





LIBRARY
University of
California
Irvine

RERUM BRITANNICARUM MEDII ÆVI
SCRIPTORES,

OR

CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN
AND IRELAND

DURING

THE MIDDLE AGES.

THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS
OF
GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND
DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF HER MAJESTY'S TREASURY, UNDER
THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

ON the 26th of January 1857, the Master of the Rolls submitted to the Treasury a proposal for the publication of materials for the History of this Country from the Invasion of the Romans to the Reign of Henry VIII.

The Master of the Rolls suggested that these materials should be selected for publication under competent editors without reference to periodical or chronological arrangement, without mutilation or abridgment, preference being given, in the first instance, to such materials as were most scarce and valuable.

He proposed that each chronicle or historical document to be edited should be treated in the same way as if the editor were engaged on an *Editio Princeps*; and for this purpose the most correct text should be formed from an accurate collation of the best MSS.

To render the work more generally useful, the Master of the Rolls suggested that the editor should give an account of the MSS. employed by him, of their age and their peculiarities; that he should add to the work a brief account of the life and times of the author, and any remarks necessary to explain the chronology; but no other note or comment was to be allowed, except what might be necessary to establish the correctness of the text.

The works to be published in octavo, separately, as they were finished ; the whole responsibility of the task resting upon the editors, who were to be chosen by the Master of the Rolls with the sanction of the Treasury.

The Lords of Her Majesty's Treasury, after a careful consideration of the subject, expressed their opinion in a Treasury Minute, dated February 9, 1857, that the plan recommended by the Master of the Rolls "was well calculated for the accomplishment of this important national object, in an effectual and satisfactory manner, within a reasonable time, and provided proper attention be paid to economy, in making the detailed arrangements, without unnecessary expense."

They expressed their approbation of the proposal that each chronicle and historical document should be edited in such a manner as to represent with all possible correctness the text of each writer, derived from a collation of the best MSS., and that no notes should be added, except such as were illustrative of the various readings. They suggested, however, that the preface to each work should contain, in addition to the particulars proposed by the Master of the Rolls, a biographical account of the author, so far as authentic materials existed for that purpose, and an estimate of his historical credibility and value.

Rolls House,
December 1857.

þe on þin tva zed þin etne beoð 7 on þalim daf
 a þilif al þa þelefe þon tvaop 7 syra a þefe
 up ffrortad þon þa ved' sic v' þele 7 illefne
 7 þ' v' þele blod on þā holecū þā h' lic homan . 7 þ'
 monnir blod dolh v' þele 7e nim þon 7eomin
 laif a þy lla on þe que 7 be þe mid 7 7e enua niþo
 þa þe lge on . 7 þ' þu lla on fide blod þe
 lēan . nim etelef hū 7e gnid to duſte þe
 on þa punda . 7e nim 7u gn' hailm 7e 7 þ' h' ge
 þ' h' in to duſte . 7 þ' þu ne mage bloddolh a þ' þ' þa
 7e nim ho þ' h' to þ' d nipe a þ' 7e on ſunnan oððe
 be þ' þe 7e gnid to duſte ffr þe þel lge þ' dufe ffr þe
 þ' ece on linnēclād þ' þ' mid þ' v' f' blod dolh
 na h' thme . 7 þ' þu 7e gnid eðpe ne mage
 a þ' þ' þa 7e nim ffr þe þ' blod þe op 7 þ' d 7e
 þa þ' on hatū ſtane 7e gnid to duſte lge þ' þa
 eðpe f' dufe a þ' d ffr d' . 7 þ' þ' on æt blod
 lēan on þ' þe be þ' þe mūg to þ' omne þa 7e 7 þ' e
 7 þe a þ' linnēclād 7e gnid dolh . LXXIII .
 7 þ' þ' ne h' þ' lēim 7e nim 7u gn' mela dooni þ' lūm
 7 þ' na ne þ' ece . 7 þ' þ' þ' ece to oþ þ' ece

1
 .
 |
 .
 |

H^o

H²

LEECHDOMS, WORTCUNNING,

AND

STARCRAFT

OF

EARLY ENGLAND.

BEING

A COLLECTION OF DOCUMENTS, FOR THE MOST PART
NEVER BEFORE PRINTED,

ILLUSTRATING

THE HISTORY OF SCIENCE IN THIS COUNTRY
BEFORE THE NORMAN CONQUEST.

COLLECTED AND EDITED

BY THE

REV. OSWALD COCKAYNE, M.A. CANTAB.

=

VOL. II.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF THE LORDS COMMISSIONERS OF HER MAJESTY'S
TREASURY, UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

L O N D O N :

LONGMAN, GREEN, LONGMAN, ROBERTS, AND GREEN.

—
1865.

DA
2E
B5
no. 35
v. 2

CONTENTS.

	Page
PREFACE - - - - -	vii
LEECH BOOK. BOOK I. - - - - -	1
„ BOOK II. - - - - -	158
„ BOOK III. - - - - -	300
GLOSSARY - - - - -	361
INDEX OF PROPER NAMES - - - - -	415

P R E F A C E.

P R E F A C E.

No historical records are complete without the usual chapter on Manners and Customs; and the true scholar never feels himself well in possession of the requisite knowledge of the past age, till he has so learnt its time honoured tale, as to apprehend in a human and practical sense those feelings which made its superstitions plausible, its heathenism social, its public institutions tend, in the end, to the general welfare.

The Saxons have not been more fortunate than others in their appreciation by us, self satisfied moderns. They have been, and still are, I believe, commonly regarded as mangy dogs, whose success against the Keltic race in this country was owing chiefly to their starved condition and ravening hunger. The children protest that, positively, as they know from their most reliable handbooks, these roving savages stuffed their bellies with acorns, and the enlightened *literati* and *dilettanti* begrudge them any feeling of respect for their queens and ladies, or any arts such as befit our "Albion's "glorious isle" under an English king.

The work now published for the first time, and from a unique manuscript, will, if duly studied, afford a large store of information to a very different effect, and show us that the inhabitants of this land in Saxon times were able to extract a very fair share of comfortable food, and healing medicines, and savoury drinks directly or indirectly from it. Many readers

will be glad to see drawn together into one the scattered notices which occur most plentifully here, and occasionally elsewhere, upon this matter.

At his noon meat or dinner, at the *hora nona*, or ninth hour of the day,¹ for the word noon has now changed its sense, the Saxon spread his table duly and suitably with a table cloth.² He could place on it for the entertainment of his family and household, the flesh of neat cattle,³ now Normanized, as Sir Walter Scott has made familiar to all, into beef, the flesh of sheep,⁴ now called mutton, of pig, of goat,⁵ of calf,⁵ of deer, especially the noble hart,⁶ of wild boar,⁶ the peacock, swan, duck,⁷ culver or pigeon,⁸ waterfowl, barn-door fowl,⁹ geese,¹⁰ and a great variety of wild fowl, which the fowler caught with net, noose, birdlime, birdcalls, hawks, and traps;¹¹ salmon, eels, lake, pilchards, eelpouts,¹² trout, lampreys, herrings, sturgeon, oysters, crabs, periwinkles, plaice, lobsters, sprats,¹³ and so on.¹⁴

The cookery of these viands was not wholly contemptible. It was entrusted to professors of that admired art,¹⁵ who could, though their accomplishments have been neglected by the annalists, put on the board oyster patties,¹⁶ and fowls stuffed with bread and such worts as parsley.¹⁷ Weaker stomachs could have light

¹ Hom. II. 256. Also Seo runne aþýrrode .f.þam middæge oð non, M.H. 158 a, *The sun was darkened from midday till noon*. Even here our dictionaries blunder.

² Beoðelað, Æ.G. 8, line 31. Myre hpægel, Lye.

³ Lb. II. vii., etc.

⁴ Coll. Monasticon, p. 20.

⁵ Lb. II. xvi.

⁶ Coll. Mon. p. 22.

⁷ Lb. II. xvi.

⁸ Lb. II. xxx. 2.

⁹ DD. 504; Lb. II. xvi. 2.

¹⁰ Lb. II. xvi. 2.

¹¹ Coll. Mon. p. 25.

¹² Young eels (Kersey).

¹³ Σπρωτας not in the dictionaries. Besides two passages in which it occurs, reserved for reasons which readers of the Shrine will understand, it occurs Coll. Mon. p. 23. See French Celerin, Selerin; the MS. has Salin.

¹⁴ Coll. Mon. pp. 23, 24.

¹⁵ Coll. Mon. p. 29.

¹⁶ Lb. II. xxiii.

¹⁷ Lb. III. xii.

food, chickens,¹ giblets, pigs trotters,² eggs, broth, various preparations of milk, some of the nature of junkets.³

From some of their drawings, their cookery of meat seems to have been more Homeric⁴ than Roman or modern English, for we see portions of meat brought up on small spits, all hot, to the table. All food that required it was sweetened with honey, before men had betaken themselves to sugar. For fruits, we know they had sweet apples,⁵ which are not indigenous to England, pears, peaches,⁶ medlars, plums, and cherries.

Saxons, thus well provided with eatables, could satisfy thirst with not a few good and savoury drinks; with beer, with strong beer, with ale, with strong ale, with clear ale, with foreign ale, and with what they called *twybrowen*, that is, double brewed ale, a luxury, now rare, and rare too then probably.⁷ These ales and beers were, of course, to deserve the name, and as we learn from many passages of the present publication, made of malt, and some of them, not all probably, were hopped.⁸ I have sufficiently, in the Glossary,⁹ established that the hop plant and its use were known to the Saxons, and that they called it by a name, after which I have inquired in vain among hop-growers and hop pickers in Worcestershire and Kent, the *Hymele*.¹⁰ The hop grows wild in our hedges, male and female, and the Saxons in this state called it the hedge *hymele*; a good valid presumption that they knew it in its fertility. Three of the Saxon legal deeds

¹ As before.

² Lb. II. i.

³ Gl. *plecan*.

⁴ Καὶ ἀμφ' ὀβέλοισιν ἔθηκαν.

⁵ *Mylsee æppla*, Lb. II. xvi.

⁶ *Persocas*, Lb. p. 176; *Laen*. 89; *Διδαξ*. 31.

⁷ Lb. I. xlvii. 3.

⁸ Hb. lxviii.

⁹ See also Preface, Vol. I. p. lv.

¹⁰ I find *Ymele*, fem., gen -an, for a *roll, scroll, volumen*. The *Hymele* is in glossaries frequently *Volubilis*; and the two suggest a derivation for either from *Ymbe* = Ἀμφί, so that *Hymele* means *coiler*.

extant refer¹ to a hide of land at Hymel-tun in Worcestershire, the land of the garden hop, and as tun means an enclosure, there can be not much doubt that this was a hop farm. The bounds of it ran down to the hymel brook, or hop plant brook, a name which occurs about the Severn and the Worcestershire Avon in other deeds. One of the unpublished glossaries affords the Saxon word Hopu, *Hops*,² and Hopwood in Worcestershire doubtless is thence named. Perhaps, to explain some testimonies to a more recent importation of hops, it may be suggested that, as land or sea carriage of pockets of hops from Worcestershire to London or the southern ports was difficult, the use of the hop was long confined to that their natural soil, while the Kentish hops may be a gift from Germany.

A table is well enough furnished where the flagons are filled with good malt liquor; it is flat heresy, they say, to discover mischief in University "particular:" but, notwithstanding, the Saxons drank also mead, an exhilarating beverage, which from its sweetness must have been better suited to the palates of the ladies, and which was of an antiquity far anterior to written or legendary history. They had also great store of wines, which they distinguished by their qualities, as clear, austere, sweet, rather than by their provinces or birth. They made up also artificial drinks, oxymel, hydromel, mulled wines, and a Clear drink, or Claret,³ of the nature of those beverages which are now called cup.

Salt, which is an indispensable condiment to civilized man, they obtained from Cheshire and Worcestershire, where they had furnaces for the evaporation of the

¹ C.D. 209, 680, 1066.

² "Lygistra hopu," Gl. Cleop. f. 57 a. *Ligustra*, though known to every ear, by the line *Alba ligustra cadunt*, were long doubtful; we be-

lieve them to be the blossoms of privet.

³ See the Glossary in *Bluttop Spence*.

brine.¹ Salt for salted meats,² which also were quite familiar to them, might be got from the salt pans on the sea shore.

The dishes, on which their meats were served, were sometimes of silver,³ nor was this esteemed a high distinction.⁴ The vessels from which they drank were sometimes of glass;⁵ and those they had also transparent in quality.⁶ The supply upon the tables of a chieftain, who had many retainers, was abundant, and not over studious of luxury and refinement.⁷ When not engaged in war or hunting, the princes thought a good deal of their gormandize.⁸ Festive assemblies were more frequent than among other races of men; they were duly ordered, and attended by gleemen, from whose lips the honeysweets of song flowed readily and freely, and whose reward came from the munificence of the prince. The feasts not rarely lasted through the night.⁹

In the monastic colloquy, an exercise for students, who were to be "bilingues," capable of conversing in their own language and in that of Rome, which is, therefore, quite destitute of artifice or ambition, a boy is asked what he has to eat. His reply is, worts (that is, kitchen herbs), fish, cheese, butter, beans, and flesh meats. He drinks ale, and, if he cannot get that, water, for he cannot afford wine. This is the daily diet of a boy under education in a monastery.

Altogether, if the comfortable prejudices of modernism do not shut out trustworthy and contemporary testi-

¹ C.D. 451.

² *Lb.* p. 234, etc.

³ *Discus argenteus regalibus epulis refertus*, *Beda*, III. vi.

⁴ *Est videre apud illos argentæ vasa, legatis et principibus eorum muneri datæ, non in alia vilitate quam quæ humo finguntur*. *Tacitus*, *Germ.* 5.

⁵ *Calicem* is translated *glæppæt*, *Beda*, p. 618, line 12.

⁶ *C.E.* 78, ult.

⁷ *Epulæ et, quauquam incompti, largi tamen adparatus*, *Tacit. Germ.* 14.

⁸ *Dediti somno ciboque*, *Tacit. Germ.* 15.

⁹ *Tacit. Germ.* 22.

mony the Saxons must be concluded to be very far removed from that pasturage upon the herb of the field which was the regale of human innocence, and that feeding upon grass which was the doom of an arrogant Oriental king. They seem to dine like Englishmen.

The Saxon imported purple palls, and silk, precious gems, gold, rare vestments, drugs, wine, oil, ivory, orichalchum (a very fine mixed metal of gold and silver), brass, brimstone, glass, and many more such articles.¹ Tin came by water from Cornwall. Their enterprise by sea was distinguished; they pursued the dangerous whale, and were known for their adventurous hostile landings upon the Gallic coasts before they had settled in this country.²

When the Saxons got possession of Britain, they found it, not such as Julius Cæsar describes it, but cultivated and improved by all that the Romans knew of agriculture and gardening. Hence rue, hyssop, fennel, mustard, elecampane, southernwood, celandine, radish, cummin, onion,³ lupin, chervil, flower de luce, flax probably, rosemary, savory, lovage, parsley, coriander, olusatrum, savine, were found in their gardens and available for their medicines. Among the foreign drugs, or the like, which are mentioned in this volume, we find mastich, pepper, galbanum, scamony, gutta ammoniaca, cinnamon, vermilion, aloes, pumice, quicksilver, brimstone, myrrh, frankincense, petroleum,⁴ ginger.

The Saxons and Engle for the supply of their tables, thus, as we have seen, abundantly supplied, kept herds of cattle. The agriculture was in great measure, with alterations adapted to the moister climate, and with improvements from lapse of time and from other coun-

¹ Col. Mon. p. 27.

² Ammianns Marcellinus, xxviii. 5.

³ Ynneleac has for its first element a Latinism, *unionem*, *onion*.

⁴ Lb. pp. 53, 57, 61, 101, 125 289, 297.

tries, Roman. Among them arable land was excellently cared for, much on the same method as we observe on the downs of Kent, the garden of England. By throwing a thousand small allotments into one great field, they were well rid of the encumbrance, the weeds, the birds, the boys going a birdnesting, and the repair of hedges or other fences. But the pasture land was not so well managed. The Romans, who had an elaborate machinery of aqueducts and irrigation, grew hay in their *prata*, or meadows, which were artificially supplied with water, and to get two crops a year, or three or four,¹ gave a large flow of that element to the soil. This, of course, had its inconveniences, herbs that thrive in wet came up stronger than the grass, especially horse-tail, and a "nummulus" with pods. They had an awkward inefficient way of cutting the grass with a hook, held in the right hand only, and this was followed by a second operation, called sickling,² to cut what the hooks had left. They tedded the hay, as is done now, by hand, with forks,³ took care it should be dry enough not to ferment, leaving it in cocks,⁴ and when ready carried it off to the farm,⁵ and stored it in a loft.⁶

Our forefathers here were able, from the frequent ^{Hay.} rains, to dispense for the most part with irrigation. They cut the hay with sithes,⁷ the pattern of which was probably borrowed from the continental Kelts,⁸ and, most naturally, by the subdued British before the settlement of the English, since they were relatives, spoke

¹ *Interamnæ in Umbria quater anno secantur etiam non rigua*, Plin. xviii. 67 = 28.

² *Sicilire*; Plin. as above, Varro, R.R. i. 19.

³ *Furcillis*.

⁴ *Metæ*.

⁵ *Villa*.

⁶ *In tabulato. Sub tecto, Columella*, II. xix.

⁷ Hom. II. p. 162. Also a Saxon drawing in MS. Cott. Tiber. B. v., where the painter has given straight handles to the sithes; and has certainly committed an error in drawing haymaking for August, and reaping for June.

⁸ *Galliarum latifundia maioris compendii*, Plin. as above.

the language, and were in frequent communication with Gaul. They stored the hay in ricks¹ and mows,² where it was less likely to get mouldy than in the half close lofts of the Romans.

But according to the Roman system little hay was prepared thus, there were legal impediments to extending widely the formation of inclosed pasturages, and we read often enough of feeding the cattle upon leaves, or rather on foliage.³ The man employed in procuring small boughs for his cattle was called Frondator.⁴ The greater part, by far, of Italian pasture land was common, overspread by bushes and trees, where the employment of herdsmen and shepherds was indispensable, and improvement was almost impossible.

Cattle thieves. In the same way, in early England, a grass field⁵ is rarely heard of, while the law books are full of precautions against cattle thieves, whose bad business was made easy by the threading commons and wide moors, along which a stolen herd could be driven, picking up subsistence on its way, and evading observation by keeping off the great roads. So much were the farmers pestered with cattle thefts, that the legislature required responsible witnesses to the transfer of such property, and would have it transacted in open market; it also invented a team; that is to say, when Z, who has lost his oxen, found them and identified them in possession of A, the said A was bound by trustworthy witnesses to show that he had them lawfully from B; B was then compelled to go through the same process, and to

¹ This word is not in the Saxon dictionaries, and I will not at present indicate the passage where it is to be found. So *palanges* cited in *Donu* 2. 1. *For* or *HREAC*, as a *Sheep*,
² *BICK*
³ *Mugan*, Exodus xxii. 6.

³ "Quid maiora sequar? Salices
 "humilesque genista

"Aut illæ pecori frondem aut
 "pastoribus umbram

"Sufficiunt."

Virgil. Georgic. II. 434.

"Hic ubi densas agricolæ strin-
 "gunt frondes."

Id. Ecl. ix. 60.

¹ Virgil. Ecl. I. 57.

⁵ *Gæpprun*.

show that he gave honest money for them to C; thus a team or row of successive owners was unravelled till it ended in P, who had neglected to secure credible witnesses to his bargain; or in Q, who bought them at a risky price from the actual thief. Then Z recovered his cattle or their value.¹ Under this legislation the chief difficulty of a loser was to trace the direction in which his cattle had been driven off, and the skill of the hunter in tracking the slot of the deer, helped to follow the foot prints of horse or sheep or ox.² The less fertile parts of England are still patched by strips of common, or ways with grassy wastes skirting them, and the wanderer may often ramble by hedgerow elms mid hillocks green, among the primroses and violets, by ups and downs, through quagnires and over gates, from his furthest point for the day, till he nears the town and his inn. Elwes, the famous miser, could ride seventy miles out of London without paying turnpike. The Saxon herdsman watched the livelong night.³

The Saxons also, like the Romans, fed their cattle, sometimes, so as to make the notion familiar, with the foliage of trees. In his life of St. Cuðberht, the venerable Beda gives an account of a worthy Hadwald (Eadwald), a faithful servant of Ælflæd, abbess of Whitby, who was killed by falling from a tree.⁴ Ælfric three hundred years afterwards telling the same story, gives us either from some collateral tradition, by writing may be, may be by word, or from his judgment of what was naturally the mans business at tree climbing, an account that this tree was an oak, and that he was feeding the cattle with the foliage, so that he was killed in discharge of his duty as herdsman.⁵ In the summer of 1864 this

Cattle fed on leaves.

¹ DD. in many passages.

² Πορρε, Φορρορ.

³ Coll. Mon. p. 20. Tota nocte sto super eos vigilando propter fures.

⁴ Incantius in arborem ascendens deciderat deorsum, Beda, 256, 22.

⁵ Hom. II. 150.

poor resource is said to have been used in some counties of England, notwithstanding the "great strides science" has made."

Sheep.

Sheep were driven to pasture by their shepherd with his dogs, and at night were taken back home and folded.¹ With goats, sheep provided most part of the milk and cheese consumed in early times; cow butter is frequently named in this volume by way of distinction; these smaller beasts were robbed of their milk from the teats between the hind legs. A Saxon calendar heads the month of May with a painting representing sheep and goats under the shepherds care.

Swine.

Swine were entrusted to the swineherd, who pastured them in his masters woods, or on a customary percentage of the stock,² in the woods of some other proprietor. He had a perquisite, a sty pig out of the farrow, with another for his comrade or deputy, besides the usual dues of servitors.³

Boar hunting.

A drawing of a purely Saxon type, in a Saxon manuscript, represents the hunting of the wild boar; a thane, or as we say gentleman, on foot, has some wild pigs, bristly and yellowish brown, in view; he carries a long boar spear, and his left hand rests on the hilt of his sword, which is to save his life, if the boar charges; he is followed by an unarmed attendant, with a pair of dogs in a leash, and a hunting horn. The painter has probably assigned this drawing to the wrong month.⁴

Hawking.

The same artist has drawn a Saxon gentleman out a hawking on horseback, with an attendant on foot, each provided with a hawk; the wild fowl, ducks or teal, are in the picture, these the hawk dispatched

¹ Coll. Mon. 20.

² One third of very fat ones, one fourth, and one fifth of less fat. DD. p. 58.

³ DD. p. 187.

⁴ September. To say this painting represents herding swine is a strange inaccuracy. No hand is raised to shake down mast.

quickly, splitting their skulls with a stroke of his beak. A large bird, perhaps a heron, is introduced into the scene.

Feather beds, with bolsters and pillows, were in use in Saxon times. ¹

It seemed necessary to pave the way for an examination of the work now published by some such remarks as these, which are not all trite or matters of course; in order that the minds of readers not very familiar with these early times might give the rest of our facts a readier acceptance. The entire scope and tenor of all that we possess in the way of home literature, laws, deeds, histories, poems, regarding these Angles and Saxons, implies a tolerable degree of civilization; and many modern writers have persistently misrepresented their customs, and pretended to unloose the very bonds of society among them. I take leave to touch on one or two points, tending still to prepare us for the facts on the face of the present volume.

Tacitus says that the German races were well pleased with Roman money, and that such coins as were of approved value, the milled edged, and the pair horse chariot stamped,² had currency among them. In England the kings, great and small, learned to imitate on their own account the currency of Rome. Writers on the subject dwell upon this, and we are, in our mended age, ourselves guilty of this want of originality. Saxon pennies are common enough, but the numismatists say that they coined no gold, because no gold coins have been turned up. Saxon gold mancuses are mentioned in twenty different passages of manuscripts: they were not money of account, for we read of mancuses by weight; and a will, now in the hands of a zealous editor, settles the question by the following words: "Then let twenty hundred mancuses of gold be taken

¹ Gl. Somn. p. 60 b, line 40.

| ² Serratos bigatosque.

“and coined into mancuses;”¹ that is, there was a gold coin of a determinate weight called a mancus, and coined in England. Suppose when the document is fairly before us that this will turn out suspect; suppose it be pronounced a forgery; still we have Saxon authority for coining gold mancuses, and at home. All works that touch the subject, know that there were in those times royal mints and royal moneyers.

Herbalist
learning.

The Glossary appended to this work exhibits, from among a still wider list, a large number of names of herbs; and materials exist for determining most of these to full conviction. The change of residence produced doubtless some confusion, by depriving the Saxons of specimens of the trees and plants answering to their names. The Germanic races had not before their arrival here pushed down upon the Mediterranean shores, but we all know historically that they had not been confined to cold climates, and one very curious proof exists that in some instances the name they fixed on a plant was appropriate only to its aspect in warmer countries.² It is true that the oak, beech, birch, hawthorn, sloe-thorn, bore native names, but elm,³ walnut, maple, holly,⁴ are equally native names; and, except the walnut, native trees. The cherry was brought to Italy by Lucullus, from Κερασούς, Cerasus, a city of Cappadocia, where it was plentiful, and it has ever borne the same name. The students of nature learn that many species of its Fauna, and also, though less so, of its Flora, can be traced to a single spot. Thus the peach, περροc,

¹ Fanne minpe (read nime) man tpenicis hund mancusa golber 7 genynerige to mancujan, HHD. fol. 21 a. The transcript is not by any means cotemporary.

² I regret I cannot here explain this fully.

³ Not a Latinism.

⁴ Holen, which is originally an

adjective, Holecn, Holecgen, and even now so applied to Holn Wood on the banks of the Dart, near Ashburton. Holecg, Holly, is the original substantive, C.E. 437, line 19. The old Latin name is Aquifolius: the Ilex was glandiferous, the evergreen oak.

Malum Persicum, was from Persia; there is no other name for it but "the Persian apple." For such as these it was impossible to have any other name; they were fruit trees foreign to all but their own countrymen. The plum is a better sloe; can be raised only by grafting, for seedlings are found to degenerate; which is also the case with the pear, having its native equivalent in the *Pirus domestica*, of Bewdley Forest. The sycamore, which has been alleged to prove the Latinism of the Saxons, is merely a maple. Yet the great influence which a Latin education, and scarce any instruction in old English, has upon ourselves, is traceable even among the Saxons: the true signification of some native names was passing away, and the plants supposed once to have borne them began to be known by some Roman denomination. For so common a plant as mint, seen in every running ditch, on every watery marge, there seems to be no name but that which is Hellenic, and Latin. The Germanic races, on the contrary, were the original patrons of hemp¹ and flax,² as against wool. It is, however, with their reach over the material world, and their proficiency in the arts which turn it to mans convenience, after, and not before, their arrival in England, that we are now dealing; and we maintain that a great part of what the Roman could teach, the Saxons, their successors, had learnt.

The most cursory examination of the work now Book learning. before us will show that we are reading of a civilization such as the above details would lead us to expect. Here a leech calmly sits down to compose a not unlearned book, treating of many serious diseases, and assigning for them something he hopes will cure them. In the Preface to the first volume it was ad-

¹ Vol. I. p. x. note.

² *Feminæ sæpius lincis amictibus utuntur.* Tacitus, Germ. 17.

mitted that Saxon leeches fell short of the daring skill of Hellas, or the wondrous success of the leading medical men of either branch in London or Paris. Notwithstanding that this is a learned book, it sometimes sinks to mere driveling. The author almost always rejects the Greek recipes, and doctors as an herborist. It will give any one who has the heart of a man in him a thrill of horror to compare the Saxon dose of brooklime and pennyroyal twice a day, for a mother whose child is dead within her,¹ with the chapter in Celsus devoted to this subject, in which we read, as in his inmost soul, an anxious courageous care, and a sense of responsibility mixed with determination to do his utmost, which is, even to a reader, agitating.²

The manu-
script.

The volume consists of two parts; a treatise on medicine in two books, with its proper colophon at the end, and a third of a somewhat more monkish character. The book itself probably once belonged to the abbey of Glastonbury, for a catalogue of the books of that foundation, cited by Wanley,³ contains the entry "Medicinale Anglicum," which is rightly interpreted, "Saxonice scriptum;" and this book, rebound in 1757, has preserved on one of the fly leaves an old almost illegible inscription, "Medicinale Anglicum." Search has been made for any record of the books, which, on the dissolution of the monasteries, might have found their way from Glastonbury to the Royal Library, but in vain.

An earlier, the first, owner is pointed out in the colophon.⁴

Bald habet hunc librum, Cild quem conscribere iussit.

¹ Lb. p. 331.

² Adhibenda curatio est, quæ numerari inter difficillimas potest. Nam et summam prudentiam moderationemque desiderat, et maxi-

mum periculum affert. Celsus, VII. xxix.

³ Hickes, Thesaur. Vol. II. Præf. ad Catalogum.

⁴ P. 298.

In this doggrel, Bald is the owner of the book; we have no right to improve him into Æðelbald; Cild is, probably, the scribe; some will contend, the author. In classical Latin no doubt would exist, conscribere would at once denote the composing of the work: but in these later days, when millions of foreigners learnt the Latin language as a means of interchange of thoughts, occasionally intruding their own Gothic words, all such niceties of the ear went for nothing; Cild might well be the mere penman. But then the marginal tokens, and private memoranda, show that the work so written had passed either through the hands of the author, which from the use of private marks is probable, or through those of another leech, who was able to discover the sources of the authors information. Bald anyway may have been the author himself.

Let us give a few touches to the, as yet, bare outline Cild. of the penman Cild. The famous Durham book is a charming work of ancient Saxon art; those who cannot inspect the original may see a copy of a piece of the ornamentation in the Gospel of St. Matthew, edited by the Rev. Joseph Stevenson, and published by the Surtees society. According to an entry of a later age in the book itself, not of doubtful authenticity, this exquisite piece of pattern work, which is a part of the writing, was the performance of Eadfrið, bishop of Lindisfarne, who occupied that see from 698 to 721. It is of Irish tone, and like many other dignitaries this prelate had, very likely, completed his Christian education in the Isle of Saints. Cild was certainly not of the make and metal of a bishop, for the words "conscribere" "iussit" forbid it; Dunstan forefend! It would be somewhat speculative to say, that in Northumbria, A.D. 700, the art of writing was at a higher premium than afterwards. I will not venture to say it, but proceed upon surer data. One of the poems in the Exeter book, of uncertain date, but before the end

of the tenth century, mentions as a valued accomplishment the art of writing in fair characters.¹

One can cunningly
word speech write.

Ælfric also himself in a sermon on Midlent Sunday,—
“ Oft one seeth fair letters awritten; then extolleth he
“ the writer and the letters, and wotteth not what they
“ mean. He who kenneth the difference of the letters,
“ he extolleth the fairness, and readeth the letters,
“ and understandeth what they mean.” The honour
remained to beautiful writing, but the writer did not
stalk in so lofty a station. On the top margin of a
page² of the Oxford copy of the Herd Book, or Liber
Pastoralis, of King Ælfréd may be read these words,—

pillimot ꝥꝥ ꝥꝥ oððe bet,

that is, *Willimot, write thus or better*. A little further
on,³

ꝥꝥ ꝥꝥ oððe bet oððe þine hyde ꝥꝥlet,

Write thus or better, or bid good bye to thy hide, that
is, get a good hiding. In an Harleian MS.⁴ there is
a bit of nonsense, but the same idea of a hiding is
uppermost;

ꝥꝥ ꝥꝥ oððe bet iude apeg.

ælfnæppattafox þu þilt ꝥꝥnzan ælfꝥuc cild;

*Write thus or better; ride away; Ælfnærpattafox; thou
wilt swinge child Ælfric*. From these marginal
scribblings it is plain that the penman had descended
from his episcopal throne, to be a tipsy drudge, kept
in order by the whip. Cild, “ quem Bald conscribere
“ iussit,” was nearer the whip than the crooked staff.

Bald.

The owner of the book, Bald, may be fairly presumed
to have been a medical practitioner, for to no other

¹ “ Sum mæg reapolice,
“ ꝥꝥð eꝥide ꝥꝥꝥan.”

C.E. 42, 14.

² Fol. 53 a.

³ Fol. 55 b.

⁴ Harl. 55, fol. 4 b.

could such a book as this have had, at that time, much interest. We see then a Saxon leech here at his studies; the book, in a literary sense, is learned; in a professional view not so, for it does not really advance mans knowledge of disease or of cures. It may have seemed by the solemn elaboration of its diagnoses to do so, but I dare not assert there is real substance in it. Bald, however, may have got some good out of it, he may have learned to think, have begun to discriminate, to take less for granted. Thus we see him in his study, among his books becoming, for his day, a more accomplished physician; and he speaks with a genuine philosophs zeal about those his books, "nulla mihi tam cara est optima gaza Quam cari libri:" fees and stored wealth he loved not so well as his precious volumes. If Bald was at once a physician and a reader of learned books on therapeutics, his example implies a school of medicine among the Saxons. And the volume itself bears out the presumption. We read in two cases¹ that "Oxa taught this leechdom;" in another² that "Dun taught it;" in another "some teach us;"³ in another an impossible prescription being quoted;⁴ the author, or possibly Cild, the reedsman, indulges in a little facetious comment, that compliance was not easy. I assume that Oxa and Dun were natives, either of this country or of some land inhabited by a kindred people. Any way, we make out, undoubtedly, a bookish study of medicine; the Saxon writers, who directly from the Greek, or through the medium of a Latin translation studied Trallianus, Paulus of Ægina, and Philagrius, were men of learning not contemptible, in letters, that is, not to say in pathology. Some of the simpler treatment is reasonable enough; the cure of hair lip⁵ contains a true

¹ Lb. p. 120.

² Lb. p. 292.

³ Lb. p. 114.

⁴ Ibid.

⁵ Lb. I. xiii.

element; the application of vinegar with prussic acid¹ for head ache is practical; the great fondness for elecampane, *Inula helenium*, is parallel to the frequent employment, at the present day, of Arnica. But it would be vain to defend the prescriptions, some are altogether blunders, and the fashion of medical treatment changes so much that the prescriptions of Meade and Radcliffe are now condemned as absurd. It suffices that Saxon leeches endeavoured by searching the medical records of foreign languages to qualify themselves for their profession.

Age.

The character of the writing fixes, as far as I venture on an opinion, this copy of the work to the former half of the tenth century; some learned in MSS., who have favoured me with an opinion, say the latter half, 960 to 980. My own judgment is chiefly based upon comparison with books we know to have been written about 900.

King Ælfred.

The inquisitiveness of men at that period about the methods in medicine pursued in foreign countries is illustrated by the very curious and interesting citation from Helias, patriarch of Jerusalem.² The account given has strong marks of genuineness. We will assume that King Ælfred had sent to Jerusalem requesting from the patriarch some good recipes; for it would be not in the manner of mens ordinary dealings for the head of the church in the Holy Land to obtrude upon a distant king any drugs or advice of the kind. He returns then a recommendation of scamony, which is the juice of a Syrian convolvulus, of gutta ammoniac, a sort of liquid volatile salts, of spices, of gum dragon, of aloes, of galbanum, of balsam, of petroleum, of the famous Greek compound preparation called *θηριακή*, and of the magic virtues of alabaster.³ These drugs are good in themselves, and such as a resident in Syria would naturally recommend to others. The present author

¹ Lb. I. i. 10 and 12.

² Lb. p. 290.

³ On the Phœnician origin of this word, see SSpp. p. 285.

drew his information, we may fairly suppose, from that handbook which the king himself kept, in which were entered "flowers, culled from what masters soever," "without method,"¹ "according as opportunity arose," and which at length grew to the size of a psalter; whence also most likely came in due time the voyage of Othere. It is very much the custom of the present swarm of critics to drag up every old author to their modern standard of truth, to peer into dates, to sift, and weigh, and measure, and in short, to put an old tale teller into the witness box of a modern court of justice, and there teaze and browbeat him because they cannot half understand his simple talk, nor apprehend how small matters, in a truthful story, the exact day of the week and the twentieth part of a mile become. When one writer of the Middle Ages copies another there commonly arises a want of clearness in marking the transitions from the text of the old author to the words of him who cites him. But in this case all seems smooth; the man named was patriarch of Jerusalem; he was contemporaneous with King Ælfred, and the drugs he recommended were sold in the Syrian drug shops, or apothekæ. I am, therefore, well pleased to claim for this volume the publication in type of a new fact about the inquiring watchfulness of that illustrious ruler.

Thus, Oxa, Dun, perhaps some others of the same Many sources. sort, and Helias, patriarch of Jerusalem, are sources of some of the teaching in this book. To these we may add a mixture of the Hibernian,² and of the Scandinavian.³ Some of the recipes occur again in the Lacnunga and in Plinius Valerianus, who, from his mention⁴ of the physician Constantinus, was later than

¹ *Flosculos undecunque collectos a quibuslibet magistris, et in corpore unius libelli, mixtim quamvis, sicut tunc suppetebat redigere, Asser. p. 57.*

² *Lb. p. 10, I. xlv. 5.*

³ *Lb. I. xlvi., I. lxx. lxxi., III. lviii.*

⁴ *Fol. 14 b. 15 a.*

this work. Large extracts and selections are made from the Greek writers. It is not to be expected that many will soon travel over the field of research which the present edition required, and it will be but fair to those who are examining the facts, to present them with at least one passage as a specimen.

Περὶ λυγμῶν. Ὁ λυγμὸς γίνεταί ἢ διὰ πλήρωσιν, ἢ διὰ κένωσιν, ἢ δριμέων χυμῶν δακνόντων τὸν στόμαχον. ὧν ἐμεθέντων παύεται. πολλοὶ δὲ καὶ τὸ διὰ τῶν τριῶν πεπερέων μίνον λαβόντες, ἐὰν εὐθέως ἐπιπίωσιν οἶνον λύζουσιν. ἔτι δὲ καὶ διαφθειρόντες τινες τροφήν λύζουσιν τῶν γινωσκομένων ἐστί. καὶ ἰγώσαντες δὲ πολλοὶ λύζουσιν. ἔμετον μὲν οὖν εὐρήσομεν αὐταρκες ἴαμα τῶν διὰ πλῆθος ἢ δῆξιν λυζόντων. θερμασίαν δὲ τῶν διὰ ψύξιν. ἔταν δὲ ὑπὸ πληρώσεως ὑγρῶν γένηται λυγμὸς, βιαίως δεῖται κενώσεως. τοῦτο δὲ ὁ πταρμὸς ἐργάζεται. τοὺς δὲ ἐπὶ κενώσει λυγμοὺς οὐκ ἴαται πταρμὸς. Διδόναι δὲ τοῖς λύζουσιν πήγαον μετ' οἴνου ἢ νίτρον ἐν μελικράτῃ, ἢ σέσели ἢ σαῦκον ἢ κύμινον ἢ ζιγγίβερ ἢ καλαμίνθην ἢ νάρδον κελτικὴν. ταῦτα τῶν ἐπὶ διαφθορᾷ σιτίων ἢ ἐπὶ ψύξεσιν ἢ ἐπὶ πληρώσει βοηθήματα. τοῖς δὲ ὑπὸ πλήθους λύζουσιν ἐπὶ ψυχραῖς καὶ γλίσχραις χυμοῖς καστώριον τριωβόλου δίδου πίνειν δ' ὀξυκόατου, κ.τ.λ. Paulus Ægin. lib. ii. cap. 56.

TRANSLATION.

Of hiccups. Hiccup comes on either by reason of repletion, or of emptiness, or of austere juices biting upon the stomach, and when these are vomited forth it ceases. Many also by only taking the medicine called "by the three" "peppers," if immediately on that they swallow wine, hiccup. It is also a recognized fact, that some turning their food sour, hiccup; and many also hiccup after shivering. We shall find then that a vomit is a sufficient cure for those who hiccup from repletion or irritation; and the application of warmth for those that do so from chill. But when the hiccup comes on by fulness of moistures, it needs a violent evacuation; and this sneezing produces; but sneezing does not cure the hiccups which depend on emptiness. Give the sufferer from hiccup rue with wine, or nitre in sweetened wine, or scseli, or carrot, or cummin, or ginger, or calamintha, or Keltic valerian. These are proper for the cases in which food turns sour on the stomach, or for chill, or for emptiness. But for those that suffer by repletion with cold and viscid humours, give castoreum, three obols worth, and to drink some oxymel, etc.

This is to be compared with Lb. I. xviii. The correspondence is so close as to leave no doubt but that the work before us drew from Paulus, or from one of the Greek authors, from whom he compiled his work. The number of passages the Saxon thus draws from the Greek is great; they would make perhaps one fourth of the first two books, and the question of course occurs strongly to the mind whether they came direct from the study of Greek manuscripts.

At first sight a passage¹ which says that the ficus in the eyes is called "on læden" chymosis, may seem to resolve the question as that this author copied Latin works. So it may have been; but the place is not conclusive, those words may come from Oxa, Dun, or other writers of the native school of medicine; or læden, leden, may be used as it often is in a loose sense for *language*,² *foreign language*. It is not at this point, that it will repay our trouble to stay for consideration: we shall much more profitably form an opinion whether the Saxon leeches in general had access to the sense of the Greek authors, than whether in particular the author of these books knew anything of them. If the best men among our leeches of the tenth century could avail themselves of what Paulus of Ægina, Alexander of Tralles, and Philagrius wrote, that will suffice to raise our estimate of that day into approbation.

Internal
testimony.

M. Brechillet Jourdain³ has shewn that in those early days, before the invention of printing, the wise men of the middle ages possessed Latin translations of Aristoteles. There was therefore no reason for their not possessing other authors. Some among them were able to translate, some to speak Greek. The Byzantine authors in our own hands come down to a late date.

Greek
learning.

¹ Lb. p. 38.

² Ealle hīȝ rþpecað an lyden,
Genesis xi. 6.

³ Recherches critiques sur l'âge
et origine des traductions Latines.
d'Aristote. Paris. 1819.

Now if an Italian or a Frenchman could acquire Greek, and translate into Latin, a Saxon might do the same. Beda¹ tells of Theodorus the archbishop, and abbot Hadrianus, that they collected pupils, taught them versification, astronomy, and the ecclesiastical arithmetic of the computus, and some remained while Beda wrote who were acquainted with the Greek and Latin languages as well as with their own.² Further on³ Beda gives an example of one of these disciples, Albinus, who understood Latin not less than his own language, English, with not a little Greek. Of Tobias, bishop of Rochester, another of these pupils, he says⁴ that he knew the Greek and Latin languages as familiarly as his own.

King Ælfred and Ælfric both lament the decay of learning consequent upon the invasions of the Danes. Of the works translated from the Latin, by order of Ælfred and by his confidential servants or by himself, some are, in scattered passages, turned rather literally than correctly; some are executed with great spirit, and even improved in the version. Ælfric himself is a very pleasing translator, he kept his own faculties alive in the execution of his tasks; thus he translates *dactyli, dates*, as finger apples, plainly shewing that Greek words were known to him; it is also striking to find him correcting Bedas error, "lutræ,"⁵ *otters*, the quadrupeds out of the sea, which came and warmed St. Cuðberhts feet with their breath, into "seals."⁶

I have shown, by the curious pieces published in the preface to the first volume of the Leechdoms, that in

¹ Beda, Hist. Eccl. IV. ii.

² Latinam Græcamque linguam æque ut propriam in qua nati sunt norunt. The Saxon interpreter gives a full emphasis to æque ut; that will bear softening down in this late Latin.

³ Beda, V. xx., p. 209, line 11.

⁴ Beda V. xxiii. Ita Græcam quoque cum Latina didicit linguam, ut tam notas ac familiares sibi eas, quam nativitatis suæ loquelam haberet.

⁵ Beda, p. 237.

⁶ Hom. I. 138.

a fair practical sense, for the purpose they had in view, pupils in old England received instruction in Greek, and though learning decayed in times of distress, still there existed some who wished to acquire this knowledge, and some who were willing to give it. Some day the monstrous compounds, and the absurd spellings of our scientific nomenclature, pretending to be Greek, and a dozen other weak points of the day on this subject, will be regarded as proofs of barbarism.

It appears, therefore, that the leeches of the Angles and Saxons had the means, by personal industry or by the aid of others, of arriving at a competent knowledge of the contents of the works of the Greek medical writers. Here, in this volume, the results are visible. They keep, for the most part, to the diagnosis and the theory; they go back in the prescriptions to the easier remedies; for whether in Galenos or others three was a chapter on the *εὐπρόγιστα*, the "parabilia," the resources of country practitioners, and of course, even now, expensive medicines are not prescribed for poor patients.

On the margin of the pages are some private marks, Private marks. such as may be observed on the facsimile page. The purport of these marks is evident at fol. 56 a., chap. lxxv., which has something near a H with "totum"; again, at lxxvi. with "totum," at fol. 56 b., chap. lxxx., the figure in the middle of the facsimile margin with "totum," fol. 57 a., top line of lxxxiii. an I. nearly, with "totum." These were plainly memoranda secretly indicating the author from whom the passages so marked were taken, and "totum" means that the whole article was taken from that source. The token nearly an I. occurs at fol. 9 b., at the beginning of ii.; again at fol. 31 a., at the end of the folio; again at I. lxxxiii. with "totum" and the Roman numeral xviii. twice; again at fol. 94 b., line 8, εἰς το μίλτε feocum men; again at fol. 126 b., to chapter lxvii. These references

contain a problem, which, in our imperfect knowledge of the works of the physicians of the lower empire, is, it seems, beyond solution. If the prescription of celandine for the eyes, Lb. I. ii. be supposed to have been derived from Marcellus 272 g., then the other passages cannot, as far as, after repeated examination I see, be discovered in that author. A mark which comes near to F. is set, in the MS., over against the words $\text{p}\ddot{\text{i}}\ddot{\text{o}}$ ea z na mi f te, fol. 10 b., line 3, and it does not occur again; compare Marcellus 272 b. It adds to the difficulty of the investigation, that recipes became a tradition passing from one author to another. A cypher rather differing from H., which I will call h., occurs at fol. 10 b. at the words Ert $\text{p}\ddot{\text{i}}\ddot{\text{o}}$ $\ddot{\text{o}}$ on ilcan celeponian: nearly the same on the same folio, towards the end, at Ert p nolep. That this prescription is found in Plinius Valerianus does not help us. Another like a plummet line, sometimes as in the facsimile, and at fol. 30 b. for angnail, with a ring at top, sometimes with a cross line, as at fol. 30 b., line 4. $\text{z}\ddot{\text{y}}$ $\text{n}\ddot{\text{a}}\text{e}\ddot{\text{z}}$ f ie, is so much like that called I., that it may be meant for the same name. There is another like F. reversed, occurring at ol. 11 a. Ert $\text{p}\ddot{\text{y}}$ lay, also at fol. 32 a., towards the end of the leaf, p onne p u $\text{p}\ddot{\text{y}}$, at fol. 55 b. as in the facsimile, twice with a slight difference, at fol. 56 b. top line, with another small variation, at fol. 57 b. at last line but one; at fol. 94 a., ert z enum i per l ea f ; at fol. 125 b., by the third line of chapter lxxiii., with these words, "quia omni potu et omni medicinae maleficiorum et demoniacorum a[d]miscenda est aqua benedicta, et psalmis et orationibus vacandum est, sicut in hoc capitulo plene docetur." At fol. 31 b. by the word eallunza is a mark with a blot, meant probably for I. At fol. 55 b. $\text{z}\ddot{\text{y}}$ p u p ille, at 55 b., as in facsimile, at 56 a., chapter lxxv. lxxvi, is a sign like H., with legs of varied length, thus running into reversed F. At folio 56 b., chapter lxxxii., is an orna-

mented cross; this occurs but once. At fol. 94 a., chapter xli., the mark I. is three times repeated III. The marginal *δμιτζε*, fol. 108 b., means that the scribe was getting his task done: he was not aware of the additional book III. If these signs refer to native treatises, unknown to us, and now irrecoverable, they go to illustrate the existence of an English school of teaching medicines; as do the expressions "as leeches ken," not of rare occurrence.

Besides these marks and signs as given above, we find at fol. 30 b. by the end of the sentence, *δο ϖλυταν το*, etc., in chapter xxxiv., some writing in cypher, thus:—

λ.ρ.λ.λ.λ.λ.λ.λ.λ

and again at fol. 89 b., chapter xxxiv., thus:—

*λλλλλλ λλλλλλ
λλλλλλ λλλλλλ*

The key to writing of this sort has never been published, and now for those who are skilled in such matters an account of it shall be given,

The letters were divided into groups, and these, of course, were at the discretion of every man severally, as regarded their number and how many letters they might contain. The groups, first, second, third, and so on were commonly denoted by dots; the upstrokes shewed by their number what place in the group each letter held. Thus, to spell Oxa, if the first group began at A, and contained six letters, then the second would begin at H, and if it contained eight letters, omitting J as not ancient, then the third group would begin at Q, and might go on, combining U and V, to the end; so that Oxa would be thus spelt:—

: // // // // // : // // // // // . /

The law of this cypher.

and Dun would be thus:—

. // // // : // // // // : // // // // //

Some of the first letters in the specimens before us have no dot, and may perhaps be reckoned from the beginning, A.

Another method employed a line of dots instead of upstrokes, so that Oxa appeared, if the groups of letters remained the same, thus:—

.

and Dun thus:—

.

In his Thesaurus, Hickes and his associate Wanley give other methods employed by the Saxons, of which a common one was to employ the next following letter to that meant, so that Oxa would be Pyb, and Dun, Ewo. These devices, which have in them something of the quality of riddles and conundrums, were as amusing to the idle mind in old times as they are now. When among the varied accomplishments with which men are gifted, we read in the Codex Exoniensis,

ƿum biþ lift hendig to awritanne ƿord ƿerþno,

One is cunning handy to awrite word mysteries,

we have an allusion to this art of secret writing, or to its kindred riddle puzzles.

There is but little encouragement to unravel these marginal marks of the Leechbook, since the two specimens afford us but a very scant basis for inductive reasoning. But, doubtless, when laid before the inquisitive eyes of restless men, they may naturally give rise to some unhappy conjectures.

Norse element. Perhaps in dissecting the curious mosaic work of this Leechbook, we may be as much struck by the Old Dansk, or as people now say, Norse element in the words Torbegete, Rudniolin, Ons worm, and the

herb Fornets palm, as by its Irish admixture, or its Greek and Latin basis, or its fragments from King Ælfreds handbook.

The third book of the volume is a separate produc- Third book.
tion from the two former. This is evident by the colophon at the end of the second, declaring who owned, and who wrote the book, and by the word "dimitte" in the margin of the last section, indicating the approach of a close. This other book, then, is generally of the same tone as the preceding; a marginal mark, as mentioned above, is the same as stands by the side of some recipes given earlier, and the monkish habit of saying some good words over the sick is as ready to show itself. We may therefore conclude it to be, at least, of the same age; possibly by the same hand as the other two.

On the whole, this work brings into a clear strong light, the plentiful supply of good English food for the brave appetites of the AngulSeaxe, the large importation of foreign wine and ale and plenteous brew of potent home beer and ale and mead, the mulled and honeyed drinks for weaker palates; the colleges of leechcraft, the Greek and Latin medical studies of the most eminent teachers, the wide and far back traceable herboristic traditions, the far and wide inquiries of King Ælfred and men of his time like him, and it will prove every way a most valuable work to the student of English antiquity.

In the preface to Vol. I. a few pages were devoted to an examination of some points of grammar; these were, of course, to some extent a precaution against idle cavils and ignorant criticism of the translation. The same considerations make it desirable to set forth a few more simple observations and to support them by examples.

It seems clear enough that the modern system of Long vowels.
marking long vowels by an accent is not in harmony

with ancient authorities; a long syllable often gets the accent, but a short vowel also is frequently found to take one.¹ The manuscripts have a method unexceptionable, and discriminative, of showing that a vowel is long by writing that vowel twice, and in some words that mode of spelling prevails now. They give us, occasionally, $\zeta\omicron\omicron\delta$, *good*, $\delta\omicron\omicron\mu$, *doom*, “*aam*, *cautere*,”² (whence we may conclude that the cognate *Oman*, will have O long,³) *aac*, *oak*, *pus*, *wise*,⁴ and so forth. The information contained in this device of our forefathers has not yet attracted a due share of notice; for example, the word *Sið*, a *path*, deriving itself probably from the same source as *Semita*, becomes in the *Moesogothic* *Sinþ*-, and has been supposed to exhibit a vowel necessarily, as before two consonants, short by nature; thus producing a short I in the old English. But *Sið* we know to have a long vowel by the spelling *Siið*.⁵ It is not true that a Teutonic or Old English vowel before two consonants is necessarily short. Some glossaries throw the alphabet into confusion for the sake of giving short A first, then long A. Misled by accentual marks, the compilers presume that the prefix A must be long, whereas the tradition of our language, as in *Afraid*, *Abroad*, *Abased*, and the short vowel of the particles which it generally represents, prove that in those instances it is short. Where A represents An, *one*, as in *Apæð* for *Anpæð*, *constant*, the case may be different. In the parallel case of Un- the prefix, the Greek *Aν-*, the Latin *In-*, the vowel is undoubtedly short, but in pronunciation it has an accent, as in *Unknown*, and it is frequently found accented in the MSS. Nothing but a notion that the language of

¹ Vol. I. pp. xciv., xcv.

² Gl. C.

³ See also the Glossary.

⁴ *Beda*, 547. 16.

⁵ *Beda*, 571. 34. See *Layamon*,

25836, 25837. In *Bir. Moritz*, *Heyne* has marked the vowel long, rightly. We have also *Gesuð*, but *Gesiððas*.

Ælfric and Ælfred is dead could encourage a foreigner to such experiments.

It is said by those who had opportunities of know- Accents.
ing, that the painful accentual system devised by the late J. M. Kemble was abandoned by him before his death. It was, indeed, opposed to the elementary laws of vocalization; for it is known to all, who have gone fully into the subject, that a prefix, if accented itself, affects the accentuation and the vocalization of any word with which it is compounded. The subject might be largely illustrated and its essential laws developed from the Oriental languages; but I will confine myself to that which is now before us. There can be no reasonable doubt but that *ƿilde*, *wild*, and *Deop*, *deer*, were pronounced with the vowels long, and the ridiculous theory that a vowel before two consonants is short by nature, can mislead but few; it amounts to this, that we never could say *Beast*, *Least*, but must pronounce those words, *Best*, *Lest*. These two words *ƿilde*, *Deop*, being compounded and formed into one, retained the accent and full sound on the syllable most important to the sense, and may be found in the genitive singular under the form *ƿildeƿer*.¹ Thus the affix *Deop* lost its proper accent because a more powerful claimant had become its close neighbour. Another example is found in *ƿitan*, *to reproach*, which, as appears from *Layamon*,² had its vowel by nature long. This word is often compounded with the preposition *Æt*, which by defect of grammatical knowledge among the old penmen commonly appears as *eð-*; *Layamon*³ exhibits the compound still retaining the long vowel; but the *Paris Psalter*⁴ spells *eðƿit*, where, according to the

¹ CE, 258, line 10.

² *Layamon*, 21311.

³ Ofte heo heom on smiten,
Ofte heo heom atwiten.

Layamon, 26584.

⁴ *Psalms* cxviii. 39.

German way of talking, the second τ is "inorganic," and serves only to mark the shortness of the vowel. Under this form the word is our *Twit*.

Enough has been said to show that the length of the vowels in Saxon English is a very wide subject, and to justify the postponement of any decisions in the Glossary.

Letters.

In our oldest manuscripts þorn often occurs where it is the custom to print T. *Reþð*, *bed*, *rest*, *Lujð*, *pleasure*, *lust*, and a hundred others are examples: the superlatives end in þorn, as þ æðeleþðe mæden, *the very noble maiden*, the participles also. In the Codex Exoniensis the editor removed these features of antiquity; they offended him; and were not according to Rask.¹ If any such occur in the present volume they are preserved; they are not dialectic, but archaic.

Genders.

In genders the glossaries are untrustworthy; thus, the most recent is found, as regards the few words common to both, much wrong, when compared with the citations in that at the end of this volume. It is unsafe to trust compounds with ge- , for the genders of the simples, for Ge- being a form of Con- , and collective, its compounds are found to have a tendency to run into the neuter.² Simples cannot always be relied on for the gender of the compound; all moderns take þoppypþ for a feminine, after þypþ, but in a wide scope of unpublished materials I have always found it neuter.³ Occasionally a new principle comes in, and by attraction the article agrees with the former element in the compound, instead of the latter; hence pæteþæðpe

¹ For example, *Gebiergað*, *Gepelgað*, p. 358; *þeod*, p. 357. *Abpeopeð*, p. 337; *Blæð*, p. 310.

² Thus *Sppæc* is feminine, *Geppæc*, neuter.

³ *Tpa encopholen*, Lb. I. xlvi. 3, perhaps makes kneeholly neuter; or else *Tpa*, is *two parts*. This remark should have appeared in the Glossary.

appears as neuter; *Sīðpærc*,¹ feminine. Hence the Codex Exoniensis prefers to write *þ̅ flærc* *hojð*.²

Numerals admit of a substantive in the singular, so that our traditional expressions, 'Twelvemonth, a Six foot rule, he weighs Twelve stone, are correct according to ancient usage.³ Distinction must be drawn between masculines, which had a plural in *s*, and feminines, as *Night* in *Fortnight*, or neuters, as in *Five pound note*, *Twelve horse power*, for these had in ancient time no *s* in the plural. Thus *xii. monaþ*,⁴ *þ̅ne cucleþ*,⁵ did not require remark: similarly *τρεζεν fætelj full ealað*,⁶ *niganctyne rintep ȝ tpezen monaþ*,⁷ *iv. monaþ*,⁸ and the MS. reading in *Beowulf*, 4342,⁹ may stand.

Examples are not very rare in other works beside this Leechbook, when of a set of words under one regimen, those that come last in order appear in the nominative, that is, in no regimen at all. Thus *forðfepðum Deufdedit je Arcebiŕceop, defuncto Deusdedit archiepiscopo*.¹⁰ *Fepðe þa friddan . ȝ zepette ænne mæjŕeppeoŕt policarpuy zehaten . halz þeji ȝ jnotoŕ*,¹¹ which would be literally, *Deinde profectus attulit presbyterum, policarpus appellatus, vir sanctus atque prudens. þa æteopðe jebaŕtianuy on jŕæfne anje ruðepan . lucina zecized jriðe æppæŕt man*,¹² which would be equivalent to, *Tunc apparuit Sebastianus in somnio vidue cuidam, Lucina nominata, homo valde religiosa*. This, when it comes to be acknowledged generally, may be called Idiomatic apposition.

Harsh transitions in pronouns from plurals to singulars, and back again, are not peculiar to this work;

¹ Lb. p. 260, line 1.

² CE, 373, line 3.

³ So in German.

⁴ Lib. III. xviii.

⁵ Lb. I. xvi. 2. *Tpyðæl*, I. b. I. vi. 3, viii. 2, is a compound,

⁶ OT, 256. 5.

⁷ Beda, 539. 23.

⁸ Beda, 564. 13.

⁹ Thorpe, 4355.

¹⁰ Beda, p. 563, line 6.

¹¹ MH. 32 a.

they are found in others of an earlier date, bearing episcopal names for their authors.

I desire again to acknowledge many courtesies and kindnesses at Cambridge, Oxford, the Corpus Library, and that of the British Museum.

O. C.

December, 1864.

ADDITIONS AND CORRECTIONS.

- ✓ Page 60, sect. xviii., line 2. *for* τικαν *read* τικαν.
Page 130, sect. lx., line 1. *for* γεαλγε *read* γεαλγε.
Page 174, line 24. *for* μονγε *read* μονγε.
Page 194, line 11. *for* Ταεν *read* Ταεν.
✓ Page 210, line 18. *for* ब्लोदेय् *read* ब्लोदेय्. * P 222 l. 31 *read* स्पेलcum ; note that read γεαλγε.
✓ Page 224, sect. xxviii., line 1. *for* υζεγπε *read* υζεγπε.
Page 292, note 2. *add* "they are possibly a corrupt representation of
" ἱερὰ βοτάνη."
Page 324, sect. xxx., line 4. πυδουεαχάν is one word.
Page 349, line 29. ἄγιος.
Page 391, glossary, v. Heap. Cf. Feland γεροικ νε γεσπεδ monna
æniſum þara ðe mimming ean heapne gehealdan. (Fragments printed
by Prof. Stephens.) *The Wieland work will fail no man, who kenneth
to wield biting Mimming, where the editor reads heapne as hoar.*
-

LEECH BOOK.

[LÆCE BOC.]¹

fol. 1 a.

.I. LÆLE DOMAS² ƿIÐ eallum untƿymneƿrum
 heafðef ƿ hƿanan ealles ƿe healƿef heafðef ece cume .
 ƿ clæƿnunƿa ƿ fƿilnƿ ƿið hƿum ƿ ƿilliftrum to heafðef
 hælo . ƿ hu mon ƿcyle ƿebƿocenes heafðef tilhƿean ƿ
 ƿif þæt hƿæƿen ut fie. ∴

.II. Læcedomas ƿið eallum tƿederneƿrum eaƿena . ƿið
 eaƿna miſte ƿe ealder ƿe ƿeongef manneƿ ƿ hƿanan þ
 cume ƿ ƿif fhe ƿ ƿið eaƿna teapum ƿ ƿið pemme on
 eaƿum . ƿið æƿmælum . ƿ ƿif mon fureƿe ƿie . ƿið
 poccef on eaƿum ƿ ƿið ƿerƿom ƿ ƿif ƿƿumum on
 eaƿum ƿ eaƿƿealƿa ælcef cƿnneƿ.

.III. Læcedomas ƿið eallum eaƿena ece ƿ fape . ƿif
 eaƿena deaƿe . ƿ ƿið ƿfelhe³ hlyfte . ƿ ƿif ƿƿumaf on
 eaƿan ƿyn ƿ ƿif eaƿƿicƿan⁴ ƿ ƿif eaƿan ðynnen ƿ eaƿ
 ƿealƿe ælcef cƿnneƿ.

fol. 1 b.

.IIII. Læceƿæƿtaƿ ƿif healƿƿunðe ƿ hu þu meahc
 ƿecunman hƿæþer hit healƿƿunð fie ƿ þ ſio adl iƿ
 tƿeƿea cƿnna oþer on þām ƿeagle oþer on þæƿe ðƿotan
 ƿƿiðræne ƿ ƿealƿ ƿif þon . ƿ ƿif ceacena fƿyle ƿ ƿið
 fƿeopceþe ƿ ƿeagleƿ fƿyle.

¹ See II. xlii. contents.

² This first page of the MS. has suffered somewhat from time and use.

³ This reading makes hlyrt feminine. See the text.

⁴ Wanley reads eaƿƿicƿar. The text seems to my eyes to be as I have given it; ƿicƿƿan occurs I. lxi. 2.

LEECH BOOK.¹

CONTENTS.

i. Leechdoms against all infirmities of the head, and whence comes ache of all or of the half² head,³ and cleansings and swilling against filth and ratten to the health of the head; and how one must tend a broken head, and *how* if the brain be out.

ii. Leechdoms against all tendernesses of the eyes, against mist of the eyes, either of an old or of a young man, and whence that comes, and against white spot and against tears of eyes, and against speck on eyes, against imminutions, and if a man be blear-eyed, against pocks on eyes, and against "figs,"⁴ and against worms, *or insects*; and eye salves of every kind.

iii. Leechdoms against all ache and sore of ears, against deafness of ears, and against ill hearing, and if worms be in the ears, and against earwigs, and if the ears din, and ear salves of every kind.

iv. Leechcrafts against neck ratten,⁵ and how thou mayest ascertain whether it be neck ratten, and that the disease is of two sorts, either in the jowl or in the throat, and a wort drink and a salve for that, and for swellings of the jaws and for quinsy, and for swelling of the jowl.

¹ See II. xlii. contents.

² Or megrim (ήμικρανία).

³ ήμικράνιον.

⁴ A disease so called, sties, wisps.

⁵ Probably from scrofula.

.v. Læcedomaj Ʒif manney muð Ʒaju Ʒie Ʒe tyðreð
 Ʒ riþ ƷebleƷnadre tunƷan muþ fealƷ riþ þon ilcan.
 Þið Ʒulúm oꝛoðe . III. læcedomaj.

.vi. Læcedomaf rið toþƷære ce . Ʒ Ʒif Ʒyꝛm toþ ete
 Ʒ toþƷealƷa . eƷt rið þam uƷeƷan toþ ece Ʒ rið þam
 niþeƷƷan. ::

.vii. Læcedom Ʒif mon blod hƷæce. ::

.viii. Læcedomaj rið blæce ón ƷrliƷan Ʒ bƷyꝛ riþ
 þon ilcan Ʒ ƷealƷ ealƷa ƷeopeƷ. ::

.viiii. Læcedomaj Ʒif men ƷƷine blod óƷ nebbe eƷt
 blodƷetena Ʒe ón to bindanne Ʒe ón eaƷe to donne Ʒe
 hoƷfe Ʒe men ealƷa . x. ::

.x. Læcedóm riþ Ʒefnote . Ʒ riþ ƷeƷofúm. ::

.xi. Læcedomaj riþ Ʒarum Ʒeolorúm. ::

.xii. Læcedóm rið Ʒeam¹ muþe Ʒ rið ceolan ƷƷyle .
 þƷy læcedomaj. ::

.xiii. Læcedóm riþ hæƷƷeapde. ::

[xiv.] Læcedóm riþ Ʒeaðan.² ::

[xv.] Læcedomaj rið hƷofƷan hu he miƷƷenlice ón
 man becymð Ʒ hu hiƷ man Ʒilian feyle Ʒ ƷƷyƷðreƷcaƷ
 riþ hƷofƷan Ʒ riþ anƷbƷeofƷe Ʒ ðƷyƷum hƷofƷan end-
 leƷan eƷæƷtaƷ. ::

[xvi.] .xiiii. Læcedomaf rið bƷeofƷ Ʒære ce . III.
 eƷæƷtaƷ.

[xvii.] .xv. Læcedomaj riþ heoƷƷære ce . v. eƷæƷ-
 taƷ. ::

[xviii.] .xvi. Læcedomaj riþ þam mielan ƷiƷþan Ʒ hu
 he cymð oƷ acolodum maƷan oþþe to ƷƷiðe hatum oððe
 oƷ to miƷelþe Ʒulle oþþe læƷneƷƷe oþþe óƷ ƷƷelþe
 ƷæƷan ƷliƷendre Ʒ hu hiƷ món Ʒilian Ʒeyle rið æle
 þara. ::

¹ In text þouum, for þohum.

| ² Ʒeaðan ; text.

v. Leechdoms if a mans mouth be sore or made tender, and for a blained tongue, a mouth salve for the same. For foul breath ; three leechdoms.

vi. Leechdoms for tooth ache, and if a worm eat the tooth, and tooth salves. Again for the upper tooth ache and for the nether.

vii. Leechdom if a man break up blood.

viii. Leechdoms for a blotch on the face, and brewit¹ for the same, and a salve. Four in all.

ix. Leechdoms if blood run from a mans nose. Again blood stoppings, either to bind on or to put on the ear ; either for horse or man. Ten in all.

x. Leechdom for snot and for poses.²

xi. Leechdoms for sore lips.

xii. Leechdom for wry mouth and for swelling of the gullet. Three leechdoms.

xiii. A leechdom for hair lip.

[xiv.] A leechdom for $\kappa\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\delta\omega\nu\epsilon\varsigma$, watery fluctuations.³

[xv.] Leechdoms against host ;⁴ how it variously comes on man, and how a man shall treat it ; and wort drinks for host and for oppression on the chest and dry cough. Eleven receipts.

[xvi.] xiv. Leechdoms for breast wark.⁵ Four receipts.

[xvii.] xv. Leechdoms for heart wark. Five receipts.

[xviii.] xvi. Leechdoms for the great hicket, and how it arises from a chilled stomach, or a much too hot one, or of too much fullness, or of leerness,⁶ or of evil wet⁷ wounding, and how a man shall treat it ; against each of them.

¹ The *lomentum* of the Roman women, a paste of pulse, generally of lentils ; women used it to improve their complexions, and it was eatable though unsavoury.

² Colds in the head.

³ See II. xxxix.

⁴ Host, *cough*, pronounced with *o* short.

⁵ Wark is *pain*.

⁶ *Emptiness*.

⁷ *Humour*.

[XIX.] .XVII. Læcedomas þiþ plætan tpezen æþele. ∴

.XX. Læcedomas þiþ ſculþor þærce . III. cræftaf.

.XXI. Læcedomas þiþ þære fpiþþan ſiþan fare ʒ þære
þineftþan ʒyx cræftaþ. ∴

.XXII. Læcedomas þiþ lendenece feþþer. ∴

.XXIII. Læcedomas þiþ þeohece tpezen ʒ an þiþ þon
ʒiþ þeoh ſlapan.

fol. 2 b.

.XXIII. Læcedomas þiþ cneop þærce ʒ ʒiþ cneop faþ
ſie. ∴

.XXV. Læcedomas þiþ ſcancena ʒaþe ʒ ʒiþ ſcancan
þoraþe ſynþ oþþe oþþer līm feoþer cræftaf ʒ hu mon
ſþelcean ʒeyle. ∴

^a Read ſino.

.XXVI. Læcedomas þiþ ſiþ^a ſeþnce ʒ æftþer þam ſie
þaþ oðþe ſþelle oðþe ʒiþ monneþ ſōt to hommum
ſeþumme ʒ ſeþnce ʒ ʒiþ ſino clæppette ʒ epaciþe ealleþ
feoþer cræftaf. ∴

.XXVII. Læcedomas þiþ ſotece oþþe oþþer limes oþþe
þota ʒeþelle þor miclan ʒange . VI. cræft[taþ]. ∴

.XXVIII. Læcedomas þiþ þan ece ʒ ʒeaþ ʒ þþenc þþy
cræftaþ þæþ ʒynþ. ∴

.XXVIII. Læcedomas þiþ manneþ ʒetapa þeop fare
oþþe aþundene þþy cræftaþ. ∴

.XXX. Læcedomas þiþ æcelman ʒ þiþ ðon ðe men
acale þæt ſel of þam þotúm. ∴

.XXXI. Læcedomas þiþ ælcum hearþum þiþþe oþþe
ſþyle oþþe ʒeþelle ʒ þiþ ælcne ʒþelne ſþellendne þætþan
ʒ þiþinnan ʒeþþyþmedum ʒeþelle þam þe þþyþ of þþulle
oðþe of þþeþe oþþe of hþyþca¹ hþilcum ʒ þiþ ſþiþe
þæþlicum ſþylúm ʒ þiþ ðeaþum ſþylum ʒ ʒeaþæ ʒ
þþencaf ʒ ſþeþiþþe ʒ bæþ þiþ eallum lichoman ſþylúm
ealþa læcedoma tþam læþ þþyþtaþ. ∴

fol. 3 a.

¹ Text hþyþca: read hþyþa ?

[xix.] xvii. Leechdoms against nausea. Two noble ones.

xx. Leechdoms against shoulder wark. Three receipts.

xxi. Leechdoms for sore of the right side and of the left. Six receipts.

xxii. Leechdoms for loin ache. Four.

xxiii. Leechdoms for thigh ache, two; and one in case *the* thighs be benumbed.¹

xxiv. Leechdoms for knee wark, and if the knee be sore.

xxv. Leechdoms for sore of shanks, and if shanks be broken, or another limb. Four receipts, and how a man shall apply splints to it.

xxvi. Leechdoms if a sinew shrink, and after that be sore or swell, or if a mans foot shram² to the hams and shrink, and if a sinew have pulsation and quake. In all four receipts.

xxvii. Leechdoms for foot ache or swelling of another limb or of the feet, by reason of much travel. Six receipts.

xxviii. Leechdoms for leg ache, and a salve, and a drink. There are three receipts for it.

xxix. Leechdoms if a mans tools be sore or swollen. Three receipts.

xxx. Leechdoms against chillblain, and in case that for a man the skin of the feet be chilly.

xxxi. Leechdoms for every hard thing or swelling or tumour, and for every evil swelling humour and tumour purulent within, such as groweth of a fall or of a blow or of any crick, and for very sudden swellings and for dead swellings *without sensation*, and salves and drinks and swathings and baths for all swellings of the body. Of all *these* leechdoms thirty less by two (*twenty-eight*).

¹ Exactly, *incapable of muscular action.* | ² *Be drawn up.*

.XXXII. Læcedomas pið þám yflan blæce hu man þa fealfa ʒ baþu ʒ ðrencar piþ ðon ʒyrcan ʒeyle ʒ piþ hreorþum lice ʒ pið adeadedum lice bæþ ʒ fealfa piþ þon . bæþ ʒ ʒealfa ʒ ðrencar piþ þam miclan lice ʒ fpile ealles ʒiſtʒyne læcedomas. :

.XXXIII. Læcedomas ʒ ðrencar ʒ ʒealfa ʒ [on]lezna piþ fþriunʒe ʒe adeadedum ʒe undeadedum . VIII. eſæf-taf.

.XXXIV. Læcedóm ʒiſ næʒl fy of handa ʒ piþ anʒ-næʒle ʒ piþ pearʒbræðan. :

.XXXV. Læcedomas ʒ micle ʒ æþele be afſearcedum ʒ adeadedúm lice ʒ hþanan fio adl cume ʒ hu hiſ¹ mon tilian ʒeyle ʒiſ þ he to þon fpiþe adeadiʒe þ þær ʒeſelnej on ne fy . ʒ hu mon þ deade blod aþeʒ ʒeman ʒeyle . ʒ ʒiſ hiſ mōn hiſ ofceorþan feyle oððe ʒyſ onſettan hu þ mon ðon ſeyle . hþuraf ʒ ðrencear ʒ ʒealfa piþ þære adle. :

fol. 3 b.

.XXXVI. Læcedomas pið þære adle þe mon hæc eþicul adl hþur ʒ ðrencar ʒ ʒealfa þæt iſ fpiþe ʒeōnu² adl ʒ heſ ʒeʒþ hþilene mete ofþe ðrincan mōn feyle on þære adle ʒorʒan. :

.XXXVII. Læcedomas piþ ðon ʒiſ mon ne mæʒe hiſ mæʒean ʒehealdan ʒ þære ʒepealb naʒe ʒ ʒiſ he ʒe-miʒan ne mæʒe ʒ ʒiſ he blode miʒe . ʒ ʒiſ ʒiſ on þon tedre fie . XIII. læcedomas. :

.XXXVIII. Læceſæftar ʒ ðolʒealfa ʒ ðrencar piþ eallum þundum ʒ clænſunʒúm on ælce þiſan ʒe pið ealdre þunde toþrocenre ʒ ʒiſ ban hþyce ōn hearode fie . ʒ pið hundej ʒiſte . ʒ ðolʒealf pið lunʒen adle ʒ piþ innan þunde ʒealf . ʒ ʒealf ʒiſ þu paðe þille lytle þunde laenian ʒ ʒiſ mōn mid iſene ʒeþundod fie . ofþe mid tþeope ʒeþleʒen . ofþe mid ftane ʒ eſt fealfa ʒiſ

¹ hiſ refers to he.

² Read ʒeenu.

xxxii. Leechdoms against the evil blotch, how a man shall work salves and baths and drinks against it, and for a leprous body and for a deadened body, a bath and salves for them. Baths and salves and drinks for the mickle body, *elephantiasis*, and swelling. In all fifteen leechdoms.

xxxiii. Leechdoms and drinks and salves and applications for pustules, either deadened or undeaded. Eight receipts.

xxxiv. A leechdom if a nail be off a hand, and against angnails, and against warty eruptions.

xxxv. Leechdoms mickle and excellent for a swarthened and a deadened body, and whence the disease cometh, and how a man shall treat it, if the body be deadened to that degree that there be not feeling in it; and how a man shall wean the dead blood away, and if it be desired to cut off a limb from the sick man or apply fire,¹ how it shall be performed. Brewits² and drinks and salves for the disease.

xxxvi. Leechdoms for the disease which is called circle addle *or shingles*; brewit and drinks and salves. This is a very troublesome disease, and here saith (our book) what meat or drink a man shall in this disease forego.

xxxvii. Leechdoms in case a man may not retain his mie,^a and have not command of it, and if he may not^a Urine. mie, and if he mie blood; and if a wife (*woman*) be tender in that respect. Fourteen leechdoms.

xxxviii. Leechcrafts and wound salves and drinks for all wounds and *all* cleansings (*discharges*) in every wise, and for an old broken wound, and if there be bone breach on the head, and for a tear by a dog; and a wound salve for disease of the lungs, and a salve for an inward wound; and a salve if thou wilt cure a little wound quickly, and if a man be wounded with iron, or struck with wood, or with

¹ *The cantery.*

| ² See viii.

men rie him of lime ðfárlægen fmgzeri ofþe fōt ofþe hand . oððe Ʒif mearh¹ ute fie Ʒ Ʒif ðolh fuliƷe ealra fram fruman feoper Ʒ þrutiz læcedoma. :

fol. 4 a.

.XXXVIII. Læcedomas rið æleƷ cynneƷ omum Ʒ onfeallum Ʒ bancorþum . riþ ut ableƷnedum omum Ʒ riþ omena Ʒeberfte . Ʒ rið omum oferi hatum Ʒ rið feondum omum þ iƷ riē . ðriencaf Ʒ fealra riþ eallum omum ealra tƷam læƷ þrutiz. :

.XL. Læcedomas Ʒ ðriencaf Ʒ fealra riþ rōc adle ealra ƷƷe. :

.XLI. Læcedomas þuƷ æþele riþ innan onfealle Ʒ omum. :

.XLII. Læcedomas riþ ðære Ʒeolpan adle Ʒ stanbæþ Ʒ riþ Ʒeal adle fio cymð of þære Ʒeolpan adle . fio biþ adla iucuft abitepað Ʒe lichoma eall Ʒ aƷeolpaþ fra Ʒoð Ʒeolo feoluc. :

.XLIII. Læcedomas riþ þæteri bollan. :

.XLIII. Læcedomas rið canceri adle þæt iƷ bite Ʒ finereƷeƷra Ʒ fealƷ feoper eƷæftaƷ. :

.XLV. Læcedomas Ʒ ðriencaf riþ ælcum attre rið næðran ƷleƷe Ʒ bite Ʒ rihte . Ʒ riþ þon Ʒif mōn attre ƷeþicƷe . Ʒ þæƷ halƷan eƷiŷter þeƷneƷ Iohanney Ʒebed Ʒ Ʒealðori Ʒ eac oferi feƷttife Ʒecoŷt ƷealðoƷ ƷeliƷæþeri riþ ælcum attre . riþ fleoƷendum attre Ʒ ŷpyle Ʒ ðeopum ðolƷum . Ʒif hpa Ʒeðriuce ƷƷum on þætere riþ þon læcedomas . Ʒ Ʒif mōn foƷboƷien fie ealleƷ .
XX. eƷæfta rið attre. :

fol. 4 b.

.XLVI. Læcedomas Ʒif ana ƷƷum on men Ʒeaxe fealƷ ðrienc Ʒ clam riþ þon . v. læcedomas þæƷ ŷiut. :

¹ meah, MS.

stone; and further salves if for a man a limb be struck off from a limb, finger or foot or hand, or if the marrow be out, and if a wound get foul. Of all from the beginning four and thirty leechdoms.

xxxix. Leechdoms against erysipelas of every kind and fellons, and bone diseases, for erysipelalous affections accompanied by external blains, and for the bursting of erysipelalous cysts, and for excessively hot erysipelalous attacks, and for running erysipelas, that is *the disease called "fig."* Drinks and salves for all sorts of erysipelalous affections. Thirty less by two.

xl. Leechdoms and drinks and salves for pock disease. In all six.

xli. Three excellent leechdoms for inward tubercles and erysipelas.

xlii. Leechdoms for the yellow disease,^a and a stone^a Jaundice. bath,¹ and for the gall disease which cometh of the yellow disease. This is of diseases the most powerful, the body becometh quite bitter and turneth yellow, as good yellow silk.

xliii. Leechdoms for dropsy.

xliv. Leechdoms for the disease cancer, that is, "bite," and smearings and a salve. Four receipts.

xlv. Leechdoms and drinks against every poison, against stroke and bite and rend of snake; and in case a man swallow poison, and a prayer of the holy thane of Christ, Iohannes, and an incantation and also another Scottish approved incantation, *in Gaelic or Erse*, either of them against every poison, against flying poison and swelling and deep gashes. If any one drink a worm² in water, leechdoms against that; and if a man be tied with a magic knot. In all twenty receipts against poison.

xlvi. Leechdoms if King Ons worm wax on a man, a salve, a drink, and a plaster for that. There are five leechdoms of it.

¹ A stone bath was a vapour bath, water being thrown on heated stones.

² Reptile.

.XLVII. Læcedomaf Ʒ ðrencaf Ʒ Ʒealfra Ʒif Ʒeopaðlum moniƷer cƷnney þa beſſtan Ʒif ƷeoppƷyme ōn Ʒet .
XII. ealra Ʒif Ʒeop aðlŷm. :

.XLVIII. Læcedomaf Ʒif þam ƷƷumum þe innan eƷlað mōnnŷm . Ʒ Ʒif ƷƷumum þe on cilda innoþe beoþ Ʒ Ʒið cilda innoð ƷaƷe ealra cƷæƷta . XII. Ʒif þam. :

.XLVIII. Læcedom on fundƷion anlƷiƷ Ʒif þam ſmalan ƷƷyme. :

.I. Læcedomaf Ʒif hand ƷƷumum Ʒ ðeap ƷƷumum Ʒ Ʒif ƷƷum hand eƷe . ƷeaxƷealf Ʒif hand ƷƷyme ƷƷ cƷæƷtaƷ ealra . III. Ʒifan. :

.II. Læcedomaf Ʒif ƷƷumum þe monney ƷlæƷe eƷaþ. :

.LII. Læcedomaf ƷƷegen Ʒif luŷm. :

.LIII. Læcedomaf ƷƷeten Ʒif ſmoeƷa ƷƷumum. :

.LIII. Læcedomaf Ʒið ƷƷmæƷum lice Ʒ eƷelbehtum. :

.LV. Læcedōm Ʒif aƷlegenŷm lice. :

.LVI. Læcedomaf Ʒif aƷlapenŷm¹ lice Ʒ bæþ fealf. :

.LVII. Læcedomaf Ʒ ðrencaf Ʒ Ʒealfra Ʒif Ʒice. :

.LVIII. Læcedomaf Ʒo Ʒen Ʒealfre . Ʒ Ʒo Ʒen bylŷm. :

fol. 5 a.

.LVIII. Læcedomaf Ʒið ƷaƷaliſin þ̅ Ʒ on enƷliƷe ƷƷƷ aðl Ʒ Ʒif neƷƷƷe þƷƷ. :

.LX. Læcedomaf Ʒið ƷƷƷe Ʒ fealfra . VIII. ealra. :

.LXI. Læcedomaf Ʒif hið ƷæƷe Ʒ Ʒið hiƷƷeape Ʒ Ʒif hiƷƷeap ſio² Ʒ hoþole ŷƷƷƷe ealra cƷæƷta ƷeoppƷeƷe.
ƷeƷe.

.LXII. Læcedomaf Ʒif ƷeƷeƷeƷe Ʒo hælanne ðrencaf Ʒið þan . Ʒif þƷiððan ðæƷeƷ ƷæƷe Ʒ ƷeoppƷan ðæƷeƷ ƷæƷe Ʒ Ʒið æƷeƷ ðæƷeƷ ƷeƷe Ʒ Ʒif lenƷten aðle þ̅ Ʒ ƷeƷeƷe . Ʒ hu man ſceal Ʒif þæƷe aðle on huƷi ðƷe þone halƷan

¹ The passage of the text has
aƷlegenum.

² For ſiohe, subjunctive.

xlvii. Leechdoms and drinks and salves for “dry diseases”¹ of many a kind, the best ones for “dry” worm on the feet. Twelve in all against “dry” diseases.

xlviii. Leechdoms for the worms which vex men inwardly, and against worms which be in the inwards of children, and childrens inwards sore. In all twelve receipts against them.

xlix. A leechdom, single, separately, against the small worm.

l. Leechdoms again hand worms and dew worms, and if a worm eat the head; a wax salve against the hand worm. Six receipts; four sorts in all.

li. Leechdoms against worms which eat mans flesh.

lii. Two leechdoms against lice.

liii. Two leechdoms against penetrating worms.

liv. Leechdoms for a worm eaten body and a mortified.

lv. A leechdom for a stricken body.

lvi. Leechdoms for a paralyzed body, and a bath salve.

lvii. Leechdoms and drinks and salves against *the disease called “fig.”*

lviii. Leechdoms for a wen salve and for wen boils.

lix. Leechdoms for paralysis, that is in English, lyft addle, and for “neurism.”² Three.

lx. Leechdom for a burn; and salves. Eight in all.

lxi. Leechdoms for a pain in the joints, and for the lubricating secretion at the joints, *called synovia*, and if the synovia leak and the joint oil run out. Of all (these) receipts fourteen.

lxii. Leechdoms for fever, to heal it; drinks for that; against a tertain fever, and a quartan fever, and a quotidian fever; and against lent disease, that is (*typhus*) fever, and how against the disorder a man

¹ A sort of dry rot: see the glossary. *Μαρασμός.*

² Possibly *νευρῶν πάρεσις*; a kind of *παράλυσις.*

ƿ þone miclan ƿodeƿ naman ƿƿitan ƿ on þone ðrene mid halizƿætre ðrean ƿ haliz ƿebed on uƿan finƿan ƿ eƿedo ƿ ƿæter noƿter . x. læcedomas. :

.LXIII. Læcedomas ƿið feond ƿeocum men ðrencaf to þon ƿ hu mōn feyle mæƿƿan ƿ ƿebedu ƿ ƿealmaf oƿer þone ðrene ƿinƿan ƿ of eƿiebellum ðrinƿan . ƿ ƿiþ hƿæfeocum men . ƿ ƿiþ ƿeden heorte ƿ ƿið þon eal- lum ſex eƿæƿta. :

ol. 5 b.

.LXIII. Læcedomas ƿiþ ælere leodƿunan ƿ ælƿidenne þ ƿ ƿeƿeƿcƿynneƿ ƿealdor ƿ duft ƿ ðrencar ƿ ƿealf ƿ ƿif ƿio adl netnum ſie . ƿ ƿif ſio adl ƿƿrde mannan oððe mare ƿide ƿ ƿƿrde feoƿon ealleƿ eƿæƿta. :

.LXV. Læcedomas eƿt ƿið lencten adle ƿ þara feoƿer ƿodſpelleƿa namān . ƿ ƿeƿƿitu ƿ ƿebedu ƿ ſƿigende ſceal mōn ſum ƿeƿƿit ƿƿitan . v. eƿæƿta. :

.LXVI. Læcedomas unƿemynde ƿ ƿiþ dyfiƿūm. :

.LXVII. Læcedomas ƿ ðrencar ƿið ƿenumentum mete ƿ ƿif eala ƿie aƿeƿd oþfe meoleen mete þƿƿ eƿæƿta. :

.LXVIII. Læcedomas ƿiþ þon ƿif hunta ƿebite man- nān þ ſƿiðre oþfe¹ naman ƿanƿelƿeƿra ƿex ðuƿende eƿæƿta. :

.LXVIII. Læcedomas ƿiþ ƿede hundes ƿlite ƿ ƿið hundes ðolƿe . VII. læcedomas. :

.LXX. Læcedomas ƿif mon ſie to ƿiæne oþfe to unƿiæne. :

.LXXI. Læcedomas ƿiþ mæƿe ƿeofan ſare ƿ ƿif hoh ſino ƿorod ƿie. :

fol. 6 a.

.LXXI. Læcedomas on hƿilce tid blod ƿie to ƿorƿanne on hƿilce to ƿorlætenne ƿ hu ſie attƿeƿ ƿul ſio lƿif on hƿarmæƿre tid . ƿ be ðrencūm ƿ utƿorūm on þam monþe ƿ þte ƿƿta on þam monðe ſind to ƿƿeanne. :

¹ Compare the chapter, and read þ ƿ ſƿiðre ƿ oþer.

shall write upon the eucharistic paten the holy and the great name of God, and wash it with holy water in to the drink, and sing a holy prayer over it and the Credo and the Paternoster. Ten leechdoms.

lxiii. Leechdoms for a fiendsick man (*or demoniac*), drinks for that, and how a man shall sing masses and prayers and psalms over the drink, and drink out of church bells, and for a lunatic man, and for the wood heart *or frenzy*, and for them all; six receipts.

lxiv. Leechdoms against every pagan charm and for a man with elvish tricks; that is to say, an enchantment for a sort of fever, and powder and drinks and salve, and if the disease be on neat cattle; and if the disease harm a man, or if a mare ride him and hurt him. In all seven crafts.

lxv. Leechdoms again for typhus, and the names of the four gospellers and writings and prayers; and in silence shall one write some writing. Five receipts.

lxvi. Leechdoms for the idiot and the silly.

lxvii. Leechdoms and drinks for meat taken, and if ale be spoilt or milken food. Three receipts.

lxviii. Leechdoms in case a hunting spider¹ bite a man, that is, the stronger *sort*, and if another by name gangweaver;² *bite him*. Six capital receipts.

lxix. Leechdoms for a rent of a mad dog and for wound of hound. Seven leechdoms.

lxx. Leechdoms if a man be too lustful or too un-lustful.

lxxi. Leechdoms for sore of the dorsal muscles, and if the heel sinew be broken.

lxxii. Leechdoms *declaring* at what time blood is to be foregone, and at what to be let; and how the air is full of venom at Lammas³ time, and of drinks and evacuations on that month, and that worts on that month are to be worked.

¹ Now *Salticus scenicus*. *Aranea venatoria* is American. But here the tarantula was meant.

² *Aranea viatica*.

³ August 1.

Romane Ʒ eall fuð Ʒole Ʒorhton hīm eorþ huf rið
 þære unlyfete . Ʒ hu mōn Ʒeyle blodlæfe on þæra Ʒex
 Ʒiŷa ælcon on þæŷ monan eldo Ʒorȝan on þriutiȝūm¹
 nihta Ʒ hronne betŷe to lætanne . Ʒ ȝif blod dolȝ
 Ʒfelize . Ʒ ȝif þu Ʒille ōn finde blod Ʒorlætān oþþe ōu
 ædpe . oððe ȝif þu ne mæȝe blod dolȝ āppriþan . oþþe
 ȝif þu ne mæȝe ȝeotend iædpe appriðan oððe ȝif mon
 on ŷinpe beŷlea æt blodlætān. :

.LXXIII. Læcedom ȝif men hƷile him cine. :

.LXXIII. Læcedōm rið Ʒearitum Ʒ Ʒearipum on lime. :

.LXXV. Læcedom riþ Ʒcupfedum næȝle. :

.LXXVI. Læcedōm rið ȝicþan. :

.LXXVII. Læcedōm ȝif þu Ʒille þ Ʒfel ŷƷyle Ʒ æterno
 Ʒæte ut beŷŷe. :

.LXXVIII. Læcedom ȝif men unluŷt fie ȝetenȝe. :

.LXXVIII. Læcedom ȝif mōn on langūm Ʒeȝe teorȝe. :

fol. 6 b.

.LXXX. Læcedōm rið þon þe mon hine Ʒorþriuce. :

.LXXXI. Læcedōm rið miclūm cyle. :

.LXXXII. Læcedōm ȝif men fie Ʒæriȝa to micel Ʒæcæ
 ȝetenȝe. :

.LXXXIII. Læcedōm to manneŷ ŷemne. :

.LXXXIII. Læcedom rið þon ȝif mon þunȝ ete. :

.LXXXV. Læcedōm rið þon þe mon Ʒundize rið hif
 Ʒeond to ȝeŷeohanne. :

.LXXXVI. Læcedōm riþ miclum ȝanȝe oŷer land þƷ
 læŷ he teorȝe. :

.LXXXVII. Læcedōm ȝif manneŷ Ʒeax Ʒealle fealŷ riþ
 þon Ʒ ȝif man calu fie. :

.LXXXVIII. Læcedōmaf riþ hoŷŷeŷ hƷeople Ʒ ȝif hoŷf
 ȝeallede fie . Ʒ ȝif hoŷf fie ōŷcoten oþþe oþer neat.

¹ þriutiȝūm was written ; now partly erased.

The Romans and all the people of the south wrought for themselves houses of earth against the ill air; and how a man shall forego bloodletting on each of the six fives¹ of the moons age in the thirty nights, and when best to let *blood*, and if the incision for bloodletting take an ill turn, and if thou wilt let blood on an incision or on a vein, or if thou may not staunch the bleeding incision, or if thou may not bind up the flowing vein, or if one, in bloodletting, cut down on a sinew.

lxxiii. A leechdom if any limb of a man be chapped.

lxxiv. A leechdom against warts and callosities on a limb.

lxxv. A leechdom for a scurfy nail.

lxxvi. A leechdom for itch.

lxxvii. A leechdom if thou wilt that an ill swelling and the venomous humour should burst out.

lxxviii. A leechdom if loss of appetite befall a man.

lxxix. A leechdom if a man tire on a long journey.

lxxx. A leechdom in case a man overdrink himself.

lxxxi. A leechdom against much cold.

lxxxii. A leechdom if suddenly too much watching befall a man.

lxxxiii. A leechdom for a mans voice.

lxxxiv. A leechdom in case a man eat something poisonous.

lxxxv. A leechdom in case a man try to fight with his enemy.

lxxxvi. A leechdom for much travel over land lest he tire.

lxxxvii. A leechdom if a mans hair fall off, a salve for that, and if a man be bald.

lxxxviii. Leechdom for swelled legs in a horse, and if a horse be galled, and if a horse or other neat cattle be elf shot.

¹ Though a sidereal revolution of the moon often attains the thirtieth the moon be but 27·321 days, yet day of her age.

Alex. Trall.
lib. i.

ON þiſſum æreftan læcecræftum ƒerƒritene ſint læce-
domaſ rið eallum heaƒdeſ untrȳmneſſúm.

fol. 7 a.

Cf. Galen.
vol. xiv. p. 500,
ed. 1827.
Κεφαλαλία.

Qũrpa hatte ƒƿr̄t ƒeƒnið ðn moſtere ƒte peniƒƒ
ƒereƒe . do ſteap ſulne ƒineſ to poſe ſmȳne þonne ƒ
heaƒoð mið ȳ ðriƒce on niht neſtiƒ. Rið heaƒoð ƒæriƒce
ƒenið riðan ȳ ƒermod ƒecnupa ȳ menƒ rið eced ȳ ele
aſeoh þrih clað ſmȳne mið ƒ heaƒoð . oððe clam ðƒ
þām ilcan ƒȳic leƒe on ƒ heaƒoð ȳ beſƒeþe ƒel þonne þu
to neſte pille.

Lacn. 1.

Rið þon ilcan ƒenið betonican ȳ ƒiƒoſ ƒeƒnið ſriðe
toƒædere læt ane niht hanƒian on claðe ſmȳne mið.

^a Plinius Vale-
rianus, de re
Medica, fol. 14 b,
for clearing
the head.

^b Seap is neuter.

Rið heaƒoð ƒæriƒce^a betan ƒȳitriuman ƒecnupa rið
huniƒ appiƒƒ do ƒ ƒeap ðn neb ȳ ðnƒean ſunnaſ up-
ƒeapð hiƒƒe . ȳ þæt heaƒoð ho ðƒ ðune ƒ ƒe^b ƒeap mæƒe
ƒ heaƒoð ƒeond ȳriana . hæbbe hið æri on muþe ele
oþþe buteran ȳ þonne uplanƒ aſitte hniƒie ƒoſð læte
ƒlopan ðƒ þam nebbe þa ƒilliſtriān do ſƒa ƒelome oþþæt
hiƒ clæne ſie. ::

Rið heaƒoð ƒæriƒce ƒenið hāmpȳit niþeƒeapðe ƒe-
cnupa leƒe ðn ceald ƒæteſ ƒnið ſriðe oþþ eall ƒeleþrið
ſie beþe mið ƒ heaƒoð. ::

Lacn. 1.

fol. 7 b.

Rið heaƒoð ƒæriƒce ƒenið heaħ heoloþan ȳ ƒriunde
ƒelƒean ȳ ƒenceſan ȳ ƒitriþan ƒel ðn ƒæteſ læt
neocan on þa eaƒan þonne hiƒ hat ſie ȳ ymb þa eaƒan
ƒnið mið þæm ƒȳitum ſƒa hatúm. ::

Rið heaƒoð ece ƒenið ƒealh ȳ ele do aħſan ƒeƒȳic
þonne to ƒȳpan do to hymlican ȳ eoƒoſ þrotaſ ȳ
ða neaðan netlan ƒecnupa do þonne on þone ƒiþan

i.

1. In these first leechcrafts are written leechdoms for all infirmities of the head. Book I.
Ch. i.

2. A wort has been named murra,^a rub it in a mortar ^a *Scandix odorata*. as much as may make a pennyweight, add to the ooze a stoup full of wine, then smear the head with that and let *the patient* drink *this* at night fasting. For head wark, take rue and wormwood, pound them and mingle with vinegar and oil, strain through a cloth, smear the head with it; or work a paste of the same, lay it on the head and swathe it up well, when thou wilt to bed.

3. For the same, take betony and pepper, rub *them* thoroughly together, let *them* hang one night in a cloth, smear with *them*. For head wark, pound some roots of beet with honey, wring them, apply the juice to the face, and let *the patient* lie supine against the sun, and hang the head adown that the juice may run all over the head. Let him hold before that in his mouth oil or butter, and then sit up *and* lean forward *and* let the matter flow off the face. Let him so do often till it be clean.

4. For head wark, take the lower part of homewort,^b ^b *Sempervivum tectorum*. pound it, lay it in cold water, rub it hard till it be all in a lather, bathe the head with it.

5. For head wark, take elecampane^c and groundsel^d ^c *Inula helenium*. and fen cress¹ and gitrife,² boil them in water, make ^d *Senecio vulgaris*. them steam upon the eyes, when it is hot, and rub *garis*. about the eyes with the worts, so hot.

6. For head ache, take willow³ and oil, reduce to ashes, work to a viscid substance, add to this hemlock⁴ and carline⁵ and the red nettle,⁶ pound them,

¹ *Nasturtium officinale*.

² *Agrostemma githago*.

³ *Salix*.

⁴ *Conium maculatum*.

⁵ *Carlina acaulis*.

⁶ *Lamium purpureum*.

beþe mid. Þiþ heafod ece hundey heafod zebærn to
ahran y furð þ heafod leze on. :

Þið heafod þærce zenim eþelafstan zecnuu on ceald
þæter zmid beþreoh handum y zecnuu cluþþunz do
þæreto beþe mid. Þiþ heafod ece zenim hoþan y þin
y eced zefþet mid hunize y fmiþe mid. :

¹ Þiþ heafod ece zenim diley bloftman feoð on ele
fmiþe þa þunþanþan mid. ² Þiþ þon ilcan zenim heorotey
horney ahran menz pið eced y roþan feap bind on þ
þænze. Þiþ þon ilcan zenim fæc ful zþenþe iudan
leaþa y þeneþey þædey eucley þulne zezmid tozædeþe
do ægef þ hþite to eucley þulne. þ fio þealf þe
þicce fmiþe mid þeþere on þa healf þe þar ne fie. :

* * *Μικρανία*.

Þiþ healfey heafdey^a ece zenim þa þeadan netlan
anftelede zetrifula menz pið eced y ægef þ hþite do
eall tozædeþe fmiþe mid. :

fól. 8 a.

Þiþ healfey heafdey ece laurey cþoppan zetrifula on
ecec mid ele fmiþe mid þy þæt þenze. :

Þið þon ilcan zenim iudan þear þunz on þ næy-
þyrel þe on þa þaran³ healf bið. :

Þiþ healfey heafdey ece. zenim laurey cþoppan duft
y feneþ menz tozædeþe zeot eced on fmiþe mid þa
þaran healf mid þy. oþþe menze pið þin þæf laurey
cþoppan. oþþe iudan fæd zmid on eced do beza emþela
zmid ðon⁴ hneccan mid þy. :

⁵ Tācnu þæþe adle. fio adl cymð of yþelþe þætān uþan
þloþendþe oþþe æþme oþþe of bām. þonne þeal mon æþeþt

¹ Plinius, xx. 73.

² Galenus, vol. xiv. p. 398, ed.
1827.

³ mapan, MS.

⁴ Read ðone.

⁵ Alex. Trall. lib. i. cap. 12,
partly word for word.

put them then on the viscid stuff, bathe therewith. Against head ache; burn a dogs head¹ to ashes, snip the head; lay on.

7. For a head wark, take everlasting,² pound it in cold water, rub it between the hands, and pound cloffing,³ apply it thereto, bathe therewith. For head ache, take hove⁴ and wine and vinegar; sweeten with honey, and smear therewith.

8. For head ache, take blossoms of dill,⁵ seethe in oil, smear the temples therewith. For the same, take ashes of harts horn, mingle with vinegar and juice of rose, bind on the cheek. For the same, take a vessel full of leaves of green rue, and a spoon full of mustard seed, rub together, add the white of an egg, a spoon full, that the salve may be thick; smear with a feather on the side which is not sore.

9. For ache of half the head,⁶ take the red nettle of one stalk, bruise it, mingle with vinegar and the white of an egg, put all together, anoint therewith.

10. For a half heads ache, bruise in vinegar with oil the clusters of the laurus, smear the cheek with that.

11. For the same, take juice of rue, wring on the nostril which is on the sore side.

12. For a half heads ache, take dust of the clusters of laurel, and mustard, mingle *them* together, pour vinegar upon them, smear with that the sore side. Or mix with wine the clusters of laurel. Or rub *fine* in vinegar the seed of rue,⁷ put equal quantities of both, rub the back of the neck with that.

13. Tokens of the disease. The disease cometh of evil humour flowing⁸ or *evil* vapour, or of both. Then

¹ That the plant called " hounds-head " in Herb. lxxxviii. is meant, I do not think.

² *Gnaphalium*.

³ *Ranunculus sceleratus*.

⁴ *Glechoma hederacea*.

⁵ *Anethum graveolens*.

⁶ *Megrin*.

⁷ *Ruta graveolens*.

⁸ I hesitate to believe that ὕψαν, can mean *from below upwards*; yet Alexandros says κατὰ συμπαθείαν τοῦ στομάχου. Ὑψαν means *from above*.

on ða adle forerearþre blod lætan of ædre . æfter þon ſceal man pyrt ðrenc fellan 7 lacnian riþþan þa ſapan ſtopa . 7if feo adl fie eumen of micelre hæto þonne ſceal man mid cealdúm læcedomum lacnian . 7if hio of cealdum Intingān cymð . þonne ſceal mōn mid hatum læcedomum lācnian 7elhpæþereþ ſceal mon nytian 7 miſcian ꝥ þone lichoman hæle 7 æfer mæzen hæbbe . him deah ꝥ him mōn on eare ðrype 7eplæcedne ele mid oþrum 7odúm pyrtúm. ::

fol. 8 b.

7enim riþ tobrocenum hearþe betonican 7etrufula 7 leze on ꝥ hearþod ufan þonne ſammað hio þa punde 7 hælð . Eft riþ þon ilcān 7enim tuncerfan fio þe ſelf reaxeð 7 mōn ne ſæpð do In þa nofu ꝥ ſe ſtenc mæze on ꝥ hearþod 7 þæt ſear. ::

Þiþ þon ilcan eft 7enim banpyrt 7 attorlapan 7 dollhunan . 7 pudumerce 7 brunpyrt 7 betonican . do ealle þa pyrta to pyrt ðrence 7 menze þær rið þa ſmalan clifan 7 centaurian 7 peþbrædan . ealpa ſriþuſt betonican 7 7if ꝥ bræzen ūtri7e 7enim æzer ꝥ 7eolupe 7 menz lythpon¹ rið huniz 7 aþyl ða punde . 7 mid acumban beſpeðe 7 forlæt ſpa þonne . 7 eft ymb þry ða7a7 7eſpæt þa punde . 7 7if ſe hala ſerþe wille habban meadne hring ymb þa punde ri7e þu þonne ꝥ þu hie ne mealit 7ehælan . Þið þon ilcan 7enim pudurofan 7 pudu merce 7 hoſan 7 pel on buteran 7

¹ Lyhpon, MS.

shall one first in the early disease let blood from a vein; after that shall be administered a wort drink, and the sore places shall be cured. If the disease be caused by mickle heat, then shall one cure it with cold leechdoms; if it cometh of cold causes, then shall one cure it with hot leechdoms, of either shall advantage be taken, and they shall be mixed, *into a mixture* that may heal the body and have an austere efficacy in it. It is well for him that one should drip for him in his ear oil made lukewarm with "other" good worts.

14. For broken head, take betony,¹ bruise it and lay it on the head above, then it unites the wound and healeth *it*. Again for the same, take garden cress,² that which waxeth of itself and is not sown,³ introduce it into the nose⁴ that the smell and the juice may get to the head.

15. For the same again, take wallflower⁵ and attorlothe⁶ and pellitory and wood marche⁷ and brownwort⁸ and betony, form all the worts into a wort drink, and mix therewith the small cleaver⁹ and centaury¹⁰ and waybroad,¹¹ of all most especially betony, and if the brain be exposed, take the yolk of an egg and mix a little with honey and fill the wound and swathe up with tow, and so let it alone; and again *after* about three days syringe the wound, and if the hale sound part¹² will have a red ring about the wound, know thou then that thou mayest not heal it. For the same, take woodroffe and wood-

¹ *Betonica officinalis*.

² *Lepidium sativum*.

³ Self sown; but a garden cress still.

⁴ Ἐρρίνον, therefore; but these were used like cephalic snuff; and never for broken head. See Nicolaos Myreps. xv.

⁵ *Cheiranthus cheiri*.

⁶ See Herbarium, xlv., to which assent is not easily given.

⁷ *Apium graveolens*.

⁸ *Scrophularia aquatica*: see Herb. lvii.

⁹ *Galium aparine*.

¹⁰ *Erythraea centaureum*.

¹¹ *Plantago maior*.

¹² The sense of ἥρωε is doubtful; but see glossary.

ƿeoh þurh hæpene¹ clað do on þ̅ heafod þonne ƷanƷaþ
þa ban ūt. :

fol. 9 a.

^a þa, MS., but
crase it.

Þiþ langŭm Ʒape þær heafdey oþþe ðara ēapena oððe
þana toþa þa^a þurh hoþh oððe þurh Ʒnoþl ūt aƷeo þ̅
þær eƷleþ. Ʒefeoþ ceppillan on ƿætere Ʒele ðuncan
þonne aƷiþð þ̅ þa Ʒfelan ƿætan ut oþþe þurh muð
oððe þurh nofu. Eft þu þu Ʒcealt þa Ʒfelan oþfe-
tenan ƿætan utadon þurh fpaƷl Ʒ hƷæcean menƷ Ʒuþor
Ʒiþ hƷit epudu fele to ceoþanne. Ʒ ƷƷe him to fƷil-
lanne þone ƷeaƷl.² Ʒenŭm eced Ʒ ƿæter Ʒ fenep Ʒ huniƷ
ƷƷl toƷæðere hftun. Ʒ aƷeoh ðonne læt colian Ʒele
þonne Ʒelome þ̅ ƷeaƷl to fƷillanne þ̅ he þƷ Ʒel mæƷe
þ̅ Ʒfel utahƷæcean.

fol. 9 b.

ÞƷe þu fƷilniƷe to heafdey clænfunƷe Ʒenŭm eft
fenepes Ʒæðer ðæl Ʒ næpƷæðer Ʒ ceƷfan Ʒæðer. fume men
hatað lambeƷ ceppan Ʒ meppes læd Ʒ .xx. Ʒuþorcoþna.
Ʒefamna eall mið ecede Ʒ mið huniƷe. Ʒehæt on ƿætere
Ʒ habbe on muþe lanƷe þonne Ʒuþð þ̅ ƷillhteƷi ūt.
³Eft oþru fƷilniƷ on fumepe cæpeneƷ Ʒoðne bollan Ʒulne.
Ʒ ecedes medmicelne Ʒ ƷƷoþum hatte ƷƷit hƷe leaƷ Ʒ
bloftman menƷ toƷæðere Ʒ læt ftandan neahtere Ʒ
on moƷzen on epoccan oþerƷƷulle Ʒ fupe plæc Ʒ þ̅ ƷeaƷl
fƷile Ʒ þpea hƷi muð. ⁴To þon ilcan on Ʒuþria fenepes
ðufter eucles Ʒulne Ʒ huniƷes healpne eucles Ʒedo on
calic menƷe þonne æfter þon Ʒið ƿæter Ʒ hæte Ʒ Ʒeoh
þurh linenne clað Ʒ fƷile mið þ̅ ƷeaƷl. æfter þāni
kæcedome Ʒelome mið ele fƷille þa hƷacan. ⁵Eft Ʒiþ þon
ilcan Ʒenŭm mealpan ƷeƷuð on plæc Ʒin Ʒele to fƷil-
lanne þ̅ ƷeaƷl. Þið toþƷocenum heafde Ʒ faŷuŭm Ʒuðe

¹ hæpene suggests itself.

² ƷeaƷl below is neuter.

³ Plinius Valerianus, de re Med.,
fol. 14 a.

⁴ Ibid.

⁵ Plin. Val., fol. 13 b.

marche and hove, and boil in butter and strain through a coloured cloth, apply it to the head, then the bones come out.

16. For chronic disorder of the head or of the ears or of the teeth through foulness or through mucus, extract that which aileth there, see the chervil in water, give it to drink, then that draweth out the evil humours either through mouth or through nose. Again, thus thou shalt remove the evil misplaced humours by spittle and breaking; mingle pepper with mastic, give it *the patient* to chew, and work him a *gargle* to swill his jowl; take vinegar and water and mustard and honey, boil together cleverly, and strain, then let cool, then give it him frequently to swill his jowl, that he by that may comfortably break out the ill *flegm*.

17. Work thus a swilling *or lotion* for cleansing of the head, take again a portion of mustard seed and of navew seed and of cress seed, some men call it lambs cress, and of marche seed, and twenty pepper corns, gather them all with vinegar and with honey, heat them in water and have them long in the mouth, then the *flegm* runneth out. Again, another swilling in summer; mingle together a good bowl full of wine boiled down with herbs and a moderate one of vinegar, and hyssop, so the wort hight, its leaves and blossoms, and let *the mixture* stand for a night, and in the morning boil it over *again* in a crock (*or earthen pot*), and let him sup it lukewarm and swill his jowl and wash his mouth. For the same in winter, put in a chalice a spoon full of the dust of mustard and half a spoon full of honey, then after that mingle *this* with water, and heat it and strain it through a linen cloth and swill the jowl with it; after that leechdom frequently swill the throat with oil. Again for the same; take mallows, rub them into lukewarm wine, give it *the patient* to swill the jowl. For a broken

ꝛeƿreƿeladu mið ƿeakte ƿ mið huniꝛe fmiꝛe ꝥ heafod
 ƿoreƿearið mið þy fe cuþeƿta læcedōm biþ þam þe heafod
 ƿylm ƿ ſaþ þꝛopriað. Þiþ þon ilcan eft ꝛeꝛnið ruðan
 ōn ƿin ſele ðꝛincan ƿ ꝛemenꝛ eced ƿiþ ruðan ƿ ele
 ðꝛyꝛe ōn ꝥ heafod ƿ fmiꝛe mið.

.i. (*read .ii.*)

Alex. Trall.
 lib. ii.

fol. 10 a.

Cf. Marcell.
 268 h.

Læcedomas ƿiþ eaꝛna miſte ꝛenið celeþenian ƿeap
 oþþe bloſtman ꝛemenꝛ ƿið doꝛena huniꝛ ꝛedo ōn æren
 ƿæc ƿlece liſtūm ōn ƿeapmum ꝛledum oþþ̄ hit ꝛefoden
 ſie . þy bið ꝛod læcedōm ƿiþ eaꝛna ðimneꝛe. Þiþ
 þon ilcan eft ƿiðþe ruðan ꝛedeapꝛe ƿ ꝛeƿreƿuladꝛe
 ſeap . ꝛemenꝛ ƿið afeorneſ huniꝛef em micel fmyꝛe
 mið þa eaꝛan. Þiþ eaꝛna miſte moniꝛe men þy læꝛ
 hioꝛa eaꝛan þa adle þꝛoprian lociað on ceald ƿæteꝛ .
 ƿ þonne maꝛon ƿꝛy ꝛefeon ne ƿꝛyꝛ ꝥ þa ſeón . ac
 micel ƿin ꝛeðꝛinc ƿ oþþe ꝛeſꝛette ðꝛincan ƿ mettaꝛ .
 ƿ þa ſꝛiþoꝛt þa ðe on ðæꝛe uꝛeꝛian ƿambe ꝛeꝛuniað ƿ
 ne maꝛon meltan . æc þæꝛi ƿfele ƿætan ƿꝛyceað ƿ
 ƿice. ƿoꝛi ƿ capel ƿ eal þa þe ſyn ſꝛa aꝛeꝛ ſinð to
 ƿleoꝛanne ƿ ꝥ þe mon on beðde ðæꝛeꝛ ūꝛpeaꝛð ne
 heꝛe ƿ cyle ƿ ƿinð ƿ ꝛec ƿ ðꝛyꝛ . þaꝛ þinꝛ ƿ þiſum
 ꝛelic ælce ðæꝛe ſceþþað þām eaꝛūm. ¹Þiþ eaꝛna miſte
 ꝛenið ꝛꝛenne ƿinul ꝛedo on ƿæteꝛ .XXX. nihta ōn
 æenne cꝛoccan þone þe ſie ꝛeꝛicod utan ꝛeſylle þonne
 mið ƿen ƿæteꝛe . æfteꝛ þon āꝛeopꝛe ōꝛ þone ƿinul ƿ
 mið þy ƿæteꝛe ælce ðæꝛe þꝛeah þa eaꝛan ƿ ontꝛyne.
²Ēꝛt ōꝛ homena æþne ƿ ſcieme ƿ ōꝛ ƿlætan cymð

fol. 10 b.

¹ Cf. Galen, vol. xiv. p. 499, ed. 1827.

² Plinius Valerianus, fol. 20 b, for fourteen lines.

and sore head; bruised rue¹ with salt and honey; smear the forehead with it, the most approved leechdom is *this* for *him* whose head hath burning and painful throes. For the same again; rub rue in wine, give *it* to drink *to the sufferer*; and mingle vinegar with rue and oil; drip it on the head and smear therewith.

Book I.
Ch. i.

ii.

1. Leechdoms for mistiness of the eyes; take juice or blossoms of celandine, mingle with honey of dumble-dores,^a introduce it into a brazen vessel, half warm it neatly on warm gledes, till it be sodden. This is a good leechdom for dimness of eyes. For the same, mingle the juice of wild rue,² dewy and bruised, mingle with equally much of filtered honey, smear the eyes with *that*. For mistiness of eyes many men, lest their eyes should suffer the disease, look into cold water and then are able to see far; that harmeth not the vision, but much wine drinking and other sweetened drinks and meats, and those especially which remain in the upper region of the wamb and cannot digest, but there form evil humours and thick ones; leek and colewort and all that are so austere are to be avoided, and *care must be had* that a man lie not in bed in day time supine; and cold and wind and reek and dust, these things and the like to these every day are injurious to the eyes. For mistiness of eyes, take green fennel, put it into water for thirty days in a crock (*or earthen vessel*), one that is pitched on the outside, fill it then with rain water; after that throw off the fennel and with the water every day wash the eyes and open them. Again, from the vapour and

^a Melle Attico, doubtless.

¹ The verbs are often suppressed. } πρὸς ἀμβλυωπίας, or ruta silvestris;
² Wild rue is a Hellenism, πήγα- } Plinius, xx. 51. These are *pegu-*
 von ἄγριον, Dioskor. iii. 59, ἀρμόζει } *num harmala*.

eazna miſc 7 ſio ſceapnreſ 7 7oʒoþa þ̅ deþ riþ þon 17 þi7 to donne. Wið eazna miſc 7enim cileþonian ſeape7 cucle7 ſulne oþerne ſinolef . þriððan apnotanan ſeape7 . 7 humiʒe7 teape7 tu cucle7 mæl menʒ to ʒædeþe . 7 þonne mið ſeþere ʒedo In þa eazan ðn mo7ʒenne 7 þonne miðdæʒ ſie . 7 e7c ðn æfen æfte7i þon þonne þ̅ adruʒoð ſie 7 toʒoten 7o7 þæ7e 7ealfe ſceapnreſſe . 7enim riſe7 meoluc þæ7 þe eild hæbbe do on þa eazan. ::

— E7c æþele c7æ7c 7enim ba7am 7 humiʒe7 teape7 em miſel 7emenʒ toʒædeþe 7 ſini7e mið þ7.

E7c wið þon ilcan celeþonian ſeap 7 ſæpæte7 ſini7e mið þa eazan 7 beðe. hiþ þonne 7eleſt þ̅ þu nime þæ7e celeþonian ſeap 7 muezp77ite 7 7iudan ealþa em þela do humiʒ to 7 baldſamum ʒi7 þu hæbbe . ʒedo on þ̅ 7æt þe þu hit mæʒe ðn mið 7e7oʒe 7eſeoþan 7 nyttæ þel 7æt bet. ::

¹ Wiþ eazna miſc 7ebæpned 7ealt 7 ʒeʒniðen 7 wiþ doþena humiʒ 7emenʒeð ſini7e mið. ::

fol. 11 a.

² E7c ſinole7 7 7oſan 7 7iudan ſeap 7 doþan humiʒ 7 ticcene7 ʒeallan toʒædeþe 7emenʒeð ſini7e mið þa eazan. ³ E7c ʒ7ene cellenð7e ʒeʒniðen 7 wiþ riſe7 meoluc 7emenʒeð aleʒe oþe7 þa eazan. ::

^a Med. de Quad. iv. 7.

^a ⁴ E7c ha7an ʒeallan 7enime 7 ſini7e mið. ::

^b Marcellus, 272, e.

^b E7c epice⁵ 7ine 7inolan 7ebæpnde to aþ7an 7 þa aþ7an 7emenʒe wið doþena humiʒ. ::

¹ Plin. Val. fol. 20 b.

² Plin. Val. fol. 21 b.

³ Plin. Valerianus, fol. 19 b.

⁴ Also Plinius Valerianus, fol. 20 b., 21 b.

⁵ For veras our author read vivas. Or Plinius Valerianus, fol. 21 b, where we read "Cochleæ vivæ."

steam of ill juices and from nausea cometh mist of eyes, and the sharpness and corrupt humour causes that, against which this is to be done. For mist of eyes, take of celandines juice a spoon full, another of fennels, a third of southernwoods juice, and two spoon measures of the tear of honey (*virgin honey that drops without pressure*), mingle *them* together, and then with a feather put *some* into the eyes in the morning and when it be midday, and again at evening after that, when it is dried up and spent; for sharpness of the salve, take milk of a woman who hath a child, apply it to the eyes.

2. Again, a noble craft. Take equal quantities of balsam and of virgin honey, mix together and smear with that.

3. Again for the same, juice of celandine and sea water; smear and bathe the eyes therewith. It is then most advisable that thou take juice of the celandine and of mugwort¹ and of rue, of all equal quantities, add honey to it, and balsam, if thou have it, put it then into such a vessel that thou may see the it with glue² and make use of it. It does much good.

Cf. Nicol.
Myreps.
xxxviii. 152,
from an older
author, perhaps.

4. For mist of eyes, salt burnt and rubbed *fine* and mixed with dumbledores honey;³ smear therewith.

5. Again, juice of fennel and of rose and of rue, and dumbledores honey,³ and kids gall, mixed together; smear the eyes with *this*. Again, lay upon the eyes green coriander rubbed *fine* and mixed with womans milk.

6. Again, let him take a hares gall and smear with it.

7. Again, live perrivinkles burnt to ashes; and let him mix the ashes with dumbledores³ honey.

¹ *Artemisia vulgaris*.

² Or some cement; the original author perhaps meant a covered vessel sealed up with cement.

³ Doubtless from "melle Attico," read as melle attaci; the dumbledore is *apis bombinatrix*.

^a Plinius,
xxxii. 24.
Marcellus,
272, g.

^a Eft pyrlar ealra ea fifca on funnan gemylte y rið huniz gemenȝde fimre mid. ∴

Rið eazna miſte eft betonican reap zebeatenre mid hire pyrttumân y arjunȝenre y zeapran reap y celeþoman em micel ealra menȝ toȝædere do on eazge.

^b Marcellus,
272, b.

^b Eft rinolef pyrttumân gecnuadne gemenȝ rið hunize reap¹ feoð þonne æt leohtum fyre liftelice of hunize reafne . geðo þonne on ærene ampullan y þonne þearf re fimre mid þy todruff þa eahmiſtar þeah þe he þice ſynd. ∴

Riþ eazna miſte eft celeþoman reap ofþe þara bloſtmena zepunȝ y gemenȝ rið dorena huniz geðo on æren fæt plece þonne liftum on rearmum zledum ofþe on ahjan of þ hit geðon re . þ bið anſpilde lyb riþ eazena ðinnefpe. ∴

fol. 11 b.

Sume þær reaper anhrizef nyttiað y þa eazan mid þy ſmriað. Riþ eazena miſte eft eorðires feap y rinolef reap geðo bezea em ſela on ampullan ðriȝe þonne on hatre funnan y þa eazan innereapð mid þy fimre. ^c Riþ eazena miſte eft eorðzeallan² reap þ y hyrðepyrte fimre on þa eazan fio ſyn biþ þy reearpre . zif þu huniz to ðeft þ ðeah . zenim^d þonne þære ilean pyrte zodne zelm geðo on ceac fulne rinef y zereof ofnete ær þy daȝaf . y þonne hio zereoden ſie arjunȝ þa pyrt of y þær rofeȝ zespetteȝ mid hunize zedrine ælce ðæȝe neaht neȝtiz bollan fulne. ∴

^c Marcellus,
272, a.

^d Marcellus,
272, c.

^e Cf. Celsus,
VI. vi. 34 and
29.

^e Ealder manneȝ eazan beof unfcearpfyno þonne feal he þa eazan peccan mid znidunȝum mid zonȝum . mid iadum ofþe mid þy þe hine mon bere ofþe on pæne feȝuȝe . y hy ſeulan nyttian lyclúm y rojhclieclúm metum y hioȝa hearoð cemban y permod ðrincaȝ ær þon þe

¹ "Tantundem mellis optimi de-
spumati" is turned "juice of
honey."

² Cf. Alex. Trall. p. 46, line 31,
ed. 1548.

8. Again, the fatty parts of all river fishes melted in the sun and mingled with honey; smear with that.

9. For mist of eyes again, juice of betony beaten with its roots and wrung, and juice of yarrow¹ and of celandine, equally much of all, mingle together, apply to the eye. Again, mingle pounded root of fenuel with the purest honey, then seethe at a light fire cleverly to the thickness of honey. Then put it into a brazen ampulla, and when need be, smear with it, this driveth away the eye mists, though they be thick.

10. For mist of eyes again, wring *out* juice of celandine or of the blossoms *of it*, and mingle with dumbledores honey, put it into a brazen vessel, then make it lukewarm cleverly on warm gledes, or on ashes, till it be done. That is a unique medicine for dimness of eyes.

11. Some avail themselves of the juice singly, and anoint the eyes with that. For mist of eyes again; juice of ground ivy and juice of fennel; set equal quantities of both in an ampulla, then dry in the hot sun, and smear the inward part of the eyes with that. For mist of eyes again, smear earthgalls² juice, that is herdwort,² on the eyes, the vision will be by it sharper. If thou addest honey thereto, that is of good effect. Further take a good bundle of the same wort, introduce it into a jug full of wine, and seethe three days in a close vessel; and when it is sodden, wring out the wort, and drink of the ooze sweetened with honey every day, after a nights fasting, a bowl full.

12. The eyes of an old man are not sharp of sight; than shall he wake up his eyes with rubbings, with walkings, with ridings, either so that a man bear him³ or convey him in a wain. And they shall use little and careful meats, and comb their heads and

¹ *Achillea millefolium.*
Erythraea centaureum.

³ In a litter.

fol. 12 a.
 a Rather
 realter.

hie mete þicgean. Þúy mōn ſceal unſceapſfynúm fealfe
 pyrcean to eaſum . ſenim piſop ʒ ſebeat ʒ ſpegleſ
 æppel ʒ hpon ſealt^a ʒ ſín þ̅ biþ ſod ſealf. ::

Þiþ miclum eaſece manig man hæfþ micelne ece
 on hiſ eaſum. Þyrc hím þonne ſiunde ſpelgean ʒ
 biſceop pyrc ʒ ſinol pyl þa pyrc^a ealle on pætre .
 meoluc bið ſelre læt þ̅ ſeocan on þa eaſan. Eft
 celeþonian ʒ pudubindelf¹ leaf ſeaceſ ſupe pið pin
 ſemenge. ::

^b Gr. ἄργεμα ;
 Lat. Albugo.
^c anfan, MS.

Eft to miclum eaſece eþopleac moþopearid ʒ pi-
 mærey pyrc moþopearid enua ōn pine læt ſtandan tra
 niht. Pið þhe^b eaſſealf ſenim þromef ahfan^c ʒ bollan
 ſulne hateſ pinel ſeot þyrc lyclum on hate þa ahfan
 ʒ do þonne ōn æren fæt oððe cyrenen do huniſef
 hpon to ʒ menſ toſædeþe do on þeſ untruman man-
 nef eaſan . ʒ aþpeah eft þa eaſan on elænúm pylle.
 Þiþ þhe haþan geallan do þearumne ōn ymb tra niht
 þ̅ hihð ōf þam eaſum. Þiþ þhe ſenim onþæpe ſlah^d
 þ̅ feap ʒ þunſ þyrc elað on þ̅ eaſe ſona ſæð on
 þrim daſum ōf ſiſ fio ſlah biþ ſrene. Þiþ þhe eced
 ʒ ſebærned fealt ʒ beþen mela ſemenſ toſædeþe do
 ōn þ̅ eaſe haſa lanſe hpile þine hand on. ::

^e Read oþþe
 þone.
 fol. 12 b.

Þiþ þhe eaþſealf celeþonian fæð ſenim on þam^e
 pyrcþuman ſnid ōn eald ſín ʒ on huniſ do piſop to
 læt ſtandan neahþerne be ſupe nytt^a þonne þu ſlapan
 pille. Þiþ þhe oxan ſlyppan niþeþe ʒ aloþi ſunde
 pylle on butean. ::

Χύμωσις,
 Lippitudo.

Þiþ þon ðe eaſan tyren pudan feap ʒ ſate geallan ʒ

¹ Read -bindel.

drink wormwood before they take food. Then shall a salve be wrought for unsharpsighted eyes; take pepper and beat it, and beetle nut¹ and a somewhat of salt, and wine; that will be a good salve.

13. For much eye ache. Many a man hath mickle ache in his eyes. Work him then groundsel and bishopwort² and fennel, boil all the worts in water, milk is better, make that throw up a reek on the eyes. Again, let him mingle with wine celandine and woodbines leaves and *the herb cuckoosour*.³

14. Again, for much eye ache, pound in wine the nether part of cropleek⁴ and the nether part of Wihtmars wort,⁵ let it stand two days. For pearl, an eye salve; take ashes of broom and a bowl full of hot wine, pour *this* by a little at a time thrice on the hot ashes, and put *that* then into a brass or a copper vessel, add somewhat of honey and mix together, apply to the infirm mans eyes, and again wash the eyes in a clean wyll *spring*. For pearl on the eye, apply the gall of a hare, warm, for about two days, *it* flieth from the eyes. Against white spot, take an unripe sloe, and wring the juice of it through a cloth on the eye, soon, in three days *the spot* will disappear, if the sloe be green. Against white spot, mingle together vinegar and burnt salt^a and barley meal, apply it to the eye, hold thine hand a long while on it.

^a A substitute for "sal ammoniacum."

15. For pearl, an eye salve; take seed of celandine or the root of it, rub it into old wine and into honey, add pepper, let it stand for a night by the fire, use it when thou wilt sleep. Against white spot, boil in butter the nether part of ox-slip⁶ and alder⁷ rind.

16. In case the eyes be tearful, juice of rue, and

¹ The evidence, such as it is, for this rendering will be given in the glossary.

² Herbar. i. *Betonica officinalis*.

³ *Oxalis Acetosella*.

⁴ *Allium sativum*, probably.

⁵ *Cochlearia anglica*, perhaps.

⁶ *Primula veris elatior*.

⁷ *Alnus glutinosa*.

ðoran hmuḡ ealra em þela. Ʒif eaƷan¹ tƷyren heoroteƷe
horney ahran ðo on Ʒefret þin. ÞƷyrc eaƷrealfre riþ
rænne Ʒenim cƷopleac Ʒ Ʒarpleác beƷea em þela Ʒecnura
pel tofomne Ʒenim þin Ʒ þearref Ʒeallan beƷea em
þela ƷemenƷ riþ þy leace ðo þonne on arfaet læt ftan-
ðan niƷon niht on þam arfaete arriunƷ þurh claþ Ʒ
Ʒehlyttre pel ðo on horu . Ʒ ymb niht ðo mid þeþere
on þ eaze fe betfta læceððm. :

Þiþ renne² ðn eaƷon Ʒenim þa holan ceƷfan Ʒeþræð
ðo on þ eaze fpa he hatofte mæƷe. :

Þiþ eaƷece Ʒeryrc hím ƷrunduþfelƷean Ʒ biþceop ƷƷyt
Ʒ beoƷƷyt Ʒ fmuþ Ʒyl þa ƷƷyta ealle on ræteƷe meoluc
biþ betere. :

fol. 13 a.

Þiþ eaƷna ece Ʒenim þa neaðan horan aƷyl on fupum
fpatum ofþe on fupum ealað Ʒ beþe þa eaƷan on þam
baþe betere fpa ðftor. :

Þiþ eaƷece Ʒenim riþorindan tƷiƷu Ʒecnura aƷylle
on buteran³ ðo on þa eaƷan. :

ÞƷyrc eaƷrealfre Ʒenim hnutcƷynla Ʒ hræte coru Ʒnuð
toƷæðere ðo rin to afeoh þurh clað ðo þonne on þa
eaƷan. Þiþ eaƷna rærc Ʒ ece hrteƷ hlafef cƷuman
Ʒ riþor Ʒ eceð menƷ pel leƷe on clað bind on þa eaƷan
nihteƷne. ÞƷ món Ʒceal eaƷrealfre ƷƷrcean . Ʒenim
ftreapberian riþan moþorearide Ʒ riþori Ʒecnura pel ðo
on claþ bebnuð fæfte leƷe on Ʒefret þin læt Ʒeðneoran
on þa eaƷan ænne ðropan. ÞƷyrc eaƷfealfre ruðubindeƷ
leaf ruðumerce ftreapberian riþan fubeƷne þermod
oxna lyb ceþromian Ʒecnura þa ƷƷrte fƷiðe menƷ riþ

¹ Galen, vol. xii, p. 335, ed. 1826.
Sextus, cap. i. 1, Lat.

² Τόλος.

³ The MS. has buteran.

goats gall and dumbledores honey, of all equal quantities. If eyes be tearful, add to sweetened wine ashes of harts horn. Work an eye salve for a wen, take cropleek and garlic,¹ of both equal quantities, pound them well together, take wine and bullocks gall, of both equal quantities, mix with the leek, put *this* then into a brazen vessel, let it stand nine days in the brass vessel, wring out through a cloth and clear it well, put it into a horn, and about night time apply it with a feather to the eye; the best leechdom.

17. For a wen² on the eye, take hollow cress,³ roast it, apply it to the eye, as hot as possible.

18. For eye ache, let him work for himself groundsel and bishopwort⁴ and beewort⁵ and fennel, boil all the worts in water; milk is better.

19. For ache of eyes, take the red hove,⁶ boil it in sour beer or in sour ale, and bathe the eyes in the bath, the oftener the better.

20. For eye ache, take twigs of withewind,⁷ pound them, boil them in butter, apply them to the eyes.

21. Work an eye salve *thus*; take nut kernels and wheat grains, rub them together, add wine, strain through a cloth, then apply to the eyes. For acute pain and ache of eyes, mingle well crumbs of white bread and pepper and vinegar, lay *this* on a cloth, bind it on the eyes for a night. Thus shall a man work an eye salve, take the nether part of strawberry plants and pepper, pound them well, put them on a cloth, bind them fast, lay them in sweetened wine, make somebody drop one drop into the eyes. Work an eye salve *thus*; leaves of woodbind,⁸ woodmarche,⁹ strawberry plants, southern wormwood,¹⁰ green hellebore,

¹ *Allium oleraceum*?

² Wisps or sties are called wuns in Devon.

³ *Gentiana campestris*.

⁴ In Herb. i. *Betonica officinalis*.

⁵ *Acorus calamus*.

⁶ *Glechoma hederacea*.

⁷ *Convolvulus sepium*.

⁸ *Convolvulus*.

⁹ *Apium graveolens*.

¹⁰ *Artemisia abrotanon*.

fol. 13 b.

þín do on cyperen fæt ofþe ðn ærenum fate hafa læt ftandan feoron niht ofþe ma arþunze þa pypta fride clæne gedo pipor ðn y gefret fripe leohtlice mid hunige do riþþan on hojm y mid feþere do on þa eazan ænne ðropan. Þyrc eazgealfe ðrize . zenim fpezlef æppel y fpefl epecyfe attjum y gebærned fealt y piporej mæft zezjund eall to dufte arift þurh clað do on nærc hæbbe hím ðn þy lær hit þine . do medmicel on þa eazan mid toþ zape zerefte hím æfter y jlapc y þonne appeah hij eazan mid clæne pætre y on þæt pæter locize. Þyrc eazgealfe cymen y ftreapberizean riþe zecnupa fride pel y of zeot mid gefrette pine do In cyperen fæt oððe ðn æren læt ftandan pela nihta ðn arþunz þa pypta þurh clað y ahlutta fripe pel do þonne on þa eazan þonne þu wille neftan . zif fio realf fie to hear¹ gefret mid hunige. Þið ærmælum zenim attjum zemenz wið fpacl þa² eazan utepearð nakæf innan.

Imminutiones.

Pustula.

fol. 14 a.

Þið ærmælum niþpearð³ ærþrocti zecopen ðn muþe y arþunzen þurh clað on eazge gedon pundorlice hælf. Þiþ þon þe mon fupzeze fie zenim azjumonian pelle fripe of þriððan ðæl þpeah zelome þa eazan mid þy. Þiþ pocce on eazum . zenim pad y riþþan y hleomocan pyl on meolce on buteran iy betere y þyrc beþinze . pyl hleomōc y zeapran y pudu ceapfillan on meolcum.

¹ Hear MS. If any word closely answering to Germ. Herbe, Lat. Acerbus, occurs in Saxon, it has not met my eyes; the context is our guide here. See Gl.

² fmuþe must be supplied.

³ niþpearð, MS.

celandine, pound the worts much, mingle with wine, put into a copper vessel or keep in a brazen vat, let it stand seven days or more, wring the worts very clean, add pepper, and sweeten very lightly with honey, put subsequently into a horn, and with a feather put one drop into the eyes. Work a dry eye salve *thus*; take beetle nut (?) and sulfur, Greek olusatrum¹ and burnt salt, and of pepper most, grind all to dust, sift through a cloth, put it on a fawns skin, let him keep it about himself, lest it get moist. Introduce a small quantity into the eyes with a tooth pick; afterwards let him rest himself and sleep, and then wash his eyes with clean water, and let him look in the water, *that is, keep his eyes open under water*. Work eye salve *thus*; pound thoroughly cummin and a strawberry plant, and souse with sweetened wine, put into a copper vessel or into a brazen one, let it stand many nights, wring the wort through a cloth and clear *the liquid* thoroughly, then apply to the eyes when thou may wish to rest; if the salve be too biting, sweeten it with honey. For imminution of the eyes, take olusatrum, mingle with spittle, *anoint* the eyes outwardly not inwardly.

22. For imminutions, the nether part of *the herb* ashthroat² chewed in the mouth and wrung through a cloth, *and* applied to the eye, wonderfully healeth. In case a man be blear eyed, take agrimony, boil it thoroughly *down* to the third part, wash the eyes frequently with that. For a pock *or pustule* in the eyes, take woad³ and ribwort⁴ and brooklime,⁵ boil in milk, in butter is better, and work a fomentation. Boil brooklime⁵ and yarrow⁶ and wood chervil⁷ in milk.

Contraction
of the pupil.

¹ *Smyrniūm olusatrum*,

² In Herb. iv. *Verbena officinalis*,
but in the gl. *Ferula*.

³ *Isatis tinctoria*.

¹ *Plantago lanceolata*.

² *Veronica beccabunga*.

⁶ *Achillea millefolium*.

⁷ *Anthriscus silvestris*.

Σύκωσις,
Ficus.

^a Πτίλωσις.

fol. 14 b.

Þiþ pyrumum ðn eazum zenim beolonan fæd ꝛead
 ðn zleda . do tpa bleða fulle pæteþef to fete ðn tpa
 healfe 7 fite þær ofer bræd þonne þ̅ hearoð hider 7
 zeonð ofer þ̅ fȳr 7 þa bleða eāc þonne ꝛeadaþ þa
 pyrmaf on þæt pæteþ. Þiþ þeoradle ðn eazum þe
 mōn zefiȳo hæte on læden hætte cimosiȳ . hæenne æȳer
 zeolocan 7 merceȳ ȳæð 7 attrum 7 tunmintan. Eft
 rið zefiȳon fceapef hohfscancan unfoðenne toþreec zedo
 þæt meapli on þa eazan. Þiþ þiccum bræpim^a zenim
 þreo hand fulla mucpȳrte þreo ȳealteȳ . þreo papan²
 pulle þonne of þ̅ fie tꝛæde bepylled þæf pofer healð þonne
 on cyperenum fæte. þam men³ þe habbað þicce bræpaf
 zenim cyperen fæt do þærðon lybcorn 7 ȳealt zemenȳ .
 zenim celeþonian 7 biſceoppȳrte 7 zeaceȳ ſȳrian 7 at-
 toþlaþan 7 ſpjunȳpȳrte 7 enȳliſce moþan . 7 hron pædicef
 7 hreþneȳ foð apæȳe þonne ealle zeot þonne p̅n ðn .
 læt ſtandan aȳeoli eft on þ̅ cyperene fæt . læt þonne
 ſtandan f̅rȳtȳne niht 7 þa deþftan beoþ zoðe . haȳa þe
 clæne fletan do on þ̅ fæt þe þa deþftan on ſȳn ſpa
 ſela ſpa þara p̅hetna þær ðn cliþian mæȳe . ſeþer þonne
 of þam fæte þ̅ biþ ſp̅ðe zoð ȳealf þam men þe hæfð
 þicce bræpaf. :

.III.

Alex. Trall.,
lib. iii.

Læcedomaz rið eallum earena ſape 7 ece 7 rið ear-
 ena adeaȳunȳe . 7 z̅iȳ pyrmaf ðn earan ſȳnd ofþe

¹ See the glossary on ^{FIC, ZE-} p. 115; it is
 συκη, σύκωσις, not χύμωσις; this is
 a misinterpretation of an Hellenic
 word.

² Read papan.

³ þam, MS. Read þa m̅.

23. For worms¹ in eyes, take seed of henbane,² shed it on gledes, add two saucers full of water, set them on two sides of the man, and let him sit there over them, jerk the head hither and thither over the fire and the saucers also, then the worms shed *themselves* into the water. For "dry" disease in the eyes, which is called *the disease fig*, and in Latin is called *χύμωσις*:³ ^a No. *Σύκωσις*, the yolk of a hens egg and seed of marche³ and olusatrum and garden mint.⁴ Again for *the disease fig*, break to pieces a hock shank unsodden of a sheep, apply the marrow to the eyes. For thick eyelids, take three handfuls of mugwort,⁵ three of salt, three of soap, boil them till two parts out of three of the ooze be boiled away, then preserve in a copper vessel. For him who hath thick eyelids, take a copper vessel, put therein cathartic seeds and salt there among, take celandine and bishopwort and cuckoosour and attorlothe⁶ and springwort⁷ and English carrot, and a somewhat of radish, and ravens foot,⁸ then wash them all, then pour wine on; let *it* stand, strain again into the copper vessel; then let it stand fifteen nights and the dregs will be good. Have with thee clean curds and introduce into the vessel on which the dregs are, as much of the curd as may cleave thereon. Then scrape *the scrapings* off the vessel, that will be a very good salve for the man who hath thick eyelids.

iii.

1. Leechdoms for all sore of ears and ache, and for deafness of ears, and if insects are in the ears or an

¹ Worms are all creeping things, here insects, acari: Celsus has a chapter "de pediculis palpebrarum," Lib. VI. vi. 15,— "sive etiam vermi-
"culos (*oculi*) habeant aut brigan-
"tes qui cilia arare et exulcerare
"solent." Marcellus, 275, c. Cf. *ibid.* f. The disease in Hellenic was *φθειρίασις*, and by keen eyes the insects could be seen to move, *Actuarius*.

² *Hyoscyamus niger*.

³ *Apium*.

⁴ *Mentha sativa*.

⁵ *Artemisia vulgaris*.

⁶ Uncertain. See Herb. xlv. vol. I. Pref. lvi.

⁷ *Euforbia lathyris*.

⁸ *Ranunculus ficaria*.

earpigea . Ʒ Ʒif earpan ðynnen . Ʒ earpgealpa fīrtune
craeftaf. :

Marcellus,
285, f.

Ʒif earpena fape Ʒ ece betonican nīpan Ʒeporhte þa
leaf Ʒelf¹ Ʒecnupa ōn Ʒearnum pætere ðo hƷon Ʒepo-
fodeƷ eleƷ to . Ʒenīm þ̅ Ʒpa placu mið þiceƷe pulle ðrype
on þ̅ earpe . Eft Ʒif þon ilcan Ʒenīm cieƷan Ʒefeoþ ōn
ele ðrype on þ̅ earpe þone ele . Ʒif earpærcce Ʒ rið
ðearfe hundef tunge Ʒ fenminte Ʒ cellendre Ʒecnupa ōn
Ʒin oþþe ōn eala afeoh ðo on earpe . Ʒif þon ilcan
Ʒenim hæenne ƷyƷele Ʒemylte Ʒ þonne Ʒeðo placu ōn
earpe Ʒeðrype ōn . Ʒif þon ilcan Ʒenim ele . Ʒenim eac
Ʒore ƷyƷele Ʒeðt on þonne Ʒepit þ̅ Ʒar apeƷ. :

fol. 15 a.

Marcellus,
286, d.

Sextus, cap.
xi. 1. Lat.

Ʒif þon ilcan Ʒenīm beolonan Ʒeap Ʒeplece Ʒ þonne
ōn earpe Ʒeðryp . þonne þ̅ Ʒar Ʒeftið. :

Cf. Marcell.
284, e.

Ʒif þon ilcan Ʒenim Ʒarleac Ʒ cīpan Ʒ Ʒore ƷyƷele
Ʒemylte toƷæðere ƷƷunƷ on earpe. :

Marcellus,
287, d.

Ʒið þon ilcan Ʒenīm æmetan æƷƷu ƷeƷƷiƷula ƷƷunƷ
ōn earpe . Ʒið earpena Ʒape Ʒenīm Ʒate Ʒeallan ðrype
on þ̅ earpe . menƷ rið cu meolúc Ʒif þu Ʒille . Ʒið
earpena ðearfe . Ʒenīm hƷyþeƷef Ʒeallan Ʒif Ʒæten hland
ƷemenƷeð Ʒeðrype Ʒepleced on þ̅ earpe. :

Marcellus,
285, b.

Cf. Alex. Trall.,
lib. iii. 1.
=p. 56, line 21,
ed. 1548.

Ʒif þon ilcan Ʒif earpan Ʒillen adeaƷian oþþe yfel
hlyft ŷie . Ʒenim eofoƷef Ʒeallan ƷeapƷef Ʒeallan .
buccan Ʒeallan ƷemenƷ Ʒif huniƷ ealpa em Ʒela ðrype
on þ̅ earpe. :

Ʒif þon ilcan Ʒif² yfelne hlyft hæbbe ifies Ʒeap
þæƷ þe be eoƷþan Ʒihð þ̅ clænofte feap ƷemenƷ rið
Ʒin ðrype on earpe. :

fol. 15 b.

Eft Ʒubban Ʒeap Ʒ Ʒeplecedne ele toƷæðere ƷemenƷeð
ðrype ōn Ʒundorlice hæð . Ʒif þon ilcan Ʒenim Ʒam-

¹ Read Ʒelfe ?

| ² Add hƷa, or mon.

earwig, and if the ears din, and ear salves. Fifteen receipts.

2. For sore and ache of ears, pound new wrought betony, the leaves themselves, in warm water, add a somewhat of rose oil, take that lukewarm with thick wool, drip it into the ear. Again for the same, take an onion, seethe it in oil, drip the oil on the ear. For ear wark and for deafness, pound *the herb* hounds tongue¹ and fenmint² and coriander in wine or in ale, strain it, apply to the ear. For the same, take hen grease, melt it, and then apply it lukewarm to the ear, drip it on it. For the same, take oil, take also goose grease, pour into *the ear*, then the sore departs.

3. For the same, take juice of henbane, make it lukewarm, and then drip it on the ear; then the sore stilleth.

4. For the same, take garlic and onion and goose fat, melt *them* together, squeeze *them* on the ear.

5. For the same, take emmets eggs, crush *them*, squeeze *them* on the ear. For sore of ears, take goats gall, drip it on the ear; mingle, if thou will, cows milk with *it*. For deafness of ears, take neats gall mixed with goats stale, drip it, when made lukewarm, on the ear.

6. For the same, if the ears have a tendency to grow deaf, or if the hearing be ill, take boars gall, bulls gall, bucks gall, mix equal quantities of all with honey, drip *this* on the ear.

7. For the same, if one have ill hearing, mingle juice of ivy, that which runneth by the earth, the cleanest juice, with wine; drip it into the ear.

8. Again, drip into *the ear* juice of ribwort and oil made lukewarm, mingled together, it wonderfully healeth. For the same, take rams gall, with urine of

¹ *Cynoglossum officinale.*

| ² *M. silvestris.*

meſ geallan mid hiſ ſelſef nihtneſtizes miȝoþan ge-
menȝe rið buterian ȝeðt on eape. Eft riþ þon ilcan
hnutbeameſ riunde feap ȝepleced ðriſpe ðn eape. :

Cf. Marcell.
284, g.

Riþ ðon ilcan ȝenim celenðrian feap ȝrenſe menȝ
riþ riſeſ meoluc ȝ huniȝeſ ðriopan ȝ riſeſ ȝepleht
toſamne. Viþ eapena adeaſunȝe eft elleneſoppnan ȝe-
tſuſulad þ feap riunȝ on þ eape. Eft riþ þon ilcan
ȝenim eorþeſe geallan . ȝ ſeapſeſ ȝ buccan menȝ riþ
huniȝ oþþe ðn ele riunȝ on eape. :

Cf. Marcell.
285, a.

Eft rið þon ilcan ȝenim ȝrenne æſcenne ftæſ leȝe
on riſi ȝenim þonne þ ſeap þe hiſm of ȝæþ ðo on þa
ilcan pulle riunȝ ðn eape ȝ mid þæſe ilcan pulle ſoſi-
ftoppa þæt eape. :

Marcellus,
282, d.

Riþ þ ilce eft ȝenim æmetan hoſf ȝ eſopleác ȝ
neorþeapde ellenriunde oþþe beolonan ȝ ele ȝecnupa to
Somne riſſe on ſeille ðo þonne on eape þara riadena
æmetena hoſf . ȝenim þonne riædic ȝ eced cnupa to
Somne riunȝ on þ eape. ȝiſ riſſaſ on eapan ſyn
ȝenim eorð geallan ȝreneſ feap . oþþe hunan riap .
oþþe riſumodeſ riap ſſiſc þara an ſſa þu riille ȝeot þ
feap on þ eape þ tihð þone riſſim út. Riſſe ſealſe
ȝecnupa ſiſſullan ȝ leorþſſiſt¹ ȝ riolȝeðo þonne on
ȝlæſ riæt mid ecede ȝ þſſiſ clað appunȝ ðriſpe on þ
eape. Riþ þon ȝiſ eapan ðſſien . ȝenim ele ðo ðn mid
eorocitȝne pulle ȝ ſorðſſtce þ eape mid þæſe pulle þonne
þu riſapan riille ȝ ðo eft of þonne þu onriæcne. :

fol. 16 a.

¹ Read leorþſſiſt.

the patient himself after a nights fasting, mix with butter and pour into the ear. Again for the same, drip into the ear juice of the rind of a nut tree made lukewarm.

Book I.
Ch. iii.

9. For the same, mix with womans milk juice of green coriander, and a drop of honey and of wine, warmed together. For deafening of the ears again, *try* alder¹ bunches triturated, wring *out* the juice into the ear. Again for the same, take boars gall and bullocks and bucks, mingle with honey or in oil, wring into the ear.

10. Again for the same, take a green ashen staff, lay it on the fire, then take the juice that issues from it, put it on the same wool, wring into the ear, and stop up the ear with the same wool.

11. For the same, take emmets horses² and cropleek³ and the lower part of alder rind or henbane and oil, pound *them* together, warm in a shell, then introduce into the ear the red emmets horses; than take radish and vinegar, pound them together, *and* wring into the ear. If there be insects in ears, take juice of green earthgall,⁴ or juice of horehound, or juice of wormwood, whatsoever of these thou mayest wish, pour the juice into the ear, that draweth the worm out. Work a salve *thus*; pound sinfull⁵ and latherwort⁶ and leek, then place *them* in a glass vessel with vinegar, and wring through a cloth, drip *the moisture* on the ear. In case that there is a dinning in the ears; take oil, apply it with ewes wool, and close up the ear with the wool, when thou wilt sleep, and remove it again when thou awakest.

¹ *Sambucus nigra*.

² This talk of "emmets horses" is merely a misunderstanding of the *ἰππομόρμηκες* of Aristoteles. Hist. Anim. viii. 27. The translation by Plinius, "formicæ pennatæ," that is, *male ants*, is commonly ac-

cepted as true, of course, but it is both philologically and physically unsatisfactory.

³ *Allium sativum*.

⁴ *Erythraea centaureum*.

⁵ One of the *sedum* tribe, or all.

⁶ *Saponaria officinalis*.

Eft riþ þou ilcan permod gefodenne on pætere on
 niþum cytele do of heorðe læt peccan þone fteam on
 þ eape 7 forþytte mid þære pyrte fiþþan hit mʒegan
 rie. Þiþ eapricgan . ʒenim þ micle ʒreate yndel ftreap
 tpyege þ on poþium riþð ceop on þ eape he bið of
 ſona.

.IIII.

Alex. Trall.,
lib. iv.

¹ Læcedomaj rið healfʒunde 7 þær taen hræþer he
 hit fie . 7 eac rið ʒealhfrile 7 þrotan . 7 paſende . riþ
 ſpeorcoþe . XIII. epæftaf.

fol. 16 b.

Marcellus,
306, a.

Þiþ healyʒunde þonne æreft onʒinne ʒe healyʒund
 pefan ſmipe hine ſona mid hpyþereþ ofþe fpiðofc mid
 oxan ʒeallan þ iʒ acunnod ymb ſeapa niht bið hal.

Marcellus,
306, b.

ʒiʒ þu polde ritan hræþer þ healy ʒund fie . ʒenim
 anʒelctpæccean ʒehalne leʒe on þa ftope þær hit aþruten
 fie 7 bepreoh fæfte ufan mid leaſum . ʒiʒ hit healy-
 ʒund bið ſe pſum pyrið to eorþan . ʒiʒ hit ne biþ he
 biþ ʒehal. Eft riþ healy ʒunde ʒenim celender 7 beana

Marcellus,
306, b.

toʒædepe ʒefodene 7 aleʒe on Sona tofepeþ. Eft læce-
 dom riþ þou ilcan ʒenim pæterhæþern ʒebærmedne 7

Marcellus,
306, a.

þonne ʒeʒniden ſmale 7 riþ huniʒ ʒemenʒed 7 on ʒedon
 Sona bið ſel. Þiþ þou ilcan eft ʒalbanum hatte
 fuþerne þyri leʒe þa on þone ſpeorþære . þonne atihð
 hio mid ealle þa yfelan pætan út 7 þone ʒund.

fol. 17 a.

Þiþ þou ilcan eft bepen melo 7 hluctor piē 7 peax .
 7 ele menʒ toſomne feoþ do emhteſ ofþe eildeſ mʒe-
 þan to to onlezene do on þone ʒund. Þið healy ʒunde

¹ Cf. Galen, vol. x. p. 881, ed. 1825.

12. Again for the same, *try* wormwood sodden in water in a new kettle, remove it from the hearth, let the steam reek upon the ear, and when *the application*¹ has gone in, close up *the ear* with the wort. Against earwigs, take the mickle great windlestraw² with two edges, which waxeth in highways, chew it into the ear, he, *the insect*, will soon be off.

iv.

Leechdoms against a purulent humour in the neck, and tokens of it, whether it be such, and also for swellings in the jowl and throat and weasand, and against quinsy. Fourteen receipts.

2. Against a purulence^a in the neck, when first the neck ratten begins to exist, smear it soon with gall of a beeve, or best of an ox; it is a tried *remedy*; in a few nights he will be whole. If thou wouldst know whether it be neck purulence,^b take an earthworm entire, lay it on the place where the annoyance is, and wrap up fast above with leaves; if it be neck ratten the worm turneth to earth, if it be not, he, *the patient*, will be whole. Again for neck ratten, take coriander and beans sodden together, and lay on, soon it removes *the disease*. Again, a leechdom for the same, take a water crab burnt and then rubbed small and mingled with honey and done on, *or applied*, soon he will be well. For the same again, a southern wort has been called galbanum, lay it on the neck pain, then it draweth altogether out the evil wet *or humour* and the ratten.

^a Struma, Marcellus.

^b A strumous swelling.

3. For the same again, mingle together bere *or barley* meal and clear pitch^c and wax and oil, seethe *this*, add a boys or a child's mie, *make* into an external application on the matter. For ratten in the

^c Resin.

¹ It; the application, because cream is masculine.

² *Cynosurus cristatus*, some; *Agrostis spica venti*, some.

eft þære meadan netelan pyrttuman zerodenne on ecede y zebeatenne y on peaxhlapef pīan ōn aleð . Ʒif fe Ʒund biþ þonne onƷinnende fio realf hine toðmif . Ʒif he biþ ealb hio hine ontynð y fra aftihð þ̅ yfel ūt of þ̅ he hal bið. :

Eft piþ þon manigfeald tacn y læcedom pið healf- Ʒunde ofþe ƷeaƷlfriþe¹ oððe þrotan ofþe p̅p̅ende . Sio adl īf tpegea cynna. Ofep if on þam ƷeaƷle y þonne mon þone muþ ontynð biþ Ʒehp̅eþer Ʒefpollen y biþ mead ymb þa hræctunƷa . y ne mæƷ fe man efelice eþian ac biþ afinoꝛoð . ne mæƷ eac nahc foꝛfpełƷan ne pel fprecan ne ftemne næfþ . ne bið þeoꝛ adl hræþere to fpreene. Ofep īf þonne on þære þrotan biþ fpyle y lyrfen fe ne mæƷ nahc Ʒeep̅an y bið fe fpiþe Ʒe on þam fpeoran Ʒe on þære tunƷan . ne mæƷ fe man pel eþian . ne þone fpeoran on ceþpan . ne hif heafod foꝛð ōn hylðan þ̅ he hif nafolan Ʒefeon mæƷe . y butan hif man mafoꝛ tilƷe he biþ ymb þreo niht Ʒep̅ien. Ʒif fe þære able bryne Innan þæf ftranƷ þ̅ mōn ne mæƷe utan Ʒefeon fio biþ ðy fpreceþne. Ʒif þonne fie² on Ʒehp̅eþere healfre þa ceacan afpollen y fio þrotu y þu þa tacn Ʒefeo þonne fona læt þu him bloð ōn æðre . Ʒif þu þ̅ þurhteon ne mæƷe fceap̅a hīm þa fcancaþ þ̅ hīm deah. :

fol. 17 b.

Sele hīm fceap̅ne pyrtðrenc pyrne him metef æfteþi þon beþind þone fpeoran y leƷe ōn læcedomaþ þa þe utteon þa yfelan p̅etan y þæt faþ þonne biþ þær pyrpe pen. Þyꝛc him þa realfe Ʒenīm fpiꝛef nyfle Ʒefimyre ane bꝛaðe pannaþ Inneþeap̅de mid þam pyrfele pyl þonne peoꝛp Ʒofe fceap̅n to on þa pannaþ y Ʒeꝛlece y þonne hit fy Ʒemylt do þonne on linenne clað leƷe on þ̅ faþ y beþeþe do þ̅ pel ūft on on dæƷ . y biþ fra betere fra

¹ ƷeaƷlfriþe, MS.| ² Read sien.

neck again, use a root of the red nettle sodden in vinegar and beaten, laid on in the manner of a cake of wax; if the matter be then beginning, the salve driveth it away; if it be old it openeth it, and so the evil riseth out till he be hale.

4. Again for that, a manifold token and a leechdom for the neck ratten or jowl swelling or *swelling of the throat* or weasand. The disease is of two kinds; the one is in the jowl, and when one openeth the mouth it is both swollen and is red about the uvula; and the man can not easily breathe, but will be smothered; he can not also swallow aught nor speak well, nor hath he voice; this disorder, however, is not dangerous. Another *sort* is when there is a swelling in the throat and purulence, he, *the patient*, may not speak aught, and the swelling is both on the neck and on the tongue; the man can not well breathe, nor turn his neck nor lean forward his head so that he may see his navel; and except one attend to him somewhat speedily, in about three days he will be deceased. If the burning of the disease within be strong, yet there are no external signs of it, it is so much the more dangerous. If then on either side the jaws be swollen and the throat, and thou see the tokens, then soon let thou him blood on a vein; if thou may not carry that through, scarify for him his shanks, that doth him good.

5. Give him a sharp wort drink, warn him off meat, after that bandage the neck, and lay on leechdoms which may draw out the evil humour and the sore, there will be then hope of recovery. Work him the salve *thus*; take swines fat, smear the inside of a broad pan with the fat, boil up, then cast goose sharn into the pan, and make lukewarm, and when it be melted then put it on a linen cloth, lay it on the sore, and swathe up, apply that pretty often in a day, and it will be the better the oftener thou renewest

þu oftoſi edniſaft þa ſealfe 7 oftoſi onlezeft ſio tihð
þ̅ ſyfel ut. :

fol. 18 a.

^a Alex. Trall.,
p. 67, ed. 1548.
Paul. Ægin.
iii. 27.

Þiþ healygunde zenim þeax 7 ele zemenz þiþ noſan
bloftmān 7 zemelt tozæðere ðo þær ōn. Þiþ ſpeor-
coþe 7yrc ōn léczende ſealfe . zenim feapneſ zelyndo
7 beſian ſmeſu 7 þeax ealra em ſela 7yrc to fealfe
ſmipe mid. ^aÉft þiþ þon ilean zif þu ſinde hritne
hunder þoft adrize þone 7 zeznid 7 aſyft 7 zeheald þ̅
þiþ þære ſpeorcobe 7 þonne þearf ſie menz þiþ huniz
ſmipe þone ſpeoran mid þ̅ biþ ſtranz ſealf 7 zod pið
ſpeleſe ablapunze 7 bꝛuneþan 7 þiþ þara ceacna ze-
ſpelle oððe aſmorunze . ſceal þeah fe hund ban zuaſan
ær . þy biþ fe þoft hrit 7 micel zif þu hine nimeft 7
zaderaft æt ſylne¹ þonne ne biþ he to unſpete to
zeftincanne . þonne ſceal mōn þone zeagl eāc ſpillan
zelome on þære adle . 7 ſpolzettan eced þiþ ſealt ze-
menzed. Éft ſiſleapān ſeapeſ þyꝛ bollan fulle lytle
ſceal ſorcuołftan. Þiþ ſpeorcōðe eft zarleac zeznidēn
ōn eced þ̅ þe ſie þiþ wæter zemenzed ſpille þone zeagl mid
þy. Þiþ ſpeorcobe eft niꝛer feofoþa feoþ on zefrettum
wætere ſpille þa ceolan mid þy zif ſe ſpeora ſar ſie
ſyn eāc þa ſpillinza hꝛilum hate þonne iſ eāc to þiꝛre
adle zeyet þ̅ mōn under þære tunzan læte blod oþþe ðf
earne 7 on moꝛzen ōn ſꝛpenze . zif hit þonne eniht
ſie læt on þam ſpeoran . 7 on þære adle iſ to ſoꝛ-
ꝛꝛmanne 7ineſ 7 flæꝛceſ ſꝛiþoꝛt þy læſ ſio ceole ſie
aſpollen. :

fol. 18 b.

.v.

Þiþ þon zif manneſ muð ſar ſie zenim betomican 7
zetꝛiſula leze on þa peolore. To muð ſealfe 7 to

¹ Read ſylle. In Lye ſillen, *omentum*, is an error for ſylmen.

the salve and the oftener thou layest on. It will draw the evil out.

6. For matter in the neck, take wax and oil, mingle with rose blossoms and melt together, put *this* thereon. For swerecothe *or quinsy*, work an onlaying salve. Take suet of bull and grease of bear, and wax, even quantities of all, work to a salve, smear with it. Again for the same, if thou find a white thost^a of a hound, dry it and rub it, and sift it, and hold it against the swerecothe, and when need be mingle with honey, smear the neck with it, that is a strong salve and good for such upblowing *or inflation* and brunella,¹ and for swelling of the jaws, or smothering. The hound must gnaw a bone ere *he droppeth the thost*, then will the thost be white and mickle; if thou takest and gatherest it at the fall, then it is not too unsweet of smell; one shall further often also swill the jowl in this disease, and swallow vinegar mingled with salt. Again, he shall swallow down three bowls of the juice of cinquefoil, little ones. For swerecothe *or quinsy* again, use garlic rubbed in vinegar which be mingled with water, swill the jowl with that. For quinsy, again, seethe the siftings of rye on sweetened water, swill the gullet with it, if the swere be sore, let the swillings also be whilom hot. Besides it is also laid down for this disease, that blood be let under the tongue or from an arm, and on the morrow apply a clyster. Further if it be a boy, let (blood) on the neck; and in this disease it is well to warn off (the sick) from wine, and specially from flesh *meat*, lest the gullet be swollen.

^a Album
Græcum.

v.

In case that a mans mouth be sore, take betony and triturate it, lay it on the lips. For a mouth

¹ A disease resembling diphtheria; otherwise, Pruna.

ʒebleʒenadpe tunʒan ʒifleaʒe . ʒ hʒembel leaʒ ʒyl on
 ʒætepe haʒa lanʒe on muðe ʒ ʒelome. ʒif monney
 oʒað fie ʒul ʒenim bepen mela ʒoð . ʒ clæne huniʒ ʒ
 hʒiʒt ʒealt ʒemenʒ eall tofomne ʒ ʒnið þa teþ mið
 ʒʒiðe ʒ ʒelome. :

.VI.

Læcedomaʒ ʒiþ toð ʒæʒce ʒ ʒiþ ʒyʒimūm ʒe ʒiþ þam
 uʒepan toðece ʒe ʒiþ þam¹ niþepan. :

^a Herbar.
 Apul. i. 8.

ʒiþ toþ ʒæʒce .^a betomcan feoð on ʒine oþ þʒiððan
 ðæl ʒʒile þonne ʒeond þone muð lanʒe hʒile. :

fol. 19 a.

ʒið toþ ʒæʒce ʒif ʒyʒim ete . ʒenīm eald holen léaʒ
 ʒ heoʒot cʒop neoþepeaʒðne ʒ ʒaluian uʒepeaʒðe beʒyl
 tʒy ðæl on ʒætepe ʒeot ón bollan ʒ ʒeona ymb þonne
 ʒeallað þa ʒʒiʒmaʒ ón þone bollan. ʒif ʒyʒim ete þa
 teð ʒenim oʒepi ʒeaʒe holen ʒinde ʒ eoʒop þʒotan
 moʒan ʒel on ʒʒa hatum² haʒa on muþe ʒʒa hat ʒʒa
 þu hatofte mæʒe. ʒiþ toð ʒyʒimūm ʒenim áe mela ʒ
 beolonan ʒæð ʒ ʒeax ealþa em ʒela menʒ tosomne
 ʒyʒe to ʒeax candelle . ʒ bæʒin læt ʒeocan on þone
 muð ðo blæc hʒæʒl underi þonne ʒeallaþ þa ʒyʒiʒmaʒ
 ón. :

ʒið toþ ʒæʒce ʒebæʒin hʒiʒt ʒealt ʒ ʒaʒleác beʒec on
 ʒledum ʒebʒæð ʒ beʒend ʒ ʒiʒoʒi ʒ ʒeʒælʒyʒt ʒeʒnið
 eal tofomne leʒe ón. :

ʒiþ toþ ʒæʒce hʒeʒney ʒot ʒel on ʒine neoþepeaʒðne
 oððe on etede ʒʒp ʒʒa ðu hatofte mæʒe. ʒiþ toðʒæʒce

salve and for a blained tongue, boil in water fiveleaf, *that is, cinquefoil*, and bramble leaves, have it long in the mouth and frequently. If a mans breath be foul, take good barley meal and clean honey and white salt,¹ mingle all together, and rub the teeth with *it* much and frequently.

vi.

1. Lecchdoms for sharp pain in the teeth and for worms, either for the upper tooth ache or for the nether.

2. For tooth wark, seethe betony in wine to the third part, then swill the mouth thoroughly for a long while.

3. For tooth wark, if a worm eat *the tooth*, take an old holly leaf and one of the lower umbels of hartwort,² and the upward *part of* sage, boil two doles³ in water, pour into a bowl and yawn over it, then the worms shall fall into the bowl. If a worm eat the teeth, take holly rind over a year old, and root of carline thistle, boil in so hot *water?* hold in the mouth as hot as thou hottest may. For tooth worms, take acorn meal and henbane seed and wax, of all equally much, mingle *these* together, work into a wax candle, and burn it, let it reek into the mouth, put a black cloth under, then will the worms fall on it.

4. For tooth wark, burn white salt and garlic, make them smoke on gledes, roast and tear to pieces, and *add* pepper and clubmoss, rub all together and lay on.

5. For tooth wark, boil in wine or in vinegar the netherward part of ravens foot,⁴ sup as thou hottest may. For tooth wark, bray together to dust rind

¹ That is, the best, purest salt.

² *Seseli*; perhaps, however, Hartbramble, *Rhamnus*, may be meant.

³ That is, two of worts to one of water.

⁴ *Ranunculus ficaria*.

hnutbeameſ junde ƿ þoſin junde ƿecnuu to ðuſte aþruƷ
 ʒn pannan ſnuð utan þa teþ ſcead on Ʒelome. ::

Ʒyrre þur toþſealfe ʒfeſſæriſe jund ƿ huniƷ ƿ piþoſi
 menƷ toſomme leƷe ʒn . Ʒyrre eac ſealfe of þenƷyſte
 on þa ilcan piſan. ::

fol. 19 b.

Ʒiþ þam ureþan toþece Ʒeum piþoſindan leaſ aþruƷ
 on þa nofu. Ʒiþ þam ureþan toþece ſlit mid þe
 ſoþoſme of þæt hie bleden. ::

Ʒft Ʒeum elmeſ junde Ʒebæſn to ahſan ƷemenƷ þa
 ahſan piþ æteſi ƿ afeoh haſa þæt æteſi lanƷe on
 muþe. Ʒft Ʒeum Ʒearþan ceop ſriþe. ::

Marcellus,
296, h.

.VII.

Herbar.
Apul. i. 13.

Ʒiþ mon blode hſæce Ʒenim betonican ſſilce ſpa
 .III. þeneƷaf ƷepeƷen ƷeƷnuð on Ʒæte meole ſele þiſ
 ðaƷaf þiſ bollan ſulle to ðjuncanne. ::

.VIII.

Ʒiþ blæce ʒn Ʒſhtan Ʒyl to bæþe ſenceſſan ƿ neo-
 þorearðne ſeƷƷ . æſeſunde eaſſan Ʒyl ʒn æteſe lanƷe
 beþe mid. ::

To ſealfe piþ blæce ʒn Ʒſhtan . ompriſan neoþorearðe
 þa þe ſſumme ðo ſealt to ƿ ſhtan ƿ æƷ. þiſ piþ
 blæce ʒn Ʒſhtan Ʒemelte eald ſſic þiſ on þon . ðo
 ƷeƷſundenne piþoſi ʒn . ƿ eþopleac hſæteneſ melþeſ
 tƷy ðæl ſſilce þæſ piþoſeſ aþyl hſæt hſeƷa . Ʒenim
 þæſ þſeo ſnæða Ʒeſeſt æſteſi þearme. Ʒið blæce ✓
 Ʒeum heoſoteſ hoſin Ʒebæſn to ahſan ƿ ſſeſl ƿ Ʒe-
 bæſned ſealt ƿ ſic to ahſan ƿ ſpa ofteſi ſcella ƿ Ʒe-
 enuſa ompriſan ſmale ƿ ƷemenƷ call to þiſe ƿ ſſiſe

fol. 20 a.

of nut tree and thorn rind, dry then in a pan, cut¹ the teeth on the outside, shed on frequently.

6. Work a tooth salve thus, mingle together oversea rind² and honey and pepper, lay on. Work also a salve of wenwort in the same wise.

7. For the upper tooth ache, take leaves of withe-wind, wring *them* on the nose. For the nether tooth ache, slit with the tenaculum, till they bleed.

8. Again, take elms rind, burn to ashes, mingle the ashes with water and strain, hold the water long in the mouth. Again, take yarrow, chew it much.

vii.

1. If a man break up blood, take as much betony as three pennies weigh, rub in goats milk, give for three days three bowls full to drink.

viii.

1. For a blotch on the face, boil for a bath feneress³ and the netherward *part of* sedge,⁴ ash rind, tares, boil long in water, bathe therewith.

2. For a salve against a blotch in the face, *use* the netherward part of dock, which will swim,⁵ add to it salt and curds and egg. A brewit for a blotch on the face, melt old lard, on that a brewit, add ground pepper, and cropleek,⁶ two doles of wheaten meal as well as of the pepper, boil a little, take of it three slices, after that go to bed and get warm. For a blotch, take harts horn, burn to ashes, and sulfur, and burnt salt and pitch burnt to ashes, and so oyster shells, and beat sorrel⁷ small, and mingle all into a brewit, smear

¹ By Sect. 7, it appears by $\tau\epsilon\phi$ is meant the gums, $\tau\omicron\beta\eta\epsilon\omicron\mu\alpha\lambda$.

² *Cinnamon*.

³ *Nasturtium officinale*.

⁴ *Carex*.

⁵ This seems by Gerarde to be *duckweed, Lemna*.

⁶ *Allium sativum*.

⁷ *Rumex Acetosa*.

mid. Eft ſealf pel on aþyðum ſceapeſ fineſupe hæz-
þorneſ bloftran y þa finalan ſingrenan y ruðurofan
menz þonne hritcrudu riþ y hron buterian. :

.VIII.

Cf. Marcell.
290, e.

Ʒif men yrne blod of nebbe to ſriðe Ʒenim Ʒrene
betonican y iudan Ʒecnupa on eced Ʒerping Ʒofomme
ſpilce iſe an ſlah fting on þa nofu. Blod ſeten biſceop
pypit moþorearðe ete oððe on meolce ðunce. Blod
ſeten eft Ʒenim heƷeclifan Ʒebinde on ſfeorian. :

blod ſeten eft ſþing pypit do on eape. :

Blod ſeten eft pēzbrædan do on eape. :

blod ſeten eft Ʒehal beren eap beſtinge on eape
ſpa he nyte. Sume þiſ ppiatð † æzryn . thon . ſtputh .
þola arƷrenn . Ʒapit . ſtputh . on . Ʒia . enn . pīath .
hathu . moſana . on hæł † aya . eapm . leou . Ʒroth .
peorn . † . þpīl . epondi . p . † . mpo . epion . æpemo .
epmio . aer . leno . Ʒe hoſfe Ʒe men blod ſeten. :

fol. 20 b.

.X.

Þiþ Ʒefnote y Ʒepofum . Ʒenim oxna lyb niþeapð
Ʒecnupa pel pið pætre . Ʒif hio ſie Ʒrene ne do þu
þær pæter to pping þonne on þ neb. :

.XI.

Marcellus,
291, e.

Þþ ſarum peolorum Ʒefmipe mid hunize þa peoloraſ
geñim þonne æƷerfelman bercead mid pirope lege on. :

.XII.

¹Þiþ pouum muþe Ʒenim omþrian y ealdne ſpneſ
pypit pypit to ſealfe ſete on þone pon² ðæl. Þiþ ceolan

¹ Κοινὸς σπασμός.

² pon, here is a contraction of pohan, pozan.

therewith. Again, a salve, boil in pressed sheeps grease, hawthorns blossoms, and the small stonecrop and wood-rotte, then mingle mastic therewith and a little butter.

ix.

1. If blood run from a mans nose too much, take green betony and rue, pound them in vinegar, twist them together like as it might be a sloe, poke it into the nose. A blood stopper; eat the netherward part of bishopwort or drink it in milk. To stop blood again, take hedge cleavers, bind it on the neck.

2. As a blood stancher again, put springwort¹ into the ear.

3. To stop blood again, put waybroad² into the ear.

4. To stop blood again, poke into the ear a whole ear of bere or barley; so he be unaware of it. Some write this: either for horse or man, a blood stancher.

x.

For snot and poses or *catarrhs*; take the netherward part of stinking hellebore,³ pound it well with water; if it be green do not apply water to it, then wring on the nose.

xi.

For sore lips, smear the lips with honey, then take film of egg, scatter it with pepper, and lay on.

xii.

For distorted mouth, take dock and old swines grease, work to a salve, set on the wry part. For swelling of gullet, for that, everfern⁴ also shall come

¹ *Euforbia lathyris.*

² *Plantago maior.*

³ *Helleborus viridis.*

⁴ *Polypodium vulgare.*

ſpile riþ þon ſceal eofoꝛfearu eac ſpa ȝ ȝyþruan ȝyl
on meolce ſup þonne ȝ ȝebeþe mid. Þiþ ceolan ſpile
biȝceop ȝȝiꝛ aþeȝlaðe midereariðe ȝ clatan ȝyl on
ealað. :

.XIII.

Þið hæp ȝceariðe hpiꝛ epudu ȝecnupa ſpiðe ſmale
do æȝeȝ þ hpiꝛe to ȝ menȝ ſpa þu ðeft teafori on-
ſnið mid ȝeaxe feopa mid feolce fæſte ſmipe mid þonne
mid þære ȝealfe utan ȝ innan ær ȝe feolðc ȝoꝛiȝe .
ȝiȝ toſomne teo ȝece mid handa ſmipe eȝt ȝona. :

fol. 21 a.

.XIII.

Þiþ ȝeaðan . ȝecclȝ lytel ſpepl ſpeȝlef æppel ȝeax
ȝinȝiȝer þuþh hoȝm ðiꝛce . hunan haȝðeȝȝiꝛ on
hlutȝrúm ealoð. :

.XV.

¹Þiþ hpoftan hu he miȝȝenlice on mon becume ȝ hu
hiȝ mon tilian ſeyle. Se hpofta hæfð manȝȝealdne
toeȝme ſpa þa ſpaðl beoð miȝȝenlicu . hpiꝛlum eȝmð
ðf unȝemetfæȝtȝe hæto . hpiꝛlum of unȝemetfæȝtum
eyle . Ðpiꝛlum of unȝemetheȝe ðiȝneȝȝe.

Þȝȝe ðiꝛene riþ hpoftan . ȝenim mæȝȝȝiꝛ feoþ on
eȝȝeȝenim eitele ȝ ȝyl of þ hio² ſie ſpiþe ȝiꝛce . ȝ hio²
ſie ðf hætenum mealte ȝeȝoꝛiht ȝenim þonne eofoꝛ-
feariðef mæȝt biſceop ȝȝiꝛ . hið heoloðan . ðȝeȝiȝe
ðpoftlan ſinȝȝenan do to eall on fæt ſele ðȝiꝛcan mid-
ðelðazum ȝ ȝoȝȝa ȝȝiȝ ȝ fealteȝ ȝehpæt. Þiþ hpoftan

Alex. Trall.
lib. v. initio.

fol. 21 b.

¹ B^hξ.| ² Read he.

into use, and boil cockle in milk, then sup *some* and bathe with it. For swelling of gullet, boil in ale bishopwort, the netherward part of attorlothe, and burdock.

xiii.

For hair lip, pound mastic very small, add the white of an egg, and mingle as thou dost vermilion, cut with a knife *the false edges of the lip*, sew fast with silk, then smear without and within with the salve, ere the silk rot. If it draw together, arrange it with the hand; anoint again soon.

xiv.

For watery congestions¹ called *κλύδωνες*, a little incense, some sulfur, beetle nut, wax, ginger; let *the patient* drink through a horn horehound and hawkwort² in clear ale.

xv.

For host *or cough*, how variously it comes upon a man, and how a man should treat it. The host hath a manifold access, as the spittles are various. Whilom it cometh of immoderate heat, whilom of immoderate cold, whilom of immoderate dryness.

2. Work *thus* a drink against cough. Take mugwort,³ seethe it in a copper kettle, and boil till it⁴ be very thick, and let it⁴ be wrought of wheaten malt; then take of everfern most, bishopwort, water agrimony,⁵ pennyroyal,⁶ singreen,⁷ set all in a vat, give to drink at the middays, and forego *what is* sour and every-

¹ Βρογχοκλήη, perhaps.

² *Hieracium*.

³ *Artemisia vulgaris*.

⁴ The gender of the pronoun makes it refer to the wort, whereas

the process seems to require a masculine, referring to the potion.

⁵ *Eupatorium cannabinum*.

⁶ *Mentha pulegium*.

⁷ *Sempervivum tectorum*.

eft • zenim human feoð on wætere fele swa wearme
 drincan. :

Eft zenim clifpyrt fume men hatað roces clife
 fume eapyr • y hio sw zerorht ofer midne fumor
 feof sw on wætere of þ ðruddan¹ ðæl þes wores of sie
 sele drincan swra on ðæg. :

Þið hroftan eft zenim fæmintan syl on ealaþ sele
 drincan. Eft zenim swracen berindred syl on ealað
 sele drincan. :

Eft zen[1]m hofan gearpan weade netelan syl on
 meolce. Eft zenim sw hroftan y sw anðweofte swa-
 wan godne ðæl ðo bollan swne swes to bewyl swruddan
 ðæl on sw wyrte swre on niht neswig. :

Eft zenim marubian syl on ealað ðo swor on.
 Eft sw anðweofte sw men sie ðrige hrofta • zenim
 swres swæde swenne lege on hatne stan scead cymed on
 sete horn on ðrince swne swic. :

Sw ðruzum hroftan eft zenim eolonan y galluc etc
 on huniger weare. :

fol. 22 a.

.XVI.

Sw weofst swres zenim sw lytan culmilan y cymed
 syl on hlutrum ealaþ swre y ðrince. Eft zenim
 ðweorze ðroftan y swswran kyncean pelle on hlut-
 rum ealað ðrince scenc swne on neaht neswig. :

Syl on ealað sw þon ilcan swul marubian betoncan
 y ðrince. Sw weofst swres zenim swdan • human y

¹ Read ðruddan = ðrudda.

thing salt. Again for host, take horehound, see the in water, administer it so warm to drink.

3. Again, take cliffwort,¹ some men call it foxes cliff, some riverwort, and let it be wrought past midsummer, see the in water till the third part of the wash be off, give it thrice a day to be drunk.

4. For host again, take sea mint, boil it in ale, give to drink. Again, take black alder rendered and purified, boil it in ale, give it to be drunk.

5. Again, take hove,² yarrow, red nettle,³ boil them in milk. Again, take against host and against breast anguish,⁴ a good portion of slary,⁵ add a bowl full of wine, boil away a third part on the wort; let the patient sup it at night fasting.

6. Again, take marrubium, boil it in ale, add pepper. Again, for breast anguish, if a man have a dry host, take a thin slice of lard, lay it on a hot stone, shed cummin on it, set it on a horn,⁶ let the patient drink in the smoke.

7. For a dry cough again, take elecampane and comfrey; let the patient eat them in virgin honey.

xvi.

1. For acute pain in the breast, take the little centaury and cummin, boil in clear ale, let the patient sip and drink. Again, take pennyroyal and cockle, artichoke, let him boil in clear ale, let him drink a cup full at night fasting.

2. Boil in ale for the same, fennel, marrubium, betony, and let the patient drink. For pain in the breast, take rue, horehound and abrotanon,⁷ rub to-

¹ *Arctium lappa.*

² *Glechoma hederacea.*

³ *Lanium purpureum.*

⁴ *Angina pectoris* seems too limited.

⁵ *Salvia sclarea.*

⁶ Lye understands *cymeδ* as *χαμαιδρός*, *germander*, going by the syllables.

⁷ *Artemisia abrotanon.*

arrotanan ʒeʒnɪd toSomne finæle on moʒtepe menz
wið humiʒ ʒ þyʒ ɔaʒaʒ ælce ɔæʒ æp mete þyue cuclep
fulle ʒepieʒe.

.XVII.

Þy heopʒ pæpce iudan ʒelm feop on ele ʒ do alpan
ane yntfan to fimpe mid þy þ ʒtalð þam fare. Þy
heopʒ ece ʒif hím ʒn Innan hearpð heopʒ pæpce fie
þonne hím pʒxþ pɪnd on þæpe heopʒan ʒ hine þeʒeð
þurʒt ʒ biþ unmehtizlic. :

Þyʒc hím þonne ʒtan bæð ʒ ʒn þam ete fuþerne
pædic mid pælte þy mæʒ pefan fio pɪnd ʒehæled.
fol. 22 b. Þy heopʒʒ ece eʒt ʒením ʒiþpʒan feop ʒn meolce pеле
ɔʒuncan . VI. ɔaʒaʒ. :

Eʒt moþepearpð eʒopʒearp ʒyþpʒan . pēʒbræ[ðan]
pʒl toʒomne pеле ɔʒuncan. Þið hiorʒʒ ece eʒt ʒenim
pʒop . ʒ cyment . ʒ coʒt ʒeʒnɪd on beoʒ oþþe on
pætepe pеле ɔʒuncan. :

.XVIII.

Paul. Ægineta,
ii. 56.
Alex. Trall.
vii. 15.
Λυγμός.
° zilian

Þponan pē micla ʒeoʒa cume oþþe hu hif mōn
ticanʒ pule. Se cymð oþ þam fpide acolodan maʒan .
oþþe of þam to fpide ahaʒodan . oððe oþ to micelpē
pulle . oþþe of to micelpē læpneʒpe . oððe of pʒelum
pætan . phtendum ʒ ſceoppendum þone maʒan . ʒif
þonne fe pēoca man þyʒh fpipēdnece aʒpʒð þone pʒelan
bitendan pætan ʒn pēʒ . þonne ſopʒtent pē ʒeohfa . fpīpē
þa deah þam monnum þe ſoʒ pulle ʒihfa pihð oððe
ſopʒon þe hie Innān pēyʒpð ʒ eāc pē ʒeohfa pē þe of
þæf pʒelan pætan micelpne cymð hæfð þearpē ſpʒ-
ɔʒuncef . pē pʒpēð micelpne pponan eāc ʒ fe hie bet .
þonne pē ʒeohfa of þæpe idlan þambe cymð ʒ of þæpe

gether small in a mortar, mingle with honey, and for three days, every day before meat, let *the patient* take three spoons full.

Book I.
Ch. xvi.

xvii.

For pain in the heart, seethe a handful of rue in oil, and add an ounce of aloes, rub *the body* with that, it stilleth the sore. For heart ache, if there be to him within, a hard heart wark, then wind waxeth in the heart for him, and thirst vexes him and he is languid.

2. Work him then a stone bath, and in that let him eat southern radish¹ with salt, by that the wound may be healed. For heart ache again, take githrife, seethe it in milk, give to drink for six days.

3. Again, boil together the netherward part of everfern, githrife, and waybread ; give to drink. For heart ache again, take pepper and cummin and costnary, rub them into beer, or into water, administer to drink.

xviii.

We here explain whence the mickle hicket² cometh, and how a man should treat it. It cometh from the very chilled maw, or from the too much heated *maw*, or from too mickle fulness, or of too mickle leerness, *that is emptiness*, or of evil wet *or humour* rending and scarifying the maw. If then the sick man by a spew drink speweth away the evil biting wet, then the hicket abateth. A spew then is good for the men whom hicket teareth for fulness, or in case it scarifieth them within ; and also the hicket which cometh of the mickleness of the evil wet *or humour*, hath need of a spew drink, which eke worketh mickle sneezing, and amendeth *the sick*. When the hicket cometh of the

¹ *Rhafanus sativa*.

² Holland and old writers spell Hicket, the moderns "hiccup," "hic-cough."

fol. 23 a.

zelæpan ne bet þone fe moþa. Ʒif fe Ʒeoþfa of cile
 cume þonne fceal mōn mid pyrmendum þinƷum laelian
 fpile fpa pipor if Ʒ oþra permenða pypta oþþe iudan
 Ʒeguide mōn ofin¹ jelle ðjuncan . oþþe mercef fæd
 mid pine² oþþe eced² jelle ðjuncan oððe mīntan hjoð
 oþþe moþan . oððe cymenef oþþe ƷinƷifþan hpilum an-
 lepiƷ fpa Ʒepenode . hpilum þa pypta toƷædeþe Ʒedon
 on þ þoƷ jelle ðjuncan . Ʒif of hatum pætan yfelum
 on þone maƷon gefamnodum fe Ʒeoþfa cume Ʒ he Ʒefe
 þ fe hime mnan fceopþe on þone maƷan . jele hīm þonne
 placu pæteþ ðjuncan fpiþe hat . Ʒedo þonne feþeþe on
 ele fcinƷe him Ʒelome on þa hþacan þ he maƷe fþipan .
 jele hīm piþ Ʒeoþfan cealþ pæteþ Ʒ eced ðjuncan Ʒ
 apnotanan Ʒeguideþe on pine.

Correct cymen,
 from the Hel-
 lenic.

Cf. Paul.
 Æginet.
 lib. iii. 37.
 ed. Ald. fol.
 43 a. line 35.
Navía.
Ἀνορεξία.
 fol. 23 b.

.XVIII.

Þiþ plætþan þam men þe hime ne lyft hiþ meter ne
 hþeþ oððe on maƷan ūnþrum fie . oþþe biþeþe hþæce .
 eorð Ʒeallan Ʒ pipor ðjuncce on pearimum pæteþe þiþ
 bollan fulle on niht neƷtiƷ. Eft piþ platunƷe iudan
 þejunod biþceop pypt marubian pyl on ealað fpiþe Ʒefret
 mid huniƷe leolþice . Ʒeþrinc fpa hateþ fpa þin bloð
 fie feene fulne do fpa þonne þe þeapþ je. :

.XX.

Þiþ feulþor þeþce ealþeþ fþineþ toþið þæþ þe feþ-
 ƷanƷenþe fie menƷ pið ealþne pyjele Ʒepyume leƷe on
 þ ðeah piþ feulþor þeþce Ʒe pið rið þeþce . pið breoþt
 þeþce . Ʒ piþ lenþenþeþce. Eft pyl þetomean Ʒ neþ-
 þan on ealoð jele ðjuncan Ʒelome Ʒ ūmle æt fþe
 Ʒefimþe mid þenpypte. Eft Ʒenim fþineþ feearþ þæþ þe
 on ðun lanþe Ʒ pyptum libbe mænƷ piþ ealþne pyjele

foul wamb and of the leer *or empty* one, the sneezing doth not amend it. If the hicket come of chill, then shall a man cure it with warming things, such as pepper is, and other warming worts, or let one rub rue and give it in wine to drink; or give seed of marche with wine or vinegar, or broth of mint or carrot,^a ^a Δαῖκον, Gr. or cummin, or ginger, at times singly *and* so prepared. At whiles give to drink the worts together put into the wash. If the hicket come of hot evil humours collected into the maw, and *the sick man* feel that it scarifieth him within in the maw, give him then lukewarm water to drink "very hot," then put a feather in oil, poke him frequently in the throat that he may spew; give him against hicket cold water and vinegar to drink, and abrotanon rubbed in wine.

Book I.
Ch. xviii.

xix.

Against loathing *or nausea*, for the man who hath no lust for his meat nor for his cup, or be infirm in the maw, or hreaketh bitter, *as in heartburn*, let him drink earthgall and pepper in warm water, three bowls full at night fasting. Again for loathing, boil strongly in ale slightly sweetened with honey, rue, wormwood, bishopwort, marrubium, drink of this as hot as thy blood be, a cup full, do so when need be to thee.

xx.

Against shoulder pain, mingle a tord of an old swine, which be a fieldgoer, with old lard, warm it, lay it on, that is good for shoulder pain or for side pain, for breast wark and for loin wark. Again, boil betony and nepeta in ale, give to drink frequently, and always at a fire smear with wenwort. Again, take sharn of swine, which liveth on the downland and on worts, mingle with old lard, lay on, and let *the patient* drink

leze ðn Ʒ ðrunc¹ betonican on zespettum pine . 3if
feferi habbe ðrunc on pætere. :

.XXI.

Πλευρίτις.

fol. 24 a.

Herbar.
Apul. i. 9.

Ʒif Ʒidan Ʒare þære sƷiþrian bozen Ʒ medie Ʒ hrte
clæƷrian ƷƷe to clame Ʒ to ðrunc. Ʒif þære Ʒinef-
Ʒrian Ʒidan Ʒare ƷudurƷan zecnura on eced Ʒ ƷƷe to
clame zebind on þa Ʒidan. Eft betonican Ʒile Ʒa
þƷƷ penezaf zerezen . Ʒ ƷiroƷer feofon Ʒ xx. corna to
Sómne zetrifolad . zedot ealdeƷ ƷineƷ þƷƷ bollan fulle
to . Ʒ zepiece Ʒele nihtneƷƷizum ðruncan. Eft Ʒið
Ʒidan Ʒare Ʒudan Ʒið ƷƷele² zemenzed Ʒ zebate
leze on þa Ʒidan þ beƷ. Ʒif Ʒidan Ʒare eft laƷer
croppan zebate ðrunc on pætere Ʒ on þa Ʒidan
binde. ³Ʒif Ʒidan Ʒare eft calesƷ ƷƷƷƷuman zebæri
to ahfan Ʒ Ʒif ealdne ƷƷele zemenz Ʒ aleze on þa
Ʒidan.

.XXII.

Cf. Herbar.
Apul. i. 10.Cf. Marcell.
353, c.

Ʒif lenden ece zenim betonican Ʒilce tpezen penezaf
zerezen do þæri to Ʒreter ƷineƷ tpezen bollan fulle menz
Ʒif hat pæteri Ʒele nihtneƷƷiz ðruncan. Eft zenim
zƷunde Ʒelzean zebate Ʒ þ Ʒear Ʒele ðruncan niht-
neƷƷizum.

fol. 24 b.

Ʒif lenden ece ealiƷer hatte ƷƷe znið on ealaþ Ʒ
ðrunc þa. Ʒif þon ilcan hundef tunze hatte ƷƷe
zenim þa léaf adriƷ Ʒ zeznið to melupe zenim þonne
beƷen mela zemenz Ʒif þa ƷƷe Ʒ zebriƷz þonne ðn
meolce.

.XXIII.

Ισχιάς.

Ʒif þeoh ece . fmice mid Ʒearne Ʒiþe þa þeoh. Eft
to ðrunc . ƷiroƷ . Ʒin . ƷealƷƷe . huniz. Eac to þon

¹ Read ðrunc.² Τῆ πηγανερᾶ, Paul. Æg. and Galen, a preparation of rue.³ Paul. Æginet., lib. iii. cap. 33.

betony in sweetened wine. If he have fever, let him drink it in water.

Book I.
Ch. xx.

xxi.

For sore of the right side, work thyme and radish and white clover to a paste, and to a drink. For sore of the left side, pound woodroffe in vinegar, and work it to a paste, bind it on the side. Again, betony as much as three pennies weigh, and twenty-seven corns of pepper tritured together; pour in three bowls full of old wine, and make lukewarm, give to the patient after his nights fasting to drink. Again for sore of side, lay rue mingled with lard and beaten, on the side; that amendeth it. For sore of side again, let him beat bunches of laurel *flower*, let him drink them in water, and bind them on the side. For sore of side again, burn to ashes roots of colewort, and mingle with old lard, and lay on the side.

xxii.

For loin ache, take betony, as much as two pennies Lumbago. weigh, add thereto two bowls full of sweet wine, mingle with hot water, give it to drink after his nights fasting. Again, take groundsel, beat it, and give the juice to drink after his nights fasting.

2. For loin ache, a wort is called ealiver,^a rub it in ale, and let the patient drink it. For the same, a wort ^a *Erysimum alliaris*,
Gerarde. hight hounds tongue, take the leaves, dry them, and rub them to meal, then mingle with the wort barley meal, and then apply it in milk.

xxiii.

For thigh ache, smoke the thighs thoroughly with Sciatica. fern. Again, for a drink, pepper, wine, wallwort, honey;

apulþor . þorri . ærce . ericbeam . eorþþriote ærceþriote .
 elone . birceop pyrt . friz . betonica . jubbe . rædic .
 / frpacen . piror . hrit erudu . cofc . zimziferi . monaca .
 netle . blinde netle pirē þy to drænce. 3if þeoh
 ✓ flapan adelþ niþorearþne fēc3 pyl on rætere læt
 reocan ōn þæt līm þte flape fimre mid realfe þe
 mōn þur pyrce. Of friner fimre . rcearer fimre .
 butere . feirteario . piror . hrit erudu . frezley æppel .
 frerl . cofc . eced . ele . hreþette . rædic . eolene .
 bifceop pyrt . realc . ærc . apulþre . āc . þorri .

.XXIII.

Þif eneop rærcce . pudu reaxe . 3 hezeþre zecnurā
 þa tozædere 3 do ōn ealu læt hezean nealþerne fele
 him þ þonne drincan beþe mid 3 leze ōn. Þif þon 3if
 eneop rar fiē . zenīm realpyrt 3 cluþþunz . reade
 netlan apyl ōn rætere beþe mid.

fol. 25 a.

.XXV.

3if feancan rare fynd zenīm 3iþuþan 3 dolzrunan .
 3 hamor pyrt . 3 betonican 3 ban pyrt . 3 luyryt 3
 pudu merce . 3 eorðzeallan . 3 bryurpyrt reoþ on
 buterian fimre mid : .

Gir¹ feancan fynd forode nīm banpyrt zecnurā zeot
 æzer þ hrite menz tofomne feancforodum men. Þið
 forodum lime leze þar realfe on þ forode līm 3 for-
 leze mid elmjunde do frile to . eft fimle nupa oþþ
 zehalod fie zependþa elm junde 3 apyl fride do þonne
 of þa junde zenīm luyræd zezrind bryre pið þam elmej
 drænce þ bið zod realf forodum lime.

¹ Gir, MS.

also in addition, apple tree, thorn, ash, quickbeam, everthroat, ashtroat, helenium, bishopwort, ivy, betony, ribwort, radish, spraken,^a pepper, mastic, costmary,^a ginger, sal ammoniac, nettle, blind nettle, work this to a drink. If thighs be paralyzed, delve up the netherward *part of* sedge, boil it in water, make it reek on the limb that is helpless, smear with a salve, which a man may thus work; from swines grease, sheeps grease, butter, ship tar,¹ pepper, mastic, beetle nut, sulfur, costmary, vinegar, oil, cucumber, radish, helenium, bishopwort, salt, ash, apple tree, oak, thorn.

Book I.
Ch. xxiv.

^a *Rhamnus
frangula.*

xxiv.

For knee pain; pound together woodwax² and hedge-rife, and put into ale; let it lie for a night, give him then that to drink, bathe with it, and lay it on. In case that a knee be sore, take wallwort and cloffing, and red nettle, boil in water, bathe therewith.

xxv.

1. If the shanks be sore, take githrife and pelltory and hammerwort and betony and bonewort and flaxwort and wild marche and earth gall and brownwort, seethe in butter, smear therewith.

2. If shanks be broken, take bonewort, pound it, pour the white of an egg *out*, mingle these together for the shank broken man. For a broken limb, lay this salve on the broken limb, and overlay with elm rind,³ apply a splint, again, always renew *these* till the limb be healed; clean some elm rind, and boil it thoroughly, then remove the rind, *and* take linseed, grind it for a brewit *or* *paste* with the elms drink; that shall be a good salve for a broken limb.

¹ Pix navalis is frequent in Latin medicine of the time.

² *Genista tinctoria.*

³ Cf. Aetius, I. i. v. πτελέα.

.XXVI.

Αγκύλωσις.
Marcellus,
403, d.

fol. 25 b.

Giſ fino zefeſunce Ƴ eƿt . æfter þon ſpelle zenim
zate toþð zemenz rið eced ſmit ðn ſona halað. Wone-
zum men zefeſunceað hiſ ſet to hiſ homme ƳƳe baþo
do earþan to Ƴ ceſfan Ƴ ſimale netelan Ƴ beoƳƳit do
on tƳoh hate ſtanaj Ƴel zehætte zebefe þa hamma
mið þam ſtan baðe þonne hie ſien zefpate þonne Ƴeece
he þa ban ſpa he ſƳiþoſt mæze do ſpele to Ƴ betere
ſpa mon oſton mið þƳ beþze. Ziſ fino clæppette
muezƳƳite zebeatenu Ƴ riþ ele zemenzed Ƴ ðn aleð.
WyezƳƳite ſeap riþ zepofoðne ele zemenzed ſimpe mið
þƳ ſona biþ ætſtilled ſio epacunz.

.XXVII.

Ποδάγρα.

Apul. Herb.
ii. 17.

Cf. Marcellus,
405, f. g.

fol. 26 a.

Þiſ fōt ece betomean . zeorimenleaf . ſimul . þubban .
ealþa emþela zemenze meoluc riþ Ƴæter Ƴ þ̄ toſpollene
hīm þƳam þæpe uferþan healpe beþe þƳ læſ Ƴe ſpile
Inzepite . zenime þonne zalluc zefoðenne leze ðn. Þið
foða ſare oþþe zefpelle þƳam miclum zanze Ƴezbræde
zetriþulad Ƴ rið eced zemenzed. Þiþ þon deali zƳunde
ſpelze zebeatenu Ƴ rið Ƴyfele zemenzed. ∴

Þiſ fōtece ziſ Ƴe fōt ace mzeſpice zenim muezƳƳite
ƳƳitƳuman menz riþ ele ſele etan. Við fōt ece eƿt
hunān ſeap riþ ele zemenzed ſimpe þa ſapan ſet
mið. ∴

Þiſ fotece zenim elleneſ leaf . Ƴ Ƴezbrædan Ƴ muez-
ƳƳite zecnupa leze on Ƴ zebind ðn.

.XXVIII.

Þiſ ban ece tuninzƳƳite .¹ beolone . ƳealƳƳite ealde
zƳut Ƴ eced . heoroſeſ ſimeþa oþþe zate . oþþe zoſe

¹ Tuninz ƳƳite, Herbarium, exxxviii. So read.

xxvi.

Book I.
Ch. xxvi.

If a sinew shrink,^a and again after that swell, take a she goats tord, mingle with vinegar, smudge *it* on, soon *the sinew* healeth. In the case of many a man, his feet shrink up to his hams, work baths, add tares and cress and small nettle and beewort,¹ put hot stones well heated in a trough, warm the hams with the stone bath, when they are in a sweat, then let him, *the patient*, duly arrange the bones as well as he can, apply a splint, and it is so much the better the oftener a man bathes with the *preparation*. If a sinew have pulsation, mugwort beaten and mingled with oil, and laid on *is good*. Juice of mugwort mingled with rose oil, smear with that, soon will the quaking be stilled.

xxvii.

1. For foot ache, betony, germen leaves, *that is* Ποδάγρα. mallow, fennel, ribwort, of all equal quantities; mingle milk with water, and bathe the swollen limb, from the upper part of it, with that, lest the swelling go inwards; then take sodden comfrey, lay it on. For sore of feet or swelling from much walking, waybread triturated and mingled with vinegar. For that *disorder*, groundsel beaten and mingled with lard is good.

2. For foot ache; if the foot ache go inwards, take mugworts roots, mingle with oil, give to eat. For foot ache again, juice of *horchound* mingled with oil, smear the sore feet with it.

3. For foot ache, take leaves of elder and waybread and mugwort, pound, lay on, and bind on.

xxviii.

For leg ache, white hellebore, henbane, wallwort, old groats and vinegar, harts or she goats or goose

¹ *Acorus calamus.*

menz tofomne lege þonne ón. Þiþ baneece eft to dnence elene · cneopholen · realþyrt · hune · clufþunz zecnuþa do ón pætere þ ofær yme beþe to fýne fride þone ece þrea mid þy pætere do þ þþara ón dæg · pyre þonne realþe of tun[1]nuz pyrte of eolonan · of þunze · of þermode do calþa emþela pylle fride.

.XXVIII.

Marcellus,
395, a.

Ʒif mannes zetara beoþ þare oððe áþundenen beto- nican zetrifula ón yme beþe þa faran ftora y þa aþundenan mid þy. Eft Ʒif hie dylftihte sien oððe zeborftene zenim faluan feoð on pætere beþe mid þa zetara.

Part in Mar-
cellus, 395, d.
fol. 26 b.

Eft ðile zebærmed zemenz rið ahjan huniz¹ pyre to fealþe aþpeah þonne y zebefe þa punda æreft mid hate pætere æfteri þon mid þearme ele ze smyre on þam þe þære þy zefoden lege þonne þa realþe on.

.XXX.

Χίμετρος.

Þiþ yceal þiþ æcelman y rið þon þe men ácale þ þel of þam fozum · zenime neoforearde medoþyrt y luft- mocan · y acrinde zecnuua eall to dufte zemenz rið huniz lacna mid þy.

.XXXI.

* Ογκος.

Vif ælcum heapdum fpile oððe zefpelle adruze beana y zereoþ butan realte menz þonne þiþ huniz lege on. Þiþ þon ilcan zenim þeren melo þeoþ on ecede do ón

¹ Read zemenz þa ahjan rið huniz.

grease, mingle together, then lay on. For leg ache again, for a draught, helenium, kneeholly, or *butchers broom*, wallwort, or *dwarf elder*, horehound, cloffing,¹ pound these, put them in water, so that it run over, warm at the fire thoroughly, wash the ache or *aching part* with the water, do that three times a day; then work up a salve of white hellebore, of helenium, of thung or *wolfs bane*, of wormwood, put equal quantities of them all, boil thoroughly.

xxix.

1. If a mans instrumenta genitalia be sore or puffed out, triturate betony in wine, bathe with that the sore and puffed up places. Again, if they be mucous, or in eruption, take sage,¹ seethe in water, bathe with that the instrumenta.

2. Again, take dill burnt, mingle the ashes with honey, work up to a salve, then wash and bathe the wounds first with hot water, after that with warm oil or grease, on which myrtle has been sodden, then lay the salve on.

xxx.

This shall be good for chilblain and in case that the skin of a mans feet come off by cold,³ let him take the netherward part of meadowwort and lustmock and oak rind, pound all to dust, mingle with honey, effect a cure with that. Pernio.

xxxi.

1. For every hard tumour or swelling, dry beans and seethe them without salt, than mingle with honey, lay on. For the same, take barley meal, seethe in

¹ *Ranunculus sceleratus.*

² Cf. Myreps. xlvii. 10.

³ Oꝝ þam fozum, off the feet.
| not of.

ƒƒƒ ƒƒ ƒon belenan menȝ ƒið ƒƒȝele leȝe ȝn. ƒið
 ƒƒile ƒƒƒ ȝebeaƒ hunan menȝ ƒƒ ƒƒȝele leȝe ȝn oððe
 ȝate hoƒn ȝebæƒned ȝ ƒƒ ƒæƒer ȝemenȝed. ƒƒƒ
 ƒƒȝele oððe ȝelyndo ƒƒ ȝaƒleác ȝemenȝed ȝ ȝn aled
 bone ƒƒile ƒƒæƒƒ.

ƒƒ ƒƒile ƒƒƒ ƒeƒƒille ȝeƒnƒpað mið ƒƒȝele ȝ on
 ȝemelt ƒeax ȝedon ȝ ȝn aled bet. :

fol. 27 a.

Við ƒƒile ƒƒƒ ȝate ƒlæȝe ȝebæƒned to ahƒan mið
 ƒæƒere ȝn ȝefmiƒen ealne þone ƒƒile toƒeƒeƒ. ƒƒƒ
 ƒunipeƒu ƒ ƒ ȝoƒƒe ƒ ƒæð ȝeƒnƒpa ȝ ƒeoh on ƒæƒere.
 ƒƒƒ ƒinƒulle ƒƒ ƒƒȝele ȝemenȝed ȝ ƒƒ hlaƒ ȝ ƒƒ
 celenðƒan æƒ . ƒomne ȝemenȝed. ƒƒ ȝƒlum ƒæƒan ȝ
 ƒƒile ȝenȝm heoƒoƒeƒ ƒceafoban oƒ ƒām hoƒne oððe
 þæƒ hoƒneƒ melo menȝ ƒƒ ƒæƒer ƒmiƒ ȝn eal ƒ ƒoƒmiƒ
 ȝ þone ȝƒelan ƒæƒan aƒeȝ ðeƒ ȝ ađƒƒƒ. :

ƒƒ ƒƒile ȝenȝm ȝate ƒƒȝiðlu on ƒceafƒƒum eceðe
 ȝeƒoðen ȝ ȝn ƒeƒe ƒƒan ȝn ȝedon.

ƒƒ ȝelcum ȝƒlum ƒæƒan mucȝƒƒe þa ȝƒenan leaƒ
 ȝeƒƒƒiƒulad ȝ ƒƒ ƒƒȝele ȝeȝmiðen toȝæðere ƒmiƒe an
 ȝe þeoh þæƒ ðƒƒƒan on ƒȝnd ƒ ðeah ƒƒ þan . ȝe ƒ
 ðeah eác ƒƒ ƒota ȝeƒƒelle. ƒƒ ƒnnan ȝeƒƒƒiƒeðum
 ȝeƒƒelle þam þe ƒƒið oƒ ƒulle oððe oƒ ƒleȝe oððe oƒ
 hƒieƒca hƒiƒcȝm . þa ƒƒið þe haƒƒe ƒƒleaƒe . ȝenm ȝ
 ȝebeaƒ ȝ leȝe on ȝelome oð ƒƒe open ƒie ƒe ƒƒile laƒna
 þonne þa ƒunða ƒƒa oððe ƒunða. ƒið ƒƒile ƒƒƒ hlutƒoƒ
 ƒiƒe ȝenȝm ðo ahƒan to ƒeðð æƒȝæðere ȝeleȝe þonne
 þone ƒƒile mið þƒ ȝelome. ƒƒ ƒƒile ƒƒƒ ȝate ƒƒȝiðlu
 ðƒiȝe ȝeȝmið ȝ aƒiƒƒe þƒƒi ƒiƒæl ƒiƒe ðo þonne ƒƒȝele

fol. 27 b.

vinegar, put on. Again for that, mingle henbane with lard, lay on. For a swelling again, beat *horehound*, mingle with lard, lay on, or goats horn burnt and mingled with water. Again, lard or suet mingled with garlic, and onlaid, dwindleth the swelling.

2. For swelling again, chervil pounded with lard and added to melted wax, and laid on, is to boot *or amend*.

3. For a swelling again, goats flesh burnt to ashes, smudged on with water, removes all the swelling. Again, pound the seed of juniper, that is gorse,¹ and seethe in water. Again, houseleek mingled with lard and with bread and with coriander, mingled together. Against ill humours and swelling, take shavings off the horn of a hart, or meal of the horn, mingle with water, smudge it on, it doth away and driveth off all that ratten and the evil wet.

4. Against swelling, take goats treadles sodden in sharp vinegar, and applied in the same manner.

5. For every evil humour,² mugwort, the green leaves of it, triturated, and rubbed together with lard, both smear on the thighs on which the mucus is, that is good for them; and that is good also for swelling of the feet. For a swelling purulent within, such as cometh of a fall or of a blow or of any crick, take the wort that hight fiveleaf or *cinquefoil*, and beat it and lay it on frequently till that the swelling be open, then tend the wounds as other wounds. For a swelling again, take "clear pitch,"³ add ashes, seethe together, then overlay the swelling with that frequently. For swelling again, dry goats treadles, grate and sift them through a small sieve, then add lard, as much as

φλέγμα and
χυμός.

¹ Some verb must be supplied to form a sentence, as frequently happens. And of course iuniperus is not gorse.

² Pituita molesta, of Horatius.

³ Probably resin, as solid. See Blæcepu, *pale tar*, in Lye.

to fpa fpa fyn tpa pund y ealdef pinef fpa micel fpa þe þince pyne to fealfe.

ƒft zebærned fealt zegnid pel on zepliced pæterf of þ hit fie fpa þicce fpa hunizef tear leze on þone fpile ofep leze mid clæde y mid eorciagne pulle bmid on. Þif færlieum fape y zefpelle nîm peax y hemlic zetjufula pyne fpa pearum to fealfe bmid on þ far. ∴

Þif færl fpile . nîm human gebeat y zemenz þif pyfele leze on. ƒft mare tpyrihte zrut mealterf finedma . ceftan . ægef þ hrite bifceop pyrt . elene . ontne . elehtne . fizfonte . galluc menz tofomme leze on. Þif deadium fpile . nim zgrundefpelzean leze on zleda y zepyume y leze þonne fpa pearume on þone fpile y bebmid mid clæde læt beon nihterne on zif hij þearf fie. Uîð deadium fpile āzrumonian gebeat menz rið þu y þif fealt do on þone fpile fona zepit apez. Þif fpile attorilaðan zecnuþa leze on þone fpile leze læft on þ dolh jelf. Ðrienc þif deadium fpile þ he utjlea eorj-þrote . eolone . zotroðe . tpa penpyrtta do on ealu ðriuce. Þif deadium fpile zenîm frane pyrt zecnuþa pel zemenz rið feifeþe buterian leze on þone fpile of þ zelacnod fie. Þif fpile cumille . fprung pyrt elate pyl on buterian y on hunize leze on þa pyrtta zemenz rið ægef þ hrite. Speþing þif fpile . ban pyrt ufe-pearþe zecnuþa fmæle þa pyrtte zemenz rið ægef þ hrite beclæm þ hm mid þe je fpile on fie.

fol. 28 a.

Pyne þ bæf of þam ileum pyrtum on cealdum pylle pætrje zecnuþa þa pftta fpiþe pel leze on þ pæterf lafa on þone fpile. ∴

Uîð fpile enuþa niðepearþe hamor pyrt y fecz bmid on.

two pounds, and as much of old wine as to thee may seem good, work to a salve.

6. Again, rub burnt salt well in water made luke-warm, till that it be as thick as a tear of honey, lay on the swelling, overlay with a cloth, and with wool of ewe, bind on. For sudden sore and swelling, take wax and hemlock, triturate, work this so warm into a salve, bind on the sore.

7. Against a sudden swelling, take *horehound*, beat and mingle it with lard, lay on. Again, mingle together the cottony potentilla, *commonly called silver-weed*, groats of malt, smede *or fine flour*, cress, the white of an egg, bishopwort, helenium, ontre, lupins, "sigsonte," comfrey, lay on. For a dead^a swelling, take^a groundsel, lay it on gledes and warm it, and lay it so warm on the swelling, and bind on with a cloth, let it be on for a night, if need be for that. For a dead swelling, beat agrimony, mix with wine and with salt, apply it to the swelling, *which* soon will depart away. For swelling, pound attorlothe, lay on the swelling, lay least on "the wound" itself. A draught for a dead swelling, that it may break out, put carlina, helenium, goutweed, the two wenworts into an ale drink. For a dead swelling, take "swanwort," pound it well, mingle with fresh butter, lay on the swelling till that it be healed. For a swelling, boil cunila, springwort,¹ clote, in butter and in honey, lay the worts on, mingle with them the white of an egg. A swathing for a swelling, pound small the upper part of bonewort, mingle with the wort the white of an egg, plaster the limb on which the swelling may be, with that.

8. Work the bath of the same worts in cold well water, pound the worts very well, lay on, leave the water on the swelling.

9. For a swelling, pound the netherward part of hammerwort and sedge; bind on.

¹ *Euforbia lathyris*.

.XXXII.

² Ἀλφός. Δεύκη.

Læcedomas þiþ blæce Ƴ bæþ riƳtƳne ealra.

fol. 28 b.

Ƴel eolenan niþerearide Ƴ mintan ðn¹ ƳealteƳ riƳnian
 þ̅ hit fie þice ſpa þur ƳemenƳ toƳæðene ſinre mid.
 Þiþ blæce n̅m eolonan niþerearide Ƴ omriƳan eác ſpa
 fio þe ſrimme Ƴ ontƳian Ƴ biƳceop ƳƳiƳt Ƴ æƳeƳunde
 reoþ on buteran aƳeoh þurh clað menƳ þonne rið riƳor
 Ƴ riþ teoran ƳeƳƳund ſinre mid. Þiþ blæce ƳƳl eolo-
 nan on buteran menƳ riþ Ƴote Ƴealt . teoro . huniƳ .
 eald Ƴape ſinre mid. Þið blæce Ƴeñm Ƴore ſinero Ƴ
 niþerearide elenan Ƴ liaran ſƳrecel biƳceop ƳƳiƳt Ƴ
 heƳriƳan þa reoreþi ƳƳiƳta enra toſomme þel aƳriƳiƳ
 ðo þærðn ealdre ſapan eueþi riſne ƳiƳ þu hæbbe
 lytel eleƳ menƳ riþ ſriþe Ƴ ðn niht alyþre. Sceara
 þone ſreoran oþe ſunnan ſetlƳange Ƴeot ſriƳende þ̅
 blod ðn Ƴriñende riæteþi ſriþ þriƳa æfteþi . epeþ þonne
 haƳa þu þaų unhæle . Ƴ Ƴeþit aþeƳ mid Ƴange eƳt ðn
 clænne þeƳ to huſe Ƴ Ƴeliþæþerne ƳânƳ ſriƳende. bæþ
 rið blæce aƳƳl tƳn riþum þa ƳriƳte on hreþe Ƴ ſiñd-
 riƳea betonican . neſtan marubian² aƳriƳomonian . Ƴeapre .
 minre ehheoloþe hundiheoloþe . euriƳealle . eorð Ƴealla .
 ðile . meþce . riñul ealra emþela ƳeƳƳre þonne ſtol of
 þriƳum tƳeopum niþan ðriþele ſite ðn bydene Ƴ þe oþe-
 hreþ uƳan mid hriƳle þi ƳeƳ ſe æþm ut . Ƴeðt under
 þone ſtol on þa bydene læt riocan ðn . ſpa þu meahƳ
 on þam ƳƳriƳum þriƳa ðon . Ƴ under niþan ſtƳre mid
 ſriƳcan ƳiƳ þu hættre riſle . Ƴ æþ þam bæþe ſinre
 þone lichoman Ƴ þone Ƴrihtan mid Ƴeſette riætre Ƴ
 Ƴeliþeþi tƳa æƳri on hatum riæteþe Ƴeſinre ealne
 þone lichoman mid.

fol. 29 a.

¹ ðn ðn, MS.| ² marubian, MS.

xxxii.

Book I.
Ch. xxxii.

1. Leechdoms for blotch and baths. Fifteen in all.

2. Boil the netherward part of helenium and mint in the runnings of salt, that it be as thick as brewit, mingle together, smear therewith. Against blotch, take the netherward part of helenium, and so also of dock (that which will swim), and ontre, and bishopwort, and ash rind, seethe in butter, strain through a cloth, then mingle with pepper and with tar, grind *these*, smear therewith. For blotch, boil helenium in butter, mingle with soot, salt, tar, honey, old soap, smear therewith. For blotch, take goose grease and the netherward part of helenium and vipers bugloss, bishopwort and hayrife, pound the four worts together well, wring them, add thereto of old soap a spoon full, if thou have it, mingle a little oil with them thoroughly, and at night lather on. Scarify the neck after the setting of the sun, pour in silence the blood into running water, after that spit three times, then say, "Have thou this unheal, and depart away with it;" go again on a clean way to the house, and go either way in silence. A bath¹ for blotch, boil ten times the worts in a basin and separately betony, nepeta, marrubium, agrimony, yarrow, mint, horseheal,^a hindheal,^b churmel,^c earthgall,^d dill, marche, fennel, of all equally much, work then a stool of three pieces of wood, with a hole below, sit on a bucket,² and robe thee over from above with a garment lest the vapour escape; pour *the prepared hot liquor* under the stool into the bucket, let it reek on thee. So thou mayst do thrice with the worts, and underneath stir with a stick if thou wilt *have it* hotter; and before the bath smear the body and the forehead with sweetened water, and shake up two eggs in hot water, smear the whole body therewith.

^a *Inula helenium.*
^b *Eupatorium cannabinum.*
^c *Chlora perfoliata.*
^d *Erythraea centaureum.*

¹ Πυρίη. Hippokr.

| ² Byden, now Bidet.

Læcedom riþ hreofúm lice . adelþe omprian Ƴ zelod-
 pyrt Ƴecnupa . Ƴyl þonne on buterian do hron Ƴealtes
 to. Riþ deaðum lice ftæþpyrt merce Ƴnid ón ealoð
 Ƴele ðrincan. Rið hreofle þell ón hlonde eƳieƳunde¹ .
 ellenƳunde niþerearþe . æƳe Ƴunde . Ƴ Ƴað . elm Ƴunde .
 hemlic do þonne buterian on Ƴ huniƳ. Riþ hreofle
 peƳþræde læcepyrt . leac . minþe . maƳþa . eolone .
 fpefl Ƴecnupa riþ Ƴyfle do þæƳ f[þ]eƳleƳ Ƴilcan þara
 pyrtæ tƳræde.

fol. 29 b.

Riþ hreofle eƳt Ƴením horþeƳ ƳyƳele Ƴemen[Ƴ] Ƴriþe
 riþ fealte ƳinƳe mið. bæþ riþ hreofle . Ƴyl ón þætere
 æƳeƳunde . eƳiebeam Ƴunde . holen Ƴunde . Ƴulanbeamef .
 ananbeamef . fécƳ . þeoppirt . heƳeƳiþe . mariubian .
 heþe mið . Ƴ þ lic Ƴnid mið þære heƳeƳian. ÞyƳe
 Ƴealþe óf mariubian on buterian . óf ƳyƳum melupe . óf
 haran ƳƳecele . heƳeƳian . Ƴením healf þa Ƴealþe
 ƳemenƳ riþ Ƴecnupaðe elenan ƳinƳe of þ batige . riþþan
 mið þære oþerpe. bæþ riþ þam mielan lice eolone
 bƳóm . ƳiƳ . mucpyrt ælþone . beolone . eottuc . eƳe-
 laftan Ƴyl ón þætere Ƴriþe Ƴeót on bydene Ƴ Ƴitte ón.
 ðrinþe þiƳne ðrinc riþ þon . betonican . cuƳmille hoþe .
 aƳƳumonia . ƳƳunƳpyrt . Ƴeade netle . elehtpe . Salue .
 ƳinƳrene . alexandria . fie Ƴeporht óf Ƴihfécúm ealað
 ðrinþe on þam haþe Ƴ ne læte ón þone eþm. Sealf riþ
 þam mielan lice . elene . þúnƳ omppe . ƳƳunðeƳelþe .
 hole ceƳfan . peƳþræde . eƳelafte . óntpe . hoþe . Ƴallúc .
 celeþoman . eottúc pel on buterian eal toƳæðepe healf

fol. 30 a.

¹ Read eƳiebeamƳunde.

3. A leechdom for a leprous body, delve up dock and silverweed, pound them, then boil them in butter, add a trifle of salt. For deadness of the body, rub in ale staithwort, marche, give to *the patient* to drink. For a leper, boil in urine¹ rind of quickbeam, the netherward part of elder rind, ash rind, and woad, elm rind, hemlock, then add butter and honey. For a leper, pound with lard waybread, leechwort, leek, mint, maythe, helenium, sulfur, put of the sulfur two parts to one of the worts.

4. For a leper again, take fat of a horse, mingle thoroughly with salt, smear with that. A bath for a leper, boil in water ash rind, quickbeam rind, holly rind, the fountree *or black alder rind*, rind of spindle tree, sedge, ploughmans spikenard, hayrife, marrubium, bathe therewith, and rub the body with the hayrife. Work a salve of marrubium in butter, of worm² meal, of vipers bugloss, hayrife, take half the salve, mingle with pounded helenium, smear till it get better, then smear with the other half. A bath for the mickle body *or elephantiasis*, boil in water thoroughly helenium, broom, ivy, mugwort, enchanters nightshade (?), henbane, mallow, everlasting, pour into a byden, and let *the patient* sit upon it. Let a man drink against that disorder this drink; betony, churmel, hove, agrimony, springwort, red nettle, lupin, sage, singreen, alexanders, let it be wrought out of foreign ale, let *the sick* man drink it in the bath, and let him not allow the vapour to reach it. A salve for the mickle leprous body, helenium, wolfsbane, dock, groundsel, field gentian, waybread, everlasting, ontre, hove, comfrey, celandine, mallow, boil all in butter together, let half *the salve*

¹ Cf. Aetius. I. ii. 108.

² Thus in later times: "Fair large Earthworms gathered in May when they couple; put them into a Pail of Water at night till the next morning, so will they have cleused

themselves, then dry them before the fire, or in an Oven, which when through dry, beat into Poulder." Salmon's English Physician, p. 697, ed. 1693. He adds the cures.

ſie ſpnef rygele oððe hoſſeſ ſmeſu • ſmipe þonne mid.
 Þið ſpile zenim peʒbreaðan moþopearðe zeenua piþ
 piſfele leze ʒ ʒebind on þone ſpile.

.XXXIII.

Φλύκταιναι.

Drencaf ʒ ſeaſa piþ ſpjunʒe • ſpjunʒpɣɣɣe ſeaðe hoſe •
 peʒbreaðe • feſeſi feʒe • apnoctane • maʒeþe • piſoſi •
 þin • ʒif he on earian ſie zebeate peʒbreaðan • ʒ feſeſi
 feʒean ʒ piſoſi • pɣunʒ on þ̅ earē. To ſeaſe pið
 ſpjunʒe • nim dolhrunan • peʒbreaðan maʒeþan • þone
 bɣaðan capel moþopearðne • zeorunenleaſ niþepearð •
 doce niþerepð • ſeaðe hoſe • butere ʒ huniʒ. Sealſ
 eſt medoɣpɣɣe • acumban • hind hioloðe • zeapre • eneop-
 holen • æþelſeſeðinʒ pɣɣe • aʒɣumonia.

Ακραχορδών.
Ψύγεθλον.

Þiþ deaðum ſpjunʒe. Þyl on buteran ſeſætan
 æſter þam¹. ʒ ſpjunʒpɣɣe. Þiþ ſpjunʒe maʒeþa • puðu
 merce • pɣɣe to ſeaſe dɣunʒe ʒoðe pɣɣe. Uiþ ſpjunʒe •
 nim elehtɣan zeenua on huniʒ menʒ to fomne leze
 on þone ſpile oþþæt hal ſie. Þið ſpjunʒe ſpjunʒpɣɣe
 ceſpɣllan ʒ huniʒ ʒ ʒoſe ſmeſa zeenua þyl to ſomne
 leze on ðone ſpjunʒ.

fol. 30 b.

.XXXIII.

ʒif næʒl ſie of handa ʒ piþ peapɣhbreaðan nim hɣæte
 coɣn menʒ pið huniʒ leze on þone ɣunʒe. Þið anʒnæʒle
 aɣſeſeoſſe ʒ ealde ſapan ʒ ele ʒif þu hæbbe ʒif þu
 næbbe do ɣlytan to menʒ toſomne leze on.² ∴

Þiþ peapɣhbreaðan • maʒoþan eɣoſpan þyl on buteran
 ʒ ſeaſe ſmipe mid.

¹ Read æſeþan.| ² In the margin is some cypher.

be swines fat or horse grease; then smear therewith. Against swelling, take the netherward part of waybread, pound with grease, lay and bind on the swelling.

Book I.
Ch. xxxii.

xxxiii.

1. Drinks and salves against pustule; springwort, red hove, waybread, feverfuge, abrotanon, maythe, pepper, wine. If it, *the pustule*, be on an ear, beat waybread and feverfuge and pepper, wring *them* into the ear. For a salve against a pustule, take pellitory, waybread, maythe, the netherward part of the broad colewort, the netherward part of mallow, the netherward part of dock, red hove, butter, and honey. A salve again, meadow wort, tow,¹ water agrimony, yarrow, butchers broom, stichwort, agrimony.

2. For a dead pustule; boil in butter the herb wild oat, æferth, and springwort. For a pustule, maythe, wood marche, work *these* into a salve, let him drink good worts. For a pustule, take lupin, pound in honey, mingle together, lay on the swelling till it be hole. For a pustule, pound springwort, chervil, and honey and goose grease, heat them together, lay this on the pustule.

xxxiv.

1. If a nail be off the hand, and against a warty eruption,^a take wheat corn, mingle with honey, lay on the finger. For an angnail,^b brass filings and old soap, and oil if thou have it, if thou have it not, add cream, mingle together, lay on.

^a Πτερύγιον,
probably.
^b Παρωνυχία.

2. For warty eruption, heat in butter bunches of maythe and salt, smear therewith.

¹ Understand, in ashes. "Lin-
teorum lanugo e velis navium ma-
ritimarum maxime, in magno usu |
medicinæ est; et cinis spodii (*ivory
filings*) vim habet." Plinius, xix. 4.

.XXXV.

Μελανία.
Μελασμός.
Cf. Galenum de
Simpl. Med.
lib. viii. 43,
ed. 1826.

fol. 31 a.

Be afreartedum 7 adeadedum lice fio adl cymð ortoft
 of omium æfteri adle pelme on þez zepitenre peorþeð
 hþilum lic afreartod . þonne of þam frum pelme fio
 adl mid cealdum þingum biþ to celanne 7 to lacnianne .
 7 þonne fio adl cymð utan butan freotolum tacne .
 þonne ſcealt þu æreþt þa hæto celan mid cellendre
 zetrufuladre mid hlafef cruman ofþendum mid ceald
 pætre ofþe mid þy ſelþan feape þære cellendre . ofþe
 mid æzer þy hrite ofþe mid wine ofþe mid ofþrum
 þingum þam þe þ̄ ilce mægen hæbbe . þonne ſe þelma
 7 fio hæto ſie apez zepiten 7 ſe dæl þær lichoman
 ſie zepended hpon oððe blæc ofþe rōn ofþe ſpiceþ
 hræt ſcearþa þonne þa ftore þonne betft þu ða . 7
 drize mid onlezene ſpa ſpa mōn on peax hlafe 7 of
 pearnum bere . 7 of ſpelcum þingum pyrcð.¹ Niſ him
 blod to lætanne on ædre ac ma hira man ſceal tilian
 mid pyrcdriencūm utrynendum ofþe ſpirlum ofþe mizo-
 lūm mid þy þu meahc clænſian þ̄ omcyn 7 þær zeallan-
 code þa meadan . ze þeah þ̄ yfel eumen ne ſie of þara
 omena pelme ſpa þeah dealh ſpircum mannum ſe ſcearþa
 pyrcdrienc . 7iþ þa omihtan panna þing ofþe þa meadan
 ſyn utan eumen of pundum ofþe of ſmþingum oððe
 of ſlezūm ſona þu þa þing lācna mid ſcearþinge 7
 onlezena bereþ æfter þære riſan þe læcaf cunnan pel
 þu hit betft . 7iþ þ̄ afreartode lic to þon ſpibe adeadize
 þ̄ þær nan zepelney on ne ſie þonne ſcealt þu ſona
 eal þ̄ deade 7 þ̄ unzerfelde of aſniþan of þ̄ crice lic .
 þ̄ þær na miht þær deadan licef to lafe ne ſie þæf þe
 æri ne iþen ne fyr zepelde . æfter þon lacnize mōn
 þa dolh ſpa þu þone dæl þe þonne 7it hþilce hpeza

fol. 31 b.

¹ pyrc, MS.

XXXV.

Book I.
Ch. xxxv.

Of swarthened and deadened body. The disease cometh oftenest of corrupt humours after the inflammation of the disease which has passed away, the body whilom becometh swarthy. Then, from the original inflammation, the disease is to be cooled and to be tended with cold appliances. And when the disease cometh from without, without a manifest token of *its cause*, then shalt thou first cool the heat with triturated coriander, with crumbs of bread moistened with cold water or with the juice itself of the coriander, or with the white of egg, or with wine, or with other things which have the same virtue. When the inflammation and the heat are gone away and the part of the body is turned somewhat *to be* either pale or livid or somewhat such, then scarify the place, thou wilt then better it; and dry it with an application such as a man works of wax cake and warm beer and of such things. He is not to be let blood on a vein, but rather *the symptoms* shall be tended with wort drinks, of a perfluent nature, either emetic or diuretic, with which thou mayest cleanse the corrupt humour and its red gall-sickness. Yea, though the evil be not come of the inflammation of the corrupt humours, yet for such men the sharp wort drink is beneficial. If the pituitous livid or red symptoms be come from without, from wounds or from cuttings or from blows, soon do thou heal those matters with scarifying and onlayings^a of barley, after the manner which leeches well know; thou shalt amend it. If the swarthened body be to that high degree deadened that no feeling be thereon, than must thou soon cut away all the dead and the unfeeling *flesh*, as far as the quick, so that there be nought remaining of the dead flesh, which ere felt neither iron nor fire. After that one shall heal the wounds, as thou wouldst the part which as yet may

zefelneſſe hæbbe . Ʒ eallunƷa deade ne ſynd.¹ þu Ʒcealt
 mid zelumheſe fceappunƷe hƷilum mid miclum . hƷilum
 mid feapum ſene Ʒ teoh² þ̅ blod fram þære adeadedan
 ftope læcna ða Ʒcearpan þu . zenim bean mela oþþe
 ætēna . oððe beſef . oþþe ſƷilceſ melupeſ ſƷa þe þince
 þ̅ hit ðanniman Ʒille do eced to Ʒ huniƷ Ʒe oþ ætzædere
 Ʒ leƷe ðn Ʒ bind on þa Ʒapan ftoƷa . ƷiƷ þu Ʒolde þ̅
 ſio ƷealƷ ſƷiðne ſie do lytel Ʒealteſ to ðn bind hƷilum Ʒ
 þƷeah mid ecede oþþe mid ſine . ƷiƷ þearƷ ſie Ʒele
 hƷilum ƷƷiƷðne . Ʒ Ʒeſceapa ſimle þonne þu þa ftran-
 Ʒan læcedomaſ do hƷile þ̅ mæƷen ſie Ʒ ſio zecynd þæſ
 lichoman . hƷæþer hio ſie ftranƷ þe heaƷd Ʒ eaþelice
 mæƷe þa ftranƷan læcedomaſ abeſian þe hio ſie hneſce
 Ʒ meapƷe Ʒ þynne Ʒ ne mæƷe abeſian þa læcedomaſ .
 do þu ða læcedomaſ ſƷilce þu þa lichoman zefie . Ʒor
 þon ðe micel zedal iſ on Ʒæpnedef Ʒ ƷiƷeſ Ʒ eildeſ
 lichoman . Ʒ on þam mæƷene þæſ ðæzhramplican
 ƷƷihtaſ Ʒ þæſ idlan þæſ ealdan Ʒ þæſ zeonƷan Ʒ
 þæſ þe ſie zepm³ þƷopunƷum . Ʒ þæſ þe ſie unƷe-
 Ʒuna ſƷeleum þinƷum . ze þa hƷitan lichoman beoð
 meapƷpan Ʒ teðrian þonne þa blacan . Ʒ þa Ʒeadan .
 ƷiƷ þu Ʒille līm aceopƷan oððe afniðan of lichoman
 þonne zefceapa þu hƷile ſio ftoƷ ſie . Ʒ þære ftope
 mæƷen . Ʒor þon ðe þara ftoƷa ſum Ʒaþe Ʒotaþ ƷiƷ
 hƷie mōn zimeleaſlice tilað . ſume latoƷ Ʒelað þaſia
 læcedoma ſume Ʒaþor . ƷiƷ þu Ʒeyle aceopƷan oððe
 afniþan unhal lim of halum lice þonne⁴ ceopƷ þu þ̅ on
 þam zemære þæſ halan heef . æc micle ſƷiþor ſnið oððe
 ceopƷ on þ̅ hale Ʒ þ̅ eƷice he ſƷa þu hit Ʒel Ʒ Ʒaþor
 zelaenof . þonne þu ƷƷiƷ ſette ðn mannan þonne nim
 þu meppes Ʒoppes leaƷ Ʒ zegniðen Ʒealt ofeſ leƷe þa

¹ Read ſy.² Read þeman Ʒ teohan.³ Read zepuna.⁴ Insert ne.

have some feeling, and be not altogether dead. Thou shalt with frequent scarifying, whilom with mickle, whilom with slight, wean and draw the blood from the deadened place. Cure the scarifyings thus; take bean or oat or barley meal, or some of such meal as to thee seemeth good, so that it will serve, add vinegar and honey, seethe together and lay on, and bind upon the sore places. If thou shouldst wish that the salve be stronger, add a little salt, bind on at whiles and wash with vinegar or with wine. If need be, give at whiles a wort drink, and observe always when thou art applying the strong leechdoms, what the power be, and what the nature of the body of the patient; whether it be strong and hardy, and easily may bear the strong leechdoms, or whether it be nice and tender and thin, and may not bear the leechdoms. Apply the leechdoms according as thou seest the state of the body. For a mickle difference is there, in the bodies of a man, a woman, and a child; and in the main or constitution of a daily wright or labourer and of the idle, of the old and of the young, of him who is accustomed to endurances, and him who is unaccustomed to such things. Yea, the white bodies be tenderer and weaker than the black and the red. If thou wilt carve off or cut off a limb from a body, then view thou of what sort the place be, and the strength of the place, since some or one of the places readily rotteth if one carelessly tendeth it: some feel the leechdoms later, some earlier. If thou must carve off or cut off an unhealthy limb off from a healthy body, then carve thou not it on the limit of the healthy body; but much more cut or carve in on the hole and quick body; so thou shalt better and readier cure it. When thou settest fire on a man, then take thou leaves of tender leek and grated salt, overlay the places, then shall be by that the more readily the heat of the fire drawn

Book I.
Ch. xxxv.

fol. 32 b.

f̄tope þonne bið þy þe raþor þæf f̄yref hæto apez
 atozen . þ̄ ilce biþ nyttol icef ƿlite oþþe hundef ƿif
 hit man ƿona to deð . ƿ eft ymb þreo niht f̄mire
 mid hunize þ̄ þy þe raþor fio hƿyfm̄z of fealle.

.XXXVI.

fol. 33 a.

¹ Ðiþ þære adle þe mon hæf circul adl zenim eƿicbeam
 ƿunbe . ƿ ærfan . ƿ apulþor . mapulþor . ellen . ƿiþiz .
 fealh . ƿiþ . ƿice . āc . ƿlahþor . biƿcean . elebeam .
 ƿateþreop . æfcef ƿceal mæf̄t . ƿ ælcef treoƿef dæl
 þe man beƿitan mæz . butan hæzþorne ƿ alope þara
 treopa mæf̄t þe heþ apuaten ƿynd ƿ eāc ƿazel ƿ cneop
 holen . finznenan eolonan . ƿedic ƿealƿƿit . þa ƿreatan
 netlan . ƿermod eorþ ƿeallan . zenim þonne tynam-
 beþne cetel do þuiddan dæl þara ƿunða ƿ þa ƿƿita
 ƿulle f̄riþe on maxƿƿite ƿif þu hæbbe . ƿif þu næbbe
 ƿyl on ƿætre f̄riþe . do þonne of þa ƿunða ƿ do niþe on
 innan þ̄ ilce ƿof do f̄ra þriƿa afeoh þonne clæne f̄ra
 hatne þone d̄renc ƿ do þonne mele ƿulne buteran on
 f̄ra hatne ƿ zehreþe tozædeþe læt ftandan tra niht
 oþþe þreo . ādo þonne of þa buteran ƿ zenim þonne
 ƿazel eƿoppān . ƿ ƿif eƿoppān . heldan . ƿ betonican
 eolonan . ƿedic . banƿƿit . eorð mif̄tel zebeāt tozæ-
 deþe ƿulle on þære buteran ado þonne þa buteran
 clæne of þam ƿƿitum þæf þe mon mæze . zenim þonne
 fimæl beþen mela ƿ zebærned fealt b̄iƿe þonne on

¹ Ζώνη, or Ζωστήρ.

away. The same *process* is advantageous for frogs¹ or hounds bite, if one soon applieth it. And again, for about three nights, smear with honey, that thereby the more readily the scab or crust may fall off.

Book I.
Ch. xxxv.

xxxvi.

Against the disease which is hight circle addle² or *shingles*, take quickbeam rind, and aspen and apple tree, maple tree, elder, withy, sallow, myrtle, wich elm, oak, sloe thorn, birch, olive tree, the lotus tree,³ of ash there shall be most, and a part of each tree which a man can get at (except hawthorn and alder), the largest quantity of the trees which are here written, and also gale and knee holly, *that is, butchers broom*, singreen, *that is, house leek*, helenium, radish, wallwort, the great nettle, wormwood, earthgall.⁴ Take then a kettle holding ten ambers, put *therein* a third part of the rinds and the worts, boil strongly in mashwort, *that is, the unfermented wort of beer*, if thou have it, if thou have it not, boil strong in water, then remothe rinds, and put new *rinds* into that same decoction, do so three times, then strain out clean the drink so hot, and then add a basin full of butter so hot, and shake *them up* together: let *this* stand two nights or three, then remove the butter, and then take catkins of gale, berry branches of ivy, tansy, and betony, helenium, radish, bonewort, basil, beat together, boil in the butter, then remove the butter clean off the worts, as far as a man may: then take fine barley meal and burnt salt,

¹ No doubt *frog*, Cod. Ex. p. 426-9. Dioskorides Alexifarm. 31. has a chapter on the φρόνη, or *toad*, and the Βάτραχος ἔλειος, or "marsh frog," as poisonous.

² In Plinius Valerianus, Circinus.

"Vesicæ si hominem cinxerint occidunt."

³ Are we to suppose Carpinus was read as Caprinus, and say hornbeam for lotus?

⁴ *Erythraea centaureum*.

þære buterman 7 hære þonne frife butan fyre 7 do
 wipor to ete þonne ærest þone brip on neaht neftig.
 Ðunce þonne æfter þone ðrenc 7 nanne oþerne wætan
 cyn nihtum þrutig 7if he mæge . zenim þonne acnistel
 zebeaht fimæle 7 adruge 7 zeznid to melupe apeli þonne
 wif ænne pening do þ on þ bectte win. Ðunc fra
 nigon daƷaf 7 ne ete nupne cife ne feyrcce 7of . ne
 feyrcne æl . ne fe[r]re frim . ne naht þæf þe of
 morode cume . ne fixaf . unŷcellehte . ne plohtenfofe
 fuƷelaf . 7if he hwile þyfa ete fie þ fealt 7 nane
 þinza beor ne ðunce 7 zemethce win 7 eala . 7if mon
 þifim læcedome befyliƷð þonne biþ fe man hal ; Þif
 cycul adle zenim doccan þa þe frimman wille zebeaht
 frife fimale apulle on ealdum morode 7ode hand fulle
 do þonne þa wyrta of do eft oþre hand fulle þære
 ilcan wyrte wulle eft fride zedo þonne þa wyrta of
 zenim þonne ŷpefl zebeaht frife fimale zedo þonne on
 þa fealfe þ hio fie fra þicce fra brip fimre þonne þa
 ŷpeccan mid þære fealfe of þ him wel fie .

fol. 33 b.

.XXXVII.

Marcellus,
 362, d.

Þif þon þe mon ne mæge hif micgean zehealdan 7
 þære zereald naƷe eofores clara oþfe oþre frines ze-
 bærn to ahfan ycead þonne þa ahfan on þæf yeocan
 mannef ðuncan. Eft frines blæðrian untyðrendes þ if
 7ylte zebærn to ahfan do on win fele ðuncan. Þif
 þon ilcan eft 7ate blæðre ahwifte fele etan . fume fra
 zehwifte zezmidaf to duŷte ŷcead on win wellað ðuncan
 7if he beoð butan feffe. 7if mon ne mæge zemigan
 eft cymenef zenim fra micel fra ðu mid þum finƷrum

Marcellus,
 362, d. c.

fol. 34 a.

next make a brewit of them in the butter, and shake it well up without fire, and add pepper, then let *the patient* eat first the brewit at night fasting. Further after that let him drink the draught and none other liquid for ten nights, for thirty if he can *endure it*; then take mistletoe of the oak, beat it small and dry it, and rub down to meal, then weigh it against one penny, put that into the best wine; let *the sufferer* drink *this* accordingly for nine days, and let him eat neither new cheese, nor fresh goose, nor fresh eel, nor fresh pig, nor aught of that which cometh of a decoction, nor fishes without shells, nor web footed fowls; if he eat any of these, let it be salted, and by no means let him drink beer, and wine and ale moderately. If this leechdom be followed then shall the man be hole. Against circle addle *or shingles*, take dock that will swim, beat it very small, boil in old inspissated wine a good handful, then remove the worts, afterwards add another handful of the same wort, boil again thoroughly, then remove the worts; then take brimstone, beat it very small, then apply the salve, so that it may be as thick as brewit, then smear the specks with the salve till it be well with him, *the patient*.

xxxvii.

In case that a man may not retain his urine and have not control over it, burn to ashes claws of a boar or of another swine, then shed the ashes on the sick mans drink. Again, burn to ashes the bladder of an unprolific, that is a gelt, swine, put it into wine, administer it to drink. For the same, fry a goats bladder, give it *to the man* to eat; some, when so fried, reduce it to dust, and *when shed* into wine, give it *to the men* to drink, if they be without fever. Again, if a man may not pass water, take of cummin as much as thou mayst lift with three fingers, triturate it, and add

úp ahebban mæge zetrufula y zedo to rinej tpezen
 bollan fulle . y oþre tpezen pæteref jele ðrincan niht-
 neſtuzum. Eft zif mon ne mæge zemigan ðrince zyþ-
 ruþan on pætre zegnidene. Eft zenime eac zeapþan y
 rezbræðan pyl on rine jele ðrincan. Eft þammeþ
 blæðre zefodene þicge he. zenim fimolef þyrttruman
 eft . y þa þyrt ſelþe zebeaþ y zegnid on þin ofþæne
 þel y afeoh jele ðrincan. Eft zoþa tunzan zebædde
 y zepicge. Eft zif þu fimde fiþe on oþrum fiþce
 innan zenim þone y zebæð ſriþe y zebryte on ðrin-
 can y jele þam feocan men ðrincan ſpa he nyte ſpa
 þu ſcealt þa oþre ætaþ y ðrincan ſellan. Zif mōn ne
 mæge zemigan ðrince he lihan þyrttruman apylledne
 on rine oððe on ealað. Zif he þonne to ſriðe miþe
 ðrince zyþruþan on pætere zegnidene. Zif mōn bloðe
 miþe zenim ruðu roþan feoþ on pætre oððe on ealað
 jele ðrincan.

Marcellus,
 358, g.

Marcellus,
 362, d.

fol. 34 b.

Gif riþ ne mæge zemigan num tuncerþan fæð feoð
 on pætre jele ðrincan. Zif mōn ne mæge zemigan
 zecnupa luþeftice y ellenþinde y oleaþrum þ þ iþ riðe
 elebeám zemenz rið ſyrum hlutrum ealað jele
 ðrincan.

.XXXVIII.

Ðer findon ðolh ſeaþa to eallum þunðum y ðrencar
 y clænþunza¹ on zehpilce riþan ze utan ze on þam
 innoþum. Þezbræde zebæaten rið ealdne þyþele ze-
 mengeð þerþe ne nyt biþ.

²Eft ðolþrealf zenim rezbræðan fæð zetrufula ſmale
 ſcead on þa þunde þona bið ſelþe.

¹ clænþunza, MS.

| ² Herbar. Apul. ii. 6.

thereto two bowls full of wine and two others of water, give it *to the sick* to drink after his nights fasting. Again, if a man cannot mie, let him drink githrife, rubbed *fine* in water. Again, take also yarrow and waybread, boil *them* in wine, give *them* to be drunk. Again, let him eat a rams bladder sodden. Again, take roots of fennel and the wort itself, beat it and rub it *fine* into wine, moisten well and strain *it*, and administer *it* to drink. Again, let him roast¹ and partake of the tongues of geese. Again, if thou find a fish within another fish, take and roast it thoroughly, and break it to bits into a draught, and give it to the sick man to drink in such a manner that he know it not. So shalt thou give the other meats and drinks. If a man may not pass water, let him drink a root of a lily boiled in wine or in ale. If he then mie too strongly, let him drink githrife in water, rubbed to *dust*. If a man mie blood, take dog roses, seethe them in water or in ale, administer them to drink.

If a woman may not pass water, take seed of garden cress, seethe it in water and give it her to drink. If one may not pass water, pound lovage and elder rind and oleaster, that is wild olive tree, mix *this* with sour clear ale, and give to drink.

xxxviii.

1. Here are wound salves for all wounds and drinks and cleansings of every sort, whether without or in the inwards. Waybread beaten, mixed with old lard; *the fresh* is not of use.

2. Again, a wound salve; take seed of waybread, bray it small, shed it on the wound, soon it will be better.

¹ Our Saxon has not been careful in the selection of his recipes; this is set down in Marcellus as restraining "profluvium urinæ."

fol. 35 a.

Þiſ ealdre pund e tobriocenre ƒriundeſpelge þiſ ealdne
 pyrele ƒemengeð ƒ ōn aleð lacna ſpilce punda. To
 punde clænƒunge.¹ ƒenim clæne huniƒ ƒerƒume to
 ƒyre ƒeðo þonne on clæne fæc ðo realc to ƒ hrepe of
 þ hit hæbbe bryeƒ þicneƒre ſimre þa punde mid þonne
 fullað hio. ƒiſ banbryce on hearðe ſie maƒeþan ƒ
 ƒoƒroþan ƒecnupa pel on hunige ðo þonne buteran ōn
 þ bið ƒoð ðolhyealf. Eƒc rið þon eac biþ ƒoð luſt-
 mocan erop to lecƒanne ōn ƒebriocen hearðo ƒ ƒiſ
 hund ƒlite. Þiſ hundes ƒlite ƒenim þa reaðan netlan
 ƒ aƒoƒlaþan ƒ ſpiceſ ælceſ empela feoð on buteran
 pyre to realfe ƒona beoð þa unnycttan ban ute.

fol. 35 b.

ðolh realf rið lunƒen aðle . hleomoce hæcce pyre ſio
 peaxeð on bryce ƒerƒyre þa ōn moƒgenne þonne hio
 ƒeðeap ſie ſume beoð undeape ƒ ƒoſe ſceapn þonne
 hio ne ece . ƒecnupa þa hleomocan menƒ riþ þam ƒoſe
 ƒceapne . ðo læƒ þæƒ ſceapneſ pyl on buteran apƒunƒ
 þ biþ ƒoð realf. Sealƒ haran ſƒiecel nim on ealðum
 lande ƒ lunƒenpyre feo biþ ƒeolu uƒereaprið ƒ æƒef
 ðyðriun mid þy ƒeal mon lacnian þone man þe biþ
 lunƒenne pund. Þiſ innan punde realf . ƒin ele .
 ƒalluc . huniƒ. ðolhyealf ƒyþryfe ƒ ƒelod pyre ƒ þa
 bryunan pyre bryaðeapn ſio peaxeþ on puda ƒ luſt-
 moce eroppan . ƒecnupa þa ealle ƒ pyl æreſc on bute-
 ran healfe ƒ apƒunƒ.

ðolh realf eƒc ƒriunde ſpelge þa ðe peaxað ōn ƒoƒri-
 ƒim ſio biþ ƒoð to ðolhyealfe ƒ ribbe ƒ ƒeapre ƒ ƒiſ-
 ryfe ƒecnupa þa pyre ealle pyl on buteran ƒ apƒunƒ.
 Eƒc ðolhyealf ƒoð acƒunð aðryge þa punde ƒ ſiðe ſinale
 ƒecnupa ƒ aðelƒ niþereapriðne ƒlah ðoƒri aƒcaſ þa yce-

¹ clænunge, MS.

3. For an old bruised wound, groundsel mingled with old lard, and laid on: tend such wounds *thus*. For cleansing of a wound; take clean honey, warm it at the fire, put it then into a clean vessel, add salt, and shake it till it have the thickness of brewit, smear the wound therewith, when it turneth foul. If there be a bone breach in the head, pound maythe and goutweed well in honey, then add butter, that is a good wound salve. Again for that, a bunch of "lustmock" is good to lay on a broken head, and *also* if a hound tear *a man*. For tearing by a hound, take the red nettle and attorlothe and some lard, of each an equal quantity, seethe in butter, work to a salve, soon the useless bones will be out.

4. A wound salve for lung disease. A wort is called hlemock, which waxeth in brooks, *and is now brooklime*, work it, *that is, deal with it* in a morning when it is dewy, (some *plants of it* are undewy), and sharn of goose *dropped* when the goose eats not; pound the brooklime, mingle with the dung of goose, put in less of the sharn *than of the wort*, boil in butter, wring *through a cloth*, that will be a good salve. A salve: take vipers bugloss, *grown* on an old tilth, and golden lungwort,^a and a yolk of egg, with this shall one tend a man who is wounded in the lung. For an inward wound, a salve: wine, oil, comfrey, honey. A wound salve: githrife and silver weed, and the broadleaved brownwort which waxeth in woods, and a bunch of the flowers of "lustmock"; pound all these and boil first in a half proportion of butter, and wring *through a cloth*.

^a *Hieracium murorum* and *pulmonarium*.

5. Again, a wound salve: the groundsel which waxeth in highways, that is good for a wound salve, and ribwort, and yarrow, and githrife;^b pound all the worts, ^b *Agrostemma githago*, boil in butter, and squeeze *through a cloth*. Again, a good wound salve: oak rind; dry the rind and pound it very small, and delve up the nethermost *part of a*

meſtan munde Ƴ frīðe finale Ƴecnupa aſiƳt finale þurh
 fmæl fiƳe ðo beƳea emfela þ̅ mela bið Ƴoð on to
 ſceadenne. ƳiƳ þu maðe wille lƳtle munde Ƴelacnian
 eaceƳfan ƳetƳuƳula oððe Ƴefeoð on buterian ƳƳie to
 ƳealƳe fmƳie mid. ðolh ƳealƳ. ƳeapƳan. ƳƳþiƳƳan.
 ſinƳrienan. ƳotƳoþan læſt Ƴecnupa wið buterian frīðe
 pel leƳe neahtereƳe fƳa Ƴecneden. ðo þonne ðn Ƴannan
 ƳƳl frīðe ðo þ̅ Ƴam ōƳ clæne aƳeoh þurh clað ðo on hƳit
 Ƴealt hƳer frīðe oƳ þ̅ Ƴeſtanden ſie. ðolhƳealƳ meƳſc
 hoƳe æþelƳerðinƳƳƳit Ƴ ƳƳþiƳƳan Ƴ ſinƳrienan on þa
 ilean Ƴifan ƳƳiƳe. ðolhƳealƳ Ƴenim Ƴaðeſ eƳoppaƳ Ƴ
 netelan eāc Ƴecnupa pel. ƳƳl on buterian aƳeoh þurh
 clað ðo hƳit ſealt ðn hƳere frīðe.

fol. 36 a.

ðolhƳealƳ āeƳund. æƳerīðe. meoðoƳƳit aðƳuƳe ealle
 Ƴ Ƴecnupa finale aſiƳt þurh ƳiƳe menƳ Ƴiþ lumuƳe Ƴ
 æƳer þ̅ hƳite. ðolhƳealƳ ƳiƳ mon ſie mid iƳene Ƴe-
 Ƴundod. ƳuðurioƳe. ſinƳriene. ƳelodƳƳit ſƳiƳinƳ ƳƳit.
 ƳƳþiƳƳe. ƳriƳndefƳelƳe. maƳoðe ƳƳim ƳƳit mofoƳeapd
 Ƴecnua pel tofoƳne ealle menƳ wið buterian ƳƳl þa
 ƳƳiƳta on þære buterian frīðe aƳleot þ̅ Ƴam oƳ clæne
 aƳeoh þurh clað ðo on blede hƳer wið oƳ þ̅ Ƴeſtanden
 ſie.

ƳiƳ mon mid tƳeoƳe ƳerleƳen ſie oððe mid ſtane
 oþþe byl on men Ƴeberſteð. to þon ðolhƳealƳ. ƳƳþi-
 ƳiƳe. ontƳe. ƳelodƳƳit. ƳiƳellheoƳiƳa. Ƴecnupa þa
 ƳƳiƳta ſiþe ƳemenƳ pel wið buterian Ƴ on þa ilean
 Ƴifan Ƴerena þe ic æƳ eƳæþ.

ƳiƳ men ſie lim ōƳ aƳleƳen. ƳinƳer oððe Ƴōt oþþe
 hand ƳiƳ þ̅ meapli ute ſie. Ƴenim ƳceapeƳ meapli Ƴe-

blackthorn, shave off the outermost *part of the* rind and pound it very small, sift it small through a small sieve, put *together* equal quantities of both, the meal is good to shed on a *wound*. If thou wilt quickly cure a little wound, bruise or seethe in butter water cress, work it into a salve, smear therewith. A salve for wounds: pound very well with butter, yarrow, cockle, singreen, or *houseleek*, of goutweed the least, lay them by for a night so bruised, then put them into a pan, boil thoroughly, remove the foam clean off, strain through a cloth, add white salt,¹ shake it well up till it be got firm. A wound salve; work *up* in the same wise marsh hove, stichwort, and cockle, and singreen. A wound salve; take heads of woad and of nettle, also pound them well, boil in butter, strain through a cloth, add white salt, shake thoroughly.

6. A wound salve: oak rind, "æferthe," meadowwort; dry all *these* and pound them small, sift *the dust* through a sieve, mingle with honey and the white of an egg. A wound salve, if a man be wounded with iron: woodroffe, singreen, silverweed, springwort,^a gith-rife, groundsel, maythe, the lower part of wormwort, pound them all well together, mingle with butter, boil the worts in the butter thoroughly, skim the foam off clean, strain through a cloth, put *it* on a saucer, shake *it* till it be concrete.

^a *Euforbia lathyris*.

7. If a man be smitten with wood or with stone, or if a boil bursteth on a man, for this a wound salve: cockle, "ontre," silverweed, turnsole, pound the worts thoroughly, mingle well with butter, and prepare in the same wise which before I quoth.

8. If a limb be smitten off a man, a finger, or a foot, or a hand, if the marrow be out, take sodden sheeps

¹ Salt not quite pure is not white; much comes red from the pits; much dirty from the salt pans. Sal ammoniacum is often prescribed in

the Latin and Greek authors; perhaps this is an evasion of that drug.

fol. 36 b.

ƿoden leze on þ̅ oþer mearh̅ . arriþ̅ fride pel neahtere. Ðolh̅ realf̅ . hærflef̅ maꝥu̅ ȝ holen̅ iunðe niþerearide . ȝ ȝyþriþan̅ ȝeenua̅ fride pel̅ þa̅ ƿfrita̅ ȝemenȝ̅ rið̅ bute-pan̅ feoð̅ fride̅ fleot̅ of̅ þ̅ þam̅ afeoh̅ þurh̅ clað̅ fripe̅ clæne̅ ȝif̅ þær̅ dołȝeȝ̅ ofriar̅ fynd̅ to̅ hea̅ ymb̅ ftr̅uc̅ mid̅ hate̅ irene̅ fride̅ leohlice̅ þ̅ þ̅ pel̅ hriȝe.

Ðolh̅realf̅ ȝoþroþan̅ ȝeenua̅ fride̅ pel̅ meȝ̅ rið̅ bute-pan̅ feoð̅ fride̅ ȝ ȝyll̅ ȝ arriȝ̅ þurh̅ clað̅ fleot̅ þ̅ þam̅ of̅ ȝerelt̅ fride̅ pel̅ . ȝif̅ ðolh̅ fuhȝe̅ ceop̅ ftr̅ael̅ ȝyriȝ̅ on̅ ȝ ȝearpan̅ . Ðolh̅realf̅ ȝenim̅ iubban̅ . ȝ ȝearpan̅ . ȝ ðolh̅iunan̅ niþerearide̅ . ȝ doccan̅ ȝ ȝoȝe̅ ȝcearn̅ ȝ ȝicef̅ lytel̅ . ȝ huniȝ̅ ȝyлле̅ on̅ butepan̅ do̅ on̅ þ̅ ðolh̅ þonne̅ clænfað̅ hit̅ ȝ halað̅ . Ðolh̅realf̅ ȝenim̅ ȝearpan̅ ȝ læce̅ ȝyriȝ̅ ȝyll̅ on̅ butepan̅ .

fol. 37 a.

Sealf̅ riþ̅ þon̅ þ̅ ðolh̅ ne̅ fuhȝe̅ ȝenim̅ b̅reþ̅ þe̅ hiopan̅ on̅ ȝeaxaþ̅ ceop̅ þa̅ iunðe̅ on̅ þ̅ ðolh̅ ne̅ fulaþ̅ hit̅ . Ðolh̅realf̅ medoȝyriȝ̅ niþerearid̅ . luftmoce̅ . hoȝe̅ . eofoȝ̅ fearn̅ . ȝyll̅ on̅ huniȝe̅ do̅ ȝicce̅ maxȝyriȝ̅ on̅ ȝemanȝ̅ . Ðolh̅driene̅ . eofoþ̅riote̅ niþerearid̅ ȝ medoȝyriȝ̅ eac̅ f̅ra̅ aȝiunonia̅ niþerearid̅ ȝ ufearearid̅ ȝyll̅ on̅ ealaþ̅ þa̅ ȝyriȝ̅a̅ ȝebiriȝ̅ mid̅ ȝifte̅ ȝele̅ driucean̅ .

Ðolh̅driene̅ ȝeaceȝ̅ fup̅an̅ ȝudu̅ cumille̅ ȝiþriþe̅ . eofoþ̅-þriote̅ niþerearide̅ æȝeþriote̅ enupa̅ finale̅ do̅ on̅ ceald̅ ȝæteȝ̅ ȝmid̅ betpeoh̅ handum̅ afeoh̅ þurh̅ clað̅ ȝele̅

marrow, lay it on the other marrow, bind it well up for a night. A wound salve: the lichen of hazel, and the netherward part of holly rind and githrife, pound the worts very well, mingle with butter, seethe thoroughly, skim off the foam, strain through a cloth very clean; if the edges of the wound are too high,¹ run them round with a hot iron very lightly, so that the skin may whiten.

9. A wound salve: pound very thoroughly, goutweed, mingle with butter, seethe thoroughly, and boil, and wring through a cloth, skim off the foam, salt it very well; if the wound get foul, chew strailwort upon it and yarrow. A wound salve: take ribwort and yarrow, and the netherward part of pellitory, and dock, and goose dung, and a little pitch, and honey, boil in butter, apply it to the wound, then it cleanseth and healeth. A wound salve: take yarrow and leechwort, boil in butter.

10. A salve to the end that a wound may not foul: take briar, on which hips wax, *that is, dog rose*, chew the rind *and let it drop* on the wound, *then* it will not foul. A wound salve: the netherward part of meadow wort, lustmock, hove, everfern, boil in honey, add thick mashwort among *them*. A drink for wounds: the netherward part of everthroat, *that is, carline thistle*, and meadow sweet, so also the nether and upward part of agrimony, boil the worts in ale, barm them with yeast, *that is, introduce fermentation with yeast*, administer to drink.

11. A wound drink: pound small, cuckoo sour, wild cunila,² cockle, the netherward part of carline thistle, ashthroat, put them into cold water, rub between the hands, strain through a cloth, administer to

¹ Probably, if the edges are likely to coalesce, before the parts that lie deeper.

² Plinius, xx. 63.

Ծրմեան իճեն բոլն ռեալտեյտիչ. ծոհծրեն բոբե
 ութբարձ Կ սբբարձ . բորոթրոտան . Կ յբբ իրոտան
 ութբարձե Ենրա իմալե ծո թալլենդե թաթեր շոնձ
 ետրեօհ հանձոմ Կ աբեօհ իրի լաձ յելե ծրմեան. Կո
 յալԵսոմ ծոլչե յալբ . շեֆոմնա Ես մեֆա Ես ուղօթա շե-
 րրե Կո իլնան իա իթա մոն իթան րրեձ ուլԵնե Ետել
 բոլնե . ում իոննե ալսձոյ ունձե Կ յբբ ունձե իլաթրոյ
 ունձե . Կ րր ունձե . Կ Ելմ ունձե . Կ հոլե ունձե . Կ
 րրիչ ունձե Կ շեօնչրե աԵ . յալի ունձե . ծո իա Եալլե ոն
 ուլԵնե Ետել շեօթ իա իլնան ծո րր իրթե լաւչե . ծո իոննե
 օբ իա ունձա րր իա իլենան ի իո իե իԵԵ ծո իմլե ծո
 լաթրան Ետել իթա իո լաթրե իե . շեճժ ոն թաթ իոննե իո
 շեոհ իԵԵ իե . շեալ իոննե ԵալԵտան իրձե Կ շեֆամնա
 իճժ Կ ալթ իրի լաձ Կ իոնե ԵալԵտան ԵաԵ ոն իա
 իլնան իմրե ուձ ի ծոհ. Եթ իր իոն իԵան շեոն
 հօթան Կ շեոձրրե Կ իրոնե րրե Կ լստոմոԵան Երօր Կ
 հաթան իրեԵԵլ րր ոն Ետերան Կ րրոնչ իոննե օբ իա
 րրթա ծո օթե ծո . ուննան . իրԵօրրրե շեարթան ա-
 տօրլաթան ծո իա ոն իա իԵան Ետերան րր Եթ իրձե
 ալլոնչ իա օբ ի իր շոձ ծոհլալբ.

fol. 37 b.

.XXXVIII.

Եր իմե լաԵԵձոմալ իր յալԵյ Եոննեօ ծոմոմ Կ ծո-
 թալլոմ Կ իանԵօթոմ Եալա Կ տրեոտիչ.

Ում շրեոյ մեյԵԵ լալ շեշոնձ օթե շեթրթա ուձ
 ԵԵԵԵյ ծեթտան իմրե ուձ իթ իա իթան իտօթա. Իր
 ոմոմ տալեղնեձոմ ում իր ուլԵոն րրե Կո Եալթե Կ
 եթ ուձ իթ Եալթե. Միձ ոմոմ Եթ շեոմն եօթրթա Կ

drink a full draught *to the sick* after his nights fasting.¹ A wound drink : pound small the netherward and upward part of ribwort, carline thistle, and the netherward part of ashthroat, put them into boiling water, rub between the hands, and strain through a cloth, administer to drink. A salve for every wound : collect cow dung, cow stale, work up a large kettle full into a batter as a man worketh soap, then take appletree rind, and ash rind, sloethorn rind, and myrtle rind, and elm rind, and holly rind, and withy rind, and the rind of a young oak, sallow rind, put them all in a mickle kettle, pour the batter upon *them*, boil very long, then remove the rinds, boil the batter so that it be thick, put it ever into a less kettle as it groweth less, pour it, when it is thick enough, into a vessel, heat then a calcareous stone thoroughly, and collect some soot, and sift it through a cloth with the quicklime also into the batter, smear the wound therewith. Again for the same, take hove and silverweed and brownwort, and a bunch of the flowers of "lustmock," and vipers bugloss, boil in butter and wring the worts off, and put others in, ribwort, bishopwort, yarrow, atterlothe, put them into the same butter, boil again strongly, wring these off; that will be a good wound salve.

Book I.
Ch. xxxviii.

xxxix.

1. Here are leechdoms for erysipelatous inflammations of every sort, and fellons, and leg diseases of every sort; eight and twenty *in number*.

2. Take leaves of green marche, rub or bruise them with the lees of vinegar, smear with that the sore places. For erysipelas which hath broken into blains, take sour curds, work them to a chalder, and foment with the chalder. For erysipelatous inflammations again, take

¹ Νεπτῖς must be understood as νεπτῖγum.

fol. 38 a.

ſapan Ʒ ægef þ̅ hƷite Ʒ ealde Ʒruet lege on Ʒiþ omena
 Ʒefelle. Þiþ omena Ʒeberſte Sitte on cealdum Ʒætere
 of þ̅ hit adeaðod ſie teoh þonne úp Ʒleah þonne feoƷer
 ſcearpan Ʒmb þa Ʒoccaf utan Ʒ læt ƷƷnan þ̅ ftece þe
 hit Ʒille; ƷƷe þe Ʒealfe þuƷ. Nim hƷune ƷƷt Ʒ meƷſe
 meari Ʒeallan Ʒ Ʒeade netlan ƷƷl on buterian Ʒ ſmƷe
 mid Ʒ beþe mid þam ilcum ƷƷrtum.

fol. 38 b.

¹ Þiþ þon ilcan Ʒenim anƷoltræccean ƷeƷnid ſƷiþe do
 eced to Ʒ on bind Ʒ ſmƷe mid. Þiþ þon ilcan Ʒenim
 ſarman Ʒnid to duſte Ʒ menƷ Ʒiþ humƷ Ʒ ſmƷe mid.
 Uið þon ilcan Ʒenim ƷebƷædde æƷƷu menƷ Ʒið ele
 lege ón Ʒ beþe ſƷiðe mid betan leaƷum. EƷt Ʒenim
 cealfeƷ ſcearƷ ofþe ealder hƷƷeƷeƷ ƷearƷ Ʒ lege ón.
 EƷt Ʒiþ þon Ʒenim heoƷoteƷ ſceafþan of Ʒelie aſcaƷen
 mid Ʒumice Ʒ Ʒefe mid ecede Ʒ ſmƷe mid. EƷt Ʒenim
 eoƷoƷeƷ Ʒeallan ƷƷ þu næbbe nim ofþeƷ ſƷmeƷ ƷeƷnid
 Ʒ ſmƷe mid þƷ þæƷ hit ſaƷ ſie. Þiþ þon ilcan Ʒenim
 ſƷealƷan neſt hƷec mid ealle aƷeƷ Ʒ ƷebæƷu mid ſcearƷe
 mid ealle Ʒ Ʒnid to duſte menƷ Ʒiþ eced Ʒ ſmƷe mid.
 Þið þon ilcan Ʒehæc ceald ƷæteƷ mid haƷan iƷene Ʒ beþe
 Ʒelome mid þƷ. Þiþ haƷum omum. nim betonican Ʒ
 ƷeƷmoð Ʒ Ʒinul Ʒnid ón eala Ʒ Ʒedic Ʒele hím dƷincan.
 Þiþ haƷum omum nim Ʒen ompƷian Ʒ þa finalan clatan
 ƷƷl on Ʒate meolce Ʒ ſuƷe. Þiþ haƷum omum nim

¹ Plinius Valerianus, fol. 76, d, for eight lines.

dregs of beer, and soap, and the white of an egg, and old groats, lay *this* on against erysipelatous swellings. Against bursting of erysipelatous inflammations, let the man sit in cold water till the sore becometh numbed, then get him up, then strike four scarifying slashes about the pocks on the outside, and let the lymph run as it will. Work thyself a salve thus: take brownwort, and marsh gall, or *marsh gentian*, and red nettle, boil in butter, and smear and bathe with the same worts.

3. For the same, take an earthworm,¹ rub it thoroughly *fine*, add vinegar to it, bind it on and smear therewith. For the same, take savine, rub to dust, and mingle with honey and smear therewith. For the same, take roasted eggs, mingle with oil, lay on, and foment freely with leaves of beet. Again, take a calfs sharn, *that is dung*, or an old bullocks, *still* warm, and lay it on. Again for this *same*, take harts shavings, shaven off the fell or skin with pumice, and wash, *that is macerate*, with vinegar and smear therewith. Again, take a boars gall, if thou have not *that*, take *gall* of another swine, rub and smear with that where it is sore. For that ilk, take a swallows nest, break it away altogether, and burn it with *its* dung and all, and rub it to dust, mingle with vinegar and smear therewith. For the same, heat cold water with a hot iron, and bathe frequently with that. For hot erysipelatous humours, take betony, and wormwood, and fennel, rub them into ale, and radish *with them*, give *the mixture to the sick man* to drink. For hot erysipelatous humours, take fen ompre, *that is water dock*, and the small clote, *that is, cleavers*, boil in goats milk and sup. Against hot erysipelatous humours,

¹ Bjorn Haldorson mentions this treatment: the earthworm is called A'mumadkr (read maðkr), because erysipelas is usually cured by it;

“his lumbricis probari et curari
“soleat, cum applicati marcescant
“et moriantur.” (On A'mumadkr.)
A'ma is the Ome of the text.

fol. 39 a.

human ƿ eƿelafstan ƿ alexandrian ƿ betonican ƿ cele-
 bonian ƿ ceþliceƿ ƿæð ðrince on ƿine. Sealf nīm
 ellenef bloftman ƿ þone epop ƿyl on buteran ƿ finire
 mid. ƿi hit ƿille ƿƿiſman ſmire mid ægef ƿeolcan ofeþ
 ſmire mid þy ƿ ðriƿe to ƿledum of þ hit heaþð ſie
 þpeah þonne aƿeƿ ƿ ſmire eƿt mid þære ƿealfe. Þiþ
 hatum omum nīm ƿinef ðræftan menƿ ƿiþ hreap æƿru
 ƿ mid feþere ſmūt ðn ƿ ne þpeah ær hit hal ſie.
 Þiþ feonðum omum nīm eneopholen micle ær oðrum
 mete ðæƿham to þam ðolƿe. ƿ hƿyþeref ƿeallan
 huniƿ fot. ðo tofomne lacna mid. Þiþ þon ilcan þ iƿ
 ƿic. luſtmoce þa epoppihtan nīm to baþe ƿ ƿebæjine
 to ƿealfe ƿulfeſ ceacan þa ƿineſtran ƿ þa teþ fundor
 menƿ ƿið huniƿe ƿ ſmire mid ƿ feþene cyre ðn leƿe
 menƿ þ ofeþ ƿið meoluce ſupe þiƿ moƿƿenaf niƿon
 ſupan. Þiþ bancoþe þ iƿ oman nīm niƿontyne ſnæða
 eolonan ƿ nyƿon ontƿan ƿ endleþan ƿeadeƿ fecƿef ðo
 on eala ƿ ðrinc micle ær þonne þu eþe. ƿ þa eolonān
 ane feoð of þ luo merpe ſie enupa tofomne ſmire mid
 þær ut ƿlea. ðrinc ƿiþ onfeallum cymed. ƿiƿor. coft.
 merceƿ ƿæð. ceafteþ ƿƿiƿte ſæð enua ƿel ðo on eala.
 ðrinc ƿiþ onfeallum. enua ðn eala ofþe ƿefeoð cele-
 bonian ƿ heah huloþan biſceop ƿƿiƿt ƿyþiƿan. ðrinc
 ƿiþ onfeallum. ſiƿronþe. cipe. leac. ƿeƿþræde niþo-
 ƿearþ. ƿyl ealle on ƿæþe ƿ ƿefpeþ mid huniƿe. ðrinc
 ƿiþ þon nīm þa ſmalan clæfeþ ƿƿiƿt niþoƿearþe ƿyl on
 ealoþ oððe ðn beoþe. ðrinc ƿiþ onfealle ƿyl ðn ealoð

take horehound, and everlasting, and alexanders, and betony, and celandine, and charlock seed, drink them in wine. A salve: take blooms of elder, and the crop, *or bunch or umbel*, boil them in butter, and smear therewith; if it will, *that is, if it shew a tendency* to form ratten *or purulent matter*, smear with yolk of egg; smear over with that, and dry it by gledes, *or hot coals*, till that it be hard, then wash away and smear again with the salve. For hot erysipelatous eruptions, take dregs of wine, mingle with raw eggs, and with a feather smudge it on, and wash not till *the place* be hole. For oozing erysipelatous blains, take knee holly, *that is, butchers broom*, much ere other meat, daily for the wound, and put together bullocks gall, honey, soot; cure therewith. For the same, that is, for *the disease called fig*, take for a bath *that sort of* "lust-mock" which beareth crops *or flower bunches*, and for a salve, burn a wolfs jaw, the left one, and the teeth apart, mingle with honey and smear therewith, and lay on fresh cheese, mingle the other *ingredient*¹ with milk, sup for three mornings nine sips. For leg disease, that is hot red blains, take nineteen snips of helenium, and nine of "ontre," and eleven of red sedge, put them in ale and drink much ere than thou eat; and seethe the helenium alone till that it be tender, pound together, smear therewith where *the disease* may be striking out. A drink for fellons; cunmin, pepper, costmary, seed of marche, seed of black hellebore, pound well, put into ale. A drink *or potion* for fellons; pound in ale or seethe celandine, and elecampane, bishop wort, githrife. A drink for fellons; sigsonte, onion, leek, the netherward part of waybread, boil all in water and sweeten with honey. A drink for that; take the netherward part of the small cloverwort, boil in ale or in beer. A drink for fellons; boil in ale

¹ What other ingredient is not clear by the grammatical construction.

fol. 39 b.

ƿinuſlan biſceoppurc heah hioloþe. Ðrienc ƿiþ ōnfealle
 ƿyl on ealað ſƿrimz ƿyrc oþþe on beore. Ðrienc eft ƿið
 onfealle ƿyl on ealaþ eorþleac ðreorze ðroftlan ƿyrm
 ƿyrc. Ðrienc ƿiþ onfealle meſce attorlaþe . betoce .¹
 riude . fecz . ontre . clate . biſceop ƿyrc zepyrice on
 ealað. Eft ƿiþ onfealle zenim æt ƿnuman hæſlenne
 fticcan oþþe ellenne ƿrit þinne naman ōn aſleah þry
 ſcearpan ōn zepylle mid þy blode þone naman ƿeorp
 oſer eaxle oþþe betreoh þeoh on ƿnende ƿæter ƿ
 ftand oſer þone man þa ſcearpan aſlea ƿ þ eall ſƿi-
 zinde zedo.

Ðið ōnfealle zepoh ƿox aſleah ōf cucum þone tuxl
 læt hleapan apez bind on næſce haſa þe ōn.

.XL.

fol. 40 a.

Ðiþ ƿóc adle . onred hamƿyrc . moþoreaid . ſeldmore
 niþereaid onreder emſela ƿ þara oþerra tpezea ſeld-
 moſian healfe læſſe þonne hamƿyrte enura ſriðe to
 ſonne do hluttor ealu þ þa ƿyrc a oſerftige . læt ftan-
 dan þreo niht zele ſcene ſulne ōn moſgen. Ðrienc ƿið
 ƿoc adle ƿyl ƿæter ōn eorccan do humiz ōn fleot fimle
 þ ƿim ōf oþ þ hit nelle ma ƿæman . ſur þonne ƿ ðrienc
 ōft ƿ zelome ſƿa þu hatoft mæze ƿ mid þf humize
 ſinre þær hit utlea on þone ƿóc ne biþ ƿona nān
 teona. Sealƿ ƿiþ ƿóc adle ƿyl on buteran ſinzenan .
 zearpe . zƿþurpe reaðre netelan eor. Ðrienc ƿiþ ƿoccum

¹ Read bezomee.

fennel, bishop wort, elecampane. A drink for a fellow; boil in ale or in beer springwort. A drink again for a fellow; boil in ale cropleek, penny royal, wormwort. A drink for fellows; marche, attorlothe, betony, rue, sedge, "ontre," clote, bishop wort, work *them up* in ale. Again for fellows, take, to begin, a hazel or an elder stick or spoon, write thy name thereon, cut three scores on *the place*, fill the name with the blood, throw it over thy shoulder or between thy thighs into running water and stand over the man. Strike the scores, and do all that in silence.

For fellow, catch a fox, strike off from him *while quick, that is alive*, the tusk, or *canine tooth*, let the fox run away, bind it in a fawns skin, have it upon thee.

xl.

For pock disease,¹ use "onred," houseleek, the nether *part of it*, fieldmore, the nether *part of it*; of "onred" an equal quantity, and of the two others by half less of the fieldmore or carrot than of the houseleek, pound them thoroughly together, add so much clear ale as may mount above the worts; let them stand three nights, administer in the morning a cup full. A drink for pock disease; boil water in a crock, add honey, skim continually the foam away till it will foam no more; then sip and drink oft and whilom as thou hottest may, and smear with the honey where it may be breaking out into the pock, soon there will be no mischief. A salve for pock disease; boil in butter singreen, yarrow, githrife, the crop, or *flower head*, of red nettle. A drink against pocks; bishop

¹ *Small pox*. The disease was unknown in classical medicine; it appeared in France in 565, A.D., and in Arabia in 572, A.D. The

Arabic physician Razi treats of it in a separate monograph about 923, A.D., not long before this copy of the Leech Book was written out.

bifceop pyrt . attorlafan . fprunzpyrt . clatan moþe-
pearde on ealað zeporht . Þif poccum fride feal mōn
blod lætan Ƴ drincan amylte buteran bollan fulne .
zif hie utfean ælene man feall apez adelfan mid
þorne . Ƴ þonne pin oððe alor¹ drinc drype on innan
þonne ne beoð hy zefyne .

Þif poccum zenim zlofpyrt apyl on buteran Ƴ finre
mid .

.XLI.

Þif innan onfealle næglæf² hatte pyrt fuþerno fio
bið zod to etanne þif innan onfelle on niht nefzig .
Þif innan onfealle pyl elonan eluhtan on ealað drinc
hatel bollan fulne . Eft pyrtþrenc of þermode beto-
mean . of þære rupan rezbrædan drince feala nihta .
Þif þære zeolpan adle . hune . bifceop pyrt . helde .
hoþe menze þa tozædere do ælere zode hand fulle
maxpyrte do to poþe amber fulne Ƴ to ftanbæþe
dyþhomaþ . hune þermod . Stanbæþ³ drince drinc of
omþpan of pine Ƴ of pætrne . zefrete fride .

fol. 40 b.

.XLII.

⁴ Of zeal adle fio biþ of þære zeolpan . cymeþ zreat
yfel fio biþ ealra adla iuceft . þonne zereaxeð on innan
unzemet pætan þif fint tacn . þ him fe hehoma eall
abitepað Ƴ azeolpað fra zod feoluc . Ƴ him beoð under
tunzan tulze fpearre æþra Ƴ yfele Ƴ him bið micze
zeolu . læt him of lungen æþre blod fele him of
ftyrzændne drinc ftanbaðu zelome . ⁵ Þyric him ðonne

¹ Alor, *alnus glutinosa*, has no medical properties. Probably the *Alnus nigra*, now *Rhamnus frangula*, Spacen, was meant by the Latin author copied.

² Read *cunæglæffe*, *cynoglossum*.

³ By *Stanbæþ* understand *Stan-
bæþþrenc*, or amend thus.

⁴ Ἰκτερος.

⁵ Cf. Plinius Valerianus, fol. 61 d.

wort, attorlothe, springwort, the netherward part of clote, *or burdock*, worked up in ale. Against pocks, a man shall freely employ bloodletting and drink melted butter, a bowl full of *it*: if they break out one must delve away each one of *them* with a thorn; and then let him drip wine or alder drink within them, then they will not be seen, *or no truces will remain*.

Against pocks: take glovewort, boil in butter, and smear therewith.

xli.

For inward fellon, there is a southern wort hight cynoglosson, which is good to eat against inward fellon, at night fasting. Against inward fellon, boil helenium *and* lupins in ale, drink a bowl full of the hot *infusion*. Again, a wort drink from wormwood *and* betony, *and* from the rough waybread *or plaintain*, let him drink it many nights. For the yellow disorder, *or jaundice*, horehound, bishop wort, tansy, earth ivy, mingle them together, of each employ a good handful, add of mashwort, for an infusion an amber full, and for a stone bath use dithhomar, *or papyrus*, horehound, *and* wormwood. A stone bath; *that must be, to use with a stone bath*; let *the man* drink a drink from ompre *or sorrel*, from wine and from water; sweeten thoroughly.

xlii.

From gall disease, that is from the yellow *jaundice*, cometh great evil; it is of all diseases most powerful, when there wax within *a man*, unmeasured humours; these are the tokens: that *the patients* body all becometh bitter and as yellow as good silk; and under the root of his tongue there be swart veins and pernicious, and his urine is yellow. Let him blood from the lung vein, give him often a stirring drink, stone baths

ftilne drunc ǫf omppan on pine Ʒ on pætre Ʒ ǫn þam
baðe zeliplice morzene drunce mylfce drincan fio zebet
þa bitepneffe þæf zeallan.

.XLIII.

fol. 41 a.

¹Þiþ pæter bollan betomcan fpilce anef peningef ze-
pæge on pearnum pætere zunde drince þry dagaf ælce
dæg zodne bollan fulne. Eft zenim æfepnotan ofþe
realpƷite pƷttrumian þæf fearef feoper cuclepaf fulle
zedo on bollan fulne pmeff fele drincan.

.XLIII.

Þiþ cancer adle þ Ʒ bite . fure . fealt . iubbe .
æz . fōt . zebæpmed lam . hpætef fmedma menz pið
æzru medopƷit æfeþe acpund . apuldor pund . flah
þoƷm punde . zif fe bite peaxe on men zepƷic nƷpne
cealpe Ʒ leze ǫn clænfa² þa punde mid.

fol. 41 b.

Þiþ cancere ǫn cƷpepnum pæte zebæpƷ fpefl ze-
zuid to duŷte fpa þu fmalofte mæge Ʒ aƷft þƷh clað
menz pið ealde fapan Ʒ fe fpefl pƷna do humizef
teapef medmicel to³ fceape . zif to ftid fie þæm mid þf
humize leze on zeopmen leaf þonne hit halize pƷl on
butepan zeacef fupan Ʒ finzpenan Ʒ pudupofan fƷpne
mid þa ofpaf þæp hit peadize læt þa oðre fealfe clæn-
fian þ dolh ne do nan pæter to. SealƷ piþ canere .
zenim eu meoluc butan pætere læt peopþan to pletum
zeþpep to butepan ne pæfe on pætre. Nim fiugel-
hpelopþan þa finalan unpæfcene do clæne cnua fpiðe
zemenz pel pið þæpe butepan do on pannan ofep fƷp
apƷl fpiðe afeoh pel þƷh clað lacna mid þƷ. Þiþ cancer
adle . æc pund ǫn noþan tpeope be eopþan . Ʒ medo-

¹Γδρωψ.² clænfa, MS.³ Supply a point after to, not in
MS. Read þæn.

often. Work him then a composing drink of sorrel in wine and in water, and in the bath, every morning, let him drink a mulled draught; it will amend the bitterness of the gall.

Book I.
Ch. xlii.

xliii.

For dropsy, rub betony, as much as a penny weight, in warm water, let *the patient* drink for three days, each day, a good bowl full. Again, take of the juice of the roots of ashthroat or of dwarf elder four spoons full, put them into a bowl full of wine, give them to drink *to the patient*.

xliv.

1. Against the disease cancer, that is, bite: sorrel, salt, ribwort, egg, soot, burnt loam, smede *or fine flour* of wheat; mingle with eggs, meadow sweet, "æferth," oak rind, appletree rind, sloethorn rind: if the cancer wax on a man, work up some new chalder and lay on; cleanse the wound therewith.

2. Against cancer; burn sulfur in a copper vessel, rub it to dust, as small as thou may, and sift through a cloth, mingle with old soap, and let the sulfur predominate, add a moderate quantity of virgin honey; see if it be too stiff, moisten it with the honey; lay on a mallow leaf; when it healeth, boil in butter cuckoo sour and singreen and woodroffe, smear therewith the borders, where it is red; make the other salve cleanse the wound, put no water. A salve for cancer; take cows milk, without water, make it become cream, turn it to butter, wash it not in water. Take the small turnsole unwashen, make it clean, pound it thoroughly, mix it well with the butter, put it into a pan over the fire, boil it thoroughly, strain well through a cloth, cure therewith. Against disease of cancer: oak rind on the north side of the tree by the earth, and the

ƿƿꝛт moþerearð . æferðe niþerearð . cunezlæſſe moþorearð . do ealra emfela zœnunga to duſte . do henne æges ꝥ hƿite to . ƿ huniꝰ do bezea emfela zemenz mið þam duſtūm clæm on ðone canceſi ne do nan pætere to.

. XLV.

fol. 42 a.

ƿiþ attre driencaf ƿ læcedomaf . betomican meice . ƿermod . fiuul . medie . enua on ealað ſele driucan . ƿið attre betomican ƿ þa finalan attorlaþan do on haliꝰ pætere driuc ꝥ pætere ƿ et þa ƿƿꝛта . Uið ælcum attre . medie ƿ clate ete ær ne mæg þe nan man attre aƿƿꝛðan . ƿið ælcum attre biꝰceoppƿꝛт niþerearð ƿ elehte . ƿ ſƿꝛunꝰ ƿƿꝛт moþerearð eofoꝛþrota . ƿ clatan . aƿyl on ealað ſele driucan zelome . ưif næddre ſlea man þone blaean fineꝰ aꝰæſe on haliꝰ pætre ſele driucan oþþe hætt hæza læſ þe fram foottum come . Eft ƿezbrædan zezuid ſiþe driuc on ƿine . ƿiþ næðran bite betomican ꝥte þꝛƿ penegaſ zereze do on þꝛƿ bollan fulle ƿineſ ſele driucan .

ƿiþ næðran bite eft ſiþleafe aꝰꝛꝛunꝰenu ƿ ƿiþ ſin zemenꝰed zoð biþ to driucanne . ƿiþ næðran bite eft celeſomie zetuſulade driuce ōn neaht neſtiꝰ . III . bollan fulle . ƿiþ næðran ſleze ſƿꝛunꝰƿƿꝛт . atorlaþan . eofoꝛþrota . biꝰceoppƿꝛт ƿꝛт to driuce .

fol. 42 b.

ƿiþ þon þe nið ſiceꝰe atoꝛi . zenim þa hapian human zepꝛт micelne dæl ƿ nædeꝛƿꝛтe enua tozædere ƿ ƿꝛunꝰ ꝥ ſeap do ƿineſ þꝛƿ mel ōn ƿ ſele driucan . ƿiþ næðran ſhte nið ƿezbrædan . ƿ azꝛumonia . ƿ næðdeꝛ ƿƿꝛт ſele zezuidene ōn ƿine driucan . ƿ ƿꝛт ſealfe of þām ilcum ƿƿꝛтum . ƿ nið þa azꝛumonia .

netherward part of meadow sweet, the netherward part of "æferthe," the netherward part of cynoglosson, employ of all equal quantities, pound to dust, add thereto the white of a hens egg, and honey, employ equal quantities of the two, mingle with the dusts, clam *or* *make it cling* on the cancer, put no water to it.

xlv.

1. Drinks *or* *potions* and leechdoms against poison. Pound in ale betony, marche, wormwood, fennel, radish; administer *this* to drink. Against poison; put in holy water betony and the small atterlothe, drink the water and eat the worts. Against any poison; eat ere *the danger cometh* radish and clote; no man may *then* do thee a mischief with poison. Against any poison; boil the netherward part of bishopwort and lupin, and the netherward part of springwort, everthroat, and clote in ale; give to drink frequently. If an adder strike a man, or *for* whatever of that which cometh of shots, wash the black snail in holy water, give *to the sick* to drink. Again, rub waybroad thoroughly *fine*, drink it in wine. For bite of snake, put so much of betony as may weigh three peannies into three bowls full of wine, give it *the man* to drink.

2. For bite of snake again; cinqfoil wrung and mingled with wine is good to drink. For bite of snake again; celandine bruised, at night fasting, let *the man* drink three bowls full. For adders wound, work euforbia, attorlothe, stemless carline, ammi, into a drink.

3. In case a man swallow poison, take then horehound, work up a mickle deal of it, and adderwort, pound them together and wring the juice, pour thereon three measures of wine and give *this to the poisoned man* to drink. For hurt from snake; take waybroad, and agrimony, and adderwort, administer them rubbed *up* in wine to be drunk; and work *up* a salve of the

ƷeƷƷe anne hƷiŋƷ ymb þone Ʒlite utan ne ofeƷfetiħð
hit Ʒurþor . Ʒ biŋð þa ƷƷite eft ofeƷ þ ðolh . Þiþ
næðƷan ƷleƷe ðo of þinūm eapan þ teoro Ʒ ƷniƷe mið
ymb Ʒ finƷ þƷiƷa þæƷ halƷan Sċē IohanneƷ Ʒebed Ʒ
Ʒealðor.

From the
legendary
Assumptio sc̄i
Iohannis
apostoli.

DeuƷ meuƷ et pateri et filiuy et sp̄ituy Sanctuy.
Cui ōmnia ŷubiecta funt. Cui omniƷ creature de-
ŷeruit et omniƷ poteŷtaj ŷubiecta eŷt et metuit et
expaueŷcit et ðraco Ʒugit et filit uƷpera et ŷubeta
illa que dicitur Ʒana quieta torƷeŷcit et Ʒcorp̄iuŷ ex-
tinguitur et ƷeƷuluy unicitur et ŷp̄elauƷ^a nihil noxiuŷ
operatur et omnia uenenata et adhuc Ʒerocioŷa Ʒepen-
tia¹ et animalia noxia te uerentur² et omneƷ adueŷŷe
Saluti³ humane ƷadiceƷ aƷeŷcunt. Tu domine extingue
hōc uenenatum uiruf extingue operatjoneŷ euŷ moriti-
ŷeƷaf et uƷef quaŷ In ŷe habet euacua et ða In con-
ŷpectu tuo ōmniƷuŷ quof tu cƷeaŷtj . oculoŷ ut uideant
aurieŷ ut audiant cori ut magnitudinem tuām Intelle-
gant⁴ et cum hōc dixiŷet totum ŷemet Ʒpfum ŷigno
eƷuciy aƷmauit et bibit totum quod eriat In calice .
ƷeƷi Ʒignum Sancte eƷucif . et ƷeƷi te xp̄e ihū et⁵
deo ŷūmmo ƷatƷe uiuŷ ŷaluatoru mundi In unitate
ŷp̄ituy Sancti ƷeƷi omnia Sæcula Sæculorum amen ;

^a phalangius Al.

fol. 43 a.

Þiþ ƷleoƷendum atƷe Ʒ ælcum æteƷnum ŷp̄ile . on
ƷƷiƷeðæƷe aþƷeƷi buteƷian þe ŷie Ʒemolcen of aneƷ bleoƷ
nytne oððe hinde . Ʒ ne ŷie Ʒiþ ƷætƷe Ʒemenged .
aƷiŋƷ ofeƷi niƷon ŷiþūm letania . Ʒ niƷon Ʒiþum ƷateƷi
noŷteƷi . Ʒ niƷon ŷiþum þiƷ Ʒealðor . AcƷæ . æƷeƷæ .
æƷnem . naðƷe . æƷcuna hel . æƷnem . niþæƷn . æƷi .
aŷan . huþine . aðeƷce . æƷnem . meoðƷe . æƷnem .
æþeƷn . æƷnem . allū . honoƷi . ucuŷ . iðari . aðceƷt .
cunolaƷi . Ʒaticamo . helæ . icar xp̄ita . hæle . tobaƷeƷt
teƷa . Ʒueh . eu . ƷobateƷi . Ʒlana . uili . þ ðeah to

¹ Ʒepentje, MS.

² tenebantur, MS.

³ adueŷŷe Salutiŷ, MSS.

⁴ -gant, MS.

⁵ Supply cum. This doxology is
an addition, not in the legend.

same worts, and then take agrimony, form a ring around the incision on the outside, *the mischief* will proceed no further, and bind the wort also over the sore. For stroke of viper, remove from thine ears the wax and smear around therewith, and say thrice the prayer of Saint John.

Book I.
Ch. xlv.

4. *Dominus meus et pater et filius et spiritus sanctus; cui omnia subiecta sunt; cui omnis creatura deservit et omnis potestas subiecta est et metuit et expavescit; et draco fugit, et silet vipera, et rubeta illa quæ dicitur rana quieta torpescit, et scorpius extinguitur et regulus the basilise vincitur et σπήλαιος^a nihil noxium operatur, et omnia venenata et adhuc ferociora, repentia et animalia noxia, te verentur; et omnes adversæ salutis humanæ radices arescunt; tu, domine, extingue hoc venenatum virus, extingue operationes eius mortiferas, et vires, quas in se habet, evacua, et da in conspectu tuo omnibus quos tu creasti, oculos ut videant, aures ut audiant, cor ut magnitudinem tuam intelligant. Et cum hoc dixisset, totum semet ipsum signo crucis armavit, et bibit totum quod erat in calice: per signum sanctæ crucis, et per te Christe Iesu, qui cum domino summo patre vivis, salvator mundi, in unitate Spiritus Sancti, per omnia secula seculorum. Amen.*

^a The tarantula lies hid in a hole watching for prey.

5. For flying venom and every venomous swelling, on a Friday churn butter, which has been milked from a neat or hind *all* of one colour; and let it not be mingled with water, sing over it nine times a litany, and nine times the Pater noster, and nine times this incantation. *The charm is said in the table of contents to be Scottish, that is Gaelic,¹ but the words themselves seem to belong to no known language. That is valid*

¹ Or Gadhelic, or Irish. An early instance of the mention of Ireland, | as not Scotland, occurs in Ælfrics Homilies, vol. ii. p. 346.

fol. 43 b.

ælcūm Ƴ hƳru to deorūm dolƳum. Sume an Ƴorð rið
næðrian biƳe lærað to eƳeþenne þ̅ Ƴr Ƴaul ne mæƳ līm
deþian. Þið næðrian Ƴlite ƳiƳ he beƳet Ƴ Ƴt riunde fio
þe eƳmð of neorxnna ƳonƳe ne deƳeð him nan atƳer .
þonne eƳæþ Ƴe þe þaƳ boe ƳraƳ þ̅ hio Ƴære toƳ
beƳete.

ƳiƳ hƳa ðriuce ƳƳum on Ƴætere of fmiðe fceap Ƴaðe
ðriuce haƳ þ̅ ƳceapeƳ bloð. ƳiƳ mon fie ƳƳiƳum Ƴor-
boren Ƴele fƳriunƳƳiƳ þ̅ he eƳe Ƴ haliz ƳæƳer ƳiƳe.
ÞiƳ þon þe mon fie Ƴorboren . ƳiƳ he hæƳþ on him
feyƳƳiƳe Ƴeax . þa fmalan aƳƳoƳlaðan oððe ðn aƳƳlðum
ealað ðriuce ne mæƳ hine ƳƳiƳum Ƴorborean.

.XLVI.

ƳiƳ ana ƳƳum on men Ƴeaxe . fmiƳe mið þære blaean
ƳealƳe ƳiƳ he ut þuƳh eƳe Ƴ þƳnel ƳeƳƳiƳe . Ƴeūm
humƳeƳ ðrioran ðriƳe on þæƳ þƳnel . haƳa þonne Ƴe-
hƳocen ƳlæƳ Ƴeapa ƳeƳriunden fcead on þ̅ þƳnel þonne
Ƴona fpa he þæƳ onbiƳiƳð þonne fƳiƳe he. Sealf rið
anaƳƳiƳe . þuf mōn Ƴceal ƳƳiƳean. Ƴeūm quinque-
fohian þ̅ Ƴr fƳleafe . riudan ƳƳl on buteran ƳefƳet mið
humƳe.

ðriene quinquefohian þ̅ Ƴr fƳleafe Ƴele ðn ealað ðriun-
ean þƳiƳiƳ mihƳa. ðriene rið þon Ƴæðicef fæð Ƴ cauleƳ
Ƴmið ðn eala ofþe on Ƴin ðriuce riƳ anaƳƳiƳe lanƳe Ƴ
Ƴelome of þ̅ Ƴel fie. Clam riƳ þon þa Ƴeaðan tiƳelan
Ƴeenupa to ðufƳe ƳemenƳ rið Ƴriut aþrað eicel leƳe on
þ̅ ðolh ƳƳiƳe ofþerine ƳiƳ þeapƳe fie.

fol. 44 a.

for every, even for deep wounds. Some teach *us* against bite of adder to speak one word, that is, *Faul*;¹ it may not hurt him. Against bite of snake, if *the man* procures and eateth rind, which cometh out of paradise, no venom will damage him. Then said he that wrote this book, that *the rind* was hard gotten.

6. If one drink a creeping thing in water, let him cut into a sheep instantly, let him drink the sheeps blood hot. If a man be "restrained" with worts,² give him springwort for him to eat, and let him sup up holy water. In case that a man be "withheld;" if he hath on him Scottish wax, *and* the small atterlothe; or let him drink it in boiled ale, he may not be "restrained" by worts.

xlvi.

1. If *Ons worm*^a grow in a man, smear with the black salve. If *the worm* eat through to the outside and make a hole, take a drop of honey, drop it on the hole, then have broken glass ready ground, shed it on the hole, then as soon as *the worm* tastes of this he will die. A salve against an *Ons worm*, thus shall a man work it: take cinquefoil, that is five leaved grass, and rue, boil *them* in butter, sweeten with honey.

2. A drink; administer in ale cinquefoil, that is five leaved grass, *or potentilla*, to drink for thirty nights. A drink for that; rub *down* into ale or into wine seed of radish and of colewort, let *the man* drink that long and frequently against *Ons worm*, till that *his case* be bettered. A plaster for the same: pound to dust a red tile *or brick*, mingle with groats, bake a cake, lay it on the wound; work another *plaster* if need be.

¹ Cf. "Duo," to drive away scorpions, Plinius, lib. xxviii. 5.

² From hæmeðþing. See poppeþan in Glossary.

.XLVII.

Læcedomas rið þeoraðlum • ærjund • ærpan jund • elm jund • eriejund • fio micle þorþiz netle moþorearid • þejmod • hindlioloðe • beforeada þa junda ealle utan ȝ zecnuā fpiʒe ȝyl tofomne • do ealra emfela of ȝeot mid hluttre ealoþ læt ftandan þone drenc nihterne ōn fæte ær mōn hime drincan wille • drince ōn mor-zenne scene fulne þiʒer drinceȝ • to middeȝ merȝenef ftande eaft þearid ȝ bebeode hime ȝode ȝeornlice ȝ hime ȝerewiȝe cyrre hime funȝonȝer ymb æfter þam drince ȝanȝe riþþan ȝ ftande fume hwile ær he hime reſte ȝeote fpa muel ōn fpa he þær of do • drince þiʒne drenc niȝon niht ȝ þieȝe fpilene mete fpa he wille • drinc riþ þeoraðle • fund¹ omrpan ymb ðelf finȝ þripa pater nri • bped ūp þonne þu epefe fet² hbera nof a malo • ȝenim þære fip fnaeda ȝ feofon riworj eorn zecnuā toȝæðere ȝ þonne þu þ ȝyice finȝ .XII. fiþum þone ȝealm • niʒerepe mei deȝ • ȝ ȝloria In excelrif deo • ȝ pater noȝter • ofȝeot þonne mid ȝine þonne ðæȝ ȝ niht ȝeade³ drince þonne þone drenc ȝ berreob ðe þearne. ȝenim þonne hind lioloþan ane⁴ ofȝeot mid pætere drince oþre mōȝne scene fulne þonne oþre riþe feofon fnaeda ȝ niȝon riworj eorn • þriwðan riþe niȝon fnaeda ȝ XI. riworj eorn. Drine riþþan fwiðne drinc reþe wille ūp ȝynan ȝ of ðune • læt þonne bloð under ancleop.

fol. 44 b.

¹ Read *ſupe* ?² That is, *ſet* ; the MSS. usually *ſet*.³ At morning twilight.⁴ Some words are here, it seems, omitted.

xlvi.

Book I.
Ch. xlvii.^a See Glossary.

1. Leechdoms for "dry" diseases;^a ash rind, aspen rind, elm rind, quickbeam rind, the netherward part of the mickle highway nettle, wormwood, hindheal, *that is, water agrimony*, empurple all the rinds on the outside, and pound them thoroughly, boil them together, apply equal quantities of all, souse them with clear ale, then let the drink stand for the space of a night in a vessel, before a man shall choose to drink it. Let him in the morning drink a cup full of this drink; in the middle of the morning hours,¹ let him stand towards the east, let him address himself to God earnestly, and let him sign himself with the sign of the cross, let him *also* turn himself about as the sun goeth *from east to south and west*; after the drink let him next go and stand some while ere he repose himself; let him pour as much *liquid into the vessel* as he removes from it: let him drink this potion for nine nights and eat what meat he will. A drink for the "dry" disease; delve about sour ompre, *that is, sorrel dock*, sing thrice the Pater noster, jerk it up, then while thou sayest *sed libera nos a malo*, take five slices of it and seven pepper corns, bray them together, and while thou be working it, sing twelve times the psalm *Miserere mei, deus*, and *Gloria in excelsis deo*, and the Pater noster, then pour *the stuff* all over with wine, when day and night divide, then drink the dose and wrap thyself up warm. Then take hindheal alone, souse it with water, drink the next morning a cup full, then the next time seven slices and nine pepper corns, the third time nine slices and eleven pepper corns; afterwards drink a strong potion which will run up and adown;² then let blood below *the* ancle.

¹ This should be read as beginning the morning at dawn, and ending it at undeþn, our nine o'clock. The middle will be about seven on the average.

² Purgative and emetic.

Ðrenc riþ þeoraðle mine healf riðu Ƴ bulentƳan þa
 finalan . þunori ƳƳr . riðuƳeaxan niþoraþrið . ƳealƳƳr
 niþoraþriðe Ƴecnuu þonne ealle toƳomne ƳƳrce hīn to
 drience ðo on Ƴylfē ealo . oþþe on beoþi læt ftandan
 nihterne . ðrince þonne ſƳilene niƳon morƳenaf . mine
 þƳ teoþan morƳne þæƳ ðrincef tra bleða fulle . beƳylle
 ðn ane Ƴ þa ƳƳrta ſien mid aƳeoh þƳri claf aƳete
 ųþ þæri hit eorþan hƳunan ne mæƳe oþ þ hit mōn
 ðrincan mæƳe ;¹ þonne þu hit² Ƴeðrincen hæbbe be-
 ƳƳeohi þe ƳeƳime hiƳe on þa ſiðan þe he þonne ƳetenƳe
 ſie . Ƴiþ he³ on þam innoþe bið þonne aðriþð hine þef
 ðrinc ųt . Sealf riþ þeore mīn ƳaƳleāc Ƴ Ƴneate ƳƳr .
 ƳeƳmod leaðe⁴ neƳlan eið Ƴecnuu ſmale Ƴ hioƳōt ſmeru
 ƳemanƳ þ hit ſie ſƳile ſƳa ðah ðo þonne ðn lincne
 clað ƳƳime þonne ƳehƳæþeri Ƴe þ he Ƴe þa Ƴealfe to
 ƳƳre þonne þu hit ſinƳriuan Ƴille þæri ſio aðl ſie ƳylƳe
 hīn mid þiƳre fealfe Ƴ mid þƳƳ⁵ drience . Ðrenc riþ
 þeoraðle ðƳƳe ƳeƳmod . Ƴeðie ƳealƳƳr ealra þƳeora
 em þela ðo on ealu Ƴnið þel læte æt æreftan ftandan
 þƳeo niht æri þon he hine ðrince . Ƴ riþþan he hine
 ðrince Ƴmb feofoþ niht foþlæte bloð unðer þam an-
 cleore ðrince foþþi þone ðrinc ƳeoreƳtƳne niht . læte
 þonne eft bloð unðer þam oþriuan ancleore . ðrince
 ealles þone ðrinc þƳriƳ nihta ðn unðerþi Ƴode bleðe
 fulle oþþe þonne þu reftan Ƴille . Riþ þeoreƳime ðn
 þet min þa Ƴeaðan neƳlan Ƴecnuu ðo Ƴeðeri to leƳe ðn
 hatne ftan læt aþreoþan bið on þone Ƴōt nealhterne .
 Eft Ƴealf ætan Ƴecnuu leƳe ðn . Riþ þeore on þet
 ƳeƳnið ƳealƳƳr ðn Ƴefreþ riþ . Ƴ hriƳeriuðu Ƴ riþori
 ðrince þ .

fol. 45 a.

fol. 45 b.

¹ næƳe, MS.² hit, MS.³ The only antecedent aðl ought to be followed by feminine pronouns.⁴ This word seems corrupt ; perhaps *Ƴeade* ; *red nettle*, a plant of it. See *line 26*⁵ þƳƳ, MS., understand as þƳƳum.

2. A drink against the "dry" disease; take field balm^a and the small bulentse, thunderwort,^b the nether part of woodwax, the netherward part of wallwort, then pound all together, work it for him (*the patient*) for a drink, put it into foreign ale or beer, let it stand for the space of a night, then let him drink such *drink* for nine mornings, take on the tenth morning two cups full of the drink, boil them both in one, and let the worts be therewith, strain through a cloth, set it up where it may not touch the earth, till that a man may drink it; when thou have drunken it, wrap thee up warm; lie on the side to which the *pain* is incident, if it be in the inwards, then this drink will drive it out. A salve against the "dry" disease; take garlic and great wort, wormwood, a plant of nettle, pound small, and along with it harts grease, that it may be such as dough is, place it then on a linen cloth, then warm both the body and the salve at the fire; when thou wilt smear *the body or the spot* where the disease may be, follow up *the patient* with this salve and with this drink. A drink for the "dry" disease; dry wormwood, radish, wallwort,^c of all these equal quantities, put into ale, rub *the herbs down* well, *the man* should have *the liquid* stand at first for three nights before he drink it, and subsequently let him drink it for about seven nights, let him let blood under the ancle, let him drink the drink straight on for fourteen nights; let him next let blood under the other ancle. Drink the dose for thirty nights in all, a good cup full at nine A.M. or when thou wilt go to bed. For a "dry" worm in the foot; take the red nettle, pound it, add water to it, lay it on a hot stone, make it froth, bind it on the foot for the space of a night. Again, a salve; pound oats, lay on. For the "dry" rot in the foot, triturate wallwort into sweetened wine, and mastic and pepper; let him drink that.

Book I.
Ch. xlvii.

^a *Calamintha*
nepeta.

^b *Sempervivum*
tectorum.

^c *Sambucus*
ebulus.

Oxa lærde þifne læcedom . zennne realryre y cluf-
 þunz y cneopholen y eflaſtan y camecon y tunzliſin-
 ryre . viii. þrune þifceop ryre . y attoplaþan y meade
 netlan . y meade hoſan . y þermod y zearpan . y hunan
 y dolzrunan . y dreoſige droftlan do ealle þaſ ryra
 on pylire ealo y dſunce þonne niȝon daȝaf y blod læte.
 Þif þeori þæſce ryre to dſence alexandre . finfulle
 þermod . tpa cneopholen . ſaluian . ſafine . realmore .
 luſeflice . þeſer ſuȝe . meſce . coſt . ȝarleāc . ærc-
 þioſu . betonice . biſceop ryre . on tſyþhoſnūm ealað
 zeryre ſſet mid humige dſunc niȝon moſigenaf nanne
 oþerne þetan dſunc æfter ſiþne dſene y læt blod
 oxa lærde þifne læcedom. Þif þeore cneopholen niþe-
 reard . acumba . epið . y þrune ryre ealra emſela do
 ðn rihiſe ealu . beſyl of þriððan ðæl y dſunce þa hſile
 þa he þurſe . y þær ſio adl zefitte ſylȝe him ſimle
 mid tȝe hoſne of þ hal ſie.

fol. 46 a.

.XLVIII.

^oΕλμινθεσ.

¹Þif þam ryri mumþe innan eȝlað þam men . zennn
 reȝbræðan zetſiſula y þ ſear ſele on eucleſe ſupan
 y þa ryre ſelſe ſpa zecnuſade leȝe ðn þone naſolan.
 Þið eilda innoþer ryriūm . zennn zſene mintan ænne
 zelim zedo ðn þry ſeſtſaf þæteſel ſeoð of þriððan ðæl
 aſeoh þonne ſele dſuncan. Þið eilda innoþ ſape dreoſige
 droftle . y cymen zenīn zebear zemenȝe riþ þæteſe
 leȝe oþer ðone naſolan ſona bið hal. Við ryriūm þe
 innan eȝlað . zeældeſ heoſteſ hoſneſ ahſan oððe duſt

¹ Herb. Apul., ii. 10.

3. Oxa taught *us* this leechdom: take wallwort, and cloffing, and kneeholn, and everlasting, and cammock,¹ and white hellebore, in the proportion of nine to one, brownwort, bishopwort, and atterlothe, and red nettle, and red hove, and wormwood, and yarrow, and *hore*-hound, and pellitory, and pennyroyal, put all these worts into foreign ale, and then let *the man* drink for nine days and let blood. For the "dry" pain; make into a drink, alexanders, sedum, wormwood, *the* two kneeholns,² sage, savine, carrot, lovage, feverfue, marche, costmary, garlic, ashthroat, betony, bishopwort, work them up into double brewed ale, sweeten with honey, drink for nine mornings no other liquid; drink afterwards a strong potion, and let blood. Oxa taught this leechdom. Against "dry" rot; put into foreign ale, the netherward *part of* kneeholn, tow,³ matricaria (?), and brownwort, of all equal quantities; boil down to one third part, and let *the patient* drink while he may require it; and where the disease has settled, follow him up ever with the drawing horn⁴ till the place be hole.

xlvi.

Against the worms which ail men within; take waybroad, triturate it, and give the juice in a spoon to sup, and lay the wort itself, so pounded, on the navel. Against worms of the inwards of children; take green mint, a handful of it, put it into three sextariuses of water, seethe it down to one third part, strain, then give to drink. For inward sore of children take pennyroyal and cummin, beat them up, mingle them with water, lay them over the navel, soon it will be whole. Against worms which ail *a man*

Intestinal
worms.¹ *Peucedanum officinale*.² Only *Ruscus aculeatus* grows wild in England. There are three others.³ Understand as reduced to ashes. See note on I. xxxiii. 1.⁴ Cupping glass.

zemenz rið hūniz zefimie mid þone bæþcajum ȝ þone naſolan mid þy þonne feallað hie. ¹ Rið pyrimum þe innan eglad zetrifolad² coſt to duſte . zedo zodne dæl in hat pæteþi fele ðrincau.

fol. 46 b.

³ Þiþ pſimum eſt zate toþd hearið ȝ ſriðe ðruze zemenz ȝ zeznið piþ hūniz fele ðrincau þæt adriþ hie apez. Rið pyrimum þe innan eglad eſt meðic feoð on pætre of þone þriððan dæl menze piþ þin fele ðrincau. Eſt piþ þon zate zcallan zedo on pulle leze ȝ biuð on þone naſolan. Þiþ þon ilean . mīntan þel zetrifolade menz piþ hūniz pyre to lytlum clipene læt þoſþelzan. Eſt ele ȝ eceðeþ em micel zemenzed fele þpy dazay ðrincau. Eſt eoþoþþioce . merice . betonice . neſte . zidcoþn pyl on pine. Þiþ pyrimum þe innan eglad pyreðþene of outþan . of þeldinoþan fele ðrincau. Sealþ . ete celeþoman . þriueþyrt apulle on moþode . do þonne ſeip teapio ȝ ſþeþl to ſimie mid.

Marcellus,
374, c.Marcellus,
374, a.

.XLVIII.

Þiþ þam ſmalan pyrme. Þiþerindan tþiz þoneþearið . ȝ þa þealþan ðoccan næþ þa þeaðan . ȝ þiþ zþeate þealt zebateu tozæðere ſriðe finale ȝ lytel buteþan.

¹ Ασκαρίς,

.L.

Viþ honð pyrimum ȝ ðeap pyrimum . zenim ðoccan oððe elatan þa þe ſþimman þolde þa pyreþþuman menz rið þletan ȝ rið þealt læt ſtandan þþeo miht ȝ þy þeorþan dæze ſimie mid þa þapan ſtopa.

fol. 47 a.

¹ Plinius Valerianus, ut infra.² Read zetrifola.³ Plinius Valerianus, fol. 41, c.

within; mingle with honey, ashes or dust of burnt harts horn, smear therewith the fundament and the navel, then they fall *away*. For worms which ail within; triturate costmary to dust, put a good deal into hot water, give to drink.

2. For worms again; mingle and rub up with honey a hard and very dry goats tord, administer it to be drunk, that will drive them away. Against worms which ail *a man* within, again; seethe in water radish to the third part, mingle with wine, give to drink. Again for that; put goats gall on wool, lay and bind it on the navel. For that ilk; mingle with honey, mint well triturated, work it into a little bolus, make him swallow it. Again, give for three days to drink oil and of vinegar an equal quantity. Again, everthroat,¹ marche, betony, nepeta, githcorn; boil *them* in wine: For worms which are troublesome within; give to drink a wort drink of "ontre" and of parsnip. A salve; let him eat celandine; let him boil brownwort in inspissated wine, then add thereto ship tar and sulfur; smear therewith.

xlix.

For the small worm; the forepart of a twig of Hair worm.
withewind, and the fallow dock,^a not the red one.^a *Rumex mar-*
and this coarse salt beaten together very small and a *tinus* and
little butter. *palustris.*

l.

1. For hand worms² and dew worms; take dock or clote, such as would swim, mingle the roots with cream and with salt, let it stand for three nights, and on the fourth day smear therewith the sore places.

¹ *Carlinā acaulis.*

² Some Gl. make gad flies the hand worms; are they rather here

Κερίαι: = ταινίαι? *tepe worms*, worms like ribands or tapes; read as *χερίαι*.

Ʒif Ƴyrum hand ece . Ʒenim merfe meari Ʒeallan Ƴ
 meade netlan Ƴ meade doccan Ƴ finæle elfan Ƴyl on cu
 buteran þonne fio realf Ʒefoden fie fupþum num þonne
 realter þuy men fcead on hƳeri tofomme . Ƴ fmyre mid .
 lyþre mid fapan ymb niht fmyre mid . Þif deapƳyume
 ftæppe on hat col cele mid Ƴætre ftæppe on fpa hat
 fpa he hatofte mæge . Þið deapƳyume . fume nimað
 Ƴearm cƳead monnef þynne bndað neahtere ne on .
 fume fƳines lungenne Ƴearme . Þif hond Ƴyume nim
 feƳtearo . Ƴ fƳefl Ƴ Ƴipori . Ƴ hƳit realt menƷ tofomme
 fmyre mid . Þeax realf Ƴif Ƴyume . þeax realf . butere
 Ƴipori hƳit realt menƷ tofomme fmyre mid .

.LI.

Þif Ƴyrum¹ þe mannef flære etað Ƴam Ʒeallan
 þone faƷan enua on nƳre ealo ær þon hiƳ arƳen Ƴe
 fele þ ofeƳ fƳyllo ðyncean þƳeo niht . Eft Ʒenim Ʒyunde
 fƳelƷean þe on eorþan Ƴeaxeþ Ƴ fceapeƳ fmeƳu menƷ
 tofomme Ʒelice Ƴela leƷe on . Eft Ʒenim beƳen eari
 befenƷ leƷe on fpa hat Ƴ hat Ƴætere lafa on . Þif
 flære Ƴyrum Ʒenim monnef fupan þa leaf Ʒepel
 toƷæðre ƷebƳæð on ƷæƳfe Ʒecnuu þonne leƷe on fpa
 þu hatofte mæge aræfnan .

fol. 47 b.

.LII.

Þif luſum acƳund Ƴ hƳon Ƴermod Ʒecnuu on ealu
 fele ðyncean . Uið luſum eƳic Ƴeolfori Ƴ eald butere
 an ƳenuƷ ƳeolfƳer . Ƴ tu ƳenuƷ ƳæƷe buteran menƷ
 on aræte eal tofomme .

¹ Φθειρίας ?

2. If a worm eat the hand; take marsh maregall^a and red nettle, and red dock, and *the* small bur, boil in cows butter; when the salve is sodden, then further take of salt three parts, shed thereupon, shake together, and smear therewith; lather with soap, about night *time* smear therewith. Against a dew worm; let *the man* step upon a hot coal, let him cool *the foot* with water; let him step upon it as hot as he hottest may. For a dew worm, some take warm thin ordure of man, they bind it on for the space of a night; some *take* a swines lung warm. Against a hand worm; take ship tar, and sulfur, and pepper, and white salt, mingle them together, smear therewith. A wax salve against a worm; a wax salve; butter, pepper, white salt, mingle *them* together, smear therewith.

Book I.
Ch. 1.

^a *Gentiana pneumonanthe.*

li.

Against worms which eat a mans flesh; pound into new ale, before it be strained, the party coloured ram gall,¹ give the running over to drink for three nights. Again, take groundsel which waxeth on the earth, and sheeps grease, mingle *them* together, alike much *in quantity*, lay on. Again, take an ear of beer *or barley*, singe it, lay it on so hot, and hot water, leave it on. Against flesh worms; take mans sorrel, boil the leaves together, spread them out on the grass, then pound them, lay them on, as thou hottest may endure *them*.

lii.

Against lice; pound in ale oak rind and a little wormwood, give *to the lousy one* to drink. Against lice; quicksilver and old butter; one pennyweight of *quicksilver* and two of butter; mingle all together in a brazen vessel.

¹ *Menyanthes trifoliata.*

.LIII.

Vīð smeza pyrme nre cyre ȝ beobreað ȝ hrætenne
hlaf etc. Eft mōnnes heafod han bærn to alyan do
mid rīpan on.

.LIIII.

Þiþ pyrmætūm lice ȝ epeldehtum ācūnde duft .
ærfūnde duft . ellen ūnde duft on norþan neofan
fol. 48 a. þam tpeope . eolonan moran duft . doccan moran duft .
pyrm āemelureȝ duft rīporeȝ duft fiȝlan duft . ſpeȝleȝ
duft . ele . ȝ horȝeȝ ſmeſu to roȝe ȝ rīcȝteapof læft .
þiȝra ealra emȝela ȝ þara dufta ealra emȝela ūemenȝ
eal ceald toȝomne þ̄ hit þram þam rofum eal þel
ſmītende ſmīre mid on niht ȝ on morȝen aleþre.

.LV.

Þiþ arlezenum lice . þrom . ſelteȝe . ūearpe . hoȝe .
ȝyl on buteran ȝ on hun¹ ſmīre mid.

.LVI.

Vȝre bæþ riþ arlezenum lice . ūenīm þ̄ micle ſearū
noþorearū . ȝ elm ūnde ūrene ūeenua toſomne ȝ med-
driofna do to rætan ūmid ſriðe toſomne leȝe ōn lanȝe
hriðe oþ þ̄ he pearū ſie oþþe onſæppe.

Þiþ arlezenum lice ſealf eolone ſriðe ūefoden ȝ
niðerearū homorȝeȝ ȝ eald ſrie enua eal toſomne
pyrm þurh elað to ſȝre ſmīre mid . ſearpa þonne
ſimle ȝmb .VII. niht ſete hoȝm on þa openan ſearpan

¹ Here an erasure occurs, as if *hūnȝe* had been meant, but not filled in.

lii.

Book I.
Ch. liii.

Against a boring worm; let *the man* eat new cheese and beebread and wheaten loaf. Again, burn to ashes a mans head bone *or skull*, put it on with a pipe.

liv.

For a wormeaten and mortified body; dust of oak rind, dust of ash rind, dust of elder rind, taken on the north of the tree, and the nether part, warm, dust of the root of helenium, dust of root of dock, dust of acorn meal, peppers dust, dust of rye, sulfurs dust, oil, and horses grease for a liquid, and the least proportion of ship tar, of all these equal quantities, and of all the dusts equally much; mingle all cold together, so that by means of the liquids may be all well smudging, *or thoroughly unctuous*, smear therewith at night, and in the morning lather.

lv.

For slain, *that is, stricken*, body, broom, fel terræ,^{a a} *Erythræa centuareum*,^{a a} yarrow, hove, boil *these* in butter and in honey, smear therewith.

lvi.

1. Work a fomentation for a stricken body; take the mickle fern,^b the netherward part, and elm rind^b *Aspidium filix*,^b green, pound them together, and for a liquor add mead dregs, rub them up thoroughly together, lay on for a long while, till that *the sufferer* be warm or walk about.

2. For a stricken body, a salve; helenium thoroughly sodden, and the netherward part of hammersedge, and old lard, pound all together, warm through a cloth at the fire, smear therewith; then scarify continually about the bruise for seven nights, set a horn¹ upon

¹ A cupping horn.

fol. 48 b.

fīnre mīð þære blacan jealfe fpa nīht fpa tpa fpa
þearf fe Ƴ hy opene Ƴnnd.

.LVII.

Συκῆ.

Þīf fice ðrene Ƴ jealf . ƳƳm ƳƳt Ƴlle on meolce
Ƴ ðance. SealƳ enua Ƴlaf to ðufte ðo humizeƳ tear
ōn lacna þ̄ ðolƳ mīð.

.LVIII.

To þenjealf Ƴ þen bylūm . ƳƳe hie ōf mofopeardre
netlan Ƴ ōf hemlice Ƴ of þære cluſihtan þenƳƳte Ƴ
of þære fmalan moƳƳte Ƴl ealle feoper ōn buceƳan
Ƴ ōn ƳceapeƳ fmeƳe ofþ̄ Ƴenoh Ƴe Ƴecnua eƳt þa
ilcan ƳƳta on þære jealf Ƴ ƳcƳ tearo Ƴ Ƴarleāc Ƴ
eƳopleāc Ƴ ƳecƳleāc Ƴ jealt menƳ þel ðo on clād ƳƳm
to ƳƳe fƳiðe¹ fīnre mīð.

Þenjealf ōnre ceƳƳan jeade netlan þeƳnod . tpa
þenƳƳta . ellen Ƴnðe . þeƳþræde . fƳƳan . þiƳceop ƳƳt .
bulot mīðeapīð . fmeƳe ƳƳt . jealt . ƳcƳtearo . Ƴ
þceapen fmeƳa . Þīf þen byle nīm eƳopleac . onre .
eolone . cluſhte þenƳƳt . Ƴecnua ealle þa ƳƳta fƳiþe
þel leƳe ōn.

fol. 49 a.

Þenjealf hioƳoteƳ meapīh . ƳfƳ tearo Ƴ Ƴebeaten ƳƳop
Ƴ fƳcƳ tearo.

² [Þīf þa blacan bleƳene fýle þam men etan tpeƳen
eƳoppaf oððe þīƳ of þære ƳƳte þe man on þreo Ƴfau
hateð mýxenplante.]

¹ fƳið, MS.

In the margin, in a different and later hand.

the open scarifications, smear with the black salve, be it for a night, be it for two, as need be, and as they be open.

lvii.

For the disease called fig, a drink and a salve; let him boil wormwort in milk and drink it. A salve; pound glass to dust, add a drop of honey, leech the wound therewith.

lviii.

1. For a wen salve and for wen boils; work *the salve* of the netherward part of nettle and of hemlock, and of the wenwort which has cloves *or bulbed roots*,^a and of the small moorwort, boil all four in butter and in sheeps grease till there be enough, pound again the same worts in the salve, and ship tar, and garlic, and cropleek, and sedgeleek,^b and salt, mingle well, put on a cloth, warm thoroughly at the fire, smear therewith.

^a Probably
Ranunculus
ficaria.

^b *Allium*
schuenoprasum.

2. A salve for wens; ontre, cress, red nettle, wormwood, *the* two wenworts, elder rind, waybread, sorrel, bishopwort, the nether part of bulot, smearwort, salt, ship tar,¹ and sheeps grease. For a wen boil; take cropleek, ontre, helenium, the clove rooted wenwort, pound all the worts thoroughly well, lay *the stuff* on.

3. A wen salve; harts marrow, ivy tar, and beaten pepper, and ship tar.

4. [Against the black blain, give to the man to eat two bunches or three off the wort, which is called in three ways, *the mixen plant*.²]

¹ Pix navalis is occasionally prescribed by the medical authors, as Nic. Myreps, 481, c., in the *Medicæ Artis Principes*.

² *Atropa belladonna*.

LVIII.

¹ Þiþ lǫft adle . nīm ŷcenc ŷulne peallendef pætereŷ
 oþerne eleŷ . ʒ hriþeŷ ŷealteŷ ŷpīlc ŷpa mæge mið ŷeo-
 þeŷ ŷiŷŷum ŷenman . hreŷi toŷædeŷe oþ þ̅ hit eall
 ōn an ŷie . ðriŷne eall be ðriþan ŷeŷt hriþle ŷtīŷ ŷiŷeŷi
 on ciolan aŷŷip² eŷt eall ʒ ma ŷīŷ þu mæge . þonne on
 moŷŷen ŷoŷlæt blod ōþ earme . oððe ōþ ŷŷeoþan ŷpa
 mæŷt aŷæŷnan mæge . ʒ ŷceapŷiŷe . ʒ hþon onŷette
 oþeŷi eall ŷiŷiþe þonne mið haþan ele ʒ hīm æŷhþæt
 ŷealteŷ beoŷiŷe . hþuce ŷlædenan ʒ eoŷoŷŷeapneŷ uppe ōn
 tŷeoþe ʒ mið hneŷce pulle oþeŷi þriðe ealle þa ŷceapþan
 þonne hie ŷien ŷefiŷiþede . Þiþ neŷŷiþne haþŷŷiþ do
 on ŷiþe ŷletan ʒ on hūniŷ æŷeŷ ŷeola menŷ toŷomne
 ŷiŷiþe mið . Eŷt þeŷŷŷiþmaŷ enua do on .

.LX.

fol. 49 b.

Þið hþiþne þŷiþe ŷealþe . ŷenīm ŷate toŷið ʒ hþæte
 healm ŷehæþni to ðuŷte ŷemenŷ butu þiþ buteþan do
 on þannan oþeŷi þŷiþi aþŷi ŷriðe þel aþeoh þŷiþi elað
 ŷiŷiþe mið .

Þiþ hþiþne ŷenīm ŷiŷuleŷ miþeþeapideŷ ŷebeaþ þið
 ealdne þŷiþele ʒ leŷe ōn . Eŷt ŷenīm hlihan ʒ ŷeapþan
 þŷiþ on buteþan ŷiŷiþe mið . Þiþ þon ilcan þŷiþle þiþþan
 ōn buteþan ʒ ŷiŷiþe mið .

Þiþ þon ilcan þŷiþle ŷeapþan ōn buteþan ŷiŷiþe mið .

Þiþ þon ilcan þŷiþle eoŷtūc on ŷceapeŷ ŷiŷeþe ʒ
 aþtoŷlaþan ʒ eoŷoŷŷeapni do on hūniŷ oððe ōn þeax .
 Þiþ þon do æŷeŷ þ̅ hriþe ōn ŷelome .

· Παράλυσις.

| ² aŷŷiþe, as third person better.

lix.

Book I.
Ch. lix.

Against palsy; take a cup full of boiling water, another of oil, and of white salt so much as one may pick up with four fingers; shake together till that it be all one: drink all this by drops, rest awhile, poke thy finger into the gullet, spew up again all and more if thou¹ may; then in the morning let blood from the arm or from the neck, as much as he¹ may bear; and scarify and let him put something on, then after all smear with hot oil and let him taste a trifle of salt; employ gladden and everfern *picked high* up on the tree, and cover over with nesh wool all the scarifications when they have been smeared. Against "neurisn" put bonewort into sour cream, and into honey, mingle together *with this* the yolk of an egg, smear therewith. Again, pound up earthworms, apply them.

lx.

1. Against a burn work a salve; take goats tord and halm of wheat, burn them to dust, mingle both with butter, put into a pan over the fire, boil thoroughly well, strain through a cloth, smear therewith.

2. For a burn, take some of the netherward part of fennel, beat it up with old grease, and lay on. Again, take lilly and yarrow, boil *them* in butter, smear therewith. For the same, boil ribwort in butter and smear therewith.

3. For that ilk, boil yarrow in butter, smear therewith.

4. For that ilk, boil mallow in sheeps grease, and attorlothe, and everfern, put them into honey or into wax. For that *same*, put the white of an egg on frequently.

¹ The careless use of pronouns belongs to the text.

Þiþ hlyne það zecnuu þyl on buterian fimpe mid.

.LXI.

¹Þiþ lið pærice enua lið þyrz rið humize oþþe ceop ʒ leze ón. Eft pulfer hearfod ban bærun friðe ʒ zecnuu finale arȳft þurh elað do on þ dolz. Þið liþ pærice enua þejmōd riþ teoþpe ʒ fencerfan arȳunz þ feap of menz tofomne clæm on þ lið þe þær far þe zebind þærte ón. Þiþ lið þeape zelod þyrz . þrune þyrz . ʒ hape þyrz lytelu oftoft þeaxeþ ón tunc hæfð hrite bloftman zecnuu ða þreo þyrta zemenze þ hiþ zōd þealf. Wanezum men lið þeau þyhð² zepjunz æpleþ feap ón ʒ horner fcearþan friðe finale zepceaf crum on þ dolh mnan do þ of ʒ fimle npe ón. Þiþ lið feape liþþyrz hundey hearfod zebærne ʒ zecnurize ʒ zebpædedne æppel . menz þ eall tofomne do þ ón. Eft zenim þurme æppel zebpæd ʒ leze ón . do zrut ón ufan þone æppel

fol. 59 a.

Þiþ lið þeape . zenim maþeþan menz rið humiz do on þ dolz ʒ bind þeafte. Þiþ þeape zenim ærunde ʒ þruze ʒ þurc to fimedman ʒ þlahþorþun þunde niþorearþe þyrz

¹ *Ἀρθρίτις*.² *Sublucium*. We find the outflowing of the synovia an object of legal enactment. See Ælfreds

Dooms, p. 42. art. 53. "Si quis in humero plagietur ut glutinum compagam effluat:" Laws, Henry I, p. 265.

5. For a burn, pound up woad, boil it in butter, smear therewith.

lxi.

1. Against racking pain in the joints, pound lithwort with honey, or chew it and lay it on. Again, burn thoroughly the head bone *or skull* of a wolf and pound it small, sift it through a cloth, put it on the wound. Against pain in the joints, pound wormwood with tar and fen cress, wring out the juice, mingle together, stick *the residue* upon the joint where the sore is, bind it on fast. For the synovia of the joints, silverweed, brownwort, and the little harewort,¹ it oftenest waxeth in a garden, it hath white blossoms, pound the three worts, mingle them, that is a good salve. With many men the synovia of the joints oozeth out,² wring on *the spot* the juice of an apple, and shave very small some shavings of horn, crumble⁺ them on the wound within it, remove that and ever apply *the same* anew. For the synovia of the joints, burn lithwort,^a houndshead, and pound them up with roasted ^{a *Sambucus*} *ebulus*.
apple; mingle all that together, apply it. Again, take a sour apple, roast and lay it on; apply groats over above the apple.

2. For the synovia of the joints, take maythe, mingle *it* with honey, apply it to the wound and bind it fast. For *the secretion of the joints*, take oak rind and dry it and work it to a fine *flour or smede*, and *further* sloethorn rind, the netherward part of it, sift them

¹ *Lepidium*?

² "Tunc articuli tumentes inflantur, ac deinde durescunt et solidati saxeam faciunt qualitatem; tum etiam nigriores efficiuntur, atque contorti, ut in obliquas partes digiti vertantur, aut reflexi

"supinentur, aut vicinis adfixi in-
"eumbant, et aliquando humore
"purulento vel mucilento collecto,
"aut viscoso, generent poros, quos
"nos transitus dicere poterimus."—
Cælius Aurelianus, about A.D. 230,
Chron. lib. v. cap. 2.

þa þurh ealð ƿ fcead on þ̅ dolg. ƿið hið feape . ƿenið
 ceutelhrūm ƿ bepenhealm ƿebærn ƿ ƿnið tozædere ƿ
 fcead ōn. ƿif h̅pule ūtyrne ƿenið merice moþorearðne
 ƿ humiz ƿ hrætenef meluƿef fmedman ƿ ƿicƿƿan Innel¹
 beƿnið tofōmne leze ōn. Eft ƿenið medoƿƿyte moþo-
 rearðe ƿecnuā finale menz ƿiþ humize leze ōn þæt
 ƿebatoð fie.

fol. 50 b.

ƿif h̅pule ūtyrne ƿenim eceð ƿ fure eƿuman bepe-
 neƿ hlaƿef ƿ ƿenƿƿumaf menz² toSomne bind ōn þæt
 þ̅ h̅ mid ecede oþfe mid fupan ealað. ƿif h̅pule
 ūtyrne . ƿenið ƿermod ƿ ƿecnuā do ōn teoro ealæm
 ōn ƿ bind ōn fearte.

.LXII.

³ ƿiþ feƿef adle . elehtian . ƿyþuƿe . ƿezbræde ƿecnuā
 ōn ealu læt ftandan tƿa niht fele dƿincan. ƿiþ feƿef
 eft betonican dƿince fƿiðe . ƿ ete þneo fnaða. Eft
 dƿinc on hluƿtſrūm ealað ƿermod . ƿyþuƿan . betonican .
 biƿceoppƿyt . ƿen minƿe . bozen . fio eluƿihte . ƿen-
 ƿƿyt . maƿiubie . dƿince þƿitiz daza. dƿinc ƿiþ þon .
 betonican . fƿunzƿyt attoſlaðe . beſbine . eofoþƿote .
 hunderƿunze . dƿeozge dƿofte . ƿermod. ƿið þiððan
 bæzeƿ feƿef ōn ƿearnum þætre dƿince betonican tƿn
 ƿoran þonne to ƿille. ƿið feozþan bæzeƿ feƿef dƿince
 ƿezbræðan feap on fƿetum þætre tƿam tidum ær h̅
 fe feƿef to ƿille. ƿiþ ælcef bæzeƿ feƿef dƿince
 ōn cealdūm þætere betonican duſteƿ þ̅ ænne ƿenið
 zeƿeze . oþer fƿile ƿezbræðan.

fol. 51 a.

ƿiþ feƿef eft hylpð fƿndrizo maƿiubie to dƿincanne.
 ƿiþ lencten adle ƿermod eofoþ þiote . elehtie . ƿez-
 bræde . riðbe . ceƿfille . attoſlaðe . feƿefƿuze . alex-
 andre . biƿceoppƿyt . huſefice . Salue . caſſiſc ƿƿe to

¹ Read Innelle ?² men, MS.³ Πυρετός, Febris.

through a cloth, and shed that on the wound. For synovia of the joints, take kettle soot and barley halm, burn and rub them together, and shed on. If the synovia run out, take the netherward part of marche and honey, and the smede of wheaten meal, and the bowels of an *ear* wig, rub them together, and lay on. Again, take the netherward part of meadowwort, pound it small, mingle with honey, lay on till it be mended.

3. If the synovia run out, take vinegar and sour crumbs of a barley loaf, and earthworms, mingle together, and bind on; wet the joint with vinegar or with sour ale. If the synovia run out, take wormwood and pound it, put it on tar, plaster it on, and bind it on fast.

lxii.

1. For fever disease; pound in ale lupins, githrife, waybroad, let it stand for two nights, administer to drink. For fever again; let him drink betony much, and eat three bits *of it*. Again, drink in clear ale wormwood, githrife, betony, bishopwort, fen mint, rosemary, the clove rooted wenwort, marrubium, drink for thirty days. A drink for that, betony, springwort, attorlothe, vervain, everthroat, houndstongue, dwarf dwosle, wormwood. For a tertian fever, let *the sick* drink in warm water ten sups of betony, when *the fever* is approaching. For a quartan fever, let him drink juice of waybroad in sweetened water two hours before the fever will to him. For a quotidian fever, let him drink in cold water so much of the dust of betony as may weigh a penny; as much more of waybroad.

2. For fever again it helpeth, to drink marrubium alone. For lent addle, *or typhus fever*, work to a drink wormwood, everthroat, lupin, waybroad, ribwort, chervil, attorlothe, feverfue, alexanders, bishopwort, lovage,

ðrencce on þelfcum ealað ðo haliz pæter to . ȝ fpyng
pyr̃.

Þiȝ mōn ꝥeal ꝥꝥutan on hylðiȝce ȝ on þone ðrenc
mið haliz pætere þꝥean ȝ ꝥmȝan on .

+ + + A + + + + + C D + + + + + + + + +

In ꝥꝥincipio erat uerbum et uerbum erat apud
deum et deus erat uerbūm. Hoc erat In ꝥꝥincipio
apud deum ōnia ꝥer ipſūm fācta Sunt. Þꝥeah þonne
þ̃ zꝥꝥꝥꝥ mið haliz pætere of þam diſce on þone ðrenc .
finȝ . þonne cꝥedo ȝ pæter noſter ȝ þiȝ leoþ. beati
Immaculatȝ þone fealm mið ad dominum þam .XII.
ȝebed fealmūm. Adiuro uoſ fꝥꝥꝥꝥ¹ et febreſ . ꝥer
deum patrem ōmniꝥotentem et ꝥer eiuf filium ieſum
cꝥꝥꝥꝥ ꝥer aſcenſum et diſcenſum² Saluatoriȝ noſtri
ut ꝥecedatiſ de hōc ꝥamulo dei . et de corꝥuſculo
eiȝ quan³ dominuȝ noſter Inluminare Inſtituit. Um-
cit uōȝ leo de tribu iuda iadix dauid. Umeit uōȝ qui
umei nōn poteſt . + xꝥȝ natuf . + xꝥȝ paſuȝ . +
xꝥȝ uenturiuf . + auȝ .⁴ + auȝ . + auȝ . + Scȝ .
+ Scȝ . + Scȝ . In die^a Salutiȝerȝ mēdenȝ zꝥꝥꝥꝥ
urber . oppida iura uicoȝ caſtria caſtella ꝥꝥꝥꝥꝥ .
Omnia depulſiȝ fanabat corꝥora morbiȝ .⁵ ȝ þiura þonne
onſure þæȝ pæteref ſꝥelcef zehꝥæþer þara manna.

fol. 51 b.

^a Read Inde.

.LXIII.

Þiȝ feond feocūm men . þonne deoȝol þone mōnman
ꝥede oððe hine innan zꝥꝥealde mið adle. Spꝥedꝥrenc
eluhȝe . biſceoppȝȝ . beolone cꝥꝥleāc zꝥꝥꝥua toſomme
ðo eala to pætan læt ſtandan uealhȝerne ðo ꝥꝥȝȝ
lybꝥꝥꝥ ōn ȝ haliz pæter. ðrenc þiȝ feondfeocum
men of eiȝcbellan to ðꝥꝥꝥꝥne . zȝþiȝȝ . zlæȝ .⁶ zꝥꝥꝥȝ .
elehȝe . betonice . attoꝥlaþe . caſȝȝc . ꝥane . ꝥinul .

Πρὸς
δαίμονικούς.

¹ Frigora.

² Descensum.

³ Quem.

⁴ auȝ = ἄγιος.

⁵ Read Oppida, rura, casas, vicos,

castella peragrans ; Sedulius,
Carm. Pasch, Lib. III., 23. Inter-
woven in the text of Beda, III.
xxviii.

⁶ For neȝlæȝ, cynæȝlæȝȝan ?

sage, cassock, in foreign ale; add holy water and springwort.

Book I.
Ch. Ixii.

3. A man shall write this upon the sacramental paten, and wash it off into the drink with holy water, and sing over it In the beginning, etc. (John i. 1.) Then wash the writing with holy water off the dish into the drink, then sing the Credo, and the Paternoster, and this lay, *Beati immaculati*, the psalm;¹ with the twelve prayer psalms, I adjure you, etc. And let each of the two² men then sip thrice of the water so prepared.

An exorcism
of fever.

Inde salutiferis incedens gressibus urbes,
Oppida, rura, casas, vicos, castella peragrans
Omnia depulsis sanabat corpora morbis.

SEDLIVS.

lxiii.

For a fiend sick man, *or demoniac*, when a devil possesses the man or controls him from within with disease; a spew drink, *or emetic*, lupin, bishopwort, henbane, cropleek; pound *these* together, add ale for a liquid, let *it* stand for a night, add fifty libcorns, *or cathartic grains*, and holy water. A drink for a fiend sick man, to be drunk out of a church bell; Church bell, githrife, cynoglossum, yarrow, lupin, betony, attorlothe, cassock, flower de luce, fennel, church lichen, lichen, of

¹ Psalm, cxix.

² Two, the leech and the sick; two is in *gehpæþep*.

fol. 52 a.

cūrcmāzū . epīstēf mæleƿ māzū . lufestice . zephyre þone
 drēnc of hluttrum ealað zefinze feorþon mæƿƿan ofēf
 þām ƿƿrūtūm do zarlēac ƿ halz ƿætef to ƿ drūƿe on ælene
 drūncan þone drēnc þe he drūncan ƿille eft . ƿ finze
 þone fealm . beati Inmaculati ƿ exurzāt . ƿ Saluum
 me fāc deƿ . ƿ þonne drūnce þone drēnc of cūrcbellan ƿ
 fe mæƿƿe ƿneofst hīm finze æfter þam drēnce þif ofēf .
 Domine Sancte pater omnipotens . Þif bræcfeocum
 men . cofc . zotroþe . eluhtre . betonice . attoplaðe .
 epopleac . holecerfan . hoƿe . fūnl . afinze mōn mæƿ-
 ƿan ofēf ƿƿre of ƿylfēum eāloð ƿ of halz ƿætefe .
 drūnce þifne drēnc æt æzhrīlcum nīpe nīzon moƿzenaf
 ƿ nane ofēre ƿætan þ þice ƿ stille fie . ƿ ælmeƿƿan
 ƿelle ƿ hīm aƿena zōð zēornlice biðde . Þið ƿeden
 heortē bīceoppƿr . elehtre . banƿr . eoforfearū .
 zifmīfe . heahholoþe þonne dæg feade¹ ƿ niht þonne
 finz þu on cūrcēan letanīaf þ if þara halzra naman .
 ƿ pater nofter mīð þƿ fanze þu za þ þu fie æt þam
 ƿrūtūm ƿ þīra ymbza ƿ þonne þu hie nīme zanz eft
 to cūrcēan mīð þƿ ilean fanze . ƿ zefmz .XII. mæƿ-
 ƿan ofēf ƿ ofēf ealle þa drēncan þe to þære adle
 belimpaf on ƿeorðmynðe þara trefsa aƿoftola .

fol. 52 b.

.LXIII.

Περίαντων.

Þif ælere ƿfelre leodrūnan ƿ mīð ælfriðenne þif
 zērrūt ƿrūt hīm þif zƿecīfēum ftafūm . + + Λ + +
 O + ƿ^o + 1 ƿ B Y M III : B e p p N NIKNETTANI .
 Eft . ofēf dūft ƿ drēnc ƿif leodrūnan . zenīm brēmbel
 æƿƿel ƿ elehtrean ƿ pollegian zēnua . fīft þonne do on
 ƿohhan leze uudef ƿeofōð finz nīzon mæƿƿan ofēf do
 on meolōc þ dūft drūƿ þīra on halz ƿætef² ƿele

¹ At morning twilight.² A partitive genitive; halz in halz ƿætef is commonly undeclined, or regarded as part of a compound.

Book I.
Ch. lxiii.

Christ's mark *or* cross, lovage; work up the drink off clear ale, sing seven masses over the worts, add garlic and holy water, and drip the drink into every drink which he will subsequently drink, and let him sing the psalm, *Beati immaculati*, and *Exurgat*, and *Salvum me fac, deus*,^{Psalm cxix.} and then let him drink the drink out of a church bell,^{Psalm lxviii.} and let the mass priest after the drink sing this over him, *Domine, sancte pater omnipotens*.^{Psalm lxi.} For a lunatic; costmary, goutweed, lupin, betony, attorlothe, cropleek, field gentian, hove, fennel; let masses be sung over, let it be wrought of foreign ale and of holy water; let him drink this drink for nine mornings, at every one fresh, and no other liquid that is thick and still, and let him give alms, and earnestly pray God for his mercies. For the phrenzied; bishopwort, lupin, bonewort, everfern,² githrife, clecampane, when day and night divide, then sing thou in the church litanies, that is, the names of the hallows *or* *saints*, and the *Pater-noster*; with the song go thou, that thou mayest be near the worts, and go thrice about them, and when thou takest them go again to church with the same song, and sing twelve masses over them, and over all the drinks which belong to the disease, in honour of the twelve apostles.

lxiv.

Against every evil rune lay,³ and one full of elvish A holy amulet. tricks, write *for the bewitched man* this writing in Greek letters: alfa, omega, IESVM (?) BERONIKH.⁴ Again, IXΘΥΣ? another dust *or* powder and drink against a rune lay; take a bramble apple,⁵ and lupins, and pulegium, pound⁶ *A blackberry.* them, then sift them, put them in a pouch, lay them under the altar, sing nine masses over them, put the

¹ A formula of Benediction; several such are found in the Missals.

² *Polypodium vulgare.*






³ Heathen charm.

⁴ Invoking the miraculous portrait of Christ on the kerchief of St. Veronica.

ðrincan on þreo tida . on undern . on middæz . on
 nōn . zif fio adl netnum fie zeot mid haliz wætere on
 muð þ ilce dufte . Sealz elehtre hezerefe . biſceoppzre .
 þa weadan maƒoþan . arnelu . cropleac . wealt wyl on
 buteran to fealfe finre on þ heafod y þa breofte .
 ðrene hapan ſprecel . alexandrie . iude . elehtre
 hezerefe . biſceoppzre . maƒoþe . cropleac . arnelu .
 fio eneohte . penzre do on haliz wætere . zif mōn
 mare iude . zenun elehtrean y ƒarpleac . y betomean .
 y weelf bind on næfce hæbbe him mōn on y he
 zange in on þaz wre .

fol. 53 a.

.LXV.


ƒæt ðrene wið lencten adle weferrege . hram zealla .
 finul . wezbreæde . zefinge mon wea mæzran ofer þære
 wre .¹ oferðe mid ealað do haliz wætere on wyl ſiþe
 we ðrence þonne ſpa he hatofte mæze micelne ſeene
 fulne ær þon fio adl to wille . weore zodſpellara
 naman y zealdor y zebed .  . WATHEU . + + + + +
 WARCUS + + + + + . lucas .  . Iohannez 
 ceðte wre me . Titeon . leleloth . patron . aduaro uoſ .
 ƒæt zodeund zebed . In nomine domini ſit benedic-
 tum . heronice . heronice . et habet In ueſtimento et
 In ſemore ſuo . ſcriptum rex wezum et dominuz domi-
 nantjum * . ƒæt zodeund zebed . In nomine ſit bene-
 dictum .  . N y . þ T X  y . þ T X .²
 ƒæt weal mon ſwizende þiz wrean y don þaf worð
 ſwizende on þa wintran breofte y ne za he in on
 þ zerre ne in on ber . y eac ſwizende þif on don .
 HAMMANY^oEL . BPONICE . NOY^oERTAY^oEPT .

Runes.

Rev. xix.
16.

¹ This use of the singular is mere
 carelessness.

² Read  . N y . þ T X .

 . N y . þ T X , and under-
 stand the T as an I .

dust into milk, drip thrice some holy water upon them, administer *this* to drink at three hours, at undern, *or nine in the morning*, at midday, at noon, *hora nona*, *or three in the afternoon*. If the disease be on cattle, pour that ilk dust into the mouth with holy water. A salve; boil lupin, hedgerife, bishopwort, the red maythe, harmala,^a cropleek, salt, in butter to a salve,^a *Peganum harmala, Bot.* smear it on the head and the breast. A drink; put into holy water, vipers bugloss, alexanders, rue, lupins, hedgerife, bishopwort, maythe, cropleek, harmala, the wenwort which hath knees.^b If a mare¹ *or hag* ride^b *Lolium temulentum?* a man, take lupins, and garlic, and betony, and frankincense, bind them on a fawns skin, let a man have the worts on him, and let him go in *to his home*.

Book I.
Ch. lxiv.

lxv.

1. Again, a drink against lent addle *or typhus*; feverfue, the herb rams gall,² fennel, waybroad; let a man sing many masses over the worts, souse them with ale, add holy water, boil very thoroughly, let *the man* drink a great cup full, as hot as he may, before the disorder will be on him; *say* the names of the four gossellers, and a charm, and a prayer, etc.³ Again, a divine prayer, etc., DEEREÞ · HAND · ÞIN · DEREÞ · HAND · ÞIN · thine hand vexeth, thine hand vexeth.

Again, a man shall in silence write this, and silently put these words on the left breast, and let him not go in *doors* with that writing, nor bear it in *doors*. And also in silence put this on, EMMANUEL, VERONICA.⁴

¹ As in night mare.

² *Menyanthes trifoliata*.

³ Leliloth is an Arabic idol.

(Freytag.) Cf. Alilat Herod. iii. 8.

⁴ The image on the kerchief.

.LXVI.

fol 53 b.

Ðiþ ungemynðe Ʒ rið ðyʒunʒe ðo ðn ealo biʒceop
 pyʒt . elehtʒan . betomean þa fuþeʒnan ʒmuʒlan .
 neʒtan lundhioloðan . ʒyþʒʒan . meʒce . ðʒmce þonne.
 Þiþ ungemynðe Ʒ ðiʒunʒe ðo ðn eala caʒfiám . Ʒ eleh-
 tʒan . biʒceoppʒʒt . alexanðʒan . ʒiþʒʒe . ʒelðmoʒan
 Ʒ haliz ʒæteʒ ðʒmce þonne.

.LXVII.

V ið ʒenumenum mete . ʒenim elehtʒan leʒe unðer
 peofoð ʒinʒ niʒon mæʒʒan oʒeʒ þ ʒceal þiþ ʒenum-
 num mete leʒe unðer þ ʒæt . þe þu pille ðn melcan.¹
 ʒiþ ealo aperið ʒie . ʒenum þa elehtʒan leʒe on þa
 peoʒeʒ ʒceattʒ þæʒ æʒnef Ʒ oʒeʒ þa ðʒʒu Ʒ unðer
 þone þeʒʒoʒð Ʒ unðer þ ealoʒæt ðo mið haliz ʒæteʒ
 þa pyʒt on þ eala ;

ʒiþ mete ʒy aʒʒið Ʒ unʒehʒæðe mylceu oððe ʒið
 oþþe þʒyþen . halza þa pyʒte ðo ðn Ʒ unðer þ ʒæt .
 Ʒ unðer þa ðʒʒu . ðo elehtʒan Ʒ cliʒan . Ʒ betomean
 Ʒ biʒceoppʒʒt.

.LXVIII.

fol. 54 a.

Ðiþ þon ʒiþ hunta ʒebite mannan þ iʒ ʒiþþa ʒleah
 þʒy ʒceapʒan neah þʒompeaʒiðef læt ʒʒinan þ blod ðn
 ʒʒenne ʒticean hæʒlenne peoʒʒ þonne oʒeʒ þeʒ aʒeʒ
 þonne ne biþ nan ʒʒel . Eʒt aʒleah ane ʒceapʒan oʒ n
 þam ðolʒe ʒecnuu læcepyʒt leʒe ðn ne biþ hím nan
 ʒʒel . Þiþ ʒonʒelʒæʒʒan bite . um æʒeþþan moþo-

¹ The Saxons used milk and pre-
 parations of milk for the food of the
 churls family. Hence the churls

cow is called his Meat cow, DD.
 187, 188.

lxvi.

Book I.
Ch. lxvi.

Against mental vacancy and against folly; put into ale bishopwort, lupins, betony, the southern *or Italian* fennel, nepte, water agrimony, cockle, marche, then let *the man* drink. For idiotcy and folly, put into ale, cassia, and lupins, bishopwort, alexanders, githrife, fieldmore, and holy water; then let him drink.

lxvii.

1. For *the better digestion* of meat taken; take lupins, lay them under the altar, sing over them nine masses, that shall avail for meat taken; lay it under the vessel into which thou hast in mind to milk. If ale be spoilt, then take lupins, lay them on the four quarters of the dwelling, and over the door, and under the threshold, and under the ale vat, put the wort into the ale with holy water.

2. If meat be spoilt,¹ and a good quantity of milken food, or a milking,² or brewing, hallow the worts,² put ³ See III. liii. them into and under the vat, and under the door; use lupins, and clifwort, and betony, and bishopwort.

lxviii.

In case that a hunting spider³ bite a man, that is the stronger *spider*, strike three scarifications near, in a direction from the bite, let the blood run into a green spoon of hazel wood, then throw it over the road away; then no harm will come of it. Again, strike a scarification on the wound; pound leechwort; lay it on, no harm will happen to the man. Against bite of a weaving spider,⁴ take the netherward part of æferthe,

¹ Cf. Luke xiv. 34. Marshall.

² By one of the benisons in the ecclesiastical Manuale.

³ *Salticus scenicus* is now described by this name; but it is very

appropriate for the *Aranca tarantula*, the habits of which our author had, doubtless, learnt.

⁴ *Aranca viatica*.

pearde Ʒ Ʒlahþorn . ƷaƷe aþnƷ to duŷte Ʒeþæn mid
 hunƷe laena þ̅ dolh mid. Þiþ huntan bite blace fueƷlay
 ōn hatte Ʒannan ƷehƷiŷte¹ Ʒ to duŷte ƷeƷnidene . Ʒ
 Ʒiþori . Ʒ betomean ete þ̅ duŷt Ʒ ðriuce Ʒ ōn leeƷe.
 Þið huntan bite nīm niþepearðne² coŷtuc leƷe on
 þ̅ dolh. Eŷt aŷleah . v. Ʒcearpan ane on þam bite
 Ʒ Ʒeorei Ʒmbutan Ʒeori mid ŷticean ŷriƷende oŷer
 ƷænpeƷ.

.LXVIII.

Þiþ peðe hundey ŷite aƷummonian Ʒ peƷþræðan Ʒe-
 menƷe mid hunƷe Ʒ æƷer þ̅ hriŷe laena þa Ʒunde mid
 þy. Þiþ hundey ðolƷe foxer elate . ƷrundesþelƷe Ʒyl
 on buteran ŷiþe mid. Eŷt betomean Ʒetŷiŷula leƷe
 ōn þone bite. Eŷt peƷþræðan Ʒebeaŷ leƷe ōn. Eŷt
 tra eiran oððe þ̅reo feoþ Ʒeþræð ōn ahiŷan menƷ Ʒið
 ƷƷle Ʒ hunƷe leƷe ōn. Eŷt Ʒebæŷne ŷriŷef ceacan
 to ahiŷan Ʒceað ōn. Eŷt Ʒeniīm peƷþræðan moŷan
 Ʒeenua³ Ʒiþ ƷƷle ðo on þ̅ ðolh þonne aŷerƷpð hio þ̅
 aŷer apeƷ.

fol. 54 b.

.LXX.

Ʒiþ mon ŷie to Ʒræne Ʒyl hundheoloþan on Ʒiŷeūm
 ealað ðriuce on neahŷ neŷtiƷ. Giŷ mon ŷie to un-
 Ʒræne Ʒyl on meolee þa ilean ƷƷit þonne aþræniƷ þu.
 Þyl ōn eope meolee eŷt hundhioloþan alexandriān Ʒori-
 neter Ʒoln hatte ƷƷit þonne biþ hit ŷpa hīm leofoŷt
 bið.

¹ For ƷehƷiŷte.² niþepearðe corrected to the masculine, MS.³ Ʒeena, MS.

and lichen from the blackthorn, dry it to dust, moisten with honey, tend the wound therewith. Against bite of hunting spider, black snails fried in a hot pan and rubbed to dust, and pepper, and betony, let *the man* eat the dust, and drink *it*, and lay it on. For bite of hunting spider, take the netherward part of mallow, lay it on the wound. Again, strike five scarifications, one on the bite, and four round about it, throw *the blood* with a spoon silently over a wagon way.

Book I.
Ch. xlviii.

lxix.

For bite of mad dog; mingle with honey agrimony and waybread, and the white of an egg, dress the wound with that. For wound by a hound; foxes clote,^a groundsel, boil *these* in butter; smear therewith.^a *Burdock*. Again, triturate betony, lay it on the bite. Again, beat waybread, lay *it* on. Again, seethe two or three onions, roast them on ashes, mingle with fat and honey, lay on. Again, burn a swines cheek *or jaw* to ashes, shed *this* on. Again, take more *or root* of waybread, pound it, put it on the wound with lard, then it will scrape the venom away.

lxx.

If a man be too salacious, boil water agrimony in foreign ale, let *him* drink *thereof* at night fasting. If a man be too slow ad venerem, boil that ilk wort in milk, then thou givest him corage. Boil in ewes milk, again, hindheal, alexanders, *the wort which* light Fornets¹ palm,^a then it will be with him as he would^a *Unknown*. liefest have it be.

¹ For Fornet or Fornjot, see the index of names.

pearde ƿ ƿlahþorþ . ƿaƷe aþriƷ to duſte Ʒeþæn mid
 hunƷe lacna þ þolh mid. Þiþ huntan bite blace fineƷlaƷ
 ōn haƷtre ƿannan Ʒehƿiſte¹ ƿ to duſte ƷeƷniðene . ƿ
 ƿiþor . ƿ beƷomean ete þ duſt ƿ ðriuce ƿ ōn leeƷe.
 Þið huntan bite nīm niþeƿearðne² coƷtuc leƷe on
 þ þolh. Eſt aſleah . v. ƿceapƿan ane on þam bite
 ƿ ƿeoreþ Ʒmbutan ƿeopp mid ſticean ſƿiƷende oſer
 ƿænpeƷ.

.LXVIII.

Þiþ ƿede hundef ƿlite aƷƷimoman ƿ ƿeƷþræðan Ʒe-
 menƷe mid hunƷe ƿ æƷer þ hƿite lacna þa ƿunðe mid
 þƷ. Þiþ hundef ðolƷe ƿoxer clate . ƷrundesƿelƷe ƿƷ
 on buteran ſmiþe mid. Eſt beƷomean Ʒetƿiſula leƷe
 ōn þone bite. Eſt ƿeƷþræðan ƷebeaƷ leƷe ōn. Eſt
 Ʒra eƿan oððe þneo feoþ Ʒeþræð ōn aħfan menƷ ƿið
 ƿƷe ƿ hunƷe leƷe ōn. Eſt Ʒeþærne ſƿnef ceacan
 to aħfan ƿcead ōn. Eſt Ʒeniīm ƿeƷþræðan moƷan
 Ʒeenua³ ƿiþ ƿƷe ðo on þ þolh þonne aſeƷƿrð hio þ
 aƷer aƿeƷ.

fol. 54 b.

.LXX.

Ʒiþ mon ſie to ƿræne ƿƷ hndheoloþan on ƿiħſcūm
 ealað ðriuce on neaht neſtƷ. Ēiþ mon ſie to un-
 ƿræne ƿƷ on meolee þa ilean ƿƷe þonne aƿræniſt þu.
 ÞƷ ōn eope meolee eſt hndheoloþan alexanðriān ƿor-
 neteƷ ƿolm haƷte ƿƷe þonne biþ hit ſƿa hīm leoſoſt
 bið.

¹ For Ʒehƿiſteðe.² niþeƿearðe corrected to the masculine, MS.³ Ʒeena, MS.

and lichen from the blackthorn, dry it to dust, moisten with honey, tend the wound therewith. Against bite of hunting spider, black snails fried in a hot pan and rubbed to dust, and pepper, and betony, let *the man* eat the dust, and drink *it*, and lay it on. For bite of hunting spider, take the netherward part of mallow, lay it on the wound. Again, strike five scarifications, one on the bite, and four round about it, throw *the blood* with a spoon silently over a wagon way.

Book I.
Ch. xlviii.

lxix.

For bite of mad dog; mingle with honey agrimony and waybread, and the white of an egg, dress the wound with that. For wound by a hound; foxes clote,^a groundsel, boil *these* in butter, smear therewith. ^a *Burdock*. Again, triturate betony, lay it on the bite. Again, beat waybread, lay *it* on. Again, seethe two or three onions, roast them on ashes, mingle with fat and honey, lay on. Again, burn a swines cheek *or jaw* to ashes, shed *this* on. Again, take more *or root* of waybread, pound it, put it on the wound with lard, then it will scrape the venom away.

lxx.

If a man be too salacious, boil water agrimony in foreign ale, let *him* drink *thereof* at night fasting. If a man be too slow ad venerem, boil that ilk wort in milk, then thou givest him corage. Boil in ewes milk, again, hindheal, alexanders, *the wort which* high Fornets¹ palm,^a then it will be with him as he would ^a Unknown. liefest have it be.

¹ For Fornet or Fornjot, see the index of names.

.LXXI.

Vīþ mæge neofan iudan ſpa grene feoþ on ele ȝ on
 peaxe ſmire mid þone mægereofan. Eft nīm gæte hæri
 ſmee under þa brecc riþ þær mæge neofan. Gif hoh
 ſino forað ſie . nīm fornetef ſolm feoð on pætre
 beþe mid þ̅ lim ȝ þpeah mid þ̅ lim ȝ pȝrce realþe
 of buteran ſmire æfter baþe.

.LXXII.

fol. 55 a.

ON hwiſce tid blod ſie to forþanne on hwiſce to
 lætenne. blodlæſ ȝ to forþanne fīfȝtȝne nihtum ær
 hlaſmæſſe ȝ æfteri fīf ȝ þȝutiȝ nihtum for þon þonne
 ealle æternno þinȝ fleoȝaþ ȝ mannum ſpīde deſuað .
 læcaſ lærdon þa þe riȝofte pærion þ̅ nan man on þam
 monþe ne dꝛenc ne dꝛunce ne ahpæri hiſ lichoman panȝe
 butan hīȝ nydþearf pære . ȝ þonne on middeldagūm
 inne gepunode for þon þe ſio lyft biþ þonne ſpīfoft ge-
 menȝed. Romane him forþon ȝ ealle fuð ſole porhton
 eorþ hiſ for þære lyfte pȝlme ȝ æternneſſe. Eac
 ſecȝeað læcaſ þ̅te geblone pȝrta þonne ſien betſte
 to pȝrcenne ge to dꝛencum ge to realþum ge to duſte.
 Du mōn ſcule blodlæſe on þara fix m̅pa ælcūm on
 monðe forþan ȝ hronne hit¹ betſt ſie . læcaſ lærað
 eac þ̅ nan mān on þon fīf nihta ealdne monan ȝ eft
 x. nihta ȝ fīfȝtȝne ȝ tꝛentiȝef ȝ fīf ȝ tꝛentiȝef ȝ

¹ The idea is blōd ſoplaetan, for blodlæse is feminine.

lxxi.

Book i.
Ch. lxxi.

For the dorsal muscle, seethe in oil and in wax, rue so green, smear the dorsal muscle therewith. Again, take goats hair, make it smoke under the breech up against the dorsal muscle. If a heel sinew be broken, take Fornets palm, seethe it in water, foment the limb therewith, and wash the limb therewith; and work a salve of butter, smear after the fomentation.

lxxii.

On what season bloodletting is to be foregone, on what to be practised. Bloodletting is to be foregone fifteen nights ere Lammas,¹ and after it for five and thirty nights, since then all venomous things fly and much injure men.² Leeches who were wisest, have taught, that in that month no man should either drink a *potion* drink, nor anywhere weaken his body, except there were a necessity for it; and that in that case, he during the middle of the day should remain within, since the lyft *or air* is then most mingled *and impure*. The Romans for this reason, and all south folk, wrought to themselves earth houses, for the boiling heat and venomousness of the lyft.³ Also leeches say that blossomed worts are then best to work, either for drinks, or for salves, or for dust. *Here is set forth* how a man shall forego bloodletting on each of the six fives in the month, and when it is best. Leeches teach that no man on the five nights old moon, and again on the ten nights *old*, and fifteen *nights old*, and twenty, and five and twenty, and on the thirty

¹ August 1.

² This refers to Italy and to its plumbeus auster, Autumnusque gravis, Libitinæ quæstus acerbæ.

³ The Italian sirocco, per autumnos nocentem corporibus.

fol. 55 b.

✓
✓

þrutigeſ nihta ealdne monan ne læte blod ac betreox
þara ſex þara ælcūm . ʒ ʒ niſ nan blodlæſtid ſpa ʒod
ſpa on þoreþearðne leneten þonne þa ʒfelan þætan
beoþ ʒegaderode þe on ʒintia ʒedꝛuncene beoð ʒ on
kalendaf apꝛilif ealpa ʒeleſt þonne tꝛeop ʒ ʒꝛita
æreſt ūþ ſꝛꝛꝛtað þonne þeaxeð ſio ʒfele ʒilleſtꝛe ʒ
þ ʒfele blod on þam holcum þæſ lichoman. ʒif mon-
neſ blod dolh ʒfele ʒenīm þonne ʒeoꝛmen leaſ apꝛille
on þætre ʒ beþe mid . ʒ ʒecna moþorearðe le ʒe ōn.
ʒif þu wille on fnde blod þoꝛlætan . nīm ceteleſ hꝛum
ʒe ʒnid to duſte ʒcead ōn þa ʒunde. ʒenīm ʒu ʒen healm
eſt ʒ beþen ʒebærn to duſte . ʒif þu ne mæ ʒe blod
dolh apꝛiþan ʒenīm hoꝛþeſ toꝛd nipe ad ʒe ōn funnan
oððe be ʒꝛe ʒe ʒnid to duſte ſiþe þel le ʒe þ dufte
ſiþe þe ce on linenne clað ʒꝛiþ mid þꝛ þ bloodolh
neahteꝛne. ʒif þu ʒeotend ædꝛe ne mæ ʒe apꝛiþan
ʒenn þ ʒeþe blod þe oꝛꝛꝛid ʒebærn ōn hatum ſtane
ʒ ʒe ʒnid to duſte le ʒe on þa ædꝛe þ dufte ʒ¹ apꝛid
ſiðe. ʒif mon æt blodlætan ōn ſiþe beþlea men ʒ
toꝛomne þeax ʒ þe ʒ ʒceapen ſiþe le ʒe on clað ʒ
on þ dolh. .

.LXXIII.

fol. 56 a.

✓

ʒif men cme hꝛile him ʒenīm ʒu ʒen mela do on þ
him ʒ naue þætan . ʒif þu þætan deſt to oþþe ſiþe
þeale þe ne meahc þu hit ʒelacnian ʒ þe man ʒceal ſiþe
ſtalle beon þꝛ þu ʒcealt hine halne ʒeðon.

.LXXIII.

✓

Þiþ þeapꝛum ʒ þeapꝛum¹ ōn lime . ʒenīm ſi ʒþenan
ʒ hūni ʒeſ þeap men ʒ to ʒæðeþe do on þa þeapꝛan ʒ

¹ So in Latin *Verruete* are distinguished from *Vari*.

nights old moon should let blood, but betwixt each of the six fives: and there is no time for bloodletting so good as in early lent, when the evil humours are gathered which be drunken in during winter, and on the kalends of April best of all, when trees and worts first up sprout, when the evil ratten waxeth, and the evil blood, in the hulks *or hollow frame-works* of the body. If a lancet wound grow corrupt in a man, then take mallow leaves, boil them in water, and bathe therewith, and pound the netherward part *of the wort*; lay on. If thou wilt stop blood running in an incision, take kettle soot, rub it to dust, shed it on the wound. Again, take rye and barley balm, burn it to dust; if thou may not stanch a *bloodletting* wound, take a new horses tord, dry it in the sun, or by the fire, rub it to dust thoroughly well, lay the dust very thick on a linen cloth, tie up for a night the *bloodletting* wound with that. If thou may not stanch a gushing vein, take that same blood which runneth out, dry it on a hot stone and rub it to dust, lay the dust on the vein, and tie up strong. If in bloodletting a man cut upon a sinew, mingle together wax, and pitch, and sheeps grease, lay on a cloth, and on the cut.

lxxiii.

If for a man any limb *of his* become chinked *or chopped*, take rye meal, apply it to the limb and no wet; if thou putttest wet to it, or a grease salve, thou mayest not cure it, and the man shall be very still, in that way thou shalt make him hole.

lxxiv.

Against warts and callosities on a limb; take sin-green, and juice of honey, mingle together, apply to the

pearf. Eft cealfeƿ fcearn ƿ ahfan ƿemenƿ rið eced
 ƿ leƿe on. Eft riſieƿ riunde ƿebærn to ahfan do eced
 to trifula fride ƿ leƿe on.

.LXXV.

ƿiſ fceƿfedum næƿle . nīm ƿecƿƿmaðne fteccan ƿete
 on þone næƿl rið þa ƿearfa ƿleah þonne ꝥ ꝥ blod
 fƿrinƿe ūt . ƿƿiƿe þonne þymel to ƿ leƿe eald fƿic on
 uƿan þone næƿl heald þriƿiƿ nihta ƿiſ ƿætan . Nim
 þonne hƿæten coƿn ƿ huniƿ menƿ to Somne leƿe on do
 ꝥ to oþ ꝥ hal ƿie.

.LXXVI.

ƿiſ ƿicþan doccan ƿ ƿƿim melu ƿ ƿealt¹ ealƿa emƿela
 menƿ rið fure ƿletan ƿ fmiƿe mið þƿ . ƿiſ ƿicþan
 nīm feiƿtearo ƿ ƿriƿtearo ƿ ele ƿnið to ƿæðere do
 þriððan ðæl fealteƿ² fmiƿe mið þƿ.

fol. 56 b.

.LXXVII.

ƿiſ þu ƿille ꝥ ƿƿel fƿile ƿaðe utberfte nim ƿeax ƿ
 hemlic hatte ƿƿit ƿebeat ƿeƿƿiƿmed to Somne ƿƿiƿe to
 ƿealfe biñð on þa ftoƿa.

.LXXVIII.

ƿiſ men unlufte fie ƿetenƿe . nime betonican ꝥ ƿille
 þriƿe ƿeneƿar ƿeƿeƿan ðriñc on fƿetúm ƿætere.

[LXXVIII.]

ƿiſ mōn fƿam longum ƿeƿe ƿeteoƿoð fie ðriñce be-

¹ ƿeðon in the margin of MS., by later hand ; ƿeðo on was meant.

² After fealteƿ add on.

warts and the callosities. Again, mingle with vinegar calfs sharn and ashes, and lay on. Again, burn to ashes withys rind, add vinegar, triturate thoroughly, and lay on.

lxxv.

For a scurfy nail;¹ take a granulated bit of wood, set *it* on the nail against the warts, then strike, so that the blood may spring out, then work a thumbstall for it, and lay old lard above upon the nail, hold it for thirty nights against wet, then take wheaten corn and honey, mingle *these* together, lay on, apply that till all be well.

lxxvi.

For itch, *take* dock and worms *reduced* to meal, and salt, of all equally much, mingle with sour cream, and smear with that. Against itch, take ship tar, and ivy tar, and oil, rub together, add a third part of salt, smear with that.

lxxvii.

If thou shouldst desire that an evil swelling should rathely burst, take wax and a wort high hemlock, beat them together when warmed, work to a salve, bind on the places.

lxxviii.

If to a man loss of appetite happen, let him take betony, so much as will weigh three *silver* pennies, and drink it in sweetened water.

[lxxix.]

If a man is tired by a long journey, let him drink

¹ Thus. "Unguium scabritiem"; Plin. xxx. 37.

tonican on þām fuðrenan oxúmelle . þ¹ eced ðrene þe þe ær beforan ƿriton ƿiþ þære healƿ deaðan adle.

.LXXX.

Þiþ þon þe mōn hine forðrince . ðrince betonican on ƿætre ær oferne ðrincan . Eft ƿyl betonican ƿ eorð geallan on hlutrum ealað ofþe ōn fƿileje ƿætan fpa he ðrincan feyle ðrince fimle ær mete . Eft zenim fƿinef lunzene zebæd ƿ on ueahit neƿtiz zenim fīf fnaða fimle .

.LXXXI.

Þiþ miclan ealc nīm netelan ƿeoþ ōn ele fimre ƿ zenid ealne þinne lichoman mid fe cyle zepit apez .

.LXXXII.

Zif men fie micel ƿæce zetenze ƿopiz zeznid ōn ele fimre þinne ƿrlitan mid ƿ þone lichoman ealne pun-
dorplice ƿaþe him biþ fio ƿæcce zemetzod .

fol. 57 a.

.LXXXIII.

To monney ftemue nīm ceƿillan ƿ ƿuduceƿillan biſceoppƿit ontƿan . zƿundefpelzean ƿƿre to ðrence on hlutrum ealað . nim þreo fnaða buteran zemenze ƿið hƿæten mela ƿ zepylte þize mid þƿ ðrence do fpa nizon morzenaf ma zif hiþ þeapf fie .

¹ ðrene is nasenline, þ may have been written since eced, neuter, comes as the next word, and so seems most likely ; or even as early as this, þ may begin to stand for any gender.

betony in the southern drink, oxymel; the acid drink of which we before wrote in *treating* of the half dead disease.¹

Book I.
Ch. lxxxix.

lxxx.

In case a man should overdrink himself; let him drink betony in water before his other drink. Again, boil betony and earthgall in clear ale, or in such drink as he, *the drunkard*, may have to drink, let him drink this always before meat. Again, take a swines lung,^a roast it, and at night fasting take five^a slices always. ^a Plin. xxx. 51.

lxxxix.

Against mickle cold; take nettles,^b seethe them in oil, smear and rub all thine body therewith: the cold will depart away. ^b See Catullus, xliv.

lxxxii.

If to a man there betide much wakefulness, rub down a poppy in oil, smear thy forehead therewith, and all thy body, wonderfully soon the wakefulness will be moderated for him.²

lxxxiii.

For a mans voice; take chervil, and wood chervil, bishopwort, "ontre," groundsel, work *these* to a drink in clear ale. Take three slices of butter, mingle with wheaten meal, and salt it, swallow this with the *above* drink; do so for nine mornings, more if there be need of it.

¹ No such disease had been mentioned in this book; it is found, II. lix, with the receipt for oxymel.

² The change of pronouns is an error of the text.

.LXXXIII.

Ʒif mon þunȝ ete aþeȝe buterian ȝ ðrimce . fe þunȝ
 ȝerit on þa buterian. Eft riþ þon ftande on hearde
 arlea him mon ſela ſcearpena on þam ȝeancan þonne
 ȝerit ut þ attet þurh þa ȝearpan.

.LXXXV.

Ʒif mon fundiȝe riþ hiſ feond to ȝefeohanne ftæþ
 ſprealpan hriððaf ȝefeoþe on rine ete þonne ær . oþþe
 pylle pætre feoðe.

.LXXXVI.

Þiþ miclum ȝonȝe ofeþ land þy læȝ he teoȝiȝe
 mucȝȝyt nime him on hand oþþe do on hiȝ ȝeo þy
 læȝ he meþiȝe ȝ þonne he niman pille ær ȝunnan
 upȝanȝe epeþe þaf ȝoȝd æreft. Tellan¹ te artemeria
 ne laſfȝ ſim² In uia . ȝefena hie þonne þu up teo .:

fol. 57 b.

.LXXXVII.

Ʒif manneȝ feax fealle ȝȝic him ȝealfe nīm þone
 miclan þunȝ ȝ haran ſpnecel ȝ earȝȝte moþoreȝide .
 ȝ ſerðȝȝȝ . ȝȝic of þære ȝȝȝe ȝ of þiſum eallum
 þa ȝealfe ȝ of þære buterian þe nan pæter on ne
 come. Ʒif feax fealle apylle eorþfearȝ ȝ beþe þ heafoð
 mid þy iþa þearme. Þiþ þon ȝif man calu ſie . pliuȝ
 fe micla læce feȝþ þȝne læcedom . ȝenīm deade beon
 ȝebærne to ahfan ȝ linfæd eac do ele to on þ feoþe
 ſpiþe lange ofeþ ȝledum afeoh þonne ȝ arȝunȝe ȝ nime
 peheȝ leaſ ȝecnurȝe ȝeote on þone ele . pylle eft
 hpile on ȝledum afeoh þonne ſimre mid æfter þaþe.

Nowhere.

¹ Read Tollam.| ² Read sim.

lxxxiv.

If a man eat wolfs bane, let him eat and drink butter, the poison will go off in the butter. Again for that, let him stand upon his head, let some one strike him many scarifications on the shanks, then the venom departs out through the incisions.

Book I.
Ch. lxxxiv.

lxxxv.

If a man try to fight with his foe, let him see the staithe swallow nestlings¹ in wine, then let him eat them ere *the fight*, or see the them in spring water.

lxxxvi.

For mickle travelling over land, lest he tire, let him take mugwort^a to him in hand, or put it into his shoe, lest he should weary, and when he will pluck it, before the upgoing of the sun, let him say first these words, "I will take thee, artemisia, lest I be weary on the way," etc. Sign it with the sign of the cross, when thou pullest it up.

Vol. I. xi. 1.

lxxxvii.

1. If a mans hair fall off, work him a salve, take the mickle wolfs bane, and vipers bugloss, and the netherward part of burdock, and ferdwort, work the salve out of that wort, and out of all these, and out of that butter on which no water hath come. If hair fall off, boil the polypody fern, and foment the head with that, so warm. In case that a man be bald, Plinius, the mickle leech, saith this leechdom: take dead bees, burn them to ashes, and linseed also, add oil upon that, see the very long over gledes, then strain, wring out, and take leaves of willow, pound them, pour *the juice* into the oil, boil again for a while on gledes, strain them, smear therewith after the bath.

¹ *Sand martinus, hirundines ripariæ.*

Deafod bæþ rið þou . pelizey leaf þylle ou fætere þpeah mid þf ær þu hit fimeþpe ȝ þa leaf enua fpa ȝefoden þþiþ on niht on oþ þ þ hio fie¹ ðruȝe þ þu mæȝe fimeþpan æfter mid þære fealfe do fpa .xxx. nihta lenȝ ȝif hiȝ þearf fie. Þiþ þou þe² hæri ne peaxe æmettan æȝru ȝenim ȝnid finit on þa ftope ne cymð þær næffe æniȝ feax úþ;

fol. 58 a.

ȝif hæri to þicce fie ȝenim fpealpan ȝebæru under tȝelan to ahfan ȝ læt fceadan þa ahfan on.

.LXXXVIII.

Þiþ horþer hreofle . nim þa³ hapanȝytc enua pel ȝenienȝ þonne rið þerfere buteran þyl fpiðe on but-
 man do on þ horþ fpa hit hatofc mæȝe fimpe ælce ðæȝe do fimle þa yealfe on . ȝif fio hreofol fie micel ȝenim blond ȝehæt mid ftanum þpeah mid þȝ blonde fpa hatum þ horþ . þonne hit ðruȝe fie fimpe mid þære yealfe lacna inne. Eft ȝenim þynian fealt² ȝehæt þpeah mid þȝ . ȝ ðonne ðruȝe fie fimpe mid þȝceȝ fimeþpe. ȝif horþ ȝeallede fie . nim æleþerðinȝ þȝtc ȝ ȝotroþan . ȝ maȝeþau ȝecnuu pel do buteran to þȝunȝ þætende þȝþh clað do hrit fealt on hȝer fpiþe lácna þone ȝeallan mid. Þiþ horþer ȝeallan nim æreþnotan ȝ ȝotroþan ufeþearðe ȝ boȝen eác fpa enua tofomme þyl on þȝȝle ȝ on buteran afeoh þȝþh clað fimpe mid. ∴

ȝif horþ fie oþfcoten oþþe oþer neat nim omþriau þæð ȝ fcitwifc peax ȝerunȝe món .xii. mæþþan oþer ȝ do halȝ þæter on þ horþ oððe on fpa hȝile néat fpa hit fie haþa ðe þa þȝȝte fimle mid.

fol. 58 b.

Þiþ þou ilean nim toþreccenȝe næble eage ftunȝe hundan on þone þȝȝlan ne biþ nan teona. ∴

¹ For sien.² Read þiþ þou þ.³ After þa a word appears want-
ing.¹ Read þynian fealter, as before,
xxxii. 2. ?

2. A head bath for that; boil willow leaves in water, wash with that, ere thou smear it, and pound the leaves so sodden, bind on at night, till they be dry, that thou may after smear with the salve; do so for thirty nights, longer if need for it be. In order that the hair may not wax; take emmets eggs, rub *them up*, smudge on the place; never will any hair come up there.

Book I.
Ch. lxxxvii.

3. If hair be too thick, take a swallow, burn it to ashes under a tile, and have the ashes shed on.

lxxxviii.

1. For a horses leprosy,¹ take the hare-wort, pound it well, then mingle with fresh butter, boil thoroughly in butter, put it on the horse as hot as possible, smear every day, always apply the salve. If the leprosy be mickle, take piss, heat it with stones, wash the horse with the piss so hot; when it is dry, smear with the salve, apply *also* leechdoms inwardly. Again, take runnings of salt, heat them, wash with that, and when it is dry, smear with fishes grease. If a horse be galled, take stichwort, and goutweed, and maythe, pound well, add butter, wring it wetting it through a cloth, add white salt, shake thoroughly, leech the gall therewith. For a horses gall, take ash-throat, and the upward part of goutweed, and rosemary also, pound together, boil in fat and in butter, strain through a cloth, smear therewith.

2. If a horse or other neat be elf shot,² take sorrel seed and Scottish wax, let a man sing twelve masses over it, and put holy water on the horse, or on whatsoever neat it be, have the worts always with thee.

3. For the same; take an eye of a broken needle, give *the horse* a prick *with it* behind in the barrel, no harm shall come.

¹ Grease in the legs?

² The Scottish phrase for this disease; see the Glossary.

Book II.

.I. ÞAS læcedomaf behlpað to eallúm innoþa met-
 ƿymnerjǫm. ::

.II. Læcedomaf riþ maȝan ȝape ealra . x. ȝ ȝiƿ fe
 maȝa aþened fie ȝ hræt he þicȝean ȝeyle ón þære
 adle. ::

.III. Læcedomaf be ȝeƿelle ȝ ȝape þæȝ maȝan hu
 him món feyle blod lætan. ::

.IIII. Læcedomaf riþ hearþum ſpyle þæȝ maȝan ȝ
 ſmeƿenerȝa ȝ hræt he þicȝean ȝeyle. ::

.V. Læcedomaf riþ maȝan aþundenerȝe ȝ hræt he ón
 þære adle þicȝe. ::

.VI. Læcedomaf riþ unluſte ȝ plætcan þe óf maȝan
 eymð ȝ hræt he þicȝean feyle . III. eƿæftaf. ::

.VII. Læcedomaf rið adeaðodum maȝan ȝ ȝiƿ he ƿor-
 fozen fie ȝ tacn adeaðodeȝ maȝan hu þ̅ ne ȝemylt þ̅
 he þiȝeþ . VI. læcedomaf. ::

fol. 59 a.

.VIII. Læcedomaf riþ ȝape ȝ unluſte þæȝ maȝan ȝe
 þe ne mæȝ ne mið mete ne mið ðuncan beon ȝelacnoð
 ȝ biſere hræcetunȝe þƿopað . III. eƿæftaȝ. ::

.VIII. Læcedomaf riþ mƿunde maȝan. ::

.X. Læcedóm rið plætcan ȝ to hætenne untrunne
 maȝan ;

.XI. Læcedóm riþ aþundenerȝe maȝan ƿindȝre ȝ
 eþunȝe. ::

.XII. Læcedóm riþ ſƿiþan ȝ riþ þon ðe hím mete
 under ȝeruman nelle. ::

.XIII. Læcedóm riþ maȝan ſƿunȝe. ::

.XIIII. Læcedóm rið eallum maȝan untrǫmnerjǫm. ::

.XV. Læcedóm riþ þæȝ maȝan ſƿunȝe þonne þuȝh
 muþ biſere hræcð oþþe healcet oþþe hím on þam

BOOK II.

Book II.
CONTENTS.

i. These leechdoms belong to all disorders of the inwards.

ii. Leechdoms for sore of the maw, in all ten, and if the maw be distended, and what the patient shall eat in that disorder.

iii. Leechdoms for swelling and sore of the maw, how one must let him, *the patient*, blood.

iv. Leechdoms for hard swelling of the maw, and smearings, *or unguents*, and what *the patients* diet shall be.

v. Leechdoms for puffing up of the maw, and what *the patient* shall partake of in this disorder.

vi. Leechdoms for want of appetite and for nausea, which cometh of the maw, and what *the patient* shall eat; four crafts, *or skilful recipes*.

vii. Leechdoms for deadened maw, and if it have bad lymph, and tokens of deadened maw, how that digests not, which it eateth; six leechdoms.

viii. Leechdoms for sore and want of appetite of the maw, which may be cured neither with meat nor drink, and suffereth bitter risings in the throat; four receipts.

ix. Leechdoms for an inward wound of the maw

x. A leechdom for nausea, and to heat an infirm maw.

xi. A leechdom for windy inflation of the maw, and for puffing up.

xii. A leechdom for spewing, and in case that *a mans* meat will not keep down.

xiii. A leechdom for flux of the maw.

xiv. A leechdom for all infirmities of the maw.

xv. A leechdom for irritation of the maw when there is a bitter heart burn in the mouth, or there is belching,

maȝan ȝe mete abiterpað ȝ ȝȝȝe¹ ȝ hu fio ablapunȝ
þæȝ maȝan cymð of þam blaecum omum. :

.XVI. Læcedomas ȝ tacn þæȝ hatan omihtan maȝan
unȝemet ȝæȝta ȝ þæȝ unȝefceadhice cealdan maȝan
tacn hu ȝe hata omiheta maȝa unȝemet þurift ȝ fpol
þȝopað ȝ neaponeȝȝe ȝ ȝefroȝunȝa ȝ ȝemodeȝ tȝeonunȝe
unluft ȝe plætta . ȝ hu ðone cealdan maȝan unȝelhe-
lice mettaȝ lyfte . læcedomas to bæm micle ȝ eþele .
ȝ be latteȝe meltunȝe fumpȝa metta.

fol. 59 b.

.XVII. Læceȝæftaȝ be hȝȝe miȝſenlice ȝecyndo ȝ
aðlūm ȝ hu hio on þa fȝiðȝan fidan aþened biþ of
þone nuſeoþan . ȝ hu hio biþ fȝȝæppedn . ȝ hu hio iȝ
blodeȝ timber ȝ huȝ ȝ þte ȝex þinȝ ȝȝȝeaþ hȝȝe-
ȝæȝe ȝ lænunȝ þaȝa eaȝa ȝ fȝeotol tacn þaȝa eaȝa
ȝe be micȝean ȝe be unluſte . ȝe be huȝ hȝȝe . ȝ
oþȝūm manȝum tacnum.

.XVIII. Læcaȝ læpað þȝȝe læcedōm ȝȝ hȝȝe fȝȝe ȝ
aþundenȝȝe. :

.XVIII. Læcaȝ fecȝeaþ þaȝ tacn be aþollenȝe ȝ
ȝerundadȝe hȝȝe . ȝ læcedomas ȝið þon . ȝ be þæȝe
hȝȝe heaȝdunȝe.

.XX. Læcaȝ læpað þȝȝe ȝȝe hȝȝe ȝunde þonne
ȝe fȝȝe ȝe ȝȝȝȝe tobyriſt.

.XXI. Læcedomas ȝ tacn aheapdodȝe hȝȝe . ȝ aþlar-
enȝe ōn manȝfealde ȝiſan ȝe on þam læppum ȝe on
þam ufeȝum ȝe on þam ſilmenum ȝe on þam holeum
þæȝe hȝȝe. :

.XXII. Læcedomas ȝȝe þæȝe ȝefelan² heaȝdneȝȝe þæȝe
hȝȝe ȝ ȝeaſa ȝ ȝȝȝȝe oþþe ȝȝȝe hio tobyriſt ȝ
niþeȝ ȝeȝiſt oððe ūpaſtið oþþe to lanȝfūm ȝȝȝe fio
unȝeſele aheapdunȝe þæȝe hȝȝe ;

fol. 60 a.

¹ The text has ȝȝȝeð.² As the same reading occurs in

the full text we cannot alter to

unȝefelan.

or if the meat turns bitter in the maw and he bickers, and how the upblowing of the maw cometh of black bile.

xvi. Leechdoms and tokens of the hot inflamed maw, immeasurably fast, *and not to be moved*, and of the unreasonably cold maw; tokens how the hot inflamed maw suffers infinite thirst, and swealing heat, and oppression, and swoonings, and vacillation of the mind, loss of appetite or nausea; and how variety of meats pleases the cold maw; leechdoms for both, mickle and noble; and of the late digestion of some meats.

xvii. Leechcrafts of the various nature and disorders of the liver, and how it is extended on the right side as far as the pit of the belly, and how it is five lobed, and how it is the material and home of blood; and that six things work acute pain in the liver, and the cure of all these, and a plain token of them all, either by the urine, or by loss of appetite, or by *the mans* complexion, and by many other tokens.

xviii. Leeches teach this leechdom for swelling and puffing up of the liver.

xix. Leeches speak of these tokens of a swollen and wounded liver; and leechdoms for that; and of hardening of the liver.

xx. Leeches teach this for wound of the liver, when the swelling or matter bursteth forth.

xxi. Leechdoms and tokens of a hardened and puffed up liver in manifold wise, either in the lobes, or in the margins, or in the membranes, or in the hollows, of the liver.

xxii. Leechdoms for the sense of hardness of the liver, and salves, and wort drinks, or if it burst and descend downwards or mounteth up upwards,¹ or if the insensibility and hardness of the liver become too prolonged.

¹ All the viscera were supposed to get out of place.

✓ .XXIII. Læcedomas hƿæt him fie to forþanne on
 hƿer adle hƿæt him fie to healðanne ȝe on læcedo-
 mum ȝe ðn mete . ȝ tacn ꝥ ȝe fpile þƿman ne mæȝ
 ne utyrnan ðn þære hƿre. :

.XXIII. Læcedomas ȝ ƿƿrðdrencaf ƿiþ eallum hƿer
 ƿærcum ealra þreotƿne ȝ ȝif hƿer ƿeaxe. :

.XXV. Læcaȝ eac be eallum ƿambe coþum ȝ adlúm
 freotol tacn fundon ȝ læcedomas ȝ hu mðn þa ȝfelan
 ƿætan þære ƿambe læcman feyle ȝ þonne adl to þære
 ƿambe pile for þære ȝfelan omihtan ƿætan eneop
 hatiað¹ lendenu hefeȝiað ȝarað þara lendena hƿan .
 toȝeoteþ² betreox feuldrúm utȝonȝ ȝemenȝed.

.XXVI. Læcedomas ȝif fio ƿamb ƿund bið hu ꝥ mðn
 ðnȝitan mæȝe ȝ ȝelacman . v. cƿæftaf. :

fol. 60 b.

.XXVII. Læcedomas be ƿambe miȝSenlicre ȝecƿndo
 oþþe miȝbyrdo hu ꝥ mðn mæȝe onȝitan ȝ ȝelacman
 ȝ be ƿambe hattre ȝecƿndo . ȝ be cealdre ȝ ƿætre
 ȝecƿndo ȝ be hattre ȝ druzre ȝecƿndo ȝ ꝥ hæmed þinȝ
 ne duȝe . þƿƿrum lichoman ȝ ne feþeþ hatum ne
 ƿætum . feofon cƿæftaȝ ȝ þte hæmed þinȝ fpiðofe
 eȝlað þam ðe hoƿn adle habbað. :

.XXVIII. Læcedomas ƿiþ þon þe monney ꝥ ƿfeƿre hƿiȝ
 fie ȝefylled ƿið ȝfelre ƿætan ȝ be ƿindizre ƿambe. :

.XXVIII. Læcedomas ƿiþ þon þe mete untela mȝte
 ȝ cƿre ðn fule ȝ ȝfle ƿætan oþþe ȝcittan. :

¹ Read healtiað ? but hatiað is in
 the full text.

² Read toȝeoteþ from the full
 text.

xxiii. Leechdoms, *telling* what *the sick man* hath to forego in liver disorder, what he hath to hold by, either in leechdoms or in meat, and tokens that the swelling may not dwindle nor run off in the liver.

xxiv. Leechdoms and wort drinks for all liver pains, thirteen in all, and if the liver wax.

xxv. Leeches also have found a plain token for all wamb¹ diseases and disorders, and leechdoms, and how a man shall treat the evil humours of the wamb, and when disease will be at the wamb, for the evil inflammatory humours; the knees "are hot," the loins are heavy, the sinews of the loins are sore, there are spasms between the shoulders, the discharge is of a mixed nature.

xxvi. Leechdoms if the wamb be wounded, *and* how a man may understand that, *and how* cure it; five crafts *or receipts*.

xxvii. Leechdoms regarding the various nature and misbehaviour of the wamb, how a man may understand and how treat that, and of the hot nature of the wamb: and of its cold and moist nature, and of its hot and dry nature,² and how the congressus sexuum is not wholesome for a dry body, and how it scatheth not a hot nor a wet one: seven crafts: and that swiving most severely hurteth them who have the disease of foul humours.

xxviii. Leechdoms in case that the upper part of the belly of a man be filled with evil humour, and of the windy wamb.

xxix. Leechdoms in case that meat digest not well, and turn to foul and evil humour or fæces.

¹ The maw is the organ of digestion, the stomach; the wamb is the venter, whatever that may mean.

² The "hot and cold, wet and "dry" theory was an attempt of

the "rationalis disciplina" of the Hellenes to arrive at scientific generalizations; it is traceable among the works attributed to Hippocrates and in Aristoteles.

.XXX. Læcedomas ȝif þu wille þ̅ þin wamb fe
 fimle ȝefund ȝ be eode ȝ fare be wambe eode ȝ inne-
 faran fare ȝ to wambe ȝemetlicunȝe fyxtyne efare-
 taS. :

.XXXI. Læcedomas ȝ tacnung on þam worpe ȝ finæl
 þearme ȝ on utȝonȝe hu hie þ̅ropiað ormaetne þ̅urft .
 ȝ unluft . ȝ be hiora hire ȝ þ̅am nafolan ȝ wæzreofan
 ȝ bæc þearme ȝ n̅wefeoþan ȝ milte¹ ȝearie ȝ hu un-
 læcaȝ penað þ̅ þ̅ fe lendenadl oþ̅fe milc wære ȝ h̅wær
 þ̅a wamb feocan þ̅a adle þ̅ropien ȝ hu h̅m ȝie . ȝ hu
 hiora mon tilian ȝeyle ȝeoreȝi w̅ra.² :

fol. 61 a.

.XXXII. Læcedomas hu mon f̅ra ȝeradne m̅an laecian
 ȝeule . ȝe mid blodkære ȝ ȝealȝe ȝ haðo ȝ læcnung on
 þ̅ h̅w̅ to Sendanne . ȝ þ̅aȝ læcedomas maȝon wið
 lendenecce . ȝ ȝif m̅on fonde miȝe . wiþ ut wære . wið
 maȝan adlum ȝ clapungȝa ȝ w̅ra ded̅teȝmeȝȝum . ȝ be
 wære eode hu man lyfte utȝan ȝ ne mæȝ . ȝ ȝif ȝe
 utȝanȝ fe w̅indȝ ȝ wæteȝȝ ȝ blodȝ . XII. w̅fan.

.XXXIII. Læcedomas wið wære w̅ecnan eode þ̅ fe
 m̅on h̅w̅ utȝanȝ þ̅urh ðone mud h̅m w̅am w̅urpð ȝ
 aſw̅an ȝeal . ȝ wið Innoðw̅undum ȝ finæl þ̅earma
 fare . ȝ wið toþrocenum innoþ̅um ȝ wiþ for̅toȝeneȝȝe
 m̅an . ȝ wið þ̅are wambe þ̅e late mylt ȝ ȝe þ̅ara læce-
 doma ne ȝimð þonne becyw̅ð h̅m on wæteȝ bolla h̅w̅
 wære milteȝ w̅a miȝean for̅hæfðneȝ wambe ablapung
 lendenwære fonde ȝ ftanaf on blæd̅w̅an w̅axað þ̅reotyne
 efareȝaȝ. :

¹ Read milte ȝ.

! ² Before erasure, w̅ra.

xxx. Leechdoms if thou wilt that thy wamb be always sound, and of disease and sore; and of disease of the wamb and sore of the intestines, and for the moderation¹ of the wamb; sixteen receipts.

xxxi. Leechdoms and symptoms marking of the rope gut and small gut, and of the fecal discharge; how they suffer unbounded thirst and loss of appetite; and of their *complexion or hue*, and of the navel, and the dorsal muscles, and rectum, and pit of the belly, and milt, and share *or pubes*, and how bad leeches ween that that is loin disease or milt wark, and where the wamb-sick suffer the disorder, and how it is with them, and how a man shall treat them: four methods.

xxxii. Leechdoms how a man shall cure one so afflicted, whether with bloodletting, and salve, and baths, and *how to send curatives into the belly*. And these leechdoms are efficacious against loin ache, if a man mic sand, for dysentery, for diseases of the maw, and gripings, and womens tendernesses, and of the disease where a man would evacuate and is not able (*tenesmus*), and if the discharge be windy, and watery, and bloody. Twelve methods.

xxxiii. Leechdoms for the perilous disease in which a man casteth from him and speweth, as they say, his excrement through the mouth; and for wounds of the inwards, and sore of the small guts, and for laceration of the inwards, and for inward spasm; and for the wamb which digests late, and the man who is not affected by the leechdoms; there cometh on him dropsy, pain in liver, sore of spleen, retention of urine, inflation of belly, pain in loins, sand and stones wax in the bladder. Thirteen receipts.

¹ The "temperies" and "commoderatio ventris," that it be neither too hot nor too cold.

fol. 61 b.

.XXXIII. Læcedomas ȝ be þæŕ mannes mihtum feal
 mōn þa læcedomas fellan þe þonne ȝefoge fynd . ȝe
 heafde . ȝe heortan . ȝ pambe . ȝ blædran ȝ ȝoȝeþan .
 ȝ hu ȝearŕe hit fie be hæto ȝ cele ȝ riþ lætŕe mel-
 tunȝe . oððe ȝif pambe ȝorpeaxen ȝ ȝorþundod fie .
 ȝ ȝif mon fie innan ȝorþlapen . ȝ rið pambe ȝunum¹
 ȝ ȝicþum . nyȝan riȝan. ∴

.XXXV. Læcedomas be cilda oþerfyllo ȝ pambe ȝ ȝif
 hīm mete tela ne mylŕe ȝ hīm ŕat ofȝa ȝ ŕince
 ŕule. ∴

.XXXVI. Læcedomas be milŕe pæŕce ȝ þ he bið on
 þa riȝŕan² ŕidan ȝ tacn ðæŕe adle hu huȝeleafe hu
 beoð ȝ hu lanȝ fe milŕe fie ȝ be þæŕ milŕeŕ ŕimene
 on þa riȝŕan healfe be hleahtŕe þe of milŕe cymð .
 hu ȝe milŕe æȝhræt þroþað þæŕ þe oþer limo ȝe hāt
 ȝe ceald . ȝ be bæðe ȝ hæmed þinȝe ȝ hpanan ŕio
 hæto cume ȝ cele þæŕ milŕeŕ eahta eŕæŕtaf. ∴

fol. 62 a.

.XXXVII. Læcedomas hu mōn feyle þone mōmnān
 innan ȝ utan mid cealdum ȝ hatum læcedomum lāc-
 man ȝ hŕile mete him fie to þieȝenne ȝ hŕile him fie
 to ȝorȝanne. ∴

.XXXVIII. Læcedomas hu mon ŕceal þa pætan ȝ þon-
 ŕceafŕa utan lācman ȝ be þam pætum ȝŕlum þæŕ
 milŕeŕ ȝ rið ŕiþunȝe pætan þæŕ milŕeŕ. ∴

.XXXVIII. Læcedom riþ riȝdȝŕe aþundeneŕŕe þæŕ
 milŕeŕ ŕio cymð of æpla æte ȝ huota . ȝ ȝyŕena . ȝ
 huȝeŕ æte ȝ þone þop ȝ inneŕorpan ȝ pambe ȝ

¹ þunum in the full text.| ² riȝŕan, MS.

xxxiv. Leechdoms; and the leechdoms which are suitable to the case shall be administered according to the mans powers, whether in head, or heart, and of wamb, and bladder, and lymph;¹ and according as the time of year may be, in regard to heat and cold; and for late digestion, or if the wamb be overgrown and wounded; and if a man be blown out inwardly; and for prurience, and itchings of the wamb; nine methods.

xxxv. Leechdoms for the overfilling *or surfeit* of children, and for their wamb, and if their meat digest not well, and if sweat pass from them and stink foully.

xxxvi. Leechdoms of pain in the milt, and that *the milt* is on the left side, and tokens of the disease, how reckless *the sick* are, and how long the milt is, and of the film *or membrane* of the milt on the left side, and of *splenetic* laughter, which cometh of the milt, how the milt suffereth everything of that which other limbs *suffer* either hot or cold; and of the bath, and of sexual commerce, and whence the heat cometh and the cold of the milt: eight receipts.

xxxvii. Leechdoms how a man shall tend the man within and without with cold and hot leechdoms, and what meat he is to take, and what he is to forego.

xxxviii. Leechdoms how a man shall cure the humours and the livid complexion by external applications, and of the evil humours of the milt, and of the lubricity of the humours of the milt.

xxxix. A leechdom for a windy swollen state of the milt, which cometh of eating of apples, and of nuts, and of peas, and of honey, and which puffeth up throughout the rope gut, and the intestines, and the

¹ Gastric juice.

magan þa ȝeond blapad . ȝ rið ȝoȝefan ȝ feadan þe 6f
milte eymð . ȝ hu fio adl ȝepent 6n pætere bollan
ealles tyn epæftaȝ. :

.XL. Læcedomas be ablapunȝe ȝ aheapdunȝe þæf
blodes on þam milte. :

.XLI. Læcedomas riþ þære heapdneȝe ȝ fære milteȝ
ȝ hu mon mæȝ frineȝ blædpan mid ecede ȝefyldre
ȝehneȝcan þa heapdneȝe ȝ riþ eallum madlum þȝȝ
epæftaȝ. :

.XLII. Læcedomas ȝif omihtȝe blod ȝ yfele pætan
on þam milte ȝyn þindende þonne ȝceal him m6n
blod lætan on þaȝ riȝan þe þeoȝ læceboe feȝþ . ȝ
be þaȝ blodeȝ hȝe. :

.XLIII. Læcedomas hȝæt h6m on þære adle to ȝic-
genne fie hȝæt to ȝoȝanne. :

fol. 62 b.

.XLIII. Læcedom eft ȝe þe þȝ yfel uttlið of þam
milte fride æþele . ȝ ȝe eac deah riþ magan ablapunȝe
ȝ Innoþa hneȝeþ þa pambe þȝnnaþ þa oman . biȝeȝe
hȝæcetunȝe apeȝ deþ ȝ hȝeoft eope . ȝ rið pære . ȝ
hȝeȝ adle ȝ milte pære . ȝ pambe rið eal þa liht. :

.XLV. Læcedomas ȝ friddȝene riþ aþpollenum. :

.XLVI. Læcedomas riþ ȝehpæþeȝe fidan ȝape ȝ taen
pundorlicu hpanan fio eume ȝ hu fio adl topeapd fie .
ȝ hu mon þaȝa tilian ȝeyle. :

.XLVII. Læcedomas þa ðe þȝnnumȝe hæbben ȝ final-
unȝe mæȝen . þam lichoman þe þa læto medmiele
oþþe fȝanȝe þȝoȝien ȝ hu m6n feyle frinef blædpan
6n don. :

.XLVIII. Læcedomas ȝelþan ȝif þaȝ oþþe helpe ne
fȝn hu him m6n eac blod ȝeyle lætan. :

.XLVIII. Læcedomas ȝ peax ȝealfa ȝ ȝceaprunȝa riþ
fidan ȝape ȝ hȝæt he þicȝean ȝeyle. :

wamb *or venter*, and the maw *or stomach*, sobbing and watery congestions which come from the milt, and how the disease turneth into dropsy: in all ten crafts.

xl. Leechdoms for inflation and for hardening of the blood in the milt.

xli. Leechdoms for the hardness and sore of the milt, and how a man may with a swines bladder filled with vinegar, make nesh the hardness; and for all *its* inward diseases; three recipes.

xlii. Leechdoms in case inflammatory blood and ill humours in the milt are enlarging it: then shall *the sick* be let blood in these ways which this Leech book saith; and of the hue of the blood.

xliii. Leechdoms *telling* what during that disorder is to be the diet, and what *food* is to be foregone.

xliv. A leechdom, again, a very noble one, which draweth out the evil out of the milt; and this *leechdom* is also efficacious for puffing up of the maw and of the inwards; it maketh nesh the wamb, it thinneth the hot secretions, it doth away bitter throat risings, and breast disease, and side pains, *pleurisy*, and liver disease, and milt pains, and wamb wind; all them it lighteneth.

xlv. Leechdoms and a powerful potion for the swollen.

xlvi. Leechdoms for sore of either side, and wondrous tokens whence the disease cometh, and how it is imminent, and how it should be dealt with.

xlvii. Leechdoms which have the main *or virtue* of thinning and smalling *or small making*; for the bodies which suffer a moderate or strong heat, and how a swines bladder should be applied.

xlviii. Better leechdoms if these others are not for a help, how, also, *the patient* shall be let blood.

xlix. Leechdoms, and wax salves, and scarifications for sides sore, and *a declaration* what he, *the sick*, shall take *for diet*.

fol 63 a.

.L. Læcedomas eft rið fidan ſape. ∴

.LI. Læcedomas rið lunzen adle y laþlicu tacn hpanan
fio adl eume y hu mōn lacnian feyle . ðrencar y ſealſa
y hriþaf ze rið lunze punde y zif lunzen bþeoþe . y
zif lunzen driuzige an y tþentiz eþætta. ∴

.LII. Læcedomas y ſþiþeðrencar mannum to hæle y
ziþ man hine oþer zemet þrece to ſþiþanne y eft
þece ðrienc oþþe zif ðrienc of men nelle ealles tþentiz
ðrencea. ∴

.LIII. Læcedomas y leohte ðrencaf mannum to hælo
y ūnþriule ðrencear riþ untrimum innoþum eahta
eþættaf. ∴

.LIIII. Læcedomas y ðrencaf rið inſtice y ziþ ftime
butan innoþe fie. ∴

.LV. Læcedomas y ðrencaf zif mōn innan þorhæfþ
fie y riþ incoþe y þær coþe. ∴

.LVI. Læcedomas zif mon fie ōn utþærce y tacn be
utþrihte ze ōn þam uþerþan hriþe ze ōn þam niþerþan
y hpanan fio adl eume y hu mōn hie feyle lacnian y
hæc mon þicean feyle y eft riþ þon zif mon blode
ane utþriþe y riþ miclum ſape y ablaunerþe þæy in-
noþer oþþe ziþ mon þor þorþer untrimumerþe utþriþe
oþþe zif hpa blodþriþe þþorize on þam niþerþan dælum
hriþ lichoman oþþe zif hþam þie micze on blod zif hio
zeþþriþþ . oððe zif mōn ūtganz næbbe y eft ūt-
þriþende hriþ þriþ y hund ſeþontiz læcedoma. ∴

fol. 63 b.

.LVII. Læcedomas riþ þearmer ūtganze y zif men
biþrihte fie ymb þone þearm y rið blæc¹ þearmef
ūtganze niþon þiþan. ∴

¹ Read bæc.

i. Leechdoms again for sides sore, *that is, pleurisy.*

ii. Leechdoms for lung disease and loathsome tokens *or symptoms*, whence the disease cometh and how one shall cure it; drinks, and salves, and brewits, be it for lung wound, or if a lung perish, or if a lung get dry; one and twenty crafts *or recipes.*

iii. Leechdoms and spew drinks for men for their health: and if a man strain himself above measure to spew, and again a weak drink, or if a drink *or draught of medicine* will not pass away from a man. In all twenty drinks.

liii. Leechdoms and light drinks for men for their health, and unspewing drinks, *or potions not emetic*, for infirm inwards; eight crafts.

liv. Leechdoms and drinks for an inward stitch, and if there be a stitch outside the inwards.

lv. Leechdoms and drinks if a man be inwardly bound up, and for inward disease, and sudden disease.

lvi. Leechdoms if a man be afflicted with painful evacuation, and tokens of dysentery, either in the upper part of the belly or in the nether, and whence the disease cometh, and how a man shall cure it, and what a man shall take *for diet*; and again in case that a man evacuate with blood only, and for mickle sore and upblowing of the inwards, or if a man, from infirmity of the rope gut or colon, have diarrhœa, or if one suffer a bloodrunning in the nether parts of his body, or if any ones mic *or urine* be of blood, *or* if it turneth,¹ or if a man have no evacuation, and again an outrunning brewit *for diarrhœa*; seventy-five leechdoms.

lvii. Leechdoms for outgoing of the gut, and if *Prolapsus*. boils come on a man about the gut, and for outgoing of the gut; nine methods.

¹ Cloudy.

fol. 64 b.

utpærce . ʒ ʒif mon blode fripe . ʒ ʒif blodryne . ʒ ʒif
 ʒif him færungā ace . ʒ ʒif blæce on ʒrlitan. ∴

.LXIII. Læcedōm ʒe momian¹ ʒif innoþer ʒorhæfð-
 neſſe ʒ ʒuatomon.² ʒið milte pærce ʒ fice ʒ fican
 ʒif utſihtan ʒ dracontjan ʒif fule hoſar on men . ʒ
 alpan ʒif untrymneſſum . ʒ ʒalbaner ʒif neaſpūm
 breoſtum . ʒ balzaman ſimjūnʒ ʒif eallūm untrūm-
 neſſūm ʒ petraoleūm to ʒjuncanne anfeald ʒif innan
 tyðerneſſe ʒ utan to ſineſpanne . ʒ ʒyriaca iſ ʒoð
 ʒriene ʒif innoþ tyðerneſſum . ʒ ʒe hrita ſtan ʒið
 eallūm uncuþum bꝛocum. ∴

.LXV. Læcedōm ʒif hoſf ʒie oꝛfeoten ʒ ʒif ūtpærce .
 ʒ ʒif utganʒ ʒorſeten ʒie . ʒ ʒif lencten adle . eꝛt
 ʒif utpærce ʒ ʒif unlybbum ʒ ʒif þære ʒeolpan adle
 ʒ ʒif men ſie færlice ʒfele ʒ to ʒehealdanne lichoman
 hælo ʒ ʒif ʒieþan ʒ ælue ʒ ʒif lond adle ʒ ʒouzel-
 pærþan bite . ʒ ʒið utſihcte ʒ heafod ʒealſa.

fol. 65 a.

.LXVI. Be þam ſtane þe ʒaʒateſ hatte.

.LXVII. Be pæʒe eleſ ʒ oþerþa miſſenlicra þunʒa. ∴

[I.]

Alexander
 Trallianus, lib.
 vii. cap. 4, ed.
 R. Stephani,
 1548.

þiſ Sinc tacn adheſ maʒan . æpeft ʒelome ſpætunʒa
 oððe hræcunʒa . eſnef ʒ ʒe man hine ʒelome to ſi-
 panne . ʒ he oꝛnudeþ ſpile ʒ þ þa oman beoð inne
 betynðe þurh þa ablapunʒe . ʒ him bið uneþe þurft
 ʒetenʒe . Eāc oꝛ þeſ maʒan adle cumað momʒe ʒ
 miſſenlica adla ʒeboꝛſtena punda ʒ hramma ʒ fülle
 pære ʒ ſienða adl . ʒ miela miſſunʒa ʒ unpoþneſſa
 butan þearfe ʒ oman ʒ unʒemethica mete ʒoena ʒ
 unʒemethice unluſtaf ʒ eſneſſa . ʒ ſapa maðle oꝛ piſeſ

¹ Read *reamoman*, which is mentioned elsewhere in this book II. iii. 3.,
 and is a strong purgative.

² Read *ʒut ammon*.

blood, and for blood running; and if a limb suddenly ache, and for a blotch on the face.

lxiv. A leechdom; scamony for constipation of the inwards, and ammoniac drops for pain in the milt, and stitch, and spices¹ for diarrhoea, and gum dragon for foul disordered secretions on a man, and aloes for infirmities, and galbanum for oppression in the chest and balsam dressing for all infirmities, and petroleum to drink simple for inward tenderness, and to smear outwardly, and a tryacle, that is a good drink, for inwards tendernesses, and the white stone, *lapis Alabastrites*, for all strange griefs.

lxv. A leechdom if a horse be elf shot, and for pain in evacuation of the faeces, and if the evacuation be stopped, and for the "lent disease," *or typhus*; again for pain in evacuation, and for poisons, and for the yellow disease *or jaundice*, and if sudden evils come on a man; and to preserve the bodys health, and against itch and elf, and for "land disease" *or nostalgia*, and for bite of the gangway weaver, *spider*, and for diarrhoea and head salves.

lxvi. Of the stone which agate hight.

lxvii. Of the weight of oil, and of other various things.

i.

These are tokens of diseased maw; first, frequent spittings or hreakings, choiceness *or a dwintiness about food*, and for the man to spew frequently; and he will have a sense of swelling, and that the hot inflamed humours are shut up within him by the inflation; and an uneasy thirst is contingent upon him. Also from disease of the maw come many and various diseases of bursten wounds, and cramps, and epilepsy, and fiends disease, and mickle murmurings and uneasiness without

¹ Cinnamon is much administered.

fol. 65 b.

zecyndon 7 on fotum 7 blæðrian . 7 on unmode . 7
 on ungemet pæccūm¹ 7 unzeritlico porid . 7e maða biþ
 neah þære heortan 7 þære zelodri .² 7 zeadoritenge þam
 bræz[en]e . of þam cumað þa adla friþofte of þær maðan
 mtingan 7 on³ yflūm rearum pætan atterberendum .
 þonne ða pætan⁴ þa yfelan reorþaþ zezaderode on
 þone maðan . 7 þær iuxiað mid reearfunga innan .
 friþofte on þam monnum þe habbað friþe zefelne 7
 farcenne maðan fra þ̅ he fume somnunga fpeltaþ .
 ne maðon aberian þa ftranðan reearfunga þæra
 æterna pætena . hpidum pyrmaf of þām mþerþan⁵
 ðælūm zefecað þa uferþan ðælar to þam maðan . 7 eāc
 heortcoþe pyrceað . 7 anðneyra 7 zefporunga fra þ̅te
 hpidum fume men fram þara pyrma rlitunge fpeltað
 7 forþeorþað . for þon þæm mannum ðeah þ̅ him mon
 on framman þa mettaþ zife þe celunze 7 ftranðunze
 mæzen hæbben fra fra⁶ beoþ æppla naleþ to fpete
 ealley āc fupmelfce 7 peran 7 perfucar 7 hlaþ zedon
 ðn ceald pæter oþþe ðn hat be þære zelicunze þær
 maðan þe þa yfelan pætan fceorþendan 7 fcearpan
 hæfð . þ̅r ðeah eāc ðn framman þam ðe þa heortcoðe
 7 þ̅ zefceorþ ð̅ropiað æleþa zepuft þ̅ him mon lytlum
 þa mettaþ yelle þa þe late melten . leax⁷ 7 þa rixar
 þa ðe late meltan zore inneþle⁸ 7 f̅nef fet þa ðe
 mæzen riþ habban⁹ þam yfelan pætan . 7 þonne him
 fel fie þonne þiege he fpetþan mettaf . ne biþ hīm
 nanpuht yelþe þonne he þa þiege þa þe late melten¹⁰ 7

fol. 66 a.

¹ The construction is faulty ; it should be 7 unmoð 7 ungemetpæcece .

² Read zelodre ? See Lye in zeloda . Also bræze, MS

³ Read of .

⁴ At this point our author skips over seven folio pages and goes on at lib. vii. cap. iá, p. 114, ed. 1548 .

⁵ The interpreter omits οί τῆς ροῆς κόκκοι, *the seeds of the pomegranate*, and ροδάκινα, *nectarines*, and ἡ ἀστέρηρον καὶ ψυχρὸν ἔχουσα σταφυλή, *grapes of a dry and cold flavour* .

⁶ Read mþerþan .

⁷ The interpreter takes ἰσικοί for *salmon, csoces*, as was and is usual ; and he neatly escapes βούλβα, *στέρνιον*, *ἀστακοί*, *cray fish*, *κτένια*, *scallops*, *κηρόκια*, *conch shell fish* .

⁸ Read innelye .

⁹ Read habban riþ .

¹⁰ Our interpreter here varies from the printed text, which recommends frequent snacks of food ; very wisely .

occasion, and erysipelatous eruptions, and immoderate desires for meat, and immense want of appetite, and daintinesses, and sore internal diseases in *fœminæ naturalibus*, *that is, the uterus*, and in the feet, and in the bladder, and despondency, and immoderately *long* wakings, and witless words. The maw is near the heart and the spine, and in communication with the brain, from which the diseases come most violently, from the circumstances of the maw, and from evil juices, humours venombearing. Then the evil humours get gathered into the maw, and there they rule with excoriations within; especially in the men who have a very sensitive and soon sore maw, so that some of them suddenly die; they are not able to bear the strong excoriating effects of the venomous humours. At whiles worms from the nether parts seek the upper parts, up as far as the maw; and they also work heart disease,¹ and oppressive sensations, and swoonings; so that sometimes some men by the gnawing of the worms die and go to the dogs. Wherefore it is well for those men, that at the first the meats be given them which have the virtue of cooling and strengthening, such as be apples, by no means too sweet, but by all means sourish, and pears, and peaches, and loaf bread put into cold water or into hot, according to the liking of the man which hath the evil humours scarifying and sharp. This also is of importance in the first place to them who suffer the heart disease² and the abrasion; it is fitting that one should give them by little *at a time* the meats which tardily digest, as *lax or salmon*, and the fishes which slowly digest, goose giblets, and swines feet, and such as have a virtue against the evil humours; and when he³ is better, then let him partake of sweeter meats.

Contradicts
B. II. ch. xvi.

¹ The Saxon version misses the meaning of *καρδιακάς διαθέσεις*.

author had himself many times said.

² *Καρδιαλίαν*, *disease of the digestive organ*, as the Hellenic

³ The previous clauses were plural unless *ὑποπαῖ* stand for *ὑποπαῖ*.

ſpa þeah ne fynd ſcitolc . þicge to underneſ hlaſ ze-
 brocenne on hat wæter¹ oþþe æppla beſunde.² Eac
 biþ god fulcum on godum pyrdrencum ſpa læcaſ
 pyrcað . of ecede 7 of ſinoleſ pyrdrcuman 7 of rinde .
 7 of alpan 7 of dorpan huniſe .³ ſemenſ þ 7 ſele þæſ
 cudleſ fulne oþþe tpezen þonne hneſcað þ þa pambe 7
 tſymeþ . 7 þ deah riþ breoſt wærcce 7 riþ heortcoþe 7
 rið ſellewærcce . 7 riþ þon þe mon ſie 'on þam maſan
 omiſſe wætan ſeſſled . 7 rið manegum adlum þ deah .
 ða þe cumað of oſerſſullo . 7 of miſſenlicum yrlum
 wætan . 7iſ hie cumen of oſerſſullo mið ſpwe þan⁴
 hy mon ſceal lytlian . 7iſ hie þonne cumað of oþrum
 biſerum 7 yrlum wætan þa þe pyrcað oman þonne
 beoþ þa elepan to ſtillanne oþþ þe hie unſtancſan
 weoþan . ſwiſoſt 7iſ þa wætan beoð ſicce 7 ſlweſſan.

Alex. Trall.,
 cap. 47, ed.
 1548.

be pambe coþe oþþe 7iſ of þæſe pambe anſe þa
 yrlan wætan cumen 7 ne oſerſſen ealne þone lichoman
 þ mōn ſceal mið halpendum metcum anum lac-
 man .⁵ 7iſ þonne ſio yſele wæte of þæſe pambe oſer-
 ſſe ealne þone lichoman þæſ mon ſceal mið manan
 læcnunſe tihan . hſilum hīm mon ſceal of ædſan bloð
 lætan 7iſ þæſ bloðeſ to ſela ſince 7 þæſe yrlan wætan
 7 eac pyrdrenc ſellan . Ac æreſt mon ſceal bloð
 lætan æſere þon pyrdrenc ſellan.

fol. 66 b.

.II.

Þiþ ſarum 7 arundenum maſan ſeum ele 7 ſedo
 hſit eruda 7 dile 7 ſuſerne weoþoð on þone ele

¹ ὕδωρ ψυχρόν. Al. Trall.
² ἢ μῆλον ἢ κίτρον ἐκτὸς τοῦ λέπους
 αὐτοῦ, A. T.

³ μέλιτος ἀπτικοῦ, A. T.

⁴ Not very literally.

⁵ Alex. Trall. has more words.

Naught is better for him than that he take those which digest late, and are notwithstanding not purgative; let him eat at undern, or nine o'clock, loaf bread broken into hot water, or apples peeled. There is also good support in good wort drinks, as leeches work them, of vinegar, and of fenuels roots, and of its rind, and of aloes, and of dumbledores¹ honey; mix that up and administer a spoonful of it or two, then that maketh the wamb nesh and firm; and it is efficacious against breast wark, and heart disease, and epilepsy, and in case that a man be filled with inflammatory humour in the maw, and that is valid against many disorders which come of surfeit and of various evil humours. If they are come of surfeit with spewing, by that *remedy* shall they be lessened. If however they come of other bitter and evil humours, which work inflammations, then are the latter to be stilled till that they become less strong; chiefly if the humours be thick and rather slippery.²

2. Of wamb disease, or if the evil humours come from the wamb alone and do not overrun the whole body, that *case* shall be treated with healing meats alone. If moreover the evil humour from the wamb overrunneth the whole body, this shall be dealt with by means of the stronger remedies: at whiles one shall let him blood from a vein, if there seems to be too much of the blood and of the evil humour, and also give a wort drink; but he shall first be let blood and after that have the wort drink given him.

ii.

1. For a sore and swollen maw; take oil, and put mastic, and dill, and southern wormwood into the oil,

¹ Attic.| ² γλίσχροι.

læt standan þreo niht 7 gedo þ þa pyrta 7yn ge-
 yodene on þam ele . gedo donne on hneyce pulle
 smire þone maȝan mid. Eft riþ þon ilean ȝenim
 ealdne nyȝle ȝetȝurula on tȝeopenum moȝcere menȝ
 rið æȝef þ þ hrite do on clað leȝe on. Riþ ȝarim
 maȝan eft gedo on ȝearimne ele þa pyrt . þe hatte
 ȝenoȝrecum 7 laurȝer cȝorpan 7 dile smire þone
 maȝan mid þȝ.

fol. 67 a.

Riþ ȝarim maȝan reȝbrædan ȝear 7 eced do on
 clað leȝe on. Eft ȝif ȝe maȝa aþunden fie oþþe aþened .
 ȝenim þæȝ ȝeleftan riuef 7 ȝriuef eleȝ fȝile healȝ feoþ
 ȝerimodeȝ cȝorpan do on hneyce pulle smire mid. Selle
 him þonne fæȝe etan lytelȝa rihta fimæȝa ȝuȝla ȝeȝo-
 denra 7 ȝebrædȝa 7 manȝfæald æppeleȝn ȝerian æpenim-
 ȝar . riðan oþþænda 7 ȝefodena on ecede 7 on riætre 7 on
 riue pel fcearriim. Riþ ȝarim maȝan . riðan leaȝa .v.
 oþþe .vii. oððe niȝon 7 riȝoref eorua emfela ȝeȝrið
 fimale 7 on haȝim riætere ȝele ðriuecan. Eft riþ þon
 ilean ȝenim oȝ riðniȝte .xx. ȝeckenfodra eȝimela 7
 eȝimeneȝ fȝa niuel fȝa þu mæȝe mid þriim riȝriim
 ȝoreȝaridum ȝeniman ȝetȝurula þonne bollan riue
 riȝ on moȝcere gedo cealdef riætereȝ to .ii. ȝode
 bollan pulle ȝele ðonne æreft þ healȝ to ðriuecanne.

fol. 67 b.

Eft ri onleȝen¹ to tȝriimanne þone maȝan 7 to
 hundanne æfteȝi utȝihtan oþþe æfteȝi riȝriðrience ȝe-
 baȝinedne hlaȝ elenne feoþ on ealdum riue ȝif þu
 hæbbe . ȝif hit fie fumor do ȝerimodef fædef ðiȝt to
 feoþ æȝædere do on clað oȝerimut mid ele leȝe on
 þone maȝan . ȝif hit fie riȝtere ne þearȝt þu þone
 ȝerimod to don.

.III.

Be ȝefelle 7 ȝarȝe þæȝ maȝan . ȝif fe man þ mæȝen
 hæbbe læt him blod æfteȝi þon mid þȝ ele smire þe

¹ Ferithēu.

let it stand three nights, and arrange that the worts be sodden in the oil, then put *that* upon nesh wool, smear the maw therewith. Again, for that ilk; take old lard, triturate it in a treen mortar, mingle therewith the white of an egg, put on a cloth and lay on. For a sore maw, again; put the wort into warm oil, which hight fenugreek, and bunches of laurel flowers, and dill; smear the maw with that.

2. For a sore maw; put on a cloth juice of way-broad and vinegar; lay on. Again, if the maw be swollen or distended; take some of the best wine, and of green oil half so much, seethe the heads of wormwood *therein*, put *this* on nesh wool, smear therewith. Then give him the flesh to eat of little creatures, as of small fowls, sodden and roasted, and manifold kinds of apples, pears, medlars, peas moistened and sodden in vinegar and in water, and in pretty sharp wine. For a sore maw; leaves of rose, five, or seven, or nine, and of pepper corns as many, rub them small, and administer in hot water to be drunk. Again, for that ilk; take twenty cleansed kernels of the nuts of the stone pine, and of cummin so much as thou mayest take up with the tips of three fingers, then triturate a bowl full, boil in a mortar, add of cold water two good bowls full, then give the half *thereof* in the first instance to be drunk.

3. Again, here is an onlay^a or *application* to com-^a ἐπίθεμα. fort the maw, and to bind it after the diarrhœa, or after a wort drink; seethe clean toasted bread in old wine, if thou have it; if it be summer, add dust of the seed of wormwood, seethe together, put on a cloth, smudge over with oil, lay on the maw; if it be winter, thou needst not apply the wormwood.

iii.

Of swelling and sore of the maw; if the man have the strength to bear it, let him blood; after that.

þa pyrta fyn on zefodene þe pe ær nemdon . æfter þon mid hate hunige smire 7 oferrceade þonne mid hriter eridue7 7 alpan duſte 7 pirpore7 hræt hpeza . oferplecge . þonne mid linene claðe oððe mid eorocizne pulle 7 ſele permod ðn pearmum pætere tram nihtum ær ofzotenne þ̅ ſe þam omúm ſtulle . 7 ſele þonne zepirorodne pyrðrenc . 7 ðonne ſceal mðn þam men mid ðrum handum on morzenne 7 on æſenne þa handa 7 þa fet znidan ſriðe 7 þyn . 7 zif hit ſie zod peðer he hím on underne zife . zanze him ut hrider hpeza fume hrile . zif hit ne ſie peðer zanze hím in zeonð hir huf .

fol. 68 a.

.III.

Þif heardum ſpile þær mazan ſele þu him zealte mettar 7 hapan flære 7 eorofef . ruðan pyrttruman . 7 ceſjan . 7 ſer pín . 7 eaðmelte mettar 7 onlezena utteonde þone heardan ſpile . 7 bæð þenda ſinerpunga pyrce of ele 7 ðf permode . 7 of hritum eridue 7 rine . beþe ðonne smire mid þy . ofleze þonne mid eorocizne pulle 7 beſreþe . zenim eác milſce æppla zedo neahtere ðn pin 7 þonne zefeod . zefrete þonne þ̅ pðf mid hunigef teape 7 zepirera mid .xx. corpa ſele hím þonne on morzenne lytelne bollan fullne oððe cuele7 fulne þur zeporhter ðrincan .

.V.

Læcedom piþ þær mazan aþundenneſſe . þær manne7 fet 7 handa man ſceal ſriþe on morzentidum þ̅yn . 7 hine mon ſceal ſriðe hlude hatan zpeðan oððe

smear with the oil on which the worts, which we ere named, have been sodden; after that smear with hot honey, and sprinkle over with dust of mastic and aloes, and somewhat of pepper; then overlay *this* with a linen cloth or with ewes wool, and give *him* wormwood in warm water, poured off *the wormwood* two nights (*days*) previously, that it may still the inflammation,¹ and then administer a peppered wort drink; and then one shall at morning and evening rub smartly and squeeze the mans hands and feet with dry hands, and if it be good weather let him at undern, *that is at nine in the morning*, by Gods grace, go out somewhither for a while; if it be not *fair* weather, let him walk about within his house.

iv.

For a hard swelling of the maw; give *the sick* salt meats, and hares and boars flesh, roots of rue, and cresses, and sheer (*clear*) wine, and easily digested meats, and applications drawing out the hard swelling, and baths; work moist smearings, *that is, lotions*, of oil and wormwood, and of mastic and wine; bathe *him*, then smear with that, then overlay with ewes wool, and swathe up; take also mild apples, put them for the space of a night into wine and then seethe *them*; then sweeten the wash *or infusion* with virgin honey, and pepper it with twenty peppercorns; then give him in the morning a little bowl full or a spoon full of the thus wrought *portion* to drink.

v.

A leechdom for swelling of the maw; one shall in the morning hours squeeze hard the mans feet and hands, and one shall bid him cry or sing very loud,

¹ φλεγμονή, I suppose.

fol. 68 b.

finzan ƿ hme mōn ƿeal neahneƿtignē¹ tƿihtan ƿ ƿre-
man to fƿipanne . ƿ on moƿzen ſinƿeƿan mid ele on
þam ðe ſie ƿeroden iude ƿ ƿermod ƿ þa ær ƿenem-
nedan mettaƿ þiege.

.VI.

¹ Þiþ unluſte ƿ ƿlætƿan þe of maƿan cymð ƿ be hiƿ
mete . ƿele hīn neahneſtignūm ƿermod oððe þre-
bƿead² ƿedon on ƿeapƿ ƿīn ƿele neahneſtignūm . ƿ
æƿteƿ þon ƿealte mettaƿ mid ecede ƿeſƿete . ƿ ƿeremodne
ſener ƿ ƿædic þiezen ƿ ealle þa mettaƿ ƿe ðruncan
þa þe habban hat mæzen ƿ ſeapƿ ƿele þiegean . ƿ
ƿebeorh þ hie unƿemeitneƿge ne þƿorian . ƿ ƿod ƿīn
ƿelæc ƿ hluttor þiezen on neah neſtign . ƿ neah-
neſtign lapien on humiz . ƿ ƿeen him bƿiðe on onƿade .
ƿ on ƿæne oððe on þon þe hie a þƿorian mæzen.
Eft ƿiþ meteƿ unluſte . ƿenim ſuþerne cymen ofþæne
mid ecede adruge ðonne . ƿ ƿeznid on moƿteƿe . ƿ
ƿinolef ƿædeƿ . ƿ ðileƿ þreo eucleƿ mæl ƿeznid eall
toƿædeƿe ƿeece ƿƿoƿeƿ þreo eucleƿ mæl ƿ iudan
leaƿa .VII. eucleƿ mæl ƿ þeƿ ſeleſƿan humzeƿ aſiƿeneƿ
an ƿuid . ƿetƿiƿula eal toƿædeƿe . ƿce þonne mid
ecede ſƿa þe þince þ hit ſie on þa onlieneƿge ƿerorht
þe ſenop bið ƿetempƿod to mƿiſan . ƿedo þonne on
ƿlæƿ ƿæt . ƿ þonne mid hlafe oððe mid ſƿa hƿileum
mete ſƿa þu ƿille lapa on ƿ nyttā ƿe þeah þu mid
eucleƿe þ ſuƿe þæt hylþ . þiƿeƿ þu nyttā ƿe on
æƿenne . ƿe on underne . niƿ þ ƿiþ þam unluſte anum
ƿod þeƿ maƿan . æc eallum þam lichoman þ ðeah.

Þiþ meteƿ unluſte ðreorze ðroƿƿlan on ƿæte of-
þænde . ƿeznid mid ecede ƿele ðruncan ƿið ƿlætƿan. Þiþ

¹ neahneſtignē, MS.² 'Αρορεξία. In the first sentence
are some traces of Alexander Tral-lianus, lib. vii., cap. 7, pp. 108, 109
ed. 1548.³ beabƿead? πρόπολις is one of the
ingredients in A. I.

fol. 69 a.

and one shall exhort him after his nights fast, and provoke him to spew; and in the morning smear him with oil on which has been sodden rue and wormwood, and let him diet on the before named meats.

vi.

Against want of appetite and nausea which cometh from the maw, and from the mans meat; give him after his nights fast wormwood or beebread, put into sharp wine; give it him at night fasting, and after that salt meats with sweetened vinegar, and prepared mustard, and radish to eat, and make him eat all the meats and drinks which have a hot and sharp quality; and beware that "they" suffer not indigestion, and let them take at night fasting good wine heated and clear; and let them after the nights fast lap up honey; and let them seek for themselves fatigue in riding on horseback, or in a wain, or such *conveyance* as they may ever endure. Again, for want of appetite for meat; take southern or *Italian* cummin, moisten it with vinegar, then dry it and rub it to pieces in a mortar, and of fennel seed, and of dill, three spoon measures, rub all together, add of pepper three spoon measures, and of leaves of rue seven spoon measures, and of the best strained honey one pint; triturate all together; eke it out then with vinegar as may seem fit to thee, so that it may be wrought into the form in which mustard is tempered for flavouring; put it then into a glass vessel, and then with bread or with whatever meat thou choose, lap it up, and make use of it; even though thou shouldst sup it up with a spoon, that will help. This use thou either at even or at nine o'clock. The *remedy* is not good for want of appetite of the maw only, but it is valid for all the body.

For want of appetite for meat; rub up with vinegar pennyroyal moistened in water, give it to be drunk against nausea. For want of appetite again; give to

✓ unluſte eft mīntan ȝ ȝiporȝeȝ nīȝan eoȝn ȝeȝniden ōn
ȝine ȝele ḡrincan.

.VII.

*Ἄτρονία, want
of tone, doubt-
less, of Alex.
Trall., lib. vii.
cap. 8; p. 111,
line 15, ed.
1548.*

fol. 69 b.

ȝīȝ ſceal ȝiḡ adeaðoḡum maȝan . ȝenīm huȝȝeȝ ȝ
eceeḡ toȝædeȝe ȝemenȝeḡ ȝ ȝebeateȝne ȝiporȝ ȝele ōn
moȝȝenne eueleȝ ȝulne neahtneȝȝiȝum nyttȝe ſcear-
ȝeȝa ḡrincena . ȝ metta . ȝ æt baȝe miḡ ſinoȝe ȝuḡde ȝ
ſmeȝe . Sele hīm eāc neahtneȝȝiȝum ȝīȝ . ȝenim eceeḡ
ȝīȝ ȝlædenan ȝemenȝeḡ hȝæthȝeȝa ȝ lanȝeȝ ȝiporȝeȝ .x.
eoȝn oȝȝe eoȝȝan ȝ ſeneȝ meȝȝe eall toȝædeȝe . ȝ
ȝȝoȝliȝe ȝele nihtneȝȝiȝum an eueleȝ mæl . ȝeȝene ḡu
ȝonne hȝæȝe ȝȝe ealle ȝa æȝ ȝenemnedan læcedomaȝ
ȝ ȝa æȝȝeȝ ȝȝitenan ne ſculon ōn ane ȝȝaȝe to lanȝe
beōn to ȝeḡone āc ſculon ȝæc habban beȝeoȝum ȝ
ȝeȝte . hȝilum ȝȝeȝen ḡaȝaf hȝilum ȝȝȝ . ȝ ȝonne hu
mōn blod læte ōn æḡȝe ōn ȝam ḡaȝum ne ḡo hīm mon
nanne oȝeȝne læcedōm to . nyȝȝe ymb .v. niht oȝȝe
ma . ȝīȝ ȝoȝfoȝenum maȝan oȝȝe aȝundenum . ȝenīm
hȝȝeȝeȝen ȝlæȝe ȝeȝoden ōn eceeḡe ȝ miḡ ele ȝeȝenod
miḡ ȝealte . ȝ ḡile . ȝ ȝoȝ ȝiȝȝe ȝ feoȝon niht ȝonne
liht ȝ ȝone ȝeȝpencedan maȝan . ȝīȝ ſȝnḡ taen adea-
ḡodeȝ maȝan ȝ he ȝiȝḡ ne ȝemȝt ȝ . āc ȝe ȝeȝiȝeḡa
meȝe heȝeȝaȝ ȝone maȝan ȝ he ȝone ȝammeltan ȝȝȝh
ḡa ȝambe utȝent.

.VIII.

ȝīȝ ȝaȝe ȝ unluſte ȝæȝ maȝan ſe ȝe ne mæȝ ne
miḡ meȝe ne miḡ ḡrincan beon ȝelaenod ȝ biȝeȝe
hȝæcetunȝe . Nīm centaȝȝian ȝ īȝ ȝelȝeȝe ſume .
hataḡ hȝȝeȝe ȝȝȝ . ſume eoȝiḡ ȝeallan ȝeȝnḡ ān ȝuḡḡ

fol. 70 a.

drink mint and nine corns of pepper rubbed *small* in wine.

Book II.
Ch. vi.

vii.

This shall apply for a deadened maw;¹ take some honey and vinegar mingled together, and pepper beaten up, give in the morning a spoon full *of it* to the man after his nights fast, let him employ sharp drinks and meats; and at the bath let him rub and smear himself with mustard. Give him also, after his nights fast, this: take vinegar mingled with somewhat of gladden, and of long pepper ten corns or clusters, and mustard; mingle all together, and triturate; give him after a nights fasting, one spoon measure. Then consider thou, notwithstanding, that all the aforementioned leechdoms and the after written ones, shall not be to be done at one too long season, but must have space and rest between them, whilom two days, whilom three; and when one lets him blood on a vein, on those days let none other leechdom be done to him, except about five days *later* or more. For a stomach troubled with hicket or puffed up, take beeves flesh sodden in vinegar and with oil, prepared with salt, and dill, and porrum, let *the sick* diet on that for seven days, then that relieves the labouring maw. These are tokens of a deadened maw; what he taketh, that melteth *or digests* not, but the meat swallowed oppresseth the maw, and it sendeth out the half digested food through the wamb.

viii.

For soreness and loss of appetite in that maw, which may not be cured neither with meat nor with drink, and for the bitter breaking *or retching*; take centaury,² that is fel terræ, some call it herdsman's

¹ Now called a torpid liver.

| ² *Erythraea centaureum.*

ƿ Ʒeðo þærjón hæteƿ ƿæteƿeſ .IIII. bollan fulle ƿele hím neaht neƿtƿiƷum ðƿincan þƿƿ ðaƷaf.

Éft Ʒením þa ƿeade netlan uƿeƿearðe hæbbende Ʒað aþƿeah elæne ƿ ƿƿice to ſƿanne. Éft Ʒƿeneſ meƿceƿ. Ʒetƿiſuladeƿ ƿeap ƿ aƿƿiunƷeneƿ ƿele ðƿincan. ƿ on þa ilcan ƿƿan ƿele hím ðƿincan human ƿeap. Éft ƿið maƷan ƿaƿe ƿuðan ƿ múnƷan . ðile . ðƿeopƷe ðƿofelan . aƷƿimoniaſ ſume hatað Ʒaƿelþe . ƿ ceƿſan Ʒecna ealle ón ƿine ofþe on ealað ƿele ælce ðæƷe to ðƿincanne.

.VIII.

Þiþ Inƿunde maƷan . ním Ʒate meoluc þonne hio ƿiþþúm amoleen ſie ƿele ðƿincan . ſume ƿeapme eop meoluc ðƿincað ƿiþ maƷan ſaƿe . ſume þone ƿeleſtan ele Ʒeƿƿimeðne . ſume ƿiþ þa Ʒate meoluc menƷað of þ hie ſƿiƿað þ hi ðe ƿþ ſƿiƿan maƷon.

.X.

Ʒið ƿlættan ƿ to hættanne maƷan . ƿæteƿi beƷoden ón ƿeƿimode . ƿ ón ðile of þone þƿuðdan ðæl ƿele þ ðƿincan þ ƿƿimð ƿ heaƿiðþ þone maƷan.

fol. 70 b.

.XI.

^a Þiþ aƿundeneƿƿe ƿ eþunƷe maƷan . ƿimoleƿ ƿƿeƿtƿi-
mau ƿ meƿceſ óf Ʒeot mid ſcƿe ƿine ealde ƿ of þon
ƿele ðƿincan nehtneƿtƿiƷúm .II. bollan fulle lytle. Þiþ
ƿiðiðƷe aƿundeneƿƿe maƷan to ƿƿimanne þone ceal-
dan maƷan . ƿuðan . ƿ ðile . múnƷan . ƿ meƿce ſƿun-
ƿiƷe ƿeacaſ Ʒeſeod on þjím ceac^e ƿulium ƿæteƿeſ þ
þeƿ ne ſie butan an ƿul ſele þonne þ ƿæteƿ ðƿincan.

^a Πρὸς ἐμπνευ-
μάτων. Alex.
Trall., lib. vii.
cap. 10; p. 112,
ed. 1548; but
the remedies
differ.

✓

¹ The method of Alex. Tral-
lianus is, it seems, kept in view;
Περὶ τῶν δι' ἀμετρον ψῆξιν ὀνορεκ-

τῶντων, lib. vii., cap. 7; p. 109, ed.
1548.

² ceacum?

wort, some earth gall, rub *small* a pound of it, and apply thereto four bowls full of hot water; give it to *the sick* to drink for three days after his nights fasting. Again, take the upper part of the red nettle, while having seed, wash it clean, and work it up to sup. Again, administer to drink juice of green marche triturated and wrung out, and in the same wise, give him to drink juice of *horehound*. Again, for sore of maw; rue and mint, dill, dwarf dwosle, agrimony, some call it gareliff, and cress, pound them all in wine or in ale, give *of this* each day to drink.

ix.

For an inward wound of the maw; take goats milk just when it is milked, administer to be drunk. Some drink for sore of maw warm ewe milk, some the best oil warmed, some mingle *that* with the goats milk till they spew, that they may spew the more easily.

x.

For nausea and to heat the maw; water sodden on wormwood and on dill, down to the third part, give *the man* that to drink; it warmeth and hardeneth the maw.

xi.

For puffing up and blowing of the maw; overpour roots of fennel and marche with clear old wine, and of that give *the sick* to drink after his nights fast two little bowls full. For a windy puffing up of the maw, to warm the maw, rue and dill, mint and marche; seethe bundles of them separate in three jugs full of water, and *continue seething* so that there be only one cup; then administer the water to be drunk.

.XII.

* Προς ἔμετον.

⁹ Vīð fpiþþan Ʒ pīð þon þe hīm mete under ne Ʒe-
 puniƷe . Ʒenim finfullan ƷeƷnið ōn fcearp Ʒīn Ʒele
 bollan fulne to Ʒeðrincanne æfter æfen ƷeƷeorce .
 Ʒenīm piþ þon ilcan finoleƷ ƷeapeƷ tpeƷen dælaf humi-
 ƷeƷ ænne feoþ of þ̅ þ̅ hæbbe humiƷef þicneƷƷe Ʒele
 þonne neahc neƷtiƷum cucler mæl full . þ̅ plætcan
 Ʒefcīpeð þ̅ lunƷenne bet þ̅ hƷƷe hælð . Þið miclan
 fpiþþan Ʒ he ne mæƷe nanne mete Ʒehabban . Ʒenīm
 dileƷ ƷædeƷ ane Ʒntrān . piƷoreƷ feoƷer . cƷmenef
 þƷeo ƷeƷnið fpiþe finale . do þonne on Ʒæter þe ƷæƷe
 muute ōn ƷeƷoden Ʒ fƷƷe æppla oððe pinƷeardeƷ tƷiƷu
 uƷeƷeapīð meƷƷe ƷiƷ Ʒe mōn ne fie on ƷeƷƷe Ʒce mid
 pine Ʒ Ʒele ðrincan þonne ne to Ʒefte Ʒan Ʒille . Ʒ le²
 utan ōn þone maƷan Ʒefōdene Ʒudu æpla Ʒ hlaƷef
 cƷumān Ʒ fƷilce ōnleƷena .

fol. 71 a.

.XIII.

* Ρευματισμός.

Þonne Ʒceal þƷƷ piþ þæƷ maƷan fƷƷunƷe Sūm ƷƷƷe
 cƷn hætte lenticulaf ete þaƷa hund teontƷ hƷeapƷa .
 EƷt ƷceapƷeƷ eceðeƷ ƷefuƷe þƷeo cucler mæl þonne he
 Ʒlapan Ʒille on æfen .

.XIII.

Þiþ eallum maƷan untƷumneƷƷum . Ʒenīm finoleƷ
 ƷƷƷtƷuman uteƷeapƷeƷa þ̅ þ̅æƷi mæƷƷoƷt fie ado of
 þam finole fƷa micel fƷa oþer healƷ Ʒund fie . Ʒeot

¹ The method of Alex. Trallianus is still preserved; he has a short chapter, lib. vii. cap. 9, Προς στά-
 μαχον ἀπεμοῦντα τὴν τροφήν, p. 112, ed. 1548.

² For lege.

xii.

Book II.
Ch. xii.

For spewing, and in case that *a mans* meat will not keep down; take sinfulle, rub it *fine* into sharp wine, give *the man* a bowl full to drink after evening work. Take, for that ilk, two parts of juice of fennel, one of honey, seethe *or boil down* till *the mixture* have the thickness of honey, then give after a nights fast a spoon measure full; that restraineth nausea, that bettereth the lungs, that healeth the liver. For mickle spewing, and *in case a man* may keep *in his stomach* no meat; take one ounce of seed of dill, four of pepper, three of cummin, rub very small; then put into water in which mint has been sodden and sour apples, or the tender upper part of the twigs of a vine; if the man be not in a fever, eke it with wine, and give *it him* to drink when he willeth to go to bed; and lay outside on the maw sodden wood apples (*crabs*), and crumbs of bread, and such applications.

xiii.

Besides, this shall be good for flux¹ of the maw; one sort of peas hight lentils, let *the man* eat of them raw one hundred. Again, let him sip three spoon measures of sharp vinegar; when he willeth to sleep at evening.

xiv.

For all infirmities of the maw; take of the outward parts of the roots of fennel, what is there most tender, remove from the fennel as much as may make

¹ For this translation I partly rely on the guidance of Alexander Trallianus, who has remedies *πρὸς στόμαχον βευματιζόμενον*; lib. vii., cap. 8; p. 111, ed. 1548; p. 337, ed. 1556. Properly *βευματισμός* is of

the waumb, or venter, not of the maw; and Aretæos says as much, Chron. lib. ii., cap. 6. But other authors have the same expression as Alex. Trall; for instance Cælius Aurelianus, Chron. lib. iii., cap. 2.

fol. 71 b.

þonne ecedes ðn sƿa oþer healƿ seƿter sie læt þonne
 þreo niht standan sƿa ætƿædere . æfter þon oþerfeod
 þa ƿƿittruman hræt hƿeƿa ðn þam ecede ƿ arriƿz of
 þam ecede clæne . ƿeðo þonne on þ eced humiƿez mid
 þf ecede . ƿeðo þonne alƿan ƿodne ðæl þæri on þte
 yntian ƿeƿeƿe oððe ma ƿ oþer sƿile hƿiter eƿeodoreƿ
 ƿ ameof hatte sƿeþne ƿƿit oþer aƿari do þara læƿ
 ƿemenƿe hƿæþere ealle toƿædere ƿ þonne ƿelle hm
 þreo cudeſi mæl . do þiƿ rið maƿan hƿiƿne ƿ þiƿſte
 ƿlaco ƿæter menƿe rið þone ſeleſtan ele ƿele ðriƿcan
 þ ſƿið¹ þam þiƿſte.

.XV.

a *ὄξυρεγμία*.

Þiƿ þæƿ maƿan sƿiƿnƿe þonne þiƿh muð biteſe
 hræcð^a oþþe healcet oððe hm on þam maƿan fuƿeð .
 ƿenim ƿiƿoſel sƿilce an mynet ƿeƿeƿe . ðilef ƿædeƿ
 sƿilce .III. mynet ƿeƿeƿen . oþer sƿile cymeneſ ƿegnið
 eall ƿ ƿele ðn ƿine cudeſi mæl þonne he ſlapan ƿan
 ƿille . Sið aþenunƿ þæƿ maƿan ƿ ſio ablaƿunƿe hæto
 cymeð of þam blacum omum . ac ƿenim þonne sƿiƿun-
 ƿean² ƿeðo ðn ƿceapƿ eced ƿeƿæte sƿiðe leƿe oþer
 þone maƿan þonne hiƿ sƿile ſie . Æfter þon ƿiƿ þæƿ
 ne ƿele leƿe oþra onleƿena ðn ſƿenƿian ƿ aƿeƿian
 sƿa sƿa iƿ ſaƿ³ ðm rið humiƿ ƿemenƿeð ƿ þon ƿelic
 sƿa læcaſ eunnon.

fol. 72 a.

.XVI.

Þiƿ ſint tacn þæƿ hatan maƿan omihtan unƿemet
 ƿæſthcan . ƿ þæƿ oþercealdan . þaƿ hatan maƿan un-

¹ From *steopan*.² Understand as *sƿunƿean* fromthe Hellenic. Alex. Trall., lib. vii.,
cap. 8; p. 110, foot, ed. 1548.³ Read *ap*. See the Glossary.

a pound and a half, then pour on of vinegar as much as be a sextarius and a half, then let these stand thus together for three nights; after that see the roots somewhat in the vinegar, and wring them clean from the vinegar. Then put into the vinegar some honey with the vinegar; then put a good deal of aloes therein, so much as may weigh an ounce or more, and as much more of mastic and of ammi, as a foreign wort hight; or asarabacca; put in less of them, mingle, however, all together, and then give him three spoon measures. Do this against burning of the maw and thirst; mingle lukewarm water with the best oil, give to drink, that checketh the thirst.

Book II.
Ch. xiv.

xv.

For irritation of the maw when *the man* through the mouth has bitter breaking or belching, or there is an ill lymph in his stomach; take of pepper as much as one coin may weigh, of seed of dill as much as may weigh four coin, as much besides of cummin, rub all fine and administer in wine a spoon full when *the man* willet to go to sleep. The swelling of the maw and the heat of the puffing up cometh from the black flegms; but then take sponges, put them into sharp vinegar, wet it thoroughly, lay it over the maw, when it is such. After that, if it feel not this, *or be insensible to these remedies*, lay on some other applications, stronger and more austere, such as is coppers mingled with honey, and the like of that as leeches know.

xvi.

1. These are tokens of the hot flegmatic¹ maw, irretentive,² and of the overcold. Of the hot or irretentive

¹ Full of φλεγμονή.

² The diet is drawn from a passage thus headed; Θεραπεία τῆς διὰ θέρμην ἀσθενούσης δυνάμεως. Ὑπε-

μετρῆτε, ὑπεμετρῆτε are therefore the opposites of Καθεκτικός; and not what Somner supposed.

zemetfærtan tacn findon þonne he bið mid omum
 zefpenced þam men bið þurft zetenze y neapnef y
 zefrogunga y modef tpeomunz y unluf y plætta . him
 17 ny¹ þ he hlaf þiczen² on cealdum pætre oððe on
 ecede³ y fride fæfte zeronen æzra oþþe zebraedde to
 undernef y pyra . y lactucaf þ 17 leahrtuc y mealpan
 y hæne flære næf fripe zeronen . y zofe þa ytmef-
 tan limo . y fixar þa þe heard flære habban.⁴ y
 ✓ pine pinclan . y oftran y oþru pyrena cyn y mylfce
 æppla y bæf of fretum ferscum pætejum fceal beon
 zeporht hat bæf him ne deah. Taen⁵ þæf ofpceal-
 dan mazau þ þa men ne þurft ne hi fpol zepelaþ on
 fol. 72 b. mazau y ne biþ him æniz pearm þiopunz zetenze.
 Ac hy zupnað metta fþoþi þonne hīt zelīche fie y zif
 hīm offtondeþ on Innan ænizu ceald pæte þonne
 fripað hie þ horh y þa mettar zehabban ne mazou
 þe hie zepicegeað . y æfter þam fripað⁶ jona hīm to
 zifanne biðað . þa men þu jcealt fmerpan mid þy
 ele þe mon permod on feoðe . y þa piccan zeurnen
 ✓ ^a rþiriga ? on y þa rþiriga^a pætan on þam mazau y þa acolodan .
 ✓ y þ offtandene picce rþirige horh þu jcealt mid þām
 ær zenemnedan læcedomum pyrman y þynnian. Þyre
 hīm þonne pyrtþrene of fimolef pyrttruman junde y
 meipofte rie þte rix yntfan zepenze y ecedeþ anne jef-
 ter . y alpan þneo yntfan . jeoþ þonne on þam ecede
 þone fimol of þ hit fie pel zeronen appunz þonne þa
 pyra of þam ecede zedo þonne to þam ecede clænef
 hunizef pund jeoþ þonne ætzæðere of þ hit rie fpa
 picce fpa huniz fcead þonne þa alpan on pel zegundene
 fol. 73 a. y jele þneo cucleþ mæl mid pætere þ deah riþ heort
 ece y riþ felle pæree.

¹ Alexander Trall., lib. vii., cap. 5 ;
p. 106, ed. 1548 ; cap. 3. p. 323, ed.
1556.

² Read þice.

³ Gr. εἰς ἄκρατον, *dipped in wine
unmixed with water*, (as if brandy).

⁴ ὀστρακοδέριμον, *shell fish*.

⁵ From Alexander Trall., lib. vii.,
cap. 5 ; p. 105, ed. 1548 ; p. 319, ed.
1556, for a few lines only.

⁶ Read fripþan ?

maw are tokens, when it is vexed with inflammations, thirst is incident to the man, and oppression, and swoonings, and vacillation of mind, and loss of appetite, and nausea. It is beneficial for him that he should eat bread in cold water or in vinegar, and eggs very hard boiled or roasted, (at nine o'clock in the morning,) and worts, and lactucas, that is lettuces, and mallow, and hens flesh not much sodden, and the extremest parts of the limbs of goose, *that is giblets*, and fishes which have hard flesh, and periwinkles, and oysters, and others; various sorts of peas, and mild apples, and a bath of sweet fresh waters shall be wrought; a hot bath will not suit him. Tokens of the overcold maw, that the men feel no thirst nor burning heat in the maw, nor is there any warm symptom incident upon them. But they yearn for meats more strongly than is proper, and if in their inwards there lodges any cold humour, then they spew up the filth and are not able to retain the meats which they swallow; and after the spewing soon they pray that *somewhat* be given *them to eat*. Those men thou shalt smear with the oil on which wormwood has been sodden. And the thick coagulated and the viscid humours in the maw, and the chilled *humours*, and the intractable thick viscid foulness, thou shalt warm and thin with the afore named leechdoms. Work then *for the sick man* a wort drink of the rind of the root of fennel, and let it be very tender, *and such* that it may weigh six ounces, and one sextarius of vinegar, and three ounces of aloes; then seethe the fennel in the vinegar till it be well sodden, then wring the worts off the vinegar, then add to the vinegar a pound of clean honey, then seethe *these* together, till it be as thick as honey, then shed the aloes into it, well rubbed up, and give three spoon measures with water; that is good for heart ache and for epilepsy.

Alexander
Trallianus,
ibid.

Κωνῶδης ἕρεξις.
Βούλιμος.

Be þære ofermiclan fūelo þonne of þære ſelfan
cealdan adle þær maȝan cymð ꝥ ſio ofermiclo fūelo
ȝ ȝifereſer ajuft of þær hopeſ wætan þe of þam maȝan
cymð ȝ hie beoþ friſende ȝ ſpa ſpa hund eſt ſona
ſecað þa mettaſ . þam þu ſcealt ſellan clæne ȝ hlut-
toſi ſīn¹ ȝ reað ſſiðe ȝehæc ne ſie to ſceapſ . ne ſe
mete ne ſie to ſceapſ ne to ſuſi þe þu hīn ſelle .
ūc ſineþe ȝ fæc . ȝif² oſmæte hunȝoȝ cymð of un-
ȝemetlicere hæto þær maȝan ȝ tyððerſerſe ꝥ hie ſyn
ſona ȝefroȝene ȝif hie þone mete næbben . Wiþ oſmæ-
tum hunȝſe þonne ſcealt þu ſona þær manneſ tihan
bunð huſ ȝtmeſtan limo mið bunðellum teoh him þa
loccaſ ȝ pſinȝe þa eapan ȝ þone paſȝbeapð tſicciȝe ✓
þonne him ſel ſe ſele him ſona hlaſ on ſine ȝebſo-
cenne æri he ofſe mettaſ licȝe . ſele him þa mettaſ
þa þe ne ſien to raðe ȝemelte . late mylt hſyþereſ
ſlære ȝæten . ȝ hioſota . buccena iſ pſſeſt ȝ pamma .
ȝ ſearſa ȝ þa þe ſſiðe ealde beoð on ſeoþoſſotum
metenum ȝ ſuȝlaſ þa þe heard ſlære habbað . papa . ✓
ſpan . æned þam ðe cealde pambe habbað þu ſcealt
ſellan ſel meltende mettaſ ſcellihce ſiſcaſ . ȝ culſſena
briðdaſ . hæne ſlære ȝ ȝoſe ſiþſu ſpa betere ſpa
fætran ſien ȝ ſerſerian þa ȝtmeſtan leomo . ſſina
beoð eaðmelte ȝ ȝeouȝ hſyþer ȝ ticcenu . ȝ ſſete
ſīn ſel mylt þonne ꝥ aſpe .

fol. 73 b.

.XVII.

Wiþ eallum hſer adlūm ȝ ȝecyndum ȝ wæſtmūm ȝ be
þam rex þinȝum þe ðone hſer þærſe pſſeceað ȝ lacunȝ
þara ealra ȝ ſſeotol taen ȝe be meȝean ȝe be unlufte
ȝe hſra hſre . Siſo biþ on þa ſſiþſian ſiðan āþened of þone

¹ τῶ ἀκράτῳ οἴνο καὶ τοῖς λιπαροῖς
τῶν ἐδεσμάτων. Alex. Trall., who
goes on to order legs of pheasants,
Φασιανῶν μὲν τοὺς μηρούς.

² Alex. Trall., lib. vii, cap. 6 ;
p. 106. ult. ed. 1548 ; p. 323, ed.
1556.

2. Of the overmickle appetite, when from the same cold disease of the maw it cometh that the overmickle appetite and greediness ariseth from the foul humour, which cometh from the maw, and *the sick* are spewing, and, as it were a hound, again soon seek the meats: to them thou shalt give clean and clear wine, and red, much heated; let it not be too sharp; nor let the meat be too sharp, nor too sour, which thou mayst give them, but smooth and fat. If extreme hunger cometh from immoderate heat and tenderness of the maw, so that they are soon in a swoon, if they have not the meat; then, for extreme hunger¹ thou shalt soon treat the man; bind the extremities of his limbs with ligatures, pull his locks for him, and wring his ears, and twitch his whisker, when he is better, give him soon some bread broken in wine, before he take other meats. Give him the meats which are not too soon digested. Beeves flesh, and goats, and harts digests late: bucks is worst, and rams, and bulls, and those of four footed neat which are very old, and fowls which have hard flesh; peacock, swan, duck. To those that have a cold wamb thou shalt give well digesting meats, shell fishes, and young of culvers, hens flesh, and geoses wings; they are the better as they are fatter and fresher. The extremities of the limbs of swine^a are easy of digestion, and young beeves, and^a Pigs trotters. kids; and sweet wine digests better than the rough.

xvii.

For all liver diseases, and of its nature, and increment, and of the six things which work the liver pain, and curing of all these, and plain tokens, either by the mie, or by the loss of appetite, or by the hue of *the*

¹ In Trallianus these appliances are meant for the fainting just mentioned, *λειποθυμία*.

neƿeseoþan fio hæfð ƿīf læppan helt þa lendenbrædan .
 fio iſ blodeſ timber . ʒ blodeſ huf . ʒ ƿofſtor . þonne
 þara metta meltunſ biþ ʒ þynnef þa hecumaþ on þa
 hƿer þonne ƿendaþ hie hiora hƿ ʒ ceppað on blod .
 ʒ þa unſereſneſſa þe þæri beoþ hio aſyppþ ut ʒ þ̅
 clæne blod ʒefomnaþ ʒ þurh feoƿer æðra fƿiþofe ðn-
 ſent to þære heortan ʒ eác ʒeond ealne þone lich-
 man of þa ʒtmeſtan hmo . he ƿex þunſum þe þone
 hƿerfære ƿƿceað æreft ʒefel þ̅ iſ aþundeneſ þære
 hƿer.¹ Oþer iſ þæſ ʒefellef toberſtunſ . þriðde iſ ƿund
 þære hƿre . feoþe iſ ƿelmeſ hæto mid ʒefelneſſe ʒ mid
 ſare ʒefelle . ƿiſte iſ aheardunſ þæſ maſan mid ʒefel-
 neſſe ʒ mid ſare . Sexte iſ heardunſ þære hƿre butan
 ʒefelneſſe ʒ butan ſare . þære hƿre ʒefel oþþe aþun-
 deneſſe þu mealt þu onſitan . on þa fƿiðran healfe
 under þām hneſcan² riþbe biþ æreft ƿe ſƿile ðn þære
 hƿre ʒ ʒefelð fe mōn æreft þæri heſiſneſſe ʒ ſari ʒ
 of þære ftope oþer ealle þa fidaſ aſtlið of þ̅ ƿiþoban
 ʒ of ðone fƿiþran ƿculðor þ̅ ſari . ʒ hƿ micſſe bið
 blodreað ſƿilce hio blodig ſie . biþ hīm unluſt ʒe-
 tenſe ʒ hīſ hƿ blac ʒ he biþ hƿæt hƿeſa hƿiþende . ʒ fin-
 ſalne cyle þƿopaþ ʒ epacaþ ſƿa mōn on lencten adle
 deþ . ne mæſ him mete under ʒepunian þint fio hƿer
 ʒ ne mæſ þam ſare mid handa ðuhuman bið to þon
 ftranſ ʒ næfþ nanne ƿkæp þonne hit ftranſofe biþ .
 þonne ƿe ſƿile tobyriſt þonne bið feo micſſe lƿſen
 ſƿilce ƿoſunſ . ʒiſ he utƿunð þonne biþ þ̅ ſari læſſe .

fol. 74 a.

fol. 74 b.

¹ Read hƿre.| ² Read nextan, last?

patients. The *liver* is extended on the right side as far as the pit of the belly, it hath five *lobes or lappets*, it has a hold on the false ribs, it is the material of the blood, and the house and the nourishment of the blood; when there is digestion and attenuation of the meats, they arrive at the liver; and then they change their hue, and turn into blood; and it casteth out the uncleannesses which be there, and collects the clean blood, and through four veins principally sendeth it to the heart, and also throughout all the body as far as the extremities of the limbs. Of the six things which work liver pain: first swelling, that is, puffing up of the liver; the second is the bursting of the swelling; the third is wound of the liver; the fourth is a burning heat with sensitiveness and with a sore swelling; the fifth is a hardening of the maw with sensitiveness and with soreness; the sixth is a hardening of the liver without sensitiveness and without soreness. Thou mayest thus understand swelling or puffing up of the liver; on the right side is under the nesh^a rib first the swelling of the liver *observed*, and the *disordered* man there first feeleth heaviness and sore, and from that place the sore riseth over all the side as far as the collar bone, and as far as the right shoulder, and *the mans* mie is bloodred as if it were bloody; loss of appetite is incident unto him, and his hue is pale, and he is somewhat feverish, and he suffereth remarkable chill, and quaketh as a man doth in lent addle or *typhus fever*; his meat will not keep down, the liver enlarges, and he may not touch the sore with his hand, to that degree is it strong, and he hath no sleep when it is strongest. When the swelling bursteth then is the mie purulent, as ratten; if it runneth off then is the sore less.

^a Read last.

.XVIII.

Viþ þære hƿre ſpīle oððe aþundeneſſe ƿiſ fe utƿanƿ
 foſiſtte hīn iſ on fruman blod to foſlætenne ōn
 æðre on þa ƿineſtran healfe ƿyre hīn þonne beþinƿe
 þuſ ƿ realfe of ele ƿ iudan . ƿ ðile ƿ ōf meſceſ
 fæde ſpa micel ſpa þe þince feoð eall mid þy ele ƿ
 þonne mid hneſere pulle beþe mid þy ƿore lanƿe þa
 ſriðſan ſidan ƿ þonne ofepleƿe mid pulle ƿ beſpeþe
 feafte ymb .iii. miht ƿyre hīn eft ōnlecƿende fealfe
 ƿ beþen ƿrytte ƿeond ƿotene mid ƿine ƿ þonne
 ƿeƿodene ƿ mid ecede ƿ mid hūnƿe eall ƿeƿiſulad
 ƿ eft ƿeſoden leƿe ōn þone þiceſtan clað ofðe
 on ſel ſriðe¹ mid ſpa ƿearne ƿ on þ ſar binð ƿ
 hƿilum teoh mid ƿlæfe ofþe mid hoſne. ƿiſ fe utƿanƿ
 foſiſtte mid ƿyrtþencum aſeoh hūe ut. Þyre ōf
 ƿermodē . ƿ of hīrde ƿyrtē . ƿ of iudan feoðe . ðo
 afeoroneſ hūnƿeſ ƿenoh to ſele neahneſtƿiƿum eueleſ
 mæl.

fol. 75 a.

.XVIII.

TACN be aſpolleneſe ƿ ƿeƿundadre hƿre læcedomaſ
 ƿiþ þon . ƿ be þære hƿre aheapdunƿe. Se þe bið ƿe-
 ƿundod þonne on þa hƿre . ƿ ƿiſ he ne biþ þon ƿaþor
 ƿelacnod þonne beƿymð he ōn þa adle þe mōn ƿoſunfe
 ſripeþ . ƿiſ fe ƿeſpollena mon ōn þære hƿre oððe fe
 aþundena ſpa aſpollen ƿebit of þone ƿiſ ƿ tƿentiƿeþan
 dæƿ ſpa fe ſpīle ne beſiſteþ þonne ōnƿmð ſio hƿer
 heapdian ƿiſ hio ƿebƿiſt þonne bið þær ƿmð² ōn
 þære hƿre. Þære ƿunde tacn ƿmðon þonne ſio ƿund

¹ Rather ſpeðe.² Read ƿmð, because þære ƿunde follows.

xviii.

Book II.
Ch. xviii.

For swelling or puffing up of the liver; if the outgoing¹ lodge, *the man* must first be let blood on a vein, on the left side, then work him a bathing thus, and a salve of oil, and rue, and of dill, and of marche seed, as much as may seem good to thee, seethe all with the oil, and then bathe with nesh wool with the wash for a long time the right side, and then overlay with wool, and swathe up fast for about three nights; work him again an onlying salve, and lay barley groats soused with wine, and then sodden, and *this* all triturated with vinegar and with honey, and sodden again, lay on the thickest cloth or on a skin, swathe up therewith so warm, and bind upon the sore, and at whiles draw with glass or horn, *as with cupping glass*. If the secretion lodge, draw it out with wort drinks; work *such* of wormwood and of herdwort, and of seed of rue, add enough of strained honey; give *the man* a spoon measure after his nightly fast.

xix.

Tokens of a swollen and wounded liver; leechdoms for that; and of the hardening of the liver. He who is wounded in the liver, if he be not sooner cured, then arriveth at the disorder in which a man speweth purulent matter. If the man swollen in the liver, or the bloated one, abideth so swollen until the five and twentieth day, so as that the swelling bursteth not, then beginneth the liver to harden; if it bursteth, then is there a wound in the liver. Tokens of the

¹ δε νεγαγ would be presumed to be fæces, the outgoing of the intestines; but, since this chapter must be based on Alexander Tral-

lianus, πρὸς ἐμφραξιν ἥπατος, the writer ought to mean, the outgoing of bile from the liver.

fol. 75 b.

zeborſten biþ þonne bið þurh þa pambe fe utryne
 ſpilce blodig pæter 7 biþ hiſ neþ read 7 aſpollen . 7
 þonne þu him þine hand ſetefſt on þa hiſre þonne zefelþ
 he ſriþe micel¹ ſar 7 biþ fe man ſriðe mearo . 7 of
 þære adle cymð ful of pæter holla . Þiþ zefpollenum
 ſare . On fruman mid onlegenum 7 realfum ſceal
 mōn lacnian . ſio ſceal beōn of berenum zryttum
 ōn leage zefodenum 7 of culþrena ſceapne zeporht mid
 hunige 7 þonne alezge mōn þa ſealfe ōn hatne clað
 ofþe ſel ofþe caritan beſreþe mid þonne hnercað ſe
 ſpile ſona 7 zeborſteþ innan . Ðince muſa þ̅ iſ ze-
 milſcede Ðuncan ælce dæze . 7 zate meoluc zefodene
 7 pæter on þam ſien zefodene gode pyrta .

.XX.

fol. 76 a.

Læcedomaz piþ þære hiſre punde þonne fe ſpile ze-
 pyrſmed tobyrft . Nim zate meoluc ſpa pearne nran
 amolcene ſele Ðuncan . Ðo eac to Ðrence næðran
 zeporhte ſpa læcaſ cunnōn 7 þonne hie æleſa Ðuncan
 pillen Ðuncan hie nemne pæter . ær zefoden of pyr-
 tum . on permode 7 on ofrum ſpelcum 7 ſpilca onle-
 zena ſpa pe ær pyton . Ac mon ſceal ær mid pear-
 num ſprungum 7 hate pætre beþian 7 þrean þa ſtope
 7 ōn þam pætre ſien zefodene laurſ croppan 7 hiſde-
 pyr þ̅ iſ eorðzealla 7 permod mid þy þu þa ſapan
 ſtopa lange æreft beþe 7 læt meocan ōn . zif þonne
 riō pund ſriðe motize þære hiſre of þ̅ he þ̅ pyrſim of
 muðe hræce . zepyrcce him zemilſcade Ðuncan . þ̅ iſ
 micel dæl bepylledel pæterſ ōn huniger zodum dæle .

¹ Mice, MS.

wound are *these* ; when the wound is bursten out then the outrunning through the wamb is as it were bloody water, and *the mans* face is red and swollen ; and when thou settest thine hand upon the liver then *the man* feeleth very much soreness, and the man is very tender, and from this disorder there cometh full oft a dropsy. For a swollen sore : at starting one shall cure with onlayings, *that is, external applications*, and salves ; the *salve* shall be of barley groats sodden in ley, and of culvers sharn wrought with honey, and then let one lay the salve on a hot cloth, or on a skin, or on paper, beswathe with that, the swelling soon becometh nesh and bursteth within. Let *the man* drink "mulsum," that is, dulcet drinks, every day, and goats milk sodden, and water on which good worts have been sodden.

XX.

Leechdoms for the abscess of the liver, when the purulent swelling bursteth ; take goats milk so warm, newly milked, give *the man that* to drink. Form also into a potion an adder, wrought so as leeches ken *how to work it*, and when *the sick* will to drink anything, let them drink nothing but water previously sodden with worts, on wormwood and on other such, and such onlayings as we before wrote of. But one shall previously bathe and wash the places with warm squirtings and with hot water, and on the water let there be sodden bunches of laurel *berries or flowers*, and herdwort, that is, earth gall, and wormwood ; with these do thou long previously foment the sore places, and make *the reek* smoke them. If further the wound of the liver be very ratteny, so much as that *the man* breaketh the ratten from his mouth, let him work himself a mulled drink, that is, a mickle deal of boiled water in a good deal of honey ; from it shall the scum

of þam ſceal beōn ꝥ moƿ Ʒelome adon þenden hit mōn
 ſelð of¹ ꝥ þær nan ne fie . læt þonne colian Ʒ fele
 þonne ðrincan.²

.XXI.

Σκίρρωσις.

Der ſint tacn aheardodre hſre Ʒe ōn þam læppum
 Ʒ healocum Ʒ ſilmenum. Sīo aheardung īr on tpa
 riſan Ʒerað. Oþer biþ ōn fruman ær þon þe æniƷ
 oþer earþeþe ōn hſre becume . oþeru æfter oþrum ear-
 þeþum þære hſre cymð . ſio biþ butan fare . Ʒ þonne
 ſe man mete þiƷð þonne aƷƷrþð he eƷt Ʒ ōnpendeþ
 hiſ hiƷ Ʒ læƷð unƷepealdene þambe Ʒ þa micƷean . Ʒ
 þonne þu ðine handa ſetft uƷan on þa hſre þonne
 beoð ſpa heƷiƷe ſpa ftan Ʒ ne biþ Ʒar . ƷiƷ ꝥ lanƷe
 ſpa biþ þonne ƷehæƷ hit ōn uncheleene³ Ʒæteribollan.
 Calle⁴ þa blapung Ʒ þa ſelmaſ þa þe beoþ ƷehƷær
 Ʒeond þone lichoman . þa cumað of hatum blode Ʒ
 peallendum . ſpa bið eac ſƷilce on ðære hſre to ōnƷi-
 tanne hƷæþer ſio hæto Ʒ ſīo āblapung ſie on þære
 hſre ſelſre on þām ſilmenum . Ʒ on þām þinƷum þe
 ymbutan þa hſre beoþ . Ʒ hƷæþer hio ſie on ðam
 hſerbylum Ʒ læppum þe on þam hſeriholūm Ʒ heal-
 cum þe on þam ðælum biem. Þonne Ʒe læce ꝥ onƷit
 þonne mæƷ he þone læcedōm þe maðor Ʒindan . ÞiƷ
 ſƷnd þa tacn . ƷiƷ ſio ablapung ſio hate biþ on
 þære hſre oþrum oððe bylūm þonne biþ þær micel
 aþundeneƷ Ʒ ſeƷer mid ſƷeopungā⁵ omena Ʒ ſtm-
 Ʒende ſar of þa riþoban oð ða eaxle Ʒ hƷofta Ʒ
 neaponeƷ hƷeofta . Ʒ mare heƷiƷneƷ þonne Ʒar . Ʒ

fol. 76 b.

¹ MS. has on.² This passage may be from Philagrios on the preparation of ἀπέμελι, as preserved in Nikolaos Myrepsios, v. 3.³ For uncheleane.⁴ These words are found in Alexander Trallianus, vii. 19 ; p. 126, ed. 1548.⁵ Read ſƷeolungā, from the words καὶ πυρετὸν ἐπιφέρει καυσάδη.

be frequently removed, while it is a boiling, till that there be none there; then let it cool, and then give it to be drunk.

Book II.
Ch. xx.

xxi.

Here are tokens of a hardened liver, whether on the lobes or the hulks, *that is, the hollows of it*, or the films *and membranes*. The hardening occurs in two ways; the one is in the outset before any other mischief cometh upon the liver; the second cometh after other mischiefs of the liver; it is without sore, and when the man taketh meat, then he casteth *it* up again, and changeth his hue, and hath not under control his wamb and his mie; and when thou settest thine hand from above upon the liver, then it is as heavy as a stone and is not sore: if that continues long so, then it involves a not easily cured dropsy. All the *upblowings* and the burnings which be anywhere throughout the body, come of hot and boiling blood. So also in like manner it is to be understood of the liver, whether the heat and the upblowing be on the liver itself, on the films, *that is, membranes*,¹ and on the things² which be about the liver; and whether they be on the liver prominences and lobes, or in the liver holes and hulks,³ or in both those parts. When the leech understandeth that, then he may the more easily find the leechdom. These are the tokens; if the hot upblowing is on the margins or prominences of the liver, then is there much distention and fever with burning heats and a piercing soreness as far as the collar bones, and as far as the shoulder, and there is host, *or cough*, and oppression of the breast,

¹ χιτῶσιν, *tunics, coats*, Alex. }
Trall. }

² μῦσί, *múscles*, id.

³ Ζητεῖν ἅρᾳ γε τὰ κυρτά πεπόνθασι

μᾶλλον, ἢ τὰ σιμιά ἢ καὶ τὸ συναμφότερον; *the convexities or concavities, or both at once.*

þonne fio ablapunz bið on þam rilmenum y on þam ædrúm þe on y ymb þa hfre beoð þonne biþ þ̅ jar fcearþpe þonne þæy pelmeþ jar þe on þære hfre yelþpe beoð . y þu meahc be þon onzitan þ̅ fio adl biþ þære hfre læppum y ofþum. 3if þonne fio hfre aheapdunz y rio adl y rio ablapunz biþ on þære hfre healcum y holocum zecenned þonne þineþ him fona on fruman þ̅ fio pæte fþiþori niþori zepite þonne hio úpftige . y fe mōn zefpogunza þjopað y modef zefpæþjunza . ne mæz him fe lichoma bazian ac he bið blac y þynne y acolod y forþon ætþilð hīm pæteþbolla.

fol. 77 a.

.XXII.

Þif þære zepelan heapdneþpe þære hfre ðonne iy fio to beðianne mid hatan pæte on þam sien zefodene pypta. Þermod . y rilþne maþþan pyttþuman . þenozþecum hatte pyt . y eorð zealla . þonne þa þien ealle zefodene beþe þonne mid miclum fþynzūm þa þapan ftope lanze . forlæt fpa .iii. dazaf. Þyre þonne þealþe of hþætenum zþyctum zepoþit oððe of þrye of þermode . y of þne . y of apþotanean y eymene . y of laurþeþ cropþan do hunzef to þ̅ þu þryþe þele him þ̅ þry dazaf . ofþe þne þete him hoþn on ofþe zlaþ teoh ut. Sel þu lænaft 3if þu feofeft iudan on ele y 3enne þermod oððe þryzne . y hrit epudu þy ealle beþe leze on uþan . læt beðn ealne dæg y eac þela daga þar þinz finc to ðonne y þam monnum fynd to þellanne mizole þruncan . þa pyt þeteþþilian . y

fol. 77 b.

and more heaviness than sore. And when the upblowing is on the films, and on the veins which be in and about the liver, then is the sore sharper than the sore of the inflammation which is on the liver itself, and thou mayest by that understand that the disorder is on the lobes and margins of the liver. If moreover the liver hardening, and the disease, and the upblowing is kindled on the hulks and hollows of the liver, then it soon seems to *the doctor* that the humour descends downwards rather than ascends; and the man suffers swoonings and failings of the mind;¹ his body cannot amend, but it is pale, and thin, and chilled, and hence there falleth upon him dropsy.

xxii

For the sensitive hardness of the liver; it is to be bathed with hot water, on which worts have been sodden, wormwood and roots of wild maythe, a wort that hight fenugreek, and earth gall; when they are all sodden, then bathe the sore places for a long time with copious water fomentations;² leave it so for three days; then work a salve wrought of wheaten groats or of a brewit of wormwood, and of wine, and of abrotanum, and of cummin, and of bunches of laurel berries; add thereto as much honey as thou needest; give *the man* that for three days; on other three set on him *a cupping* horn or glass, draw out *by that, what comes out*. Thou shalt treat *the sick* better if thou settest rue in oil, and green or dry wormwood, and gum mastic, with all that bathe *him*, also lay it upon *him*; let it be for a whole day, and also for many days these things are to be done, and to the men must be given diuretic drinks; give thou him

¹ λειποθυμίας for the two.

² Medicated baths were well known, as to Oribasios.

ðile . ʒ merceʒ ƿæð oððe ƿƿiƿteʒuman mid hmuʒe ƿele
 þu him ælce ðæʒe ðʒuncan . ʒiƿ hīm ƿeƿeʒ ne fie ƿe
 ꝥ mid ƿine æƿteʒi þon oþre ƿƿiƿteðrencʒ ƿeulon ƿiþþan
 ꝥ ʒeƿfel hiþ ʒehpeled ʒ tohƿiƿte ʒ ƿƿiƿð ūnfarnne ʒ
 niþeʒi ʒeƿiƿt þuʒi ða ƿambe ʒ fe mān miħð ƿoʒmfē .
 talaf ꝥ he þonne hal fie . þonne beoþ hīm to ƿellanne
 ƿiþoƿt þa miʒolan ðʒuncan ꝥte eall ꝥ ƿƿel þuʒi ða
 ƿambe ʒ þuʒi þa miʒean ƿeoiðen¹ aƿeʒ adon . þƿ læƿ
 fe mon ƿeoiþe þuʒi þone muþ ƿoʒmf ſƿiƿende ʒ hine
 huʒu ƿiþ bæð healde ʒ ƿiþ ʒiʒene æpla ʒiƿ þonne ƿe
 ƿiƿle ʒ ꝥ ƿoʒmf upƿiħð to þon ꝥ þe þince ꝥ hit mon
 ƿniþan mæʒe ʒ ūt ƿoʒlætan . ƿƿiƿe him þonne ƿealþe
 æƿeƿt of culþian ƿcearne ʒ oþ þam ʒelica . ʒ æʒi mid
 ƿiƿƿiƿnʒum beþe þa ƿtope mid þƿ ƿætri ʒ ƿƿiƿtum þe
 ƿe æʒi ƿiƿton þonne þu onʒite ꝥ ꝥ ʒeƿfel hneƿeʒe ʒ
 ƿiþþiƿiʒe . þonne hiʒn ðu him mid þƿ ƿnið iʒene ʒ ƿnið
 lyt hƿon ʒ hiƿtum ꝥ ꝥ blod mæʒe ūt ƿuʒiþum þƿlæƿ
 þiðer in ƿƿel ƿohiħa ʒeƿiʒe . Ne ƿoʒlæt þu þæƿ blodeʒ
 to ƿela ōn ænne ƿiþ . þƿleʒ ƿe feoca mān to ƿeʒiʒ
 ƿeoiðe oððe ƿƿiƿite . æc þonne þu hit toƿtiſnʒe oþþe
 ƿniþe þonne haƿa þe hnenne ƿætlan ʒeapone ꝥ þu ꝥ
 ðolh ƿona mid ƿoʒƿiʒe . ʒ þonne þu hit eƿt ma
 lætan ƿille teoh þone ƿætlan oþ læt lytlum ƿƿa oþþ
 hit adruʒie . ʒ þonne ƿio ƿunð fie clæne . ʒeʒiʒe
 þonne ꝥ ꝥ þƿiƿel to neapio ne fie . æc þu hie ælce
 ðæʒe mid ƿiƿan ʒeond ƿƿæƿt . ʒ aþƿeah mid þam þin-

Aretæos,
Chron. i. 13.

fol. 78 a.

Celsus, iv. 8.

Aret. Acut. vi.

v

v

v

¹ Read ƿeoiðe.

every day to drink the wort parsley, and dill, and seed of marche or its roots with honey: if he hath no fever eke that with wine. After that other wort drinks are proper; when the swelling is become an abscess and bursteth,¹ and is becoming more free from soreness, and is passing off downwards through the wamb, and the man pisseth ratten, reckoneth that he then may be hole;² then must be given him principally the diuretic drinks, in order that all the mischief through the wamb and through the mie may be done away, lest the man should take to spewing ratten through the mouth; and let him withhold himself somewhat from the bath and from green apples. If however the swelling and the ratten mounteth up to that degree that it seem to thee that a man may cut *into* it and let it out, then work him a salve first of culvers sharu and the like of that, and previously bathe the places with sousings, with the water, and with the worts which are wrote of before. When thou understandeth that the swelling is growing nesh and mild, then touch thou it with the cutting iron,³ and cut *in* a little, and cleverly, even that the blood may come out, lest an evil *sinus* or pouch descend in thither. Do not let too much blood at one time, lest the sick man become too languid or die; but when thou dost priek or cut it, then have for thyself a linen cloth ready that therewith thou mayst soon bind up the cut; and when thou wilt again let more *blood* draw the cloth off, let it *run* by a little at a time till it gets dry; and when the wound is clean, then enlarge it that the thirl or *aperture* may not be too narrow; but do thou every day syringe through it with a tube, and

¹ The words are not from Trallianus, but he speaks in the same order of ἀρχομένης πέττεσθαι τῆς φλεγμονῆς καὶ γὰρ δι' οὕρων ὑποκλέπεται καὶ σμικρύνεται ὁ ὄγκος.

² τὰ τῆς πέψεως σημεῖα ἀσφαλέστερα. Trallianus, p. 128, ed. 1548.

³ Cf. Aretæos; chron. I. xiii.

zum riþþan ōrleze þe þa runde clænriem.¹ Ʒif hio
 ſriþori unſyfre peorpe clænra² mid hmuize Ʒ zelæt eft
 tozædere. Eft þonne feo unzefelde āhearidunz þære
 hſpre to langfum pyrið . þonne pyriþ hio ræter hollan
 þone þe mon zelacnian ne mæz. Ac mōn ſceal ſona
 ōn fruman þa æri zenemnedan beþunza . ne ðrince he
 nreþ nahlc . Ʒ Ʒif je hſerfioea mōn blodet to ſela
 hæbbe þonne ſceal hīm mōn æri eallum oþrum læce-
 domum blod lætan of þām ſriðrian earime on þære
 niþerrian ædre . Ʒif þa mon ne mæze eaþe zereðian
 þonne ſceal mōn on þære middel ædre blod lætan .
 þa þe þ̅ ne doþ on micel earþerum becumað.

fol. 78 b.

.XXIII.³

Ðræt him ſie to forzanne ōn hſer adle hræt him
 ſie to healdanne ze on læcedomum ze on mete . for-
 þon iſ þearf micel þ̅ mōn nauþeri ne zealra ne baþu .
 ne ōnlezena æri to nyde . æri him mōn blod læte þam
 þe ſela blodet h̅æþ .⁴ æfter þon þe je lichoma ſie
 þurh þa blodlære zeclænrað .⁵ þæf manneþ bileora⁶
 iſ to beſcearianne . æreft hīm iſ to ſellanne þ̅
 þone innoð ſtille Ʒ ſmeþe . ne ſie zeearp ne to afor .
 ne ſlitende . ne ſrizene . ælc brioþ iſ to forzanne
 for þon þe hit biþ þindende Ʒ yfele rætæn pyriþ .
 æzri ſint to forzanne forþonþe hira ræte bið ræt Ʒ
 marian hæto pyrið . hlafeþ eruman Ʒif hie beoþ of-
 þænde oþre zeyðene ſint to þiezanne āc na to ſriðe .
 oþre rætæn⁷ mete zearra Ʒ cōenunza ealle ſint to
 foribeodanne . Ʒ eal þa rætæn þinꝰ Ʒ þa ſmeþerizan Ʒ
 ofterihlafaf⁸ Ʒ eall ſrete þinꝰ þe pyrað aþundeneſſe .
 ze þa zeearpan aþra þinꝰ ſint to ſleonne . forþon þe

fol. 79 a.

¹ clærmen, MS.² clærna, MS.³ Alexander Trallianus, p. 127,
line 9, ed. 1548, by the general
sense.⁴ Εἰ αἶμα πλεονάζει.⁵ zeclærnað, MS.⁶ Alex. ut supra, line 17.⁷ Read hrætere ; τὰ δὲ ἅλλα πάντα
σιτῶδη.⁸ The Saxon leech skips four
lines of Alexandros of Tralles.

wash it out by those means ; after that, lay thereon what may cleanse the wound. If it turn off very impure, cleanse it with honey and draw it again come together. Again, when the insensible hardening of the liver is of too long duration, then it forms a dropsy which cannot be cured. But one must soon at the outset employ the before named fomentations ; let him drink nothing new, and if the liversick man have too much blood, then one must, before all other leechdoms, let him bleed from the right arm on the nether vein. If that may not easily be got at, then shall a man let bleed upon the middle vein ; they who do it not, come into mickle difficulties.

xxiii.

Here we treat of what a man must forego in liver disease, what he must hold by, whether in leechdoms or in diet. For as much as there is much need that for a man who has much blood one should employ neither salves, nor baths, nor external applications, ere he be let blood ; after the body is cleansed through the blood-letting, the mans diet is to be examined : first must be given him what may still and soothe the inwards, *what* is neither sharp nor too austere, nor rending, nor caustic ; all broth¹ must be foregone because it is inflating and worketh evil humours ; eggs must be foregone because their liquor is fat and worketh more heat ; crumbs of bread, if they be moistened or sodden, may be eaten, but not in excess ; other wet [wheaten] meat-preparations, and cookings up must be forbidden, and all the moist things and greasy, and oyster patties,² and all sweet things which work inflation. Yea the sharp austere things³ must be

¹ Ζέμα.² δστρακόδερμα, shell fish.³ τὰ στίφοντα ; but just above ἀρον translated δριμό.

þa sint forþynende þa innoþar . ʒ zefamnad þone fpile
 ʒ unyþelice meltað . for ðonne æppla .¹ ne ʒin nij to
 ʒellanne . for ðon þe hie habbað hatne bræþ . þam ʒ
 to þieʒanne ūfceaþp ʒin . eac ʒceal mōn oxunellif²
 ʒellan þ bið of ecede ʒ of humiʒe ʒeporht drienc
 fuþerne . ʒ þonne onʒimð þære hæto pelm ʒanian
 fpiþofc þurh ða micʒean . ʒ him ʒ to ʒellanne læ-
 ceaf .³ ʒ fuþerne ʒopriʒ⁴ inþeaprið . Tacn⁵ þ fe fpile
 þuman ne mæʒ . ne utyrnan on þære hʒpe . þ fe
 mōn hæfð heʒiʒ ʒari on inþeapriðpe hʒpe dælum .
 emne fpa he ʒie mid hʒilcpe hʒeʒa byrþenne ʒehereʒoð
 on þære fpiþian healfe . ʒ næfð he feʒpe hæto on
 þam dælum . þam men sint to ʒellanne þa driucan ʒ
 þa læcedomas þa ðe pe læriðon þ mon dyde to þære
 unʒefelan hearidneʒpe onʒunnenpe on þære hʒpe ʒeh-
 neʒeʒe mid þy þ ʒopfetene ʒfel . ʒiʒ hpa þone læce-
 ðom deþ to þe þa ʒopfettan þiʒ ontyne ʒ utteo æp
 þon ðe he þone ʒorhearidodan fpile ʒehneʒee . penef þ
 he hit bete . ʒiʒ þær aht bið læfed þær hearidan . ne
 bet he hit ac ʒyʒ . ʒ adriʒþ mid þy læcedome þa
 ʒætan ʒ ʒiʒ ʒe fpile fpa hearid fpa ftan . ʒ ne mæʒ
 hine mōn ʒemeltan ne ʒehneʒean .⁶

fol. 79 b.

.XXIII.

Þyrtðriencar rið eallum hʒep adlum . ʒyʒce mōn
 to driencum hʒep feocum mannum . meʒcef⁷ ʒæð .
 ðileʒ . ʒeʒumodeʒ . þy ʒemete þe læcaf cunnon ʒnið on
 ʒæter ʒele driucan . Eft⁸ cofteʒ ʒ ʒiʒoʒeʒ duft ʒ
 oþra ʒyʒta þifum ʒelica driuce . III. ðaʒar . ʒ lieʒe on

¹ For *þoiat*, *pomegranates*.

² As before, foot of page; missing four lines.

³ For τὸ ἄσαρ, *asarum Europæum*, and *mæum*, *meum*.

⁴ For *nardus keltica*. *Valeriana c.* The Saxon perhaps means *Glaucium lateum*. Cf. Dioskorid. I. vii.

⁵ The editions of Alex. Trall.

make a new chapter here, p. 127, line 6, ed. 1548. The Saxon version is free.

⁶ This passage ends at Alex. Trall., p. 127, line 16, ed. 1548.

⁷ From Alex. Trallianus, p. 129, line 24, ed 1548, with omission of *asarabacca* and almonds.

⁸ Alex. Trall., p. 129, line 32.

avoided, inasmuch as they have a bad effect in closing the inwards, and they collect the swelling, and it doth not easily disperse,¹ hence neither apples nor wine must be given, since they have a hot breath *or aroma*. The man must take a not sharp wine; one must also give him some oxymel, which is a southern *or Italian* drink, wrought of vinegar and of honey: and when the burning of the heat beginneth to wane away, chiefly through the mie, he must have lettuces and the inward part of southern poppy. Tokens that the swelling in the liver may not abate, nor run off; that that man hath a heavy sore in the parts of the nether liver, even as if he were weighted with something of a burden in the right side, and he hath not a heat of fever in these parts. To such a man must be given the drinks and the leechdoms, which we taught one should use for the insensible hardness begun in the liver; with them let him make the obstructive mischief nesh. If any one applieth the leechdom which unlocketh and draweth out the obstinately lodged matters, before he hath made nesh the badly hardened swelling, he weeneth that he is amending it; *but* if there be aught left of the hard *matter*, he amendeth it not, but harmeth; and with the leechdom he drieth the humours, and the swelling becometh as hard as a stone, and it cannot be dissipated nor be made nesh.

xxiv.

Wort drinks for all liver diseases: let one work for drinks for a liversick man, seed of marche, of dill, of wormwood, rub *these fine* into water in the manner in which leeches ken *how, and* give to drink. Again, let *the patient* drink for three days dust of costmary, and of pepper, and of other worts like these, and let him lie on the right side for half an hour, and drink

¹ Τοὺς ὕγκους δυσφορήτους ἐργάζεταιται.

þa sƿiðran sƿidan healfe tid ƿ ðrince eft ðn æfenne .
 healde hine þonne riþ eced. Riþ bæþ¹ riþ riþan ƿ
 beana . ƿ næpaþ . ƿ riþ þa þing þe riðdigne æþm' ðn men
 ƿƿrcen. Eft² cofe . fenum grecum ƿiƿor haran tƿrðlu
 calpa emþela . gebeat oþþe gegnid ƿ ariþte . gedo cucleþ
 fulne þæþ ðn ƿin ſele ðrincan þam þe butan feþpe
 ſie . þæm ðe feþer hæbbe þ 1þ micel hæto ƿ hƿið³
 ſele þām ðn ƿearimum ƿætere . gehelge þonne on þa
 ſriþran sƿidan ƿ alecge hƿ ſriþran hand hīm under
 hearð aþeahte healfe tid.⁴ Eft ƿƿrðdrincaf riþ hƿer
 adle . clæþran feaþer .II. lytle bollan fulle mid lytle
 hunige gemenþde . do ƿeari fulne gehætteþ ƿineþ to
 ſele ðrincan þƿy daþaf ƿiþ hƿæt ƿfeþ on þæpe⁵ bið
 ſe ðrinc læcnað. Eft ƿiðþe mealpan feaþer þƿy lytle
 bollan fullan^a gemenþde riþ ſpile tu ƿætereþ ſele ðrin-
 can .III. daþaf . ƿ ƿiþ hīm hƿið adl getenþe bið þa
 toðriþþe ſe ƿƿrð ðrinc. Eft ƿin eymen ƿ hunige
 gegnid toþomne ſele ðrincan. Eft ƿiþ eþoppena on
 þam monðe gegaderið þe ƿe hatað ianuariuþ ðn læden .
 ƿ on enþhe ſe æfterþa geola . fīþ ƿ xx. ƿ ƿiƿoreþ eāc
 ſpa . gegnid þonne mid þƿ ſeleþtan ƿine . ƿ gehæte ſele
 þam feocan men neahneþiþum ðrincan. Læcedóm ƿið
 hƿer adle eft cauleþ tƿiþu oþþe ſtelan mid þam eþop-
 ƿum adriþe ekenhece bæþne to aþfan geheald þa aþfan .
 ƿ þonne þearþ ſie gedo þæpe aþfan cucleþ fulne mid
 .XI. gegniðenþa ƿiƿori corþna ðn eald ſiþþe hluttor . .
 . .⁶ gehæte þonne ſele ðrincan oþþe riþþe niþon corþn .
 þƿiðþan ſiðþe feoþon. Læcedom ƿiþ hƿe adle eft laureþ
 eþoppaþ ƿ ƿiƿoreþ corþna .XX. gegnid ſmale . gedo ðn
 bollan fulne ealdeþ ƿineþ . ƿ gemenþ toþædeþe mid

fol. 89 a.

^a Read full.

fol. 80 b.

¹ The text of Alex. Tra. 1528, has βαλάνων, but Albanus Torinus "balneum."

² Alex. Trall., p. 130, line 3, ed. 1548.

³ Otherwise found hƿið.

⁴ This last clause, not in the text of Alex. Tr., is in the Latin of Albanus Torinus.

⁵ Add hƿe, omitted in MS.

⁶ Some word, perhaps ƿin, is here omitted by MS.

again in the evening. Let him withhold himself also from vinegar, from the bath, from peas, and beans, and navews, and from the things which work in a man a windy vapour. Again, beat or rub up and sift costmary, fenugreek, pepper, hares treadles, equal quantities of all; put a spoon full of this into wine, and give it to him who is without fever, to drink. To him who hath fever, that is mickle heat and fire,¹ give it in warm water; then let him lie on the right side and lay his right hand stretched out under his head, for half an hour. Again, wortdrinks for liver disease: to two little bowls full of juice of clover mingled with a little honey, add a bowl full of heated wine; give this to be drunk for three days, if anything of evil be on the liver, the drink will cure it. Again, give to drink for four days, three little bowls full of the juice of wild mallow, mingled with two such of water. and if fever disease be on him, the wort drink driveth it away. Again, rub together wine, cummin, and honey, give him *this* to drink. Again, five and twenty bunches of ivy berries, gathered in the month which we hight in Latin Januarius, and in English the second Yule, and of pepper as much, rub *these up* with the best wine, and heat it; give it to the sick man, after his nights fasting, to drink. A leechdom again for liver disease: dry clean some twigs or stalks of colewort with the flower heads, burn *them* to ashes, store the ashes, and when occasion is, put a spoon full of the ashes with eleven ground pepper corns into old very clear *wine*, then heat it, give to be drunk the next time nine corns, the third time seven. A leechdom again for liver disease: rub small a bunch of bay berries and twenty pepper corns, put them into a bowl full of old wine, and mingle them together with a glowing

¹ Properly *fever*; the Saxon seems to interpret Fever, as a Latinism, by pure English words.

3lōpende ȳene ȳele ȳruncan ȳ ȳelieȳe ftille. ȳiȳ hȳre
 adlum ȳudan ȳearȳar ȳry ȳedo on ȳine cȳoccan ȳ ȳry
 micle hollan ȳulle ȳæteref oȳerȳulle oȳ ȳone ȳriddan
 ȳæl ȳ ȳȳete fȳiȳe mid hūnȳe ȳ ȳonne eȳt oȳerȳulle
 ȳele ȳruncan. Eȳt ȳuntȳeoȳer ȳa ȳnenan ȳriȳu ȳfe-
 ȳearȳd ȳeȳnȳd ōn ȳ ȳelefste ȳin ȳele ȳruncan. Eȳt heo-
 ȳoteȳ hūnȳena mid ȳære ȳrȳotan aȳrȳindlad ȳ aȳened ȳ
 adȳȳeȳd ōn ȳeece . ȳ ȳonne hie ȳul ȳel adȳȳȳode fȳnȳd
 ȳebȳȳete ȳ ȳeȳnȳd ȳ ȳonne ȳeȳomna mid hūnȳe ȳele
 to eȳanne hȳer ȳeocum men ȳ ȳ hælpende læcedōm.
 ȳiȳ hȳer ȳeaxe ȳrince fe man fȳrpolne ȳriene. ȳrince
 eȳt ȳucan æȳter ȳon beōn ȳroȳd ȳ mænȳe oȳre ȳætan .
 oȳre ȳucan ȳrince ȳerȳnod ōn maxȳȳȳete aȳullede . ȳ
 nane oȳre ȳætan ȳ ealȳer haette ȳȳȳe aȳulle ȳa eāc on
 maxȳȳȳete ȳrince ȳriddan ȳucan ȳ nanne oȳerȳne¹ ȳætan.
 ȳrince æȳter ȳȳeoȳolne ȳriene ane ȳiȳe.

fol. 81 a.

.XXV.

ȳER fint taen fȳeotol be ȳambe coȳum ȳ adlūm ȳ
 hu mōn ȳa ȳȳelan ȳætan ȳære ȳambe læcman feȳle .
 ȳonne ȳamb adl toȳearȳd fie ȳonne beoȳ ȳa taen.
 ȳent² hie fio ȳamb ȳ hȳȳȳ ȳ ȳeȳelȳd ȳari ȳonne
 fe mōn mete ȳiȳeȳd ȳ ȳuntȳetunȳa ȳ unlufȳ meteȳ.
 Cneop hatȳiȳd³ lendenn heȳeȳiȳd ȳ toȳetteȳ betȳeox
 feuldȳum ȳ eall hehoma fȳicee mælum heȳeȳiȳd ȳ latȳiȳd
 ȳa ȳet . ȳ ȳa hȳan ȳaria lendena ȳariȳd . ȳonne mon
 ȳar taen onȳȳete . ȳonne ȳ fe æȳeȳta læcedōm ȳæȳ-
 ȳæften ȳ mon mid ȳȳ ȳa ȳambe clænȳȳe⁴ ȳ hio ȳȳ ȳe

¹ The change of gender is accord-
ing to the MS.

² Diokles apud Paullum Ægine-

tam : col. 376, B. in Medicæ Artis
Principes, for five lines only.

³ *Gravantur*, Lat., healtȳiȳd ?

⁴ clænȳȳe, MS.

iron, give to the patient to drink, and let him lie still. For liver diseases; put three bundles of rue into wine in a crock, and three mickle bowls full of water, boil them down to the third part, and sweeten them thoroughly with honey, and then again boil off; give *this* to be drunk. Again, rub into the best wine the upper part of the green twigs of a pine tree; administer this. Again, a harts lungs with the throat ripped up, and spread out, and dried in the reek; and when they are full well dried, break them and rub *them small* and then collect them with honey; give *this* to the liver-sick man to eat; it is a healing leechdom. If the liver wax *large*, let the man drink an emetic drink. Again, for a week after that let him drink bean broth and no other liquid, next week let him drink wormwood boiled in mashwort, and no other liquid, and there is a wort called ealiver,¹ boil that also in mashwort, let him drink that for the third week and no other liquid. Let him drink after *that* an emetic drink for one turn.

XXV.

Here are plain tokens of disorders and sicknesses of the wamb, and how a man shall cure the evil humours of the wamb. When wamb disease is present then the tokens are; the wamb turneth itself, and is fevered, and feeleth sore when the man eateth meat, and prickings, and loss of appetite for meat. The knees are slow, the loins are heavy, and there are spasms between the shoulders, and all the body by piece meal² is heavy, and the feet are tardy, and the muscles of the loins are sore; when a man observes these tokens, then the first leechdom is a days fasting, that with that he may cleanse the wamb, that it may be the lighter. Well,

¹ *Jack in the hedge*; *Erysimum* | ² *citra occasionem*, the modern
alliaris. | translation of the unprinted Greek.

leohtere ꝛie . Ʒif ſio adl ſie þonne Ʒit weaxende feſte . II. daƷar toƷædeþe Ʒif him mæƷen Ʒelæfte . Ʒif he þ̅ ne mæƷe Ʒelle him mon leohter hƷæt hƷeƷa to þ̅ic-
 Ʒanne ſƷa æƷru beoð Ʒ ðon¹ Ʒelíc . Sume to þ̅eþe
 þambe clænrunga² feoþað netelán on Ʒætre Ʒ ón
 þine . Ʒ on ele . ſume þ̅eþe weadan netlan tƷiƷu
 Ʒriene . ſume betan oþþe doccan³ on Ʒefretum þ̅e
 feoþað Ʒ Ʒellað to þ̅icƷenne . Ʒ Ʒif ſio adl mare ƷƷið
 Ʒ fe weoca man þ̅ mæƷen hæfð þonne feoþan hie lum
 tƷrenƷman ƷƷita Ʒ doþ hƷæt hƷeƷa Ʒipeþi to ; Sceapige
 món Ʒeoþne hƷile Ʒe utƷanƷ ſie þe micel þe lytel þe þ̅eþ
 nan ne ſie . leornige be þon Ʒe læce hu him þ̅ince
 hƷæt món don Ʒeule . Ʒif þ̅ ſie omihte Ʒæte innan
 ónbuþmennu tƷhte hie món ut mid hƷiþm mettum ſin-
 cendum Ʒ ne læt inne Ʒefittan on þam lichoman Ʒ
 ƷƷið ƷeƷaderodu omiƷ Ʒæte ón þ̅eþe þambe oððe
 on þam ſmælþearne . Ʒ næfð þonne utƷanƷ ſio ftop
 ac bið aƷƷiðed ſio ftop Ʒ Ʒe maƷa onpenƷ Ʒ tóþrocen
 Ʒ þ̅ heafod aþƷuten Ʒ Ʒar . Ʒ þa Innoþar ablapene Ʒ
 hate feþar . Ʒ micel þ̅iƷe Ʒ ealleþ lichoman adla
 weoþað aƷealte . Sceal món lacnian ſƷilce adle Ʒif he
 feþer næfð . mid eu meolcum oððe Ʒate ſƷa niƷe mol-
 cene ðƷince . Eác hƷiþð Ʒif món mid ea ſtanum on-
 bærnedom . oþþe mid hatene ſene þa meoluc ƷeƷƷið
 Ʒ Ʒelþ ðƷincean . Ʒ Ʒif þ̅ biþ Ʒeong man Ʒ þa tid hæfð
 Ʒ mihte h̅im mon weal óþ eapne blod ſƷiþe lætan
 Ʒ ymb . III. niht ðƷince eft þa meoluc .

fol. 81 b.

fol. 82 a.

¹ don, MS.² clærnunga, MS.³ Paul. Ægin., as before.

if the disease be still on the increase, let *him* fast for two days together, if his strength will endure it; if he be not able to do that, let him have somewhat light to eat, as eggs be and the like of them. Some, for the cleansing of the wamb, seethe nettle in water, and in wine, and in oil, some seethe in sweetened wine twigs of red nettle green, some beet or dock, and give *this* to be taken; and if the disease groweth stronger, and the sick man hath the strength *for it*, then they seethe stronger worts and add some little pepper. Let it be earnestly observed what the outgang, or *fecal discharge*, is, whether mickle, or little, or whether there be none; let the leech learn by that how it seems to him a man should act. If there be an inflammatory flagrant humour within, let it be got out by gentle aperient diet, and let it not lodge within in the body, *for then* there will be gathered an inflammatory humour in the wamb, or in the small guts, and then the place has no passage out, but the spot is corrupted, and the maw is disturbed and upbroken, and the head is vexed and sore, and the inwards upblown; and hot fevers, and mickle thirst, and diseases of all the body become awakened. Such a disease must be treated, if *the patient* have no fever, with cows milk, or let him drink goats milk newly milked. Also it helpeth if a man with water stones¹ put in the fire, or with heated iron, turneth the milk and so giveth it to be drunk; and if it be a young man and he hath a suitable time *for it* and strength *to bear it*, he must be freely let blood from the arm, and let him drink the milk for about three days.

¹ Understand such stones as would bear to be heated and plunged in water.

.XXVI.

Be þambe coþum Ƴ ƳíƳ hio innan Ƴund biþ hu
þ món onƳitan mæƳe Ƴ Ƴeláeman . æreft ƳíƳ hipe
bið ón innan Ƴund þonne biþ þær Ƴar Ƴ beotunƳa Ƴ
ƳefceorƳ . Ƴ þonne hie mete þicƳeað Ƴ ðunceað þonne
platað hie Ƴ bið hioƳa muð Ƴul Ƴ huðiað Ƴ hira
utƳanƳ blodiƳ Ƴ ftimeð Ƴfele . þam mannum Ƴceal man
Ƴellan æƳra to Ƴuranne . beþen breað clæne nipe
buterman Ƴ nipe beþen mela oððe ƳmƳta toƳæðne
ƳebƳped þa cocaf cunnon . Ƴelle mon neahtneƳƳum .
Eft Ƴyſena Ƴear Ƴ þeƳþræðan menƳe mon Ƴið afeopen
humƳ Ƴelle neahtneƳƳum . Eác Ƴiþ þon ðo man Ƴode
Ƴealþa¹ ónleƳena utan to þa þe þ Ƴfel út teon eað-
mƳlte mettaf Ƴ Ƴeþ Ƴín Ƴ fineþe .

.XXVII.

he þambe nuþſenhepe ƳecƳndo oððe þæne nuþƳyriðo
hu þ mon mæƳe onƳitan . þonne² hio bið hatre
ƳebƳriðo Ƴ ƳecƳndo . þonne mæƳ hipe Ƴona lytel ðuncea
helpan . ƳíƳ he maria biþ Ƴe ðuncea ſona biþ þeo þamb
ƳehereƳod Ƴ cloccet þa þa hit on cƳlle³ ƳleƳete Ƴ Ƴe-
þihð ðrum mettum þonne ſio þæte þamb ne þþorað þeo
þuþft Ƴ ſio ſþiðe þætre ƳecƳndo biþ ne þþorað feó þuþft ne
heþneƳre metta . Ƴ Ƴeþihð þætum mettum . he hatre
ƳecƳndo þambe . ſio þamb feo þe bið hatre ƳecƳndo
ſio melt mete þel ſþiþoft þa þe heaþiðe beoð Ƴ úneað
mƳlte Ƴ Ƴeþihð þearnum mettum Ƴ ðuncum . Ƴ ne
biþ hipe Ƴefceðed þram cealdum mettum mið Ƴemete
ƳeþiƳdum . ſeo þe bið þæteþuƳre ƳecƳndo ſio hæþð
Ƴode Ƴimeþre metef . hio næþð Ƴode meltuƳe ſþiþoft
ón þam mettúm þe uneaðe melte beoð . Ƴeþihð cealdum

fol. 82 b.

¹ Read *Ƴealþa Ƴ* ?² Twelve lines found in *Actius Tetrabibl. I. Seom. iv. capp. lxxii., lxxiii., lxxiv.,* consecutively; also in *Paulus of Ægina, lib. I. cap. lxiv.*³ By the printed books *Ƴlle* would seem to be the true reading. “*Fluctuationes habeant, si id quod “redundat, innatet.”*”

xxvi.

Book II.
Ch. xxvi.

Of sickness of the wamb, and if it be wounded within, how a man may understand that and cure it. First if there be a wound upon it within, then is there sore, and grumblings, and irritation; and when they take meat and drink, then they have nausea, and their mouth is foul, and they are fevered, and their discharge is bloody and stinketh foully: to those men shall be given eggs to sup up, barley bread, clean new butter, and new barley meal or groats made into a brewit together, as cooks ken *to do*; let it be administered to them after their nights fast. Again, let one mingle juice of peas and waybread with strained honey, and give it after the nights fast. Again for that, let one apply good salves, *and* external applications, such as may draw out that evil, *also* easily digested meats, and sheer and smooth wine.

xxvii.

Of the various nature of the wamb or of its caprice, how a man may understand that. When it is of a hot temper and nature, then a little drink may soon help it. If the drink be more powerful soon the wamb is oppressed and palpitates, as if in cold it were beating, and it rejoiceth in dry meats. When the wamb is moist it doth not suffer thirst, and it is of a very moist nature; it doth not suffer thirst nor heaviness from meats, and it rejoiceth in moist meats. Of the hot nature of the wamb. The wamb, that *namely* which is of a hot nature, digests meats well, especially those which be hard and of difficult digestion, and rejoices in warm meats and drinks, and it is not harmed by cold meats, taken with moderation. That which is of a watery nature hath a good appetite for meat; it hath not a good digestion, chiefly of the meats which be of difficult digestion, it rejoices in cold meats.

fol. 83 a.

mettum. he cealdre Ƴ Ƴætre Ƴecyndo Ƴambe. Sio Ƴamb fio ðe bið cealdre oððe Ƴætre Ƴecyndo oððe miþbyrdo . hīm cymð bræzeneƳ adl Ƴ unƳeritƳæƳtneƳ him bið . Ƴ þonne fio ƳorðruƳade Ƴecyndo on þām finum Ƴ on þam banum biþ . þ̅ þa Ƴyn ƳorþƳƳrode þonne ne mæƳ mōn þa Ƴelacnian . ƳiƳ hio þonne biþ muoƳi on þam flæƳcehtum ftopum mid fƳndruƳum ftopum Ƴ Ƴætingum Ƴ mettum þ̅ mōn mæƳ Ƴelācnian þenden of þære hƳƳe fio blodƳearunƳ Ƴeond Ƴet ealne þone lichoman . Seleſt læcedom iƳ to fƳilecum þingum þ̅ mōn Ƴelome nyttige ƳiceƳ¹ Ƴ þa Ƴambe mid þ̅ Ƴerlea þonne hio ƳerƳmedu fie Ƴ baþu of þen Ƴætere Ƴ niƳe molcen meoluc mid hmuƳe Ƴefmeþeð hīm deah . baþige hme Ƴelome ōn dæƳe Ƴ hƳilum mid ele fimpe.¹ Ðim hƳlƳð eāc þ̅ him Ƴæt eild¹ ætƳlape . Ƴ þ̅ he þ̅ Ƴeðo neah hƳ Ƴambe fimle . him hƳlƳð eāc ofen bacen hlaƳ¹ Ƴ Ƴcellehte ƳiƳcaƳ ōn rofe .¹ Ƴ þone mete þe þel myltan Ƴille . he hatre¹ Ƴ druƳre Ƴambe ƳiƳ Ƴio Ƴamb adhiƳ bið hat hƳæt hƳeƳa . eac þære druƳneƳre . þonne ne Ƴeal he hmuƳeƳ ōnbitan āc eald Ƴīn Ƴlæce mettaƳ . ƳiƳ Ƴio Ƴfle Ƴæte to micel fie . þonne duƳon him ceald Ƴæter Ƴ Ƴearpe mettaƳ bitan hætu . hƳilum beoþ þa Ƴætan on þære Ƴambe Ƴilnenum . þonne Ƴeal mōn þ̅ ƳiƳlice ſecean Ƴ ƳæƳlice clænƳian² mid alƳan . Ƴ mid fƳelcum ūtƳimendum druencum ateon ut þa hophihtan Ƴætan . þ̅æne mid þ̅ æreſt Ƴ þonne ƳƳƳe leohte fƳiƳole druencƳ of Ƴædice fƳa þ̅ læcaƳ cunnon . he hæmedþingum³ eallūm þ̅ƳƳum hehomum hæmedþing ne duƳon āc fƳiƳofe þ̅ƳƳum Ƴ cealdum . ne deƳeþ hit hatum Ƴ Ƴætum ƳƳƳeſt bið þām cealdan hatan⁴ fƳiƳofe þam ðe hophadle habbað . Speleūm mannum deah þ̅ hie hīm ƳefƳine anƳefecen Ƴ hie Ƴelpe

fol. 83 b.

¹ Oribasius Synops., lib. V. liii.; also Paulus Ægineta, lib. I. lxxii.

² clænau, MS.

³ Five or six lines found in

Paulus Ægineta, lib. I. cap. lxxi. in Med. Art. Princ.

⁴ Read Ƴætan from the original.

Of the cold and moist natured wamb. The wamb which is of a cold or moist nature or caprice; on *the man* cometh disease of the brain and loss of his senses; and when the desiccated nature is upon the sinews and on the bones, so that they are dried up, then they cannot be cured. Then if *this dryness* be more within on the fleshy parts, one may cure that with change of residence, and wettings, and meats, as long as from the liver the blood gushes through the whole body. The best leechdom for such things is, that a man should frequently make use of pitch, and strike the wamb with it, when it is warmed; and baths of rain water, and newly milked milk, softened with honey, is good for *the patient*. Let him bathe himself frequently in the day, and at whiles smear himself with oil. It is also helpful to him that a fat child should sleep by him, and that he should put it always near his wamb. Oven baked bread also helpeth him, and shell fishes in liquor, and (let him eat) the meat which will readily digest. Of the hot and dry wamb, if the diseased wamb be somewhat hot, besides, for the dryness; then shall *the patient* not taste of honey, but old wine and lukewarm meats. If the evil humour be too mickle, then are good for him cold water, and sharp meats without heat. At whiles the humours be on the membranes of the wamb; then shall a man wisely seek into that, and warily cleanse *them* with aloes, and draw out the turbid humours with such purging drinks: first clear *the wamb* with them, and then work light emetic drinks of radish, as leeches ken how to do it. Of venery: to all dry constitutions venery is not beneficial; but most to dry and cold ones; it harmeth not hot and wet ones; it is worst for the cold moist ones and them which have disorder of the gastric juices. To such men it is of benefit that they should seek to themselves exercise, and should dose themselves, without bath, and with

ðriencen¹ butan haðe Ʒ mid smireneƷƷum hie smerpan.
 be cealdre Ʒecyndo þambe. Se þe cealdre Ʒecyndo fie
 nyttige fe ƷemetliceƷ ƷfeleƷ fƷilce Ʒe þe ðriƷne oððe
 Ʒætre fie. Se þe hattre fie fio ƷeƷaðnaþ ōman . þa
 mōn Ʒeal ƷiƷ hie niþer beoð þƷri þa þambe niƷih-
 tan mid ƷƷreðrence ūt adon . ƷiƷ hie ūƷtƷigen þƷri
 fƷriþan Ʒeal mōn aƷeƷ adon.

.XXVIII.

Ʒiþ þon² þe manneƷ þ ūƷeƷne hƷiƷ fie ƷefƷlled mid
 Ʒfele Ʒætan hoƷihēhtre þ þam mannum Ʒelimpð þe ōn
 midlum ƷeðƷnce Ʒel feðende mettaf þeƷeað oþþe fƷiƷað
 Ʒ fƷiƷuƷt æfteƷi mete Ʒ him bið Ʒlætta ƷetenƷe .
 beoð Ʒeond blapene Ʒ bið fio þamb aþened Ʒ hƷæctað
 Ʒelome. Ðam monnum Ʒeal³ Ʒellan oxumelle mid
 Ʒæðice þ iƷ fupene læcedōm . Ʒ þonne fƷiƷað hie Ʒona
 þone þicean hoƷh Ʒ him biþ Ʒel. GeƷƷiƷ⁴ þe læcedōm
 þƷi oƷ ecede Ʒ oƷ humiƷe . Ʒenim þ ƷeleƷte humiƷ do
 oƷer heoƷið aƷeoþ þ Ʒeax Ʒ þ hƷiōt oƷ . Ʒedo ðonne to
 þam humiƷe emƷela ecedef þæƷ ne fie fƷiþe aƷoƷ ne fƷiðe
 fƷete menƷ to Ʒæðene Ʒ do to ƷƷne ōn eƷiocean oƷer
 ƷƷlle on Ʒoðum Ʒledum elænum Ʒ eƷicum oþ þ hit fie
 ƷemenƷeð þ hit fie an Ʒ hæbbe humiƷeƷ þicneƷe Ʒ ne
 fie on beƷƷneƷe to fƷeoƷol þæƷ ecedeƷ aƷne ƷeapneƷ .
 ƷiƷ fio þamb biþ ƷindeƷ full þonne cƷmð þ oƷ ƷlācƷe
 Ʒætan . fið cealde Ʒæte ƷƷreþ Ʒapan. Þiþ þon Ʒeal mōn
 feoþan cƷmen ōn ele . Ʒ meƷceƷ Ʒæð . Ʒ moƷan fæð .
 Ʒ ðileƷ . ƷiƷ Ʒe cƷle fie maƷa do þonne Ʒudau Ʒ laƷeƷ
 blede . Ʒ ƷnoleƷ Ʒæð ƷeƷoðen ōn ele . ƷiƷ þonne ƷiƷ
 fio adl eƷle ƷebƷiƷe inne þƷri þƷan oððe hoƷn fƷa

fol. 84 a.

¹ "Victus attenuans," Lat. ver-
 sion of P. Ægin.

² Nine lines found in Paulus
 Ægineta, lib. I. cap. xli.

³ Read Ʒeal mon.

⁴ Oribasius Med. Coll., lib. V., cap.
 xxiv. ; tom. i., p. 395, ed. Darem-
 berg. Also Galenos, vol. VI.
 p. 271, ed. Kühn.

smearings smear themselves. Of the cold nature of the wamb; he who is of a cold nature should avail himself of moderate discipline, as he who is of a dry or moist nature. He who is of a hot nature, *with him* the *wamb* gathereth inflammatory humours; these, if they be low down, one must get rid of by wort drinks, through purging of the wamb; if they mount up high one must get rid of them by vomitings.

xxviii.

In case that the upper part of the belly is filled with evil sordid humour, a thing which happeneth to the men who in much continued drinking take nutritious meats, or who spew, and chiefly after meat, and who are subject to nausea, they are all over blown *as with wind*, and the wamb is extended and they frequently have hreakings. To these men one must give oxymel with radish; that is a southern leechdom: and then they soon spew up the thick corruption, and it is well with them. Work up the leechdom thus, from vinegar and from honey; take the best honey, put it over the hearth, seethe away the wax and the scum, then add to the honey as much vinegar, so as that it may not be very austere nor very sweet; mingle together, and set by the fire in a crock, boil upon good gledes, clean and lively, till the *mixture* be mingled, so that it may be one, and have the thickness of honey, and on tasting it the austere sharpness of the vinegar may not be too evident. If the wamb is full of wind, that cometh from lukewarm humour; the cold humour worketh sores. For that shall one seethe cummin in ale, and seed of march, and seed of more *or carot*, and of dill. If the chill be greater, then add rue, and leaf of laurel, and seed of fennel sodden in oil. Then if the disease still annoy, introduce this through a pipe or a horn, as

fol. 84 b.

læcaſ cunnan þonne deþ þ þ ſaſ apez. Ʒif þonne Ʒif
fio adl eƷle do ſpaſl to Ʒ Ʒelaupnedne ele þ iſ laupreſ
feap oððe bloſtman ƷemenƷeð Ʒ eác oþru þinƷ Ʒif
þearf ſie fece mōn.

.XXVIII.

Þiþ þon þe men mete untela melte Ʒ Ʒearpe ōn
Ʒpele pætan Ʒ ſeittan. þam monnum deah þ he ſripen .
Ʒif him to unearþe ne ſie . ƷeƷnemme mid ƷƷreðnence
þ he ſripe . þ he mid Ʒefrette Ʒine ƷerƷƷice Ʒif þær
oþreþearf ſie ær mete þ he ſripan mæƷe . Ʒleo þa
mettaf þa þe him ðyſta Ʒ foþbærnunƷa Ʒ ſtiem on
Innan ƷƷicen Ʒ to hƷæðlice meltan . þicƷen þa ðe Ʒoð
Ʒear ƷƷicen Ʒ þambe hneƷcen. ÐƷilum him deah þ
him mōn Ʒelle leohte ƷƷreðnencar ſƷilce ſƷa bið pel
Ʒeteað alpe. Seo pæte ƷƷreþ Ʒif he mōn ne deþ apez
unearþlacna adla þ iſ Ʒoð Ʒære . hiþ Ʒære . lenden
Ʒære Ʒ ofe ſtranƷ ƷeƷer beƷymð on þa men þe þa
adle habbað.

.XXX.

fol. 85 a.

Ʒif¹ þu Ʒille þ þin þamb Ʒie ſimle Ʒefund þonne
Ʒcealt u hiſe þuſ tilian Ʒif þu Ʒilt . ƷerƷearpa ælce
ðæƷe þ þin utƷonƷ Ʒ micƷe ſie Ʒefundlic æƷter Ʒilte .
Ʒif ſio micƷe ſie lytelu ſeoð meƷce Ʒ Ʒinul ƷƷic Ʒoð
þroð . oððe Ʒear² Ʒ oþra ſƷeta ƷƷita . Ʒif Ʒe utƷanƷ ſie
lærƷa³ num ða ƷƷit þe haſte on fuþerne teƷebintina ſƷa
micel ſƷa ele beƷe . Ʒele þonne to Ʒeſte Ʒan Ʒille. þaf
ƷƷita ſindon eác beſte to þon Ʒ eað beƷeærta . beſe . Ʒ

¹ The substance is found in Paulus Æg., I. xliii.

² Ʒear : the name of some wort is omitted in MS. ; or strike out Ʒ.

³ Four lines occur in Paulus of Ægina, lib. I., cap. xliii.

leeches ken to do it; then it removes the sore. If however the disease still vex, add spittle and laurelled oil, that is to say, juice or blossoms of laurel mingled *with oil*, and if need be, let also other things be sought out.

Book II.
Ch. xxviii.

XXIX.

In case a "mans" meat doth not well digest, and turneth to evil humour and to excrement, it is good for those "men" that "they" should spew, if it be not too uneasy to "him," irritate him to spew by a wort drink. If there be extreme need that he may be able to spew before meat, let him manage that with sweetened wine. Let him flee the meats which work him mucus, and burnings, and heat in his inside, and which too readily digest: let him take those which work a good juice, and make the wamb nesh. At whiles it is good for him that one should give him light wort drinks, such as are aloes well prepared. The humour, if one doth not get rid of it, worketh not easily cured diseases, that is to say, foot pain, joint pain, loins pain; and often a strong fever cometh on the men who have that disease.

XXX.

If thou wish that thy wamb be always sound, then shalt thou thus treat it, if thou wilt. Look to it every day that thy fæcal discharge, and thy mie, be of sound aspect as right is. If the mie be little, seethe marche and fennel, work a good broth, or *seethe* juice of . . . and of other sweet worts. If the fæcal discharge be too little, take the wort which in southern lands hight turpentine tree, as much of it as the size of an olive; give it *the sick* when he will go to bed. These worts are also very good for that, and more

mealpe . Ʒ bƿarƿica Ʒ þifum Ʒelica Ʒeƿodene ætƷædþe
 mid Ʒeonge fƿimef ƿlæƿee . þieƷe þ̅ bƿoð . Ʒ eāc deah¹
 necle Ʒéƿoden on ƿæte . Ʒ Ʒeƿelt to þieƷanne . Ʒ eāc
 ellenef leāf Ʒ þ̅ bƿoð on þa ilcan ƿifan . Sume alƿan
 leaf ƿellað þonne mon ƿile ƿlapan Ʒan . fƿele fƿa bið
 þƿeo beana² ælce dæƷe to foƿſƿelƷanne Ʒ þifum Ʒelice
 dƿencaf Ʒ fƿiðþan Ʒif þearf fie ƿyndon to ƿellanne .
 fƿiðofc on foƿeƿearðne lencten ær þon fio Ʒfele ƿæte fe
 þe on ƿiƿta ƷeSomnad bið hie toƷeote Ʒeond oþeƿa
 hma . OmƷe³ men þæƷ ne Ʒymdon ne ne Ʒymað
 þonne becymð of þam Ʒflum ƿætum . oððe fio healƿ-
 deade adl oþþe fƿulle ƿære oððe fio hƿite ƿieþo þe
 mōn on fuþeƿne leppa hæc oþðe tetra oþþe heafod
 hƿeƿdo . oþþe oman . Forþon ƿceal mōn ær clænƿian⁴ þa
 Ʒflan ƿætān aƿeƷ ær þon þa Ʒfelan cuman Ʒ Ʒeƿeaxen
 on ƿiƿta . Ʒ þa limo Ʒeond Ʒƿnen . Þif þambe coþe
 Ʒ faƿe . ImfædeƷ ƷeƷniden oððe Ʒebeaten holla full .
 Ʒ II . ƿceapƿeƿ ecedeƷ oþeƿƿulle ætƷædeƿe ƿele dƿincan
 neahcneƿtƿizum þam feocan men . Eƿc leƷe dƿeoƿƷe
 dƿofclan Ʒecopene on þone naƿolan fona Ʒefilleþ ; Eƿc
 dileƷ fædeƷ lytelne⁵ ƷeƷnid on ƿæteƿi ƿele dƿincan .
 Þif þambe coðe Ʒ ƿif innefoƿan faƿe . þonne foƿ
 mielum cele þamb fie unƷeƿealden . do ða þinƷ to þe ƿe
 be uƿan ƿƿuton . Ʒif þær þonne fie þær hƿeƿeƿ ƿendunƷ
 oððe Ʒeƿceofƿ . Ʒenim þƿeo cƿoppan laƿieƿ bleða ƷeƷnid
 Ʒ cymeneƷ . Ʒ ƿeteƿƿiþan ƷyndƿiƷe eucleƿar fulle . Ʒ
 ƿiƿoƿeƷ .xx. corra . ƷeƷnid eall toƷædeƿe Ʒ þƿe ƿil-
 menna on bƿidda þambum adƿiƷe . æƿteƿi ðon Ʒenim
 ƿæteƿi ƷeƷnid dile on . Ʒ þar þinƷ Ʒehæte ƿele dƿim-
 can . of þ̅ þ̅ ƿar Ʒefilled fie . Þif þon ilcan Ʒenim
 hlaƿ Ʒefeoð on Ʒate meolec ƿopƿiƷe on fuþeƿne.⁶

fol. 85 b.

fol. 86 a.

¹ Four more lines found in P. Æg. The Latin version, the original being unpublished, has *mercureialis* for *nettle*.

² The Latin gives, *aloes as big as three vetches*.

³ Paulus Ægineta, lib. I. cap. e., cites Diokles to similar purport.

⁴ clænman, MS.

⁵ Read *lytelne dæl*.

⁶ Read on fuþeƿne dƿenc.

easily procured, beet, and mallow, and brassica *or cabbage*, and the like to these, sodden together with young flesh of swine; let *the man* swallow the broth: and also nettle sodden in water and salted is good to swallow; and also leaves of elder and the broth in the same wise. Some give leaves of aloe, when a man willeth to go to sleep, as much as three beans, every day to be swallowed; and drinks like these, and more powerful ones, if need be, are to be administered; especially in early spring, before the evil humour, which is collected in winter, spread itself through the other limbs. Many men have not attended to this, no, nor do yet; then there cometh of the evil humours, either hemiplegia, or epilepsy, or the white roughness, which in the south light leprosy, or tetter, or headroughness, or crysipelas. Hence one must cleanse away the evil humours before the mischiefs come and wax in the winter, and run through the limbs. For wamb sickness and sore; a bowl full of linseed, rubbed or beaten, and two bowls of sharp vinegar; boil together, give to the sick man to drink after his nights fast. Again, lay chewed pennyroyal on the navel, soon the pain will be still. Again, rub a small quantity of the seed of dill into water, give it to be drunk. For wamb sickness and sore of the bowels; when from much cold the wamb is not under control, do to it the things which we wrote above; then if there be a subversion or irritation of the stomach, take three bunches of laurel flowers, and separate spoons full of cummin and of parsley *seed* (?), and twenty peppercorns, rub all together, and dry three membranes *which are* in the wombs of young birds; after that take water, rub dill into it, and heat these things; give *the man this* to drink till the sore is stilled. For the same, take bread and seethe it in goats milk, sop it in a southern drink, *such as hydromel, perhaps, or oxymel.*

Þiþ þambe coþe feoð riudan ón ele y þicge on ele.
 Eft riðe culþne ón ecede y ón þætre gefoden gele to
 þicgenne. Rið þambe coðe eft laurf leáf ceope y þ
 feap fpelge y þa leaf lecge on hif nafolan. Eft heo-
 poter meapþ gemylt gele ón hatum þætre ðrincau.
 To þambe gemethcunge . zenim betan adelþ y ahriþe
 ne þpeah þu hie ac fpa lange feoð ón cetele y þulle
 of þ hio fie eal tofoden y þicge¹ geurnen . do þonne
 lytel realter to y hunizeþ . v. cucler mæl . eleþ cucler
 mæl gele bollan fulne. Eft hearðeþer porþer gefo-
 dener² riudriþne gele þicgean. Eft þære readan net-
 lan fæd ón hlaþ gele þicgean. Eft byriþberþena feap
 þelle ðrincau. Eft þlum bleða ete neahþneftiþ. Eft
 elner riude gebeatene þte peniþþge þeþe ón cealþer
 þætreþ bollan fullum gele ðrincau.

³.XXXI.

fol. 86 b.

Be þambe coþum y tacnum on rioppe y ón fmæl
 þearnum. Sum cyn bið eac þære ilcan adle on þære
 þambe . y on þam rioppe y fmæl þearnum þe þriþ bið
 to tacne . þ hie þriþriað oriþætne þriþt . y meter un-
 luft y offt ut yriþað gemenþþe utþanþe hþilum hearþ .
 hþilum hþit . hþilum offt on ðæþe útþað y þonne lyt-
 lum . hþilum æne . y þonne micel . hþilum hie⁴ þel
 þelyft utþanþan . y him þa byþþenne þriþam areoriþan .
 y georne tilian ac ne maþon nabbað þ mæþen þære
 meltunþe y ðriþeteð bloð . fpa þon þelicoft þe toþriþ-
 cen þæt . be hioþa hriþe y þam nafolan . y þam mæþe-

¹ þicge, that is þicce.

² Add eþroþpan or the like.

³ Plainly a chapter *περι κωλικῆς διαθέσεως*.

⁴ Read hne.

2. For wamb sickness seethe rue in oil, and let *the sick* swallow it in oil. Again, give him to eat a wild pigeon sodden in vinegar and in water. For wamb sickness, again, let him chew leaves of laurel, and swallow the juice, and let him lay the leaves on his navel. Again, give melted harts marrow in hot water to drink. For moderating^a *the action of* the wamb; ^a Note, p. 165. take beet, delve it up and shake *the mould off*, do not wash it, but seethe and boil it in a kettle so long, that it be all sodden to pieces, and run thick, then add a little salt, and of honey five spoon measures, of oil one spoon measure, give *the man* a bowl full. Again, give *to the sick* to eat, separate, the *top* of a sodden leek, having a head to it. Again, give him to eat some seed of the red nettle on bread. Again, give him to drink juice of mulberries. Again, let him eat after his nights fasting plum fruits. Again, give him to drink elder rind beaten, as much as may weigh a penny, in a bowl full of cold water.

xxx1.

Of wamb sicknesses, and of tokens in the colon and in the small guts. There is a kind of that ilk disease in the wamb, and in the colon, and small guts, of which this will be for a token; that *the sick* suffer immoderate thirst and loss of appetite for meat, and often they have a flux with a mingled fæcal discharge, at whiles hard, at whiles white, at whiles they discharge often in the day and then little at a time, at whiles once and then much; at whiles a desire is upon them to go to stool and to cast the burthen from them, and gladly would they attend to it, but they are not able,¹ they have not the power of digestion, and they drop blood, very much like a broken vessel. Of their hue, or

¹ Tenesmus.

fol. 87 a.

meofan . ʒ bæcþearme ʒ nepefeofan . ʒ milte¹ fcape .
 beoð æblæce ʒ eal fe lichoma aīcīmod . ʒ yfel ftenc
 nah hī ʒelfe ʒepeald ʒ biþ þ̅ ʒar on ða fpiðþan
 fiðan . healfe² on þa fcape . ʒ þa pambe fpiþe ʒeneari-
 rod . ʒ eft fram þam nafolan of þone milte . ʒ on þa
 pineftþian mæʒereofan ʒ ʒecymð æt þam bæcþearme ʒ
 æt þam nepefeofan . ʒ þa lendenu beoð mid micle ʒare
 beʒyrdedu . Þenað unriþe læcaþ þ̅ þ̅ fie lenden adl
 oððe milte þære . ac hit ne bið fpa . lenden feoce
 men mīʒað blode ʒ fande þonne þam þe milte þære
 bið . þindep̅ him fe milte ʒ biþ ahearodod on þam pine-
 ftþian dæle þære fiðan . Þa pambfeocan men þriorað
 on þam bæcþearme ʒ on þam mīþerþian hriþe ʒ lofað
 him fona fio ftefn ʒ cele þriorað ʒ flæp oftoʒen ʒ
 miht ʒ tilð innan þone rop ʒ on þ̅ fīæl þearme .

.XXXII.

Þriþe able fruman mon mæʒ yfelice ʒelaemian . on
 þa ilcan riþan þe þa utyrmendan ʒ æfteþi uned̅ . ʒif
 hio bið unriþlice to lauge forlæten . On fruman mon
 fceal dæʒ oððe .II. toʒædeþe ʒefærþan ʒ beþan þa
 bpeoft mid pine . ʒ mid ele ʒ þyrcan onleʒena of
 rofan ʒ beþenum melp̅e rið pin ʒemenʒed ʒ on humiʒe
 ʒefoden ʒ mid ele on moþteþe ʒefammod leʒe ofeþ þa
 fcape of þone nafolan ʒ ofeþ þa lendeno of þone bæc-
 þearm ʒ þær hit ʒar fie . læt lum blod þuþ ʒ³ ʒete
 ʒlæþ on oððe hoþn ʒ teo þ̅ blod ut ʒ fimeþe mid ele
 ʒ beþneoh hine þearme for þon þe cile biþ þære able

fol. 87 b.

¹ Add ʒ.² The former of these synonyms should be erased.³ Omit ʒ.

complexion, and of the navel, and of the dorsal muscles, and of the back gut *or rectum*, and of the lower belly, and the milt, *and* the share; they are horribly pale, and all the body is glazed, and an evil stench hath not control over itself,^a and the sore is on the right ^{a Eufemism.} side on the share, and on the wamb, much troubled¹ *by it*, and again from the navel to the spleen, and on the left dorsal muscle, and it reacheth to the anus, and to the lower belly, and the loins are girt about with much soreness. Unwise leeches ween, that it is loin disease, or milt wark: but it is not so; loinsick men mie blood and sand; on the other hand those, who have milt wark, the milt distendeth in them, and is hardened on the left part of the side. The wambsieck men suffer in the back gut, and in the lower belly, and their voice soon is lost, and they suffer chill, and sleep is taken from them, and strength, and it draweth the colon from within and upon the small gut.

xxxii.

One may easily cure the first stage of this disease in the same wise as the outrunning disease, *or relaxation of the bowels*, and afterwards less easily, if unwisely it be too long neglected. In the first instance a man must fast for a day or two, and foment the breast with wine, and with oil, and work poultices of roses and barley meal, mingled with wine, and sodden in honey, and gathered up with oil in a mortar, lay *these* over the share, as far as the navel, and over the loins as far as the back gut, and where it is sore. Let him blood thus; set on him a *cupping* glass or horn, and draw the blood out, and smear with oil, and wrap him up warm, in as much as cold is an enemy in the

¹ It seems best to consider γενεαροδ as for γενεαροδε, with termination dropped.

feond. Þyrc him realfe þuf riþ pambe coþúm of epcum
 fpefle y of blacum riþore . y of ele zunde mōn finæle
 y menze tozædere y peax ealra empela. Peaxey þeah
 læft . zif fio adl fie to þon ftranz þ þar læcedomas ne
 onnime zif fe mon fie zeonz y ftranz læt hīn blod of
 innan earne of þære miclan ædre þære middel ædre.

† This seems
 a mark of dis-
 content with
 the text : pro-
 bably of þære
 miclan ædre
 should be
 erased.

† Þyrc þuf realfe y finne þa fapan ftora feof nudan
 on ele do peterylian to zif þu hæbbe y iuca pyrc-
 truman . y poriz fiþþan eal zeyoden fie do þonne peax
 on þ ele .¹ þte þ eall peorðe to hneycum peaxhlafe þ
 hit fie hþæþre fpiþuft zepuht realf finne þa ftora þ
 hit fie þar mid þy . fpiþoft þone bæþearum baþo riþ
 pambe coþum . him of realtum pætrum fint to pyrc-
 anne . zif he þa næbbe felte mōn liora mettaf . Þiþ
 pambe coþum eft fþines clape zebærnde y to duftc
 zeznidene do on fcearp þin jele dþuncan . Þið pambe
 coþe zate hþer zebærnedu y hþæt hþeza zezniden y
 on þa pambe aled him biþ þe bet . Þiþ pambe coþum
 eft lacnung on þ hriþ to Sendanne . zenim zarleacey
 þreo hearðu y zrene nudan tra hand fulle . y eleþ
 .III. pund oððe fpa þe þince . zebeat þ leác y þa
 nudan zeznid tozædere apþunz oððe aþeoh . do to þam
 ele clænre buteran pund hlutref riceþ fiþtan healfe
 yntfan . y clæney peaxeS .III. yntfan zemenge eal to-
 zædre do on zlaef fæt . clænra² þonne æreft þa pambe
 mid dþencef anþealdðre onzeotunze . zif þ þar þonne
 mare fie do maran ele to . zemenz þonne þa þunz þe
 ic ær nemde zepiece do on . þar þunz maþon ze riþ
 lenden ece . þonne mōn þonde miðð ze rið þoppeþ ze
 rið pambe y finæl þearmf adlum y út þeorce ze riþ

fol. 88 a.

¹ ele is usually masculine.

² clænra, MS.

disease. Work him a salve thus, against wamb disorders; from live brimstone, and from black pepper, and from oil; let them be rubbed small and mingled together; and wax *also*; of all equal quantities, of wax however least. If the disease be to that degree strong that it will not accept these leechdoms, if the man be young and strong, let him bleed from the inner arm, from (the mickle vein of) the middle vein. Work a salve thus, and smear the sore places; seethe rue in oil, add parsley, if thou have it, and roots of rushes, and poppy; after all is sodden, then add wax to the oil, in order that the whole may become a nesh waxen cake,^a that it may be however a highly ^a Δ *ccrote*. approved salve; smear the places, so that soreness may come with it, especially the fundament. Baths for wamb disorders; they must be wrought for them of salt waters; if none can be had, let their (*the sick mens*) meats be salted. For wamb disorders again; put into sharp wine a swines claw burnt and rubbed to dust; give *the man* this to drink. For wamb disorder; a goats liver burnt, and rubbed somewhat *small*, and laid on the wamb, it will be the better for him. For wamb disorders again; to send medicine into the belly: take three heads of garlic, and green rue, two handfuls *of it*, and four pints of oil, or as much as seemeth good to thee; beat the leek and the rue, rub together, wring out or strain, add to the oil a pound of clean butter, and four ounces and a half of clear pitch, *perhaps naphtha*, and three ounces of clean wax; mingle all together, put into a glass vessel, then first cleanse the wamb with the simple onpouring of a drink: then if the sore be greater, add more oil, then mingle the things which I before named; apply lukewarm. These things are valid either against loin ache, when a man pisseth sand, or for diseases and pain of the long gut, or of the wamb, or of the small gut, and for dysentery, or for diseases of the maw, and gripings,

maƷan adlum Ʒ elarunƷa . Ʒ riþ riþa teþrum Ʒeeyn-
 dum . Sum coþu iŷ þæpe þambe þ þone feocan mōnnan
 lyfteð utƷanƷeŷ Ʒ ne mæƷ þonne he ute betƷneð
 bið . Riþ þon ŷceal mōn næþran æfmoƷu feoþan on
 ele . oððe ōn buteran . oþþe on þine ōn tinum¹ fæte
 Ʒ fimpe þa þambe mid þy . Ʒif fe utƷanƷ fie riñdiƷ Ʒ
 pætrƷƷ . Ʒ bloðiƷ beþiƷe mon þone bæcþearum on ƷonƷ-
 ftole mid ŷenuƷŷeco Ʒ meŷfc mealpe . fime mid riƷe Ʒ
 fimcað Ʒ beþiað . Sume oŷ riƷenum melpe ŷƷiƷcað
 þƷiƷaf Ʒ cōenunƷa mid ŷealte . Sume ðreoriƷe ðroŷelan
 ƷeƷeoƷað Ʒ leeƷeað on þone naŷolan .

fol. 88 b.

.XXXIII.

Be² þæpe ŷŷecnan coþe þe fe mōn hiŷ utƷanƷ þƷiþ
 ðone muð hum ŷŷam peoŷpe ŷceal aŷriþan . De ŷceal
 ōŷ bealcettan Ʒ eal fe lichoma ftimeð ŷule ŷelle hīn
 mon ðile Ʒefoðenne ōn ele oððe ōn pætre to ðriƷcanne
 Ʒ hatne hlaŷ ðo on þone ðriƷcan . Þiŷŷe adle eac riþ-
 ftanðeþ toŷinðenpe hŷeaþemufe blod Ʒefinaten on þæŷ
 feocan manneŷ þambe . Rið Innoð riñdum Ʒ riþ finæl
 þeariua ŷape . ōn Ʒoðne ele Ʒefŷetne ðo þone ŷuþerman
 peŷmoð þ iŷ ŷŷiƷtene . Ʒ oþerne peŷmoð Ʒ feoþ þiƷe
 þ ŷpa hīn eŷoŷt fie . Eŷt riþ innoþ riñdum heoŷoteŷ
 meaph Ʒemylt on hatum pætre ŷele ðriƷcan . Riþ
 toþŷocenum Innoþum Ʒ ŷarum riñðpe minƷan ðæl Ʒe-
 clænŷa pel ŷpa muel ŷpa mōn mæƷe mid þriñ ŷiƷŷriñm
 Ʒenunān ðo ŷiñoleŷ ŷæðeŷ to Ʒ meŷceŷ eucleŷ mæl .
 ðo eall toƷæðere ƷeƷnið ŷmæle . Ʒeðo þonne ōn þæŷ
 ŷeleŷtan riñeŷ . IIII . bollan ŷulle . hæte þonne oþ þ hit
 fie ŷpa hat ŷpa þiñ ŷiƷŷeŷi þoþberan mæƷe ŷele þonne
 ðriƷcan . ðo ŷpa þŷy ðaƷaŷ . Riþ toþŷocenum Inno-
 ðum . cellenðŷeŷ ŷæð pel ƷeƷniðen Ʒ lytel ŷealteŷ Ʒeðo
 on ŷeeap þiñ . Ʒeðo on Ʒ Ʒeŷŷiñne mid hate Ʒlopende
 iŷene ŷele ðriƷcan . Riþ ŷoŷtoƷeneŷŷe innān . heoŷoteŷ

fol. 89 a.

¹ Read tinenum.² Five lines found in Oribasius Synops, lib. ix., cap. xvi, in M.A.P.

and for tenderness of the naturalia of women. There is a disorder of the wamb, *such* that a desire cometh upon the sick man for discharging his bowels, and he is not able, when he is shut into the outhouse. For that, one must see the in oil, or in butter, or in wine, the slough of a snake in a tin vessel, and let him smear the wamb with that. If the discharge be windy, and watery, and bloody, let one foment the back gut on the gang stool, with fenugreek and marsh mallow: some smoke and foment with pitch: some work brewits from rye meal, and cookings with salt: some chew pennyroyal and lay it on the navel.

Book II.
Ch. xxxii.

This prescription is found in Marcellus, 376 a.

xxxiii.

Of the dangerous disorder, in which a man, they say, unnaturally speweth his fæces through the mouth. He, they say, oft belcheth, and all the body stinketh foully: let dill sodden in oil or in water be given him to drink, and put a hot loaf of bread into the drink. The blood of a rermouse *or bat* cut up, smudged on the sick mans wamb, also withstandeth this disease. For bowel wounds and sore of small guts; into good oil sweetened, put the southern wormwood, that is, abrotanum, and other wormwood, and see the it; let *the man* take that as he most easily may. Again, for inwards wounds; melt harts marrow in hot water, give it to be drunk. For broken and sore inwards; cleanse part of wild mint well, as much as a man may take up with three fingers, add a spoon measure of the seed of fennel, and of marche, put all together, rub small, then add four bowls full of the best wine, then heat it so hot, as thy finger may bear, then give *it him* to drink; do so for three days. For broken inwards; put into sharp wine, seed of coriander well rubbed, and a little salt; put *these* in, and warm with an iron glowing hot, give *it the man* to drink. For inward

fol. 89 b.

hojn zebærned to ahfan zezunden on moſtere . ȝ þonne ariſt ȝ mid huniȝe zerealcen to fnaedum ſele neahterneȝiȝum to þieȝanne. Eft nīm þa betan þe zehpær peaxað zereod on pætreȝ zodem dæle . ſele þonne dꝛincan . .II. zode bollan fulle ſeilde hine riȝ cyle. he latre meltunȝe innan . nim zearpan dꝛince on ecede ꝥ deah eac rið eallum blædꝛan adlum. he latre meltunȝe Innan ruðan ſædeȝ .VIII. cyꝛnelu zezundene .III. bollan fulle zedo þa on ecedef ſeȝter ſulne oſerpylle ſele þonne dꝛincan on fume pape niȝon daȝon. he latre meltunȝe nīm þære peadan netlan ſpa mucel ſpa mid tꝛam handum mæȝe beȝon . feoþe on ſeȝter fullum pætreȝ dꝛinc neah neȝtiȝ. Ræd bið ȝiȝ he nimð mealpan mid hiȝe ciþum feoþe on pætere ſele dꝛincan. þa þe þiȝra læcedoma ne ȝiꝛað on þiȝre adle þonne becymð hīm on pæter bollan . hiȝer pære ȝ multer ſar oþþe zefpel mæȝean foꝛhæfðniȝ . pambe ablapunȝ lenden pære on þære blædꝛan ſtanar peaxað ȝ Sond.

.XXXIII.¹

Be pær monneȝ mihtum ſceal mōn þa læcedomaȝ ſellan þe þonne zefoze ſynd heafde ȝ heortan pambe ȝ blædꝛan ȝ hu zearȝ hit ſie . ſe þe ne beȝceapað þiȝ ſe him ſceþeð ſiþoꝛ þonne he hine bete. Se ſceal nyttian zepoȝodeȝ eleȝ ecedef ȝ pineȝ ȝ mintan leaȝ zezunden on huniȝ ȝ þa unfmeþan tunȝan mid þȝ ȝniðan ȝ ſiꝛpepan :

fol. 90 a.

Þiȝ latre meltunȝe. Ohiȝatꝛum hatte ȝȝiȝt feo deah to dꝛincanne. Eft ȝȝl on pætre lihan ȝȝiȝtꝛuman ſele to dꝛincanne. ȝiȝ pambe foȝpeaxe on men . ſinol . coſt . elelitre . attoȝlaþe . ceȝliceȝ ſæd . ȝȝiȝm melo

¹ In the margin are cyphers.

gripings; harts horn burned to ashes, rubbed *small* in a mortar, and then sifted, and rolled up with honey into morsels, give *to the sick* after his nights fast to eat. Again, take the beet which groweth anywhere, seethe it in a good deal of water, then *give of this to the sick* two good bowls full to drink; let him shield himself against cold. Of late digestion; let a man drink in vinegar yarrow; that medicine is also good for all diseases of the bladder. Of late digestion; nine little grains of the seed of rue rubbed *small*, with three bowls full of *water* (?), add these to a cup full of vinegar, boil them, then administer to be drunk for nine days, in succession. Of late digestion; take of the red nettle, so much as with two hands thou mayest grasp, seethe in a cup full of water, drink after a nights fasting. It is advisable if he taketh mallow with its sprouts; let him seethe them in water, give this to be drunk. They who care not for these leechdoms in this disease, on them then cometh dropsy, liver pain, and sore or swelling of spleen, retention of urine, inflation of the wamb, loin pain, stones wax in the bladder, and sand.

xxxiv.

According to the mans powers one shall administer the leechdoms which are suitable for the head and heart, for the wamb and bladder, and according to the time of the year; he who observeth not this, doth him more scathe than boot. He shall employ rose oil, vinegar, and wine, and mint leaves rubbed into honey, and with that shall rub and smear the unsmooth tongue.

For late digestion; a wort hight olusatrum, which is good to drink. Again, boil in water roots of lilies, give *that* to be drunk. If the wamb wax too great on a man; fennel, costmary, lupin, attorlothe, char-

ǒn ealað sele ðrincan. Ʒif mǒn forpundod fie . Ʒ Ʒif
 hƷeoft Ʒæpce . eumpealle Ʒ ðile Ʒyl on ealoð. Eft
 Ʒrene Ʒudan lytlum oððe on humize þize. Ʒif mon
 fie forþblapen Ʒæ ƷineƷinclan¹ Ʒebæpnde Ʒ ƷeƷnidene
 Ʒemenz Ʒif ægez þ hƷite finpe mid. Þif Ʒambe Ʒic-
 þan . ðpeopze ðrofclan peop on peallende Ʒæter læt
 Ʒocian ǒn lanze of þ mon mæze ðrincan þ Ʒæter.
 Þif Ʒambe ƷƷmum.² nim þa miclan finfullan ƷƷunz
 þ Ʒeap of Ʒeoper lytle bollan fullle on ƷneƷ anum
 bollan fullum fƷa miclum sele ðrincan þ ðeah Ʒif
 Ʒambe ƷƷmum.²

.XXXV.

Be eilda Ʒambum Ʒ oƷeƷfƷulle Ʒ Ʒif him mete tela
 ne mylte . Ʒ Ʒif him fƷat ofza Ʒ fcince Ʒule . þonne
 mon þ onzite þonne ne fceal him mon anne mete
 zebeodan . æc miƷSenlice þ Ʒeo miopneƷ þaƷa metta
 mæze hím Ʒode beðn . Ʒif hƷa ofeƷ Ʒemet þizþ mete
 þæƷ mǒn tilað þe eaðelicoƷ þe mon Ʒafoz zedo þ he
 fƷipe . Ʒ zelæp fie. Ʒif hiƷ mǒn zetilað æt þæpe
 Ʒfelan Ʒætan him becumað ǒn miƷSenlica adla . hƷeoft
 Ʒæpe . fƷeopcoƷu cealf³ adl . heafðeƷ hƷiƷþo . healfzund .
 eƷymelu úneaðlacnu Ʒ þam zelic . Ʒif hi for þifum ne
 mægen Ʒlapan ðonne fceal him mon Ʒellan hat Ʒæter
 ðrincan þonne ftilð þ ƷeƷceopƷ innan Ʒ clæƷað⁴ þa
 Ʒambe . Nyttizen baƷeƷ medmiclum . Ʒ mete þiczen Ʒ
 mid Ʒæpe Ʒemenzedne ðrincan þiczen.

fol. 90 b.

¹ ƷineƷinclan. Somner, Gl., p.
 60 a, line 32, also prints Ʒine; the
 Junian transcript of the lost MS.
 (Jun. 71, in the Bodleian) has Ʒine.
 The reprinter of the glossary [A.D.
 1857] altered to Ʒine, erroneously,
 and silently. In the Colloquium
 Monasticum, the MS. has ƷineƷin-
 lan, torniculi, where the printed

text [A.D. 1846, p. 24] gives Ʒine-
 Ʒinclan, torniculos: the edition of
 1857, ƷineƷinclan, torniculi [p. 6].
 Lye is quite correct. The present
 MS. has always w. ✓

² ƷƷmum in the contents.

³ Read ceap.

⁴ clæƷað, MS.

lock seed ; worm meal in ale ; give *him that* to drink. If a man be badly wounded, and for pain in the breast ; boil in ale, churmel and dill. Again, take green rue, a little at a time, or in honey. If a man be over much blown out, mingle with the white of an egg sea periwinkles, burnt and rubbed up, smear therewith. For hicket or hiccup of the wamb : throw dwarf dwostle into boiling water, let it soak therein long, till a man may drink the water. For worms of the wamb ; take the mickle sinful or *sedum*, wring out the juice, four little bowls full, in one bowl full of wine, as mickle as *the others* ; that is good for worms of wamb.

XXXV.

Of the wambs of children, and of overfilling, and if their meat do not well digest, and if sweat come from them, and stink foully. When a man understandeth that, then shall not a single meat be offered them, but various ones, that the newness or *novelty* of the meats may be good for them. If one eateth meat over measure, this *case* one tendeth the more easily, as one the sooner bringeth about that he spew, and be empty ; if one tendeth him when troubled with the evil humour *arising from overeating*, then come on him various diseases, breast pain, neck disease, disease in the jowl, scurf of the head, purulence in the neck, churnels not easy to cure, and the like of those. If for these they may not sleep, then shall one give them hot water to drink, it will still the scour within, and will cleanse the wamb. Let them employ the bath moderately, and take meat and take drink mingled with water.

.XXXVI.¹

Be milte pærce y þ̅ he bið ðn þære pinestran
 fidan y tacn þære adle hu hipleafe hie beoð y dolh
 V uneaðlácno . þa men beoð mæzre y unrote . blace ðn
 onfyne þeah þe hie ær fætte pæron . y beoð ludep-
 pearde . y pamb ūnrepealden y unyþe micge biþ hal .
 ác hio biþ fpearþre y zrenþe . y blacpe þonne hipe
 fol. 91 a. niht fie y pærystiað fpiþe beoþ fortozene . zif 'fio adl
 biþ to lanꝥsum . becymeþ þonne ðn pæteri bollan ne
 mæz hime mōn þonne zelacnian tunge ūnrepealden y
 unfineþe y þa dolh beoþ uneaðlácnu þa þe on lichoman
 beoð y hie beoð on þa pinestran fidan mid ece zefren-
 cede y ðn ðone hið þæra eaxla betweox zefculdrum biþ
 micel ece y ðn þam zehpeorþe þara bana ðn þam
 V freorpan habbað eác hipehte fet cneop truciað . Du ge
 V milte bið emlang y zæderþenþe þære pambe hæfð
 V þynne filmene fio hæfð fætte y picce ædra . y fio
 V filmen biþ þeccende y ppeonde þa pambe y þa inno-
 rarian² y þa pyrmð . y iþ aþened on þone pinestran
 nepefeorþan y iþ mid finelhtum limum zehæfð . y iþ ðn
 oðre healfe bpad zehpneð þære fidan . ðn oðre iþ
 V ðam innode zetanz . Be hleahtre þe of milte cymð
 fume fecgaþ þ̅ fe milte ðam finum þeoriþe y þ̅te þe
 milte ðn fumum dælum þam monnum adeadiþe oþþe
 fol. 91 b. of fie . y þ̅ hi forþon hlyhhan mægen . Soþlice on þa
 ilcan pifan þe oþer limo þporiað untrumneyra þe milte
 þporað on þa ilcan pifan . Of cele³ ungemethcum of
 hæto y of ðrugneyre of micelpe yþelpe pætan forþon
 piþþ þe milte oþer zefceap y pouað y hearðað y fpiþoft of
 cele y of ungemethepe pætan . þonne cumað þa oftoft

¹ This chapter, and many more that follow, seem to be from Philagrius, as preserved in Trallianus. But such symptoms as "tongue uncontrolled," and "muscular feet," are not to be found in the Greek, as printed.

² The letter or letters between inn and rarian have been cut off from the margin of the MS.

³ The words of Philagrius, in Alex. Trall., book viii., chap. x.

XXXVI.

Book II.
Ch. xxxvi.

Of milt wark, or acute pain in the spleen, and that the milt is on the left side, and tokens of the disease, how colourless the patients are, and there are wounds not easy of cure. The men are meagre and uncomfortable, pale of aspect, though ere this they were fat, and still are constitutionally disposed that way; and the wamb is not under control, and scarcely can it be that the mie is healthy, but rather it will be swartish and greenish, and blacker than its right is to be, and the breathing is very hard drawn. If the disease is too longsome, then it turneth to dropsy, one may not then cure it; the tongue is uncontrolled and unsmooth, and the wounds which are upon the body are not easy of cure, and they are on the left side afflicted with ache, and in the joining of the shoulders, betwixt the shoulder blades, there is mickle ache, and in the turning about of the bones of the neck; they have also brawny feet, their knees fail them. We tell how the milt is alongside and adjacent to the wamb, it hath a thin film, which hath fat and thick veins, and the film covereth and embraceth the wamb and the inwards, and warmeth them; and it is extended on the left part of the lower abdomen, and it is held by sinewy attachments, and it is in the one quarter broad; it toucheth the side, on the other it is in contact with the viscera. Of the laughter which cometh from the spleen. Some say that the milt is the servant of the sinews, and that the milt in some parts is dead in men, or is wholly absent, and that for this reason they are able to laugh. In fact, in the same wise that other limbs suffer inconveniences, the milt in the same wise suffers. We treat also of immoderate cold, of heat, of dryness, of mickle evil wet, since the milt waxeth unnaturally, and diminishes, and hardeneth, and mostly of cold and immoderate wet; further,

ofeþan Ƴ æpla Ƴ miſſenlice ƳƳta ſpifoſt on ſumera
 þonne þa mōn þiſð. bæþ him egleð ſpidoſt æfter
 mete Ƴ hæmed þinſ on ofeþfyllo. Sið ungemetlice
 hæto þæſ milteſ cymð of feſeþadlum Ƴ of feſeþeſ¹
 ſpolle Ƴ on ylðo¹ for blode . bið aþened ſe milte Ƴ
 aþunden mið zeſpelle Ƴ eac hæz lyft Ƴ ſpolza þrinſað
 adle on ðam milte . þonne ſe mon ƳƳð to ſpife for-
 hæz. Spa bið eac on Ƴintra for cyle Ƴ for þara
 peþra² miſſenliceneſſe þ̅ fe milte ƳƳð zeleþeð. þ̅
 maſon Ƴife men onſitan hpanan ſio adl eume be miſ-
 zeþiderum Ƴ of metta Ƴ of ðuncena þiſinſe Ƴ þurh
 þaſ þinſ þa Ƴſelan þætan Ƴ Ƴinðigo þinſ beoþ acened
 on þam milte Ƴ adla þeaxaþ :

fol. 92 a.

.xxxvii.³

Ðv mōn ſeyle þone monnan innan Ƴ utan lacniān
 mið hatum Ƴ cealdum innan mið lactucan . Ƴ elatan .
 Ƴ cucurbitan ðunce on Ƴine . baþiſe hine on ſætum
 þætre. Utan he iſ to lacnianne mið zeþofoðe ele Ƴ
 to ſinſpanne . Ƴ onleſena zeþoþhte of Ƴine Ƴ Ƴinbe-
 ſum Ƴ ofe of butran . Ƴ of niſum þeaxe Ƴ of Ƴroþo .
 Ƴ of ele onleſen zeþoþht ; Wenſ Ƴiþ zoſe ſmeþu oððe
 ſmeþ ƳƳſle Ƴ Ƴið neceþ . Ƴ minnan . Ƴ þonne⁴ he hine
 baþiſe ſinſe mið ele menſ Ƴið eþoh. Wettaſ him beoð
 nytte þa þe zoð blod ƳƳnceað ſpa ſpa ſint ſeilſaxaſ
 Ƴinhte Ƴ ham⁵ Ƴiðða hænna Ƴ ealle þa Ƴuzelaſ þe on

¹ The Saxon has misread his text.² peðna., MS., with full stop.³ The words of Philagrios, as before.⁴ þon, MS.⁵ Insert Ƴ.

these most often come of meats and of cold drinks, such as are cold oysters, and apples, and various worts, chiefly in summer, when one partaketh of such. Bathing is harmful to them *who are splenic*, chiefly after meat, and copulation *following* on surfeit. The unmeasured heat of the milt cometh from fevers and from the swealing *or burning* of fever, and in old age from *corruption* of the blood. The milt is extended and distended with swelling, and also hot air and hot weather bring disease upon the milt; when the man becometh too much heated. So it is also in winter, for the cold and for the variableness of the weather, that the milt becometh corrupted. *We next treat* that wise men may understand whence the disease cometh by bad weather, and from partaking of *unwholesome* meats and drinks, and through these things the evil humours and windy things are produced in the milt, and diseases wax *therein*.

xxxvii.

We now explain how one must apply leechdoms to the man, within and without, with hot and cold *treatments*; within, with lettuce, and clote, and gourd; let him drink them in wine; let him *also* bathe himself in sweet water. Without, he is to be leechd and smeared with oil of roses, and with onlayings *or poultices made* of wine and grapes, and often must an onlay be wrought of butter, and of new wax, and of hyssop, and of oil; mingle with goose grease or lard of swine, and with frankincense, and mint; and when he bathes let him smear himself with oil; mingle *it* with saffron. Meats which work out good blood are beneficial for him; such as are shell fishes,¹ and those that have fins,¹ and domestic and wild hens,² and all

¹ Not in the Greek.| ² Wild hens are pheasants.

dunum libbað . ȝ ƿiƿioneſ þ̅ beoð culſſena bjuðdaf ȝ
 healfeald ſƿin . ȝ ȝate flæȝe ȝ ƿyſena ȝear mid huniȝe .
 hƿæt hƿeȝa ȝeƿiƿeƿoð . ȝ eal ðaȝ ƿætān þinȝ bƿeoſ-
 tum ȝ innoþum ne ðuȝon ne þ̅ ƿin iȝ to þicȝenne þ̅te
 hæteþ ȝ ƿæteþ þone Innoþ.

.XXXVIII.¹

fol. 92 b.

Ðu mān ȝeal þa ƿætān ȝ þa ƿonȝeafſtan utan lac-
 mān mid aſſum ȝealſum. ƿic ȝ hlutoȝ eced ȝ ȝeƿo-
 fodne ele menȝ toſomne leȝe utan ōn. Þiþ þam ƿætān
 ȝfle þæȝ milteȝ . nīm ȝynðȝȝ ȝealt oððe ƿið ƿeaxhlaȝ
 fealfe ȝemenȝ . ȝ ȝeƿeȝmed ȝ ōn blæðȝan ȝedon þ̅
 lacnað þone milte. Eſt nim ȝealt ȝ ƿeax ȝ eced menȝ
 toȝæðȝe þ̅ deah . nim eſt ƿiſleafan² ƿȝȝtȝuman . ȝ
 ðȝȝe ƿeȝbƿæðan ȝ ȝebæȝned fealt ealȝa emſela ƿefe
 mid ecede ȝ ȝeſomna ðo ðȝȝe ƿic to . ȝ ƿeax . ȝ ele
 menȝ eal toȝæðeȝe ðo ōn . ne bið þ̅ an þ̅ þ̅ ðȝȝe þa
 ƿætān ac þa aheapðoðan ſƿilaſ þa ðe cumað ōf þiccum
 ƿætum ȝhƿeȝȝum bet ȝ þƿænð. Þiþ ȝhƿeȝȝum ƿætum
 þæȝ milteȝ . nim acoȝſeneȝ ȝealteȝ³ þ̅ ƿæteȝ þe þæȝ
 ōf ȝæþ menȝ ƿið þa æȝ ȝemenȝnedan⁴ þinȝ.

.XXXVIII.⁵

Þiþ ƿinðȝȝe aſundeneȝȝe þæȝ milteſ ƿoȝ æƿpla . ȝ
 hnuta ȝ ƿyſena æte . ȝoȝ ȝ ſmælfearȝne . ƿambe ȝ
 inƿeȝoȝan . ȝ maȝan þa ȝeond blapað. Þiþ þon deah
 ƿiƿoȝi ȝ eȝmen . ȝ huniȝ . ȝ fealt menȝe toȝæðeȝe.

¹ Philagrios, as before.² Abridged from Philagrios ap. Alexandr. Trallian., p. 477, ed. Basil.³ This is perhaps ἀλιη καὶ ἄφρος ἀλός, as above.⁴ Read ȝenemnedan.⁵ An adaptation from Philagrios in Trallianus, lib. viii., cap. 11, p. 479, ed. Basil.

the fowls which live on downs, and pigeons, that is, the young chicks of culvers, and half grown swine and goats flesh, and juice of peas with honey, somewhat peppered: and all moist things are not beneficial to the breast and the inwards, nor is such wine to be taken as heateth and moisteneth the inwards.

xxxviii.

Here we explain, how one must treat the humours and the meagreness, on the outside, with sharp salves. Mingle together pitch, and clear vinegar, and oil of roses; lay on the outside. For the evil humours of the milt; take salt separately, or mingle it with a wax cake salve, *or cerote*, warmed and put upon some bladder; that healeth the milt. Again, take salt, and wax, and vinegar, mingle together, that is of benefit. Again, take a cinqfoil root, and dry waybread, and burnt salt, of all equal quantities; soak them in vinegar, and collect them; add dry pitch, and wax, and oil; mingle all together *and* apply. Not merely doth that *remedy* dry the humours, but it bettereth and softeneth the hardened swellings,¹ which come of thick slimy wets *or crass viscid humours*. For viscid humours of the milt, take the water of carved salt, *or rock salt*, that namely which passeth from it, mingle with the things before named.

xxxix.

For a windy distention of the milt from eating of apples, and of nuts, and of peas; they produce inflation through the long gut, and small guts, the wamb, and the inwards, and the maw; for that is useful pepper and cummin and salt, mingle them together.

¹ Scirrhus.

Þiþ fogofan 7 7eadan¹ 7 7eohfan þe of milte cymð .
 7itte hatte fuþerne 7yrt fio i7 7oð on hlafe to þic-
 zenne 7 merce7 fæð 7 cellendran .² 7 peteryllian on
 hla7 beceden ofþe on 7in 7ezniden . 7 eac þ̅ ðeah þiþ
 ablarun7e þæ7 milte7 . 7i7 þonne fio aþindun7 þæ7
 7indef femninga cymð þonne ne ma7on þaf þin7 hel-
 pan . for þon ðe þ̅ 7ile 7endan on 7ætere bollan .³ 7i7
 mon to þam þa 7y7mendian þin7 ðeþ þonne 7eþ mōn þa
 aþle .⁴ Þiþ milte feocum men hīm mōn 7ceal 7ellan
 eced on þam fuþerian læcedome þe hatte oxumelle þe
 7e 7y7ton þiþ þæ7e heal7æadan aþle 7 blædran aþle .
 nīm laur7e7 7inðe . 7 ðri7e mintan 7 7i7or 7 7uðan
 fæð .⁵ coft . 7 hunan . 7 centa7ran . þ̅ i7 hyrðe7y7e
 oð7e naman eorþ7ealla f7iþu7e þæ7e 7eap . ðo þa7
 7y7ta on þone æ7 nemðan læcedōm on þ̅ 7or þu
 meah7 7e7eon æt þam æ7 7enemðan adlum hu þu ðone
 oxumelle 7y7cean 7cealt .⁶ Ale7e7⁷ 7inðe feoþ on
 7æ77e of þ̅ þæ7 7æ77e7 fie þ7iððan ðæl unbecelled . 7
 7ele þonne þæ7 7oðne ceac 7ulne to ð7incanne on
 þ7y f7iþa7 læt fimle ðæ7þe7ne bet7eonum . Þ̅i7 ilce
 ðeah lenden7eocum men . e7t þæf blacan i77e7⁸ e7iop-
 ran æ7e7t . þ7eo . e7t .v. þonne .vii. þonne ni7on .
 þonne .xi. þonne .xiii. þonne .xv. þonne feo7antyne .
 þonne ni7antyne . þonne .xxi. fele f7a æ77e7 ða7um
 ð7incan on 7ine . 7i7 fe mán hæbbe eác 7e7e7 7ele þu
 þa e77nlu þæ7 eorþi7i7e7 on hatum 7æ77e ð7incan .
 þ̅i7 ilce ðeah þiþ lenden7eocum men . E7t eorþ7eallan
 on 7ine 7e7oðenne 7ele ð7incan . E7t betoncan⁹ 7yl
 on 7ine 7ele ð7incan . Seal7 7 onlegen 7ið milte 7æ7e

fol. 93 b.

¹ Κλύδνας, *wavy movements*, much the same as βορβόρυγμα.

² ἄνισον, *Alex. Trall.*, p. 480.

³ Ταδε γάρ προσήκει, εἰ ὁ ὕδερὸς οὐκ αὐτίκα ἐνθύνδε τυγχάνει εἰ δὲ ἐξαιφνης γεγένηται, τότε οὐδαμῶς ταῦτὰ συμφέρει.

⁴ From *Alex. Trall.*, viii. 11, p. 481.

⁵ Many words are omitted, as

πενκέδανον : rue seed is πηγάνου ἀγρίου σπέρμα.

⁶ So far from *Alex. Trallianus* or *Philagrius*.

⁷ See *Marcellus*, col. 149 d. : *cyperus* for *albus*.

⁸ *Marcellus*, col. 349, λ.

⁹ *Marcellus*, col. 348, η.

For ill juices and wavy movements and yoxing, or *hicketing*, which cometh from the spleen. A southern wort hight gith, which is good to eat on bread, and seed of marche and of coriander and of parsley kneaded up into bread or rubbed *fine* into wine: and also that is beneficial for inflation of the milt. If however the distention from the wind cometh suddenly, then these things cannot help, since that will turn into dropsy. If one applieth the warming *leechdoms* to that, then one eketh or *augmenteth* the disease. For a miltsick man, one must give him vinegar in the southern leechdom which hight oxymel, which we wrote of¹ against the half dead disease and disease of the bladder. Take rind of laurel, and dry mint, and pepper, and seed of rue, costmary, and *horehound*, and centaury, that is herdwort, or by another name, earthgall, chiefly the juice of it, add these worts to the before named leechdom into the ooze. Thou mayest see *where we have spoken* of the before named diseases, how thou shalt prepare the oxymel. Seethe in water rind of alder until there be of the water a third part unboiled away, and then give a good jug full of it to be drunk at three times; leave always a days space between *the doses*. This same is beneficial for a loinsick man. Again, of the black ivy, first three berry bunches, next five, then seven, then nine, then eleven, then thirteen, then fifteen, then seventeen, then nineteen, then twenty-one, give them so, according to the days, to be drunk in wine. If the man have fever also, give thou him the little grains of the ground ivy in hot water to drink. This same is good for a loinsick man. Again, give him to drink earthgall sodden in wine. Again, boil betony in wine, give *him that* to drink. A salve and a plaster for milt pain, work it up of honey and of

¹ As follows: II. lix.

797c of humige 7 of ecede dumelu¹ 7 hinfæd to 7 beþef
 797cra merce7 fæd leze on 7 fmirpe mid þy7. Ðo eac
 797c7e7 7e7mode7 bloftmân to.

.XL.²

Eft þonne 7e milte ablape7 797ð fona he pile ahear-
 dian 7 biþ þonne unearflæcne . þonne þæt blod ahearþað
 on þam ædrûm þæ7 milte7 . lacna hine þonne mid
 þâm æ7 zenembdan 797cum . men7 þa 7odan 797ca
 7ið oxumelli þone fuþerþan eced drenc . ðe 7e æ7
 797ton þa lácnað þone milte 7 a7e7 adod þæt þicce 7
 h797ge blod . 7 þa 7felan 7ætan . næ7 þurh ða mic-
 7ean ane ac eac þurh oþerine utgan7 . Ð797de797c feo
 læ77e leze 7ebeate7e utan . Nim eac clæfþan 797c-
 797uman do on eced 7 7ate 797dlu³ 797c þonne to 7ealfe
 7 beþen melo do þæ7to . 7ele him þ7 eac on 7ine
 drincan.

.XLI.⁴

Ðiþ þæ7e hearðne77e 7 7ape þæ7 milte7 . f797e7
 blædran nim fpa n7e 7e7yl mid fcearpe ecede aleze oþer
 ða hearðne77e þæ7 milte7 beþeþe þonne þæt h7o a7e7 ne
 7lide . ac 77 þ7eo niht þæ7on 7æfte 7ebunden . æ77er
 þon onbind . þonne 797de7c þu 77 hit tela bið þa
 blædran 7elæ7e 7 þæt hearðe tohne7ced 7 þæt 7ap 7eftilled.
 Eft 7enim 77e7 lea7 feod on ecede 7 oþerpylle on
 þam 7eþan ecede f7eþan . do þonne on blædran bind
 on þæt 7ap . 7ele þonne æ77er 797cð797cne fona þ7 7e-
 7977cne ; Ðiþ hearðne77e milte7 . 7enim eorð7eallan
 7ebea7 oþ7e 7e77id to dufte fpa fpa þ7eo cucle7 mæl
 sien odðe ma . do fapman dufte7 to cucle7 mæl þ7eo .

¹ Read do melu.

² Alexander Trallianus, book viii., chap. xii., p. 481, ed. Basil.

³ Alex. Trall., p. 500, line 8, ed. Basil; from Galenos.

⁴ The next chapter of Alex. Tr. is on the same subject; but the receipts are not his.

vinegar, add meal and linseed, and barley groats, and seed of marche; lay on and smear with this. Add also blossoms of dry wormwood.

Book II.
Ch. xxxix.

xl.

Again, when the milt becometh upblown, soon it will harden, and then it is not easy to cure, when the blood hardeneth on the veins of the milt: then treat it with the before named worts, mingle the good worts with oxymel, the southern acid drink, which we before wrote of, they will cure the milt and will do away the thick and livery¹ blood, and the evil humours, not by the mie only, but also by the other *evacuation passage or* outgang. Lay on externally the lesser herdwort beaten up. Take also roots of clover, put them in vinegar, and goat treadles, then work them to a salve, and add thereto barley meal; give the man also this in wine to drink.

xli.

For the hardness and sore of the milt; take a swines bladder so new, fill it with sharp vinegar, lay it over the hardness of the milt, then swathe up, that it may not glide away, but may be thereon, fast bounden, for three nights. After that unbind; then thou wilt find, if it be good, the bladder clear, and the hard *part* made nesh, and the soreness stilled. Again, take leaves of ivy, seethe them in vinegar, and boil in the same vinegar some bran, then put this into a bladder, *and* bind upon the sore; then soon after give a wort drink thus wrought: for hardness of the milt; take earthgalls, beat or rub them to dust, so that there may be three or more spoon measures, add three spoon measures of dust of savine thereto, and three

¹ Such as flows through the liver.

✓ Ʒ peallender ƷiceƷ dufteƷ þreo cūcleƷ mæl . āƷiƷte eall
 Ʒele þonne on Ʒine neahneƷtƷum to ðƷuncanne eucleƷ
 Ʒulne . ƷiƷ he fie eāc on ƷefƷe Ʒele hīm ōn hatum
 Ʒæte ƷeƷlecedum þa ƷƷiƷta ðƷuncan þƷ læƷ þ Ʒic ōf-
 Ʒtande mid þƷ ōþne dufte . EƷt to milte feocum men
 Ʒ ƷiƷ eallum inadlum . eced ƷiƷ Ʒlædenan ƷemenƷeð
 ƷƷe þƷƷ Ʒlædenān Ʒinde lytelƷa Ʒeðo þreo Ʒund on
 ƷlæƷ fæc Ʒel micel . Ʒeðo þonne þæƷ ƷceapƷeƷtan ƷineƷ
 to .v. ƷeƷtƷaƷ āƷete þonne on hate Sunnan on fumeƷa
 þonne þa hatoftan Ʒeðer ƷƷnd . Ʒ þa ƷcƷan ðaƷaf
 ✓ hƷitan þe Ʒe ƷeƷƷutene habbað . þ hit ƷiƷƷe Ʒ ƷociƷe
 .III. ðaƷaf oþþe ma . ƷiƷþan þæƷ ecedeƷ Ʒele þu milte
 feocum men eucleƷ Ʒulne Ʒ fona ƷiƷ hīm æƷteƷ þām
 ðƷuncan . ƷoƷ þon þe þ iƷ ƷiƷþe ƷtƷanƷ þam þe þ napa
 ✓ æƷ hƷeðe . þonne ðeah þiƷ ƷiƷ hūniƷe ƷeƷced Ʒe Ʒið
 fol. 95 a. milte adle . Ʒe ƷiƷ maƷan . Ʒe Ʒið hƷean Ʒe ƷiƷ þon þe
 mōn blode ƷƷe . Ʒe ƷiƷ eallum innan adlum . eāc þōn¹
 ƷeƷþo Ʒ Ʒieþa fon aƷeƷ ðeƷ . þeƷ læcedōm ðeah Ʒe
 ƷiƷ hƷeƷðo Ʒ Ʒieþan . ƷƷe ōf ecede ƷeaxƷealƷe . Ʒemūm
 þæƷ ecedeƷ .v. cūcleƷ mæl ðo ōn niƷne cƷoccan ðo
 eleƷ bollan Ʒulne to feoð ætƷomne Ʒcead niƷeƷ ƷƷeƷeƷ
 ƷiƷ cūcleƷ mæl . Ʒ lytel ƷeaxeƷ oƷer ƷƷlle eƷt oþ þ
 þæt eced fie ƷoƷpeallen . ðo þonne ōf ƷƷe Ʒ hƷeƷe Ʒ
 ƷiƷþan inƷe mid þƷ þa hƷeƷþo Ʒ þone Ʒieðan .

.XLII.

ƷiƷ omihte blod Ʒ Ʒel Ʒæte on þam milte fie þu-
 ðende þonne Ʒeal hīm mon blod þƷ lætan . ƷiƷ þe
 þince þ þu oþerne marjan læcedom ðon ne ðƷiƷe . ƷoƷ

¹ Read þōn, that is, þonne.

spoon measures of the dust of "boiling pitch;"¹ sift all this, then give a spoon full in wine to the man after his nights fast to drink: if he be also in a fever, give him the worts to drink in "hot" water made "luke-warm," lest the pitch form a concrete with the other dust. Again, for a miltsick man, and for all inward disorders; vinegar mingled with gladden; work it thus: put three pound of little *bits of* rind of gladden in a good sized glass vessel, then add thereto of the sharpest wine, five sextarii, then set this in the hot sun, in summer, when the hottest seasons are, and the clear white days of which we have written, that it may macerate and soak for four days and more; afterwards give thou to the sick man of the vinegar a spoon full, and after the dose soon, give him *something* to drink, since that is very strong for him who never before tasted it. Further, this eked out with honey is of benefit, either for milt disease, or for maw *disease*, or for rawness,² or in case a man spew blood, or for all inward diseases: it also further soon doth away roughness of *skin*, and itch. This leechdom is good either for roughness or itch: work of vinegar a wax salve, *or cerote*; take five spoon measures of the vinegar, put *it* into a new crock, add a bowl full of oil, seethe together, shed *therein* five spoon measures of new brinstone, and a little wax, boil it strongly "again," till the vinegar is boiled off, then remove from the fire, and shake, and afterwards smear therewith the roughness and the itch.

xlii.

If inflamed blood and evil humour be in the milt, distending it, then shall *the sick* be thus let blood. If it seem to thee, that thou dare not to do another

¹ Our Saxon has made some mistake: the receipt is similar to one given by Marcellus, col. 348, B., | where we read "ex picato mero vel nigro tepefacto."
² Probably *cruditas, indigestion*.

unmih^{te} þæſ manneſ oððe ƿor unmeltunſe oþþe ƿor
 ylde . oþþe ƿor ƿiozode . oþþe ƿor unzeriderum . oþþe
 ƿor ūtſihtan . zebid þonne of þ þu mæze . oððe¹
 ðyrne . ƿif hæto oþþe meht ne ƿyrne læt him blod
 ōn þam ƿineftſan earne of þære uferrian ædre . ƿif
 þu þa ƿindan ne mæze læt of þære midmerſtan ædre .
 ƿif þu þa ƿindan ne mæze læt of þære hearod ædre .
 þonne ƿif mon þa ƿindan ne mæze læt of þære ƿine-
 ftſan handa neah þam lytlan ƿinſre of ædre . ƿif hit
 fride mead ſie oþþe ƿon þonne bið hit þy þe fſiþor to
 lætanne . ƿif hit clæne oþþe hluttor ſie læt þy þe
 lærre . ƿif hræþere fpa to lætanne fpa þ hſlice mæzen
 ne afſrunze .

fol. 95 b.

. XLIII .

þiſ² him mōn ƿceal þuſ mettaſ fellan ōn þære
 aðle zefeape ƿyfan ƿ hlaſ ōn hatum ƿætere ƿ oxu-
 melle þe ƿe ƿriton æri beforan ƿiþ blæðrian aðle fu-
 þerne eced ðrene . merce on ƿætre zefoden ƿ ſpilca
 ƿyrta ƿ miſole ðrincean ƿ þynne ƿin him iſ to ƿel-
 lanne ƿel ſciſ þ bet þ mæzen þæſ milteſ ƿ ƿcellhte
 ƿiſcaſ him ſint to þiezenne . ƿ ƿuzlaf þa þe on ƿen-
 num ne ſien . þiſ him iſ to ƿorſanne . ne þiezen hie
 ƿen ƿiſaſ . ne ſæ ƿiſaſ þa þe habbað heard ƿlære . ƿ
 þiezen hie þa æri zenemdan mettaſ . ofſſian . ƿ ƿine-
 ƿinclan .³ ne þa mettaſ þa þe ablapan monnan mæzen .
 ne hriþereſ ƿlære . ne ſſineſ ne ſceapeſ ne þiezean
 hie . ne zate . ne ticceneſ . ne ðrince⁴ þiece ƿin . ne
 mete ne to fride hatne . ne eac to cealdne . Eſt⁵

fol. 96 a.

¹ oðð, MS.

² þiſ, MS. With the text compare,
 Εκάλυσα δὲ πάντα τὰ γλισχροὺς καὶ
 παχεῖς χυμοὺς γενῶντα, ὡσαύτως [δὲ]
 καὶ τὰ κρέα [τὰ] βόεια, χοίρεια, προ-
 βάτεια, αἴγεια καὶ ἐρίφεια, καὶ τῶν
 ὀρνίθων τὰ ἐν λιμνώδεσιν ἕδασι διαιτώ-
 μενα, καὶ τῶν ἰχθύων πάντας ἐλεῶδεις
 καὶ πελαγίους, ἄλλως τε [καὶ] τοὺς

σκληρὰς καὶ παχεῖς. Opp. Alex.
 Tralliani, p. 496, ed. Basil.

³ ƿ not ƿ ; see note, p. 240.⁴ ðrincean would be better.

⁵ Καὶ αὐτίκα κατ' ἀρχὴν τοῦ ἤρος
 αἷμα πολὺ ἐκ τοῦ ἀριστεροῦ ἀγκῶνος
 ἀφῆρουν. Opp. Alex. Tralliani,
 p. 427, ed. Basil.

greater leechdom, for the want of might in the man, or for want of digestion, or for old age, or for youth, or for bad weather, or for diarrhoea, then wait till that thou may so do or dare. If heat, or *his* capacity to bear it, forbid it not, let him blood from the left arm from the upper vein; if thou canst not find that, let *him blood* from the midmost vein; if thou canst not find that, let *him blood* from the head vein. Further, if that cannot be found, let *him blood* from the left hand, near the little finger, from a vein. If *the blood* be very red or livid, then must it be let flow more plentifully; if it be clean or clear, let it *flow* so much the less. *Blood* however is so to be taken *from the man* as that his vital power may not be unsettled.

xliii.

Thus shall the sick mens diet be administered in that disease; juicy peas, and bread in hot water, and oxymel, of which we wrote before, *when speaking* of bladder disease, *the southern acid drink*; marche *also* sodden in water, and such worts and diuretic drinks, and thin wine must be given them, and sheer *or clear*; that will better the power of the milt; and shell fishes are to be taken, and fowls, those, *namely*, which are not *dwellers* in fens. This *that followeth* is to be foregone; let them not partake of fen fishes, nor sea fishes which have hard flesh, and let them take the before named meats, oysters and periwinkles, not the meats which puff up a mans strength, nor let them take flesh of bullock, nor of swine, nor of sheep, nor of goat, nor of kid, nor let them drink thick wine, nor food either too extremely hot

blod bið ȝoð to lætanne ðn foran lenctene of þam
rinftran earne.

.XLIII.

ƒt læcedom je þ̅ yfel ut tihð of þam milte ȝ je
deah to manegum oþrum adlum . ȝenim ȝrene ruda
ane dæȝe ær ȝeromna ȝ medmicel riporer . oþer fpile
eymener oððe ma . do þ̅ eymen ane dæȝe ær oððe
tram oþþe þrum ðn eced adruȝe ȝ aȝnid to duſte ealle
þar ȝȝta . menȝe rið huniȝ aſpen . ȝedo þonne ðn
ȝlærene ampullan ȝ jele þonne cucleþ fulne þeȝ deah
riþ maȝan ablarunȝe ȝ innoþa . hneȝeþ þa rambe .
þynnað þa omān biþre hræcetunȝe aȝeȝ deþ ȝ bneofc
coþe . ȝ rið ȝænce . ȝ hȝer adle . ȝ lenden ȝænce . ȝ
milde ȝænce eal þ̅ lihct.

.XLV.

fol. 96 b.

Læcedomȝ ȝ fpið drene riþ aſpollenum milte . acele
ðu reallhat iȝen þonne hit furþum fie of ȝȝre atȝen .
ðn rine oþþe ðn ecede jele þ̅ druncan þ̅ þu meahct eāc
ȝellan þam þe habbaþ hearðne lichoman . ne ȝceal
mōn hræþere þ̅ȝne druncan ȝellan ðn forerearðne
þone ece ȝ þa adle āc ymb ȝela nihct.

.XLVI.²

Deſ findon læcedomȝ riþ æȝhræþeȝe ſidan ȝare ȝ
taen hu fio adl toȝearð fie . ȝ hu þ̅ mon ðnȝitan
mæȝe . ȝ hu hioȝa³ mon tihan ȝeyle . þar læcedomaf
ȝceal mon don riþ ſidan ȝare . ȝ þ̅ȝ findon þære adle

¹ Καὶ μὴν καὶ στομάματος λεπὶς,
ἣν ἐκείνο ἐν χαλκείοις πυρούμενόν τε
καὶ σφύρα κοπτόμενον ἀποβάλλει, σὺν
ὑδατι ἀναμεμιγμένη ἐν ποτῶ συμφέρει.
Opp. Alex. Trall., lib. viii., 13,
p. 506, ed. Basil.

² Alexandros of Tralles, lib. vi.
chap. 1, treats of the diagnosis be-
tween pleurisy and disease of the
liver.

³ This plural may refer to the taen
or the sidan.

or too cold. Again, it is good to let blood in early lent or *spring* from the left arm.

Book II.
Ch. xliii.

xliv.

Again, a leechdom which draweth out the evil from the milt, and which is efficacious for many other disorders. Take green rue one day before *it is used*, collect it and a moderate quantity of pepper, so much also of cummin, or more, put the cummin one day beforehand, or two or three, into vinegar, dry it and rub to dust all the worts, mingle *this* with honey strained, then put them into a glass pitcher, and so give *the man* a spoon full. This is good against up-blowing of the maw and of the inwards; it maketh nesh the wamb; it thinneth the corrupt gastric juices, it doth away hreakings, and breast disease, and side pain, and liver disorder, and loin pain, and milt pain: all that it lighteneth.

xlv.

Leechdoms and strong drink for a swollen milt; cool thou a fiercely hot iron, when it is just withdrawn from the fire, in wine or in vinegar, give *the man* that to drink. Thou mayest also give that to them who have a hard body: notwithstanding, this drink shall not be given in the early stage of the ache and the disease, but after many days.

xlvi.

Here are leechdoms for sore of either side, and tokens how the disease approaches, and how a man may understand that, and how a man shall treat it. These leechdoms shall be done for sore of side, and these are the

fol. 97 a.

tacn¹ zelic lungen adle tacnum y hƿerj pærcer tacnum. þa men beoþ mid hƿuþingzum spibe ftranɡum pæcede . y micel farj on bam fidum. Ðpulum enyrrer þ þar on þa jub . hƿilum ofer ealle fidan biþ þ þar . hƿilum becymð on þa peoþoban y eft ymb lytel ze þa zefculþru ze eft þone nepefeoþan þ þarj znet . y hƿorað² zelome . hƿilum blode hƿæcaþ . ynzale pæceean þroprað . tunze bið ðruze . ne maɡon zeliczean on þere pmetran fidan . zif on þere fpiðran þ þar bið . ne maɡon eac eft on þa fpiðran . zif on þa pmetran þ þar biþ . zefelað þ þa innoþar hi penðaþ mid hiora hepiznerre y on þa ridan feallað þe he on hezeað . ær þere adle þar tacn beoþ . biþ eac zeonð fuznar³ cele y eneopa unmeht eagan reaðiað reoð⁴ y beoþ heop y famuz utzanz mieze azeolþoð y lytel biþ þer innoþer meltunz y⁵ æþra clæppetunz . epunz bið farþhe zehnyced neb y þara hreofa biþ deapuz pætunz fra fra fie zefrat . modej elhyzð ceolan hƿiftunz y hreounz . hlydende fpiþuft innan riftlað of þam ðæle þe þ þar bið hlmunze y hliɡunze rið piþerfæc . zif þar tacn lanze puniað . þonne biþ feo adl to pæcencleo y ne mæz him mon zetilian . ahra hƿæþre þone mannan þe þis þroprað hƿæþer he æfre þere flezen on þa ridan oððe zefzunzen ofþe hƿæþer he lenze ær afeolle oððe zebnocen purþe . zif hit þ þere þonne bið he þy eaðlæcna .⁶ zif hit biþ of cyle eumen ofþe of yfelþe inpætan hit bið þe uneaþlæcna .⁷ zif he þonne biþ ær on þere lifre ofþe on þam lungenum zefaruzoð

fol. 97 b.

¹ These symptoms are fully stated in nearly the same words by Aretæos, Aet. I. x. Possibly the diagnosis and the symptoms were stated, as they are in the text, by Philagrius. The Saxon author mentions mechanical causes for the sore of the side, as well as nosological; he does not therefore confine himself to pleurisy.

² Read hƿorað.

³ Aretæos accompanies us no further.

⁴ Read 7 biþ heop reoð ?

⁵ Neapð or some word to express Σκληρός is wanting.

⁶ Read eaðleacna.

⁷ For uneaðleacna.

tokens of the disease, like unto the tokens of lung disease, and the tokens of liver pain. The men are afflicted with very strong fevers, and mickle sore on both sides. At whiles the sore striketh¹ upon the ribs, at whiles the sore is over all the side; at whiles it cometh up on the collar bones, and again, after a little, the sore greeteth either the shoulders or the lower belly, and they cough frequently, at whiles they break up blood, they suffer a constant wakefulness, the tongue is dry, they cannot lie on the left side if the sore is on the right side, nor again can they lie on the right, if the sore is in the left; they feel that their viscera by their weight shift place, and fall upon the side on which they lie. These tokens are before the disease. There is also cold all through their fingers, and powerlessness of their knees, their eyes are red, and red is their hue, and their discharge² is foamy, their mie is turned yellow,³ and the digestion of the inwards is little, and *hard* the pulsation of the veins, the breathing is sorelike, the face twitched, and there is a dewy wetting of the breast, as if it sweated, a delirium of the mind; a spasmodic action, and roughness of the throat, sounding chiefly from within, whistleth from the part on which the sore is; the disease is unfavourable to a leaning posture and to laughing. If these tokens continue long, then is the disease too dangerous, and one can do nothing for the man: notwithstanding, ask the man, who endureth this, whether he ever were stricken or stabbed in the side, or whether he long before had a fall, or got a breakage; if it were that, then will he be easier to cure. If it is come of cold or of inward evil humour, it is so much the harder to cure. If further the man have been before troubled with soreness in the liver, or in the lungs, and the

¹ Νύσσει, doubtless.² Expectoration ?³ Thus the Saxon.

ʒ þanan cymed̃ fio¹ riðrærc þonne biþ þ̃ friðe f̃recne.
 ʒif hit on þam milte biþ ær þonne biþ hit þy eaf-
 lacre . ʒif he þonne biþ ær on þære lunnene ʒerundod
 ʒ þanan cymd̃ fe riðrærc þonne biþ þ̃ friðe f̃recne .
 ʒif hit on þam milte bið ær . þonne cymd̃ þ̃ ʒar on
 þa riuftran fidan . ʒe þa habbað² hefige f̃recneſſe-
 ahfa hine hræþer hīm fe milte ʒar fie oððe hræþer
 hīm f̃reorcōþu fie . f̃pa þu meahc onʒitan þ̃ þære fidan
 ʒar cymd̃ of̃ yfelre pætan ʒ biþ friðe f̃recne . ʒif him
 fe utʒanʒ foſfeten fie oððe ʒenuʒan ne mæʒe mid
 fineþre ōndounʒe ʒyrtðrencer þurh hoʒm oððe ʒiþan
 fio þamb biþ to elænſianne . f̃recne bið eac þonne
 þær ʒeocan mannef hraca bið manʒer h̃yep ʒ bleo :³

be þiſum tacnum þu meahc hræp fe man to lac-
 manne fie ōnʒitan hræp ne fie . hræp mōn unfoſte
 ʒetilað ōn foſepearde þa adle þonne þ̃ fap æreft
 ʒeftihð on þa ſculþu ʒ on þa hreoft . Sona ʒeal
 mōn blod of̃ ædre lætan . ʒif þ̃ ʒar ʒepunʒe ōn þam
 hreoftum anum oþþe on þam uferan h̃yfe oþþe on
 þam midh̃yfe . þonne ʒeal hīm mōn ʒyrtðrenc ʒellan
 ʒ nimān f̃rete pæter mid ele ʒedon ōn f̃riner blæþran
 ʒ beþian þ̃ fap mid .

fol. 98 a. 4

.XLVII.

Læcedomas þa þe þynnunʒe mæʒen hæbben ʒ ſmal-
 unʒe . þam lichoman þa ða hæto medmicle oþþe f̃tranʒe
 þropian ʒ hu him mōn feyle f̃rines blæþran ōndon .
 ʒennu hūnan ʒ peax ʒ ele ʒemenʒe oþþe ʒeʒud to-
 ʒædre ealra empela þ̃ hit an fie ſmipe mid ʒ do on
 elæþ leʒe ōn . Þiþ fape fidan eft ʒenīm ʒudan leaf ʒ

¹ Read fe.

² hab, MS., at the end of a line,
 the writer forgetting to complete
 the word.

³ In I. xlv. 5, the genitive was
 bleoþ. Bleo, by a zeugma, may be
 genitive plural.

side pain cometh thence, then is that very dangerous; if it has been ere that on the milt, then it is the easier to cure. Further, if *the man* have been before wounded in the lung, and thence cometh the side pain, then is that very dangerous. If it have been formerly in the spleen, then the sore cometh on the left side, yea, those *tokens* have heavy mischief; ask him whether the milt be sore, or whether he hath neck disease. So thou mayest understand that sore of the side cometh from evil humour and is very mischievous. If his anal discharge be stopped, or if he may not mie, the wamb must be cleansed by an always easy application of a wort drink, *in this case a clyster*, through a horn or pipe. There is danger also when the sick mans *expectoration* or hreak is of many a hue and complexion.¹

2. By these tokens thou mayest understand in what case the man is curable, in what case he is not. In case one treateth *a man* unsoftly in the early stage of the disease, then the sore first mounteth into the shoulders and into the breast. Soon must one let blood from a vein, if the sore continue on the breast alone, or in the upper belly, or in the midriff; then must one give *the man* a wort drink, and take sweet water with oil put into a swines bladder, and warm the sore therewith.

xlvii.

Leechdoms which have the power of thinning and of making small, for the bodies which suffer the heat, *either* moderate or strong, and how one must apply a swines bladder to them. Take *horehound*, and wax, and oil, mingle or rub together equal quantities of all, that it, *the mixture*, may be one; smear therewith, and put *also* on a cloth *and* apply. For sore of side, again;

¹ Πάντα ἀναπτύεται κεχρωσμένα. Alex. Trall.

laures crorpan zebeaƿ smæle ƿ feoð on hunige lege
 on clað oþþe ðn þel þ hit ealle þa fidan ƿ þ ƿar ofer-
 liege lege ðn ƿ beþe mid þƿ ƿ belege æfter þære
 beþinge mid hatte pulle . ƿ bind weaxhlaƿ ðn . ƿif þ
 ƿar þonne ne fie þe læƿre teoh þonne mid ƿlære ðn
 þa feuldru . ƿ fearþa þær hit far fie fpiþuſt . ƿ ferer
 þ blod of fride . ƿ ƿif hit þonne ƿit fpiþu ƿar fie .
 ne do þu þonne mid fealte þa blædran ðn . æc on for-
 wearþe þa ædle þenden þ ƿar lært fie . Rudan zeſeoð
 on ele oððe on ƿine . ƿ ðile finre þa fidan mid þƿ
 neodlice . ƿ beþe mid hnerre pulle ƿ mid þƿ ele ƿ
 do þonne þa blædran ðn . do wearu fealt to do eac
 feorþa ðn fealt wæter do on þa blædran alege on þ
 ƿar do þƿ þreo niht.

fol. 98 b.

.XLVIII.

ƿif þar fuldumaf ne ƿyn helpe . læt¹ blod þonne
 ðn ædre of earne næƿ on þa healfre þe þ ƿar biþ . ƿ
 þa rambe mán ſceal clænran² mid ſmeþe ƿƿrtdrence.
 Eft eorþſprener³ cƿeað þ mðn ſiut ðn ƿuda zemylte
 ðn wætre afeoh do on hiƿ drincan . oþþe driƿe zemeng
 ƿ zegnid on hiƿ drincan þ hælf þære ƿdan ƿar . Eft
 celendner⁴ fæd zegnid ƿ feoþ on hunige oþ þ hit ðicce
 fie . zenim þær þonne ðn morzenne ƿ ðn æſenne þreo
 cucleþ mæl ſele to þiczenne.

.XLVIII.

Læcedomaf ƿ weaxwealfra ƿ ſcearwiza ƿif fidan ƿare .
 ƿ hræt him fie to þiczenne . Eac þu ſcealt þonne þu
 on þam ſculdrum tyhiſt blod teon fride ðn þære ƿdan

¹ Trallianus, p. 85, ed. Lutet, re-
 commends *φλεβοτομία* and the *κά-
 θαρσιω τῆς κοιλίας*, after Hippocrates.

² clænran, MS.

³ Marcellus, col. 351, b.

⁴ Marcellus, col. 351, c.

take leaves of rue and bunches of laurel heads, beat them small and seethe them in honey, lay on a cloth or on a skin so that it may overlie all the side and the sore; lay on and foment with that *mixture*, and cover after the fomenting with hot wool, and bind on a cake of wax. Then if the sore be not the less, then draw with a *cupping* glass on the shoulders, and scarify where the sore is most, and scrape the blood off thoroughly; and if it then be still more sore, do not thou then apply the bladder with salt, but *do this* in the early period of the disease, while the sore is least. Seethe rue in oil or in wine, and dill; anoint the sore with that, of necessity, and foment with nesh wool and with oil, and then apply the bladder: add warm salt, put bran also into salt water; put it on the bladder: lay it on the sore, do this for three nights.

xlvi.

If these remedies are no help, then let blood on a vein from the arm, *but* not on the side on which the sore is, and the wamb shall be cleansed with a smooth wort drink. Again, melt in water the dropping of a boar swine, which one findeth in a wood, strain it, put it into his drink: or dry it, mingle and rub it into his drink, that will heal the sore of the side. Again, rub *small some* seed of coriander, and seethe it in honey, till it be thick, then take of that, at morning and at even, three spoon measures; give *the man* this to swallow.

xlix.

Leechdoms and wax salves and scarifyings for sore of side, and what *the sick* are to take for diet. Also thou shalt when thou drawest blood on the shoulders, draw it strongly on the side, and for about three days

fol. 99 a. ✓ ✓
 ✓ y ymb .iii. niht fcearrpan y peax fealfe y ele on lee-
 zean y fellan ðrencar þa þu riƿe þ̅ rið rið pæree
 feylen . ƿif þe pƿiƿ ðrene ne limpe fele fƿrangne .
 ✓ leohƿe mettaf þiege y ƿereap hroþu¹ y ƿereape pƿƿan
 y ƿerlezen æƿru y hƿread ƿelƿocen on hāt pæter²
 ✓ pnerimclan³ adon of feillum mid pƿƿm.

.L.

Æft riþ riðan ƿare betonican leaƿ ƿereod ðn ele y
 ƿerƿƿte alege ðn þa riðan.

.LI.

fol. 99 b. ✓
 ✓ Deƿ æfter finƿ lunzen adla laðheu taen y hƿanan
 fio eume y hu mōn læcedomaf riþ þon⁴ pƿƿcean feyle .
 hƿeoft ablapen y ƿar þeoh y hƿa . y hīm fe maða
 mcla þindef y ban y feƿ feƿa fƿellende yfele fƿilaf
 unfeƿende y hine ðrecef þƿƿre hƿofƿan y hīm ðn þan
 hƿofƿan hƿilum loƿað fio fƿemn. Smiƿe þone mannan
 mid ele . y eac mid niƿre pulle beþe þa fiðan y rið .
 y betreox feulðrum hƿene æri æfenne . læƿ þonne on
 pefan . æfter þōn læƿ him blod of þan halan haþoli-
 þan In ofne þær him ne egle fƿƿ . ƿif þu him to feƿa
 lætft ne biþ him þonne feoreƿ pen. Pƿƿe hīm hƿiƿ
 of fealƿƿƿte moƿan . y of feaþan pƿƿte . y human
 y ðile feð feoþ þaƿ on butriān fele etan colne on
 moƿzen y on niht hƿiƿ huf mete riþ ele y eal hƿi
 ðunca fie ceald. Wanegum men lunzen riotað on
 ðunee.⁵ he fƿiƿleƿ ðrencef y feƿa henne æƿru ƿerleā
 on an feƿe fƿa hƿeap . ƿeþere þonne y þiege y ƿe-
 menze æri riþ feƿtan y nan ofeƿ molcen þiege. Leohƿ
 ðrene . ƿenīm ƿaƿellan pƿl ðn pƿƿte læƿ þonne hƿon

¹ Πρισάων, Alex. Tr.² ψίχες, *crumbs*, Alex. Trall., p. 87,
line 15, ed. Lutet.³ Marcellus, col. 351, b.⁴ þon, we expected a feminine.⁵ The stop is misplaced thus in
MS.

scarify and lay on cerote and oil, and give such drinks as thou knowest are suitable for side pain. If a *mild* wort drink do not suffice, give a strong one. Let *the man* take light meats and juicy broths, and juicy peas, and beaten eggs, and bread broken in hot water, *and* periwinkles removed from the shells, with peas.

i.

Again, for sore of side, seethe in oil leaves of betony, and bruise them, lay them on the side.

ii.

1. Hereinafter are *set forth* the loathly tokens of lung disease, and whence it cometh, and how one must work leechdoms against it. The breast is upblown, and the thigh and muscle is sore, and *the mans* maw distendeth much, and his legs and his feet swell much with evil unfeeling swellings, and a drier cough vexes him, and in the cough at whiles his voice is gone. Smear the man with oil, and also warm the sides and the ribs with new wool, and between the shoulders, a little before evening, then let *the oil* remain on him; and after that let him bleed from the sound elbow "in an oven, where the fire cannot harm him;" if thou lettest him too much bleed, there will be no hope of his life. Work him a brewit from roots of wall wort, and from fleath wort, and *horehound*, and dill seed; seethe these in butter; give him *this brewit* to eat cold in a morning; and at night dress his meat with oil, and let all his drink be cold. In many a man the lung decayeth. Let him drink some emetic drink, and beat up many hens eggs into a vessel, all raw, then let him curdle it and eat it, and previously mingle with curds, and let him take no other milk diet. A light drink; take *gagel*, or *sweet gale*, boil it in wort of *beer*, then let it stand a little, remove the

Ʒeftandan ðo of þa ƷaƷellan ðo þonne niƷne Ʒift on
 beƷneoh þonne þ̅ hit ahebbe Ʒell . ðo þonne eolenan .
 Ʒ Ʒermod . Ʒ betonican . Ʒ merce . Ʒ antƷian to Ʒele
 ðrincan.

ƷerŷƷe beoƷƷiƷt Ʒiþ lunƷen Ʒunðe . Ʒ banƷƷiƷt feo
 þe hæbbe croppan Ʒecnua þa ƷƷiƷta tƷa Ʒyl on but-
 Ʒian . ðƷenc Ʒið lunƷen adle Ʒenim hindh eoƷan leaƷ .
 Ʒ hinh beƷƷean . Ʒ ƷaƷelƷan heoƷbƷemleƷ¹ leaƷ Ʒyl
 on ƷƷiƷte læt ðƷincan.

Ʒiþ lunƷen adle . hinh beƷƷean leaƷ Ʒ hƷeodeŷ ƷƷiƷ
 Ʒeade hōƷan . biƷceoƷƷiƷt ðolhƷunan . neŷtan on clæ-
 num ƷæƷƷe ealle þaƷ ƷƷiƷta Ʒylle Ʒ ðƷince . Ʒiþ lunƷen
 adle ƷƷe ƷeaƷe on butƷian Ʒ þiƷe on meolcum . nim
 hƷune ƷƷiƷt meoðoƷƷiƷt . beƷe ƷaƷo . neŷte . ƷaƷelƷe .
 Ʒiþ lunƷen adle hƷune ƷƷiƷt eneopholen . betonica .
 Ʒuðu merce ƷuƷe . eoƷoƷ ƷeaƷiƷn . acumba . ƷaƷelƷe .
 tƷeƷen hƷemlaƷ . uouelle . Ʒað . ƷƷe to ðƷence Ʒ to
 ƷeaƷe . Ʒenim eoƷoƷƷeaƷiƷn Ʒecnua Ʒ aƷylle on butƷian
 ðo þa ƷeaƷe on aƷyllede Ʒate meoluc Ʒ þiƷe on neaht
 neŷtiƷ . Ʒ on uƷan mete . ðƷenc Ʒiþ ðƷiƷƷe lun-
 Ʒenne . holen Ʒunðe . Ʒ .v. leaƷan . ðile . Ʒ Ʒeðic Ʒe-
 cnua to ðuŷte . Ʒ of Ʒeðt mið ealoð Ʒele ðrincan
 Ʒelome . Eŷt ðƷenc . maƷubian . Ʒ betonican . merce
 Ʒuðe . ƷuƷaƷuðƷe Ʒunðe . Ʒlah þoƷiƷn Ʒunðe ðƷince on
 ealað . hƷiƷ Ʒiþ lunƷen adle . onƷƷian . eolonan . maƷu-
 bian . ƷenƷƷiƷt . þa clƷiƷhtan . Ʒuðe . merce . ƷiƷoƷ .
 huniƷ . Ʒiþ ðƷiƷƷe lunƷenne . of ƷeaƷƷiƷte moƷan . Ʒ
 of ƷleoƷan ƷƷiƷte . human . ðileƷ Ʒæð . feoþ on butƷian
 Ʒele etan colne on moƷƷenne . Ʒ on niht . Ʒ hƷiƷ hiƷ
 mete Ʒiþ ele . Eŷt nim alƷeƷ Ʒunðe feoþ on ƷæƷƷe of
 þ̅ þæƷ ƷæƷeƷeƷ Ʒie þƷuððan ðæl onbeƷylleð Ʒele þonne

fol. 100 a.

¹ heoƷbƷem hƷemleƷ, MS.

gagel, then add new yeast, then wrap it up that it may rise well, then add helenium, and wormwood, and betony, and marche, and ontre; give *the man this* to drink.

2. Work together beewort, for a lung wound, and that bonewort which hath bunches of flowers; pound the two worts, boil in butter. A drink for lung disease; take leaves of hindheal, and hind berries, *or raspberries*, and garclife, *or agrimony*, and leaves of the hip bramble, *or dogrose*; boil them in wort of beer; make *the man* drink.

3. For lung disease; leaves of hind berries, *or raspberries*, a spike of a reed, red hove, bishopwort, dolhrune, nepeta; let *the man* boil all these worts in clean water, and drink. For lung disease, work a salve in butter, and take *the same* in milk; take brownwort, meadowort, birch lichen, nepeta, garclife, *or agrimony*. For lung disease; brown wort, knee holly, betony, wild marche, sorrel, everfern, oakum (ashes), garclife, the two brambles, *the dogrose and blackberry*, wovelle, woad; work *these* into a drink and into a salve. Take everfern, pound it, boil it in butter, put "the salve" into boiled goats milk, and let *the man* take it at night fasting, and on the top of that *his* meat. A drink for a dry lung; pound to dust rind of holly and cinqfoil, dill and radish, and pour them all over with ale; give *the man that* to drink frequently. Again, a drink; let him drink in ale, marrubium and betony, marche, rue, rind of crab apple tree, sloe thorn rind. A brewit for lung disease; ontre, helenium, marrubium, wenwort, that *namely* which is bulbed, rue, marche, pepper, honey. For a dry lung; some root of wallwort, and of fleath wort, horehound, seed of dill; seethe these in butter, give *the brewit to the man* to eat cold, in the morning and at night, and dress his meat with oil. Again, take rind of alder, seethe in water till a third part of the water be boiled away, then give *the*

v
fol. 100 b. ealie fulne to ðruncanne on þry gifaſ . læt ſimle dæg-
þerne betreonum. Þiſ lungen pund . þæſ blācan
wigeſ eioppena ʒ eoſna æreſt þreo on dæg .v. on
morzene feoſan þy þriððan dæge þonne niȝon . þonne
.xi. þonne þreoſtȝyne . þonne fīfȝyne . þonne feoſon-
ȝyne . þonne niȝantȝyne . þonne .xxi. ſele ſpa æfter
daȝum ðruncan on rine. Eft wi lungen pund beto-
nean wyl on rine ſele ðruncan. Þiſ þon ilean ȝenīm
muȝewyr̄t niþerearide . ʒ þrunewyr̄t wyl on buterian.
Þiſ lungen adle ȝenīm erican . ʒ ac wunde . ʒ ȝarclifan
ȝecnupa toȝæðere . bepylle þonne¹ þriððan dæl on
hwætene wyr̄te ſiþe æfter amylte buterian.

Eft ȝenīm þrune wyr̄t . ʒ hȝceop wyr̄t . wudu meſce .
wudu ceppillan . eoſon ſearn . hund hwolþe . acumba .
attoſlaþe . weade hoſe . ʒ mæðere. Þiſ lungen adle .
dolhwune . ʒ æſerþe moþorearid . ʒ þrune wyr̄t . ʒ
weade hoſe . ʒ weade netlan awylle ōn hwniȝe ʒ ōn
cubuterian ſūp on meoleum. Eft ȝenīm wæðiceſ
.iii. ſnæda . ʒ þraðe leaceſ ȝelice ʒ ſpiceſ .iii. do þ
.iii. daȝaf oþþe niȝon.

fol. 101 a.

.LIII.

v
To ſpaw ðwence .vi. eoſn alan .xxx. lybeoſna ʒ
þa ȝreatan wyr̄t moþorearide . hweppe hatte ðwige þa
on ſunnan ʒ ellen wunde niþerearide ðwige eac ʒ ȝetw-
fula ſiþe ſmæle . do healþne bollan ealoð to . ʒ ſwete
mid hwniȝe . do hwon buterian . ʒ wiporeſ hwon . ʒ
ȝehæte þ ealu ʒ do hwon ſealtes to. Eft weſmod ʒ
eolonan læſſe læt ſtandan twa niht ōn ealoþ ðwence
þonne. Eft ȝlædene . hoſe fleotwyr̄t enupa ōn ealaþ ʒ
ȝeſwet ðwence þonne. ȝif mōn hune þwece oſer ȝemet
to ſpawanne ſiþan him ſpaw ðwence of ſie . ȝenīm fætteſ
wæſceſ ſele twa ſnæda. Wece ðwene . elene þone læſ-

¹ Insert oþ, as emendation.

man a chalice full to drink at three times; leave always a days space between. For lung wound; of the berry bunches of the black ivy and of its grains, at first three a day, five on the morrow, seven the third day, then nine, then eleven, then thirteen, then fifteen, then seventeen, then nineteen, then twenty-one; give them so, according to the days, to be drunk in wine. Again, for lung wound, boil betony in wine, give it to be drunk. For the same; take the netherward part of mugwort and brownwort, boil in butter. For lung disease; take quitch, and oak rind, and agrimony; pound them together, then boil to the third part in wheaten wort *of beer*; sip afterwards some melted butter.

4. Again, take brownwort, and bishopwort, wild marche, wood chervil, everfern, hindheal, oakum (ashes), attorlothe, red hove, and madder. For lung disease; dolhrune, and the netherward part of æferth, and brownwort, and red hove, and red nettle; boil them in honey and in cows butter; sip this in milk. Again, take three slices of radish, and the like of broad leek, and of bacon three: do that for three days or nine.

lii.

1. For an emetic; six grains of aloes, thirty of libcorns, and the netherward part of great wort, wherwe it hight, dry it in the sun, and elder rind, the netherward part, dry it also, and triturate it very small, add half a bowl of ale, and sweeten with honey, add a little butter, and a little pepper, and heat the ale, and add a little salt. Again, wormwood, and helenium, but less of it; let them stand for two nights in ale, then let *the man* drink. Again, gladden, hove, float wort, pound these in ale, and sweeten it, then let *the man* drink. If a man strain himself overmuch to spew, after a spew drink is *past* off from him, take some fat flesh, give him two slices. A weak emetic drink; helenium,

tan ðæl þunzef . eámmóe pyl þ̅ on ealaþ ſele þ̅ lyt-
 lum ſupan þonne hit col ſie of þ̅ he ſripe. þ̅ iſ hope
 niþerearid beſerepen y zecnuad . y ellen pyrttuman
 rinde apæſe þa clæne y beſerepene . arand þonne of
 5 þam pyrttuman . y zecnuu zotroþan . y penpyrt ſio
 peaxeþ̅ on ealdum laude . zeot þonne hluttor eala to .
 fol. 101 b. pylle ſpa ſriþpe medo zif̅ hebbe beþneo y læt ſtan-
 dan nihteþne aþeoh bollan fulne zefpete þonne mid
 hunige aþeoh þonne eſt . bebinde þonne zenoh þearme .
 10 læte þonne ſtandan neahþerne. Ðrince þonne on
 moþgen y hine þreo þearme y him ſlæp beorze ſriþe
 zeoþne . lanze he mæz on þam pyrtum ſtandan y
 þonne hine mōn ðrincean ylle onhþere eſt. Þynce
 þonne in þær bollan fulne ſpa he æri porhte . zif̅ he
 15 ſie to unfrið zeznide he þiſtiz lyb corua zefpete
 þonne. Þynce ſriðþan zif̅ he ylle . adelþe þa zþeatan
 pyrt aſcþep þa zþeatan rinde of zecnuþa þonne ſimæle
 zeót þonne hluttor eala on. Se ðrenc biþ ſpa ſelþa
 ſpa þ̅ ealu ſelþe biþ. Spipe ðrenc . zenim ellenrinde
 20 niþerearide . y hámþyrtte y hundteontiz lybecorua ze-
 cnuu ſriþe þel ealle þa pyrtta do on ealo menze þonne .
 v zenim þonne þah mela hæþleþ ofþe alþer aþiſt þonne
 þul clæne tela micle hand þulle do on zemanz læt
 fol. 102 a. neahþerne ſtandan ahlyttþia ſriþe þel . zefpet mid
 25 hunige zedþunc ſcene þulne tela micelne. zif̅ ſe ðrenc
 nelle of zenim onþed ſelle on ealað ðrincean ſcene þulne
 þearmeþ ſona biþ þel. Þynce ſriþþrenc. zenim lybecorua
 y þiþor corua y hriſt cruda y alþan zþund to ðuſte
 v þa pyrtta ſriþe . do on beor þra on þin ſpa on þeorþe

the least bit of thung or *aconite*, cammock or *peucedanum*; boil that in ale; when it is cool, give *the man* that to sip little by little, till he spew. . . . that is, hove, the nether part of it scraped and pounded, and the rind of elder roots; wash them clean, and *have them* scraped, then rend *the rind* away from the roots, and pound goutweed, and wenwort, that *namely* which waxeth in old land, then pour thereon clear ale, boil *it*, or strongish mead if thou have it, wrap it up and let it stand or the space of a night, strain out a bowl full, then sweeten with honey, then strain again, then bind it up warm enough, then let it stand for a nights space; then let him drink it the morning, and let him wrap himself up warm, and let him very earnestly beware of sleep. Long may *the drink* stand upon the worts, and when a man hath a mind to drink it, let him shake it up again: then let him work thereinto a bowl full, as he before wrought it; if it be too weak let him rub small fifty libcorns,¹ and then sweeten it. Let him work it stronger if he will; delve up the great wort, scrape away the great rind, then pound it small; then pour clear ale upon it: the drink is the better according as the ale is better. An emetic; take the netherward part of the rind of elder, and home-wort, and a hundred libcorns, pound them very well, put all the worts into ale, then mix; then take fine meal of the hazel or alder, then sift it full clean, put in a good large handful amidst *the rest*, let it stand for a nights space, clear it very thoroughly, sweeten with honey, drink a good mickle cup full. If the drink will not be thrown off, take onred, give in ale a cup full of it warm to *the man* to drink; soon he will be well. Work a spew drink *thus*; take libcorns, and peppercorns, and mastich, and aloes, grind the worts to dust thoroughly, put into beer, or into wine, or into skim

¹ Seeds of *Momordica elaterium*.

meolūc Ʒif þu þara oþerra napþer næbbe . Ʒif þu on
 þine Ƴrice oþþe ōn meolce Ʒefþeƿ mid hmuige ðrince
 tela micelne Ƴcenc fulne.

5 Spire ðrienc Ƴrice ōf beoþe do cofe to Ƴ alpan Ƴ
 lybcorna Ƴfþyne þara oþera Ʒelice.

Spire ðrienc hamƳƳrite .III. fnaða . Ƴ ellen iunðe be-
 jende Ʒelice micel .XXV. lybcorna¹ ƷeƷuð do hmuigeƳ
 fþilce an fnað fie on ete þonne mid euclepe ōn fup
 hateƳ ƳæteƳef oððe cealdeƳ. Ʒif ðrienc ōf men nelle .
 1 Ʒenim meice . Ƴ ceƳfillan feoþ fþiþe ōn Ƴætre do Ƴealt
 to ðrince þonne. Ʒif hine mnan Ƴeice . Ʒenim niƳeƳ
 ealað ambeþ fulne do hand fulle hamƳƳrite ōn . læt
 on hebban ðrince oþ þ þu fþiþe . fcmƳ þonne feþþe
 ōn muð teoh þa Ʒellefþran ūt ðrienc eƳt Sona :.

fol. 102 b.

Nim fcamoniam þ þeniƳ ƳepeƳe Ƴ ƷeƷuð fnaele Ƴ
 hƳeþ henne æƳ fþiðe Ƴealt do þa ƳƳite ōn ne læt ƳeƳri-
 nan þ æƳ ac Ƴūþ. ÞƳƳeðrienc . fcamoniam ƳeeeoƳ þuƳ
 hƳec on tu do hþon ōn þine tunƳan Ƴif hio hƳite oþe-
 hƳeƳðeþ fþa meluc þonne hio biþ Ƴoð . ƷeƷuð þonne
 20 on tpeopenum Ƴæte næf on nanum oþrum mid fteccan
 oþþe mid hæfte do ōf þ mōn ƷeƷuðan ne mæƳe þ
 biþ ƳeƳurnen . do caulicef ōn .II. ðriopan oððe þƳƳ .
 oþþe eleleaƳef ftefan ƳeƳƳl toƳōmne . Ƴif hio biþ Ƴoð .
 ðrienc bið ōn peniƳe . Ƴif mætra bið on oðrum heal-
 25 Ƴum oððe ōn tƳam auuƳeþƳumænemæ.² Spire ðrienc .
 hoƳan Ƴ onþeð . Ƴ ellen iunðe Ƴecnua to Somne ellen
 læft . do þonne to .XXX. ƳiƳoþi corna Ƴefþeƿ mid hmuige
 Ƴele ðrincan.

¹ cybcorna, MS.² Read and Ƴif ūel þrum ac nema? Yet the letters of the text
 are quite legible and clear.

milk, if thou have neither of the others; if thou work it in wine or in milk, sweeten it with honey; let *the man* drink a good mickle cup full.

2. Work a spew drink of beer, add costmary, and aloes, and fifteen libcorns, of the others similarly.

3. An emetic; of homewort three pieces, and rend up elder rind, the same quantity, twenty-five libcorns, rub *them to dust*, and of honey as much as would be one piece *or proportion*, then eat thereof with a spoon, sip some water hot or cold. If *such* a draught will not *pass* from a man, take marche and chervil, scethe them thoroughly in water, add salt, then let *the man drink*. If there is inward pain, take a jug full of new ale, add a hand full of homewort, have *the jug* held up and drink till thou spew; then poke a feather into thy mouth; draw the bad matter out, drink again soon. Take scammony, so much as may weigh a penny, and rub it small, and half cook a hens egg, salt it thoroughly, put the wort into it, let not the egg coagulate, but sip it. A wort drink; choose scammony thus, break it in two, put a bit on thy tongue, if it bursteth out white as milk, then it is good; rub it then in a treen vessel, not in any other, with a spoon or with a handle, remove what cannot be rubbed down, that *part* is coagulated, add two or three drops of *κωλικόν*,¹ or boil together *with it* a stalk of olive leaf: if it be good the dose will be one pennyweight; if moderately good, one and a half or two pennyweights; if bad, three; no more than that. A spew drink; hove, and onred, and elder rind; pound these together, *put least of elder*, then add thirty pepper-corns, sweeten with honey, give *the man* to drink.

¹ "Est etiam medicamentum . . . | xiv. See the mention of *θηριακόν*.
"quod *κωλικόν* nominatur . . . magis | Book II. lvi. 4.
"prodest potui datum." Celsus, IV. |

.LIII.

To leohsum ðence ælfþonan ȝyþþan . betonican
 þa cluþhtan penþpꝛt . eorþþrotan . heah hioloþan .
 ealehtþan . eolonan tpa fnæda . clatan . peþbrædan .
 ōntpe . eþpleāc to pætan healf haliz pæter . healf
 þie hluttor eala. To leohsum ðence . biſceop pꝛt
 elehtpe . þeþmod . pulþeþ camb þyl ōn meolcum ſþiþe
 appunȝ þonne þuþh clað ðpꝛ ealo ōn oððe þin þele
 ſupan. Leohþ ðence biſceop pꝛt ontpe eolone .
 marubie . ðpeoꝛȝe ðroftle . meþce . æþþrotu . betonica .
 heah hioloðe . hind hioloþe . ȝaȝille . mīnte . dile . þinul .
 ceþþille . ðence on ealuð ȝepoþhte. Unſþipol ðence
 biſceop pꝛt . þeþmod . attoþlaðe . ſþunȝ pꝛt ȝyð-
 þuþe . ðpeoꝛȝe ðroftle . þinul . ȝebeaten þipor . ȝedo þa
 pꝛta ealle on an þæt ȝedo þonne eald þin hluttor
 on ðone ðence oððe ſþiðe ȝoð meoð ðence þonne þone
 ðence neahþneþtȝ . ȝ ſpa betere him iȝ ſpa he oþtor
 ðence ȝ ete þone þuþ þe heþ āþþiten iȝ . þyþȝ eolo-
 nan ōmpþan . ontpe . ȝoþþe þþomȝeallan . ȝeſcað-
 pꝛt moþpeaþe . ȝeenua þa pꝛta do fealt ōn þyl on
 butþan. Eþt unſþipol ðence . biſceoppꝛt . ȝyþþe .
 ſþunȝ pꝛt .v. ðaȝaf ðence ætſomne þimle on moꝛȝne
 þoþlæte oþþe þiþe .v. ðence. Leohþ ðence ȝenim
 þeþmod . ȝ betonican . ȝ hioloþan¹ læft ȝ hind hioloþan
 do on eala. Stille ðence . betonican . eolone . þeþmod .
 ontpe . hune . elehtpe . penþpꝛt . ȝeþpe . ðpeoꝛȝe
 ðroftle . attoþlaðe þeldmoþu.

.LIIII.

Þiþ inſtice . ȝenim appoþanan . ȝ attoþlaðan . biſceop
 pꝛt þa ſuþþan . ȝehæte on beoþe ȝ ſuþe. Ðiþ ftice

¹ Read eh hioloþan.

lii.

Book II.
Ch. liii.

For a light drink, use elstion, githrife, betony, the cloved wenwort, everthroat, horse heal, lupins, two proportions of helenium, clote, waybroad, ontre, cropleek, for liquid let half be holy water, half clear ale. For a light drink; bishopwort, lupin, wormwood, wolfscomb, boil thoroughly in milk, then wring through a cloth, drop ale or wine upon it, give it *the man* to sip. A light drink; bishopwort, ontre, helenium, marubium, dwarf dwostle, marche, ashthroat, betony, horse heal, hind heal, gagele *or sweet gale*, mint, dill, fennel, chervil, let *the man* drink *them* wrought up in ale. A not emetic drink; bishopwort, wormwood, attorlothe, springwort, githrife, pennyroyal, fennel, beaten pepper, put all the worts into one vessel, then put clear old wine into the drink or very good mead, then let the man drink the draught after his nights fast, and it is the better for him according as he oftener drinketh, and let him eat the brewit which is here written; borough-helenium, ompre *or sorrel*, ontre, goutweed, rangall, the nether part of oxeye, pound the worts, add salt, boil in butter. Again, a not emetic drink; bishopwort, githrife, springwort; let *the man* drink for five days together, always in the morning, let him leave it alone for other five, and drink for five *more*. A light drink; take wormwood, and betony, and horse heal, the least *of this*, and hind heal, put them into ale. A quieting drink; betony, helenium, wormwood, ontre, *horehound*, lupin, wenwort, yarrow, dwarf dowstle, attorlothe, fieldmore *or carrot*.

liv.

For an inward stitch; take abrotanon and attorlothe, the southern bishopwort, *that is, ammi*, let *the man* heat them in beer and sip. If there be a stitch, but

butan innode fie . zenim þonne þa readan netlan y
ealde fapan zebeat to Somne y fime mid y beþe mid
to fyre.

.LV.

5 Drenc zif mon innan forhæfd fie . zecua eolonan
pyl on ealoð y betomean . permod y þa clurhtan¹
penryrte jele drincan . Þif Incoþe cofter zodne dæl .
y fmoles fæder oþer fpile zebeat fmaele y zezmid to
dufte . Zenim þæf cucleþ fulne . zedo on eald ym oþþe
æpen drince þonne neahtertiz þry daȝaf .

10 Þif færcōþe hieoþryrte . permod . betomea . medie-
meþce . cofte . iudan fæd pyre to drince .

.LVI.

fol. 104 a.

15 Zif mon ne mæze utzeȝan . zenim uman . y eac
zeoþryrte hand fulle . y medmicelne bollan fulne ealað-
bepyl þrumme þ ealo on þære pyrte drince þonne
neahtertiz . Eft zif mon fyþ zarleac on henne
hroþe y jelð drincan þonne to læt luo þ far . Eft
zate meoluc y eced feoþ ætzædeþe jele drincan . Eft
zate meoluc y humiz y fealt jele drincan . Eft pylle
zeapþan on humize y on butþan ete þa pyrte mid .

20 Þif utþære eft efelaȝtan ufeþeapde . pezþræðan
ellenþinde fealt on ealo zezmiden .

25 Tæn² be utryhtan ze on þam ufeþþan hryfe ze on
þam mþeþþan . þa able mon mæz onȝitan be þam
utȝange hpile fe on onfyne fie . Sum hiþ þynne fum
mid þiccum pætum zeond zoten . Sum mid þæf in-
noþer . y mid þara finæl þearma zebrocum³ zemenȝeð .

¹ The MS. has a stop after clur-
htan.

² Nearly as Trallianus, book x.,

cap. i. p. 167, line 27, ed. Lutet.;
book viii., p. 455, ed. Basil.

³ ξόσματα, Trall.

not in the inwards, then take the red nettle and old soap, beat them together and smear therewith, and foment therewith at the fire.

Book II.
Ch. liv.

lv.

1. A drink, if a man be costive within; pound heelenium, boil in ale it and betony, *and* the cloved wewort; give *the man* to drink. For inward disease; a good deal of costmary, and as much more of seed of fennel, beat small and rub to dust; take a spoon full of this, put it into old wine, or wine boiled down one third, let *the man* drink this after his nights fast for three days.

2. For sudden sickness; bishopwort, wormwood, betony, radish, marche, costmary, seed of rue; work *these* into a drink.

lvi.

1. If a man may not discharge his bowels; take "uman," and also a contracted hand full of *it*, and a moderately mickle bowl full of ale; boil strongly the ale on the wort, then let *the man* drink it after his nights fast. Again, if one seetheth garlie on chicken broth, and giveth it *the man* as a drink, then it removes the sore. Again, seethe together and give *him* to drink goats milk, and honey, and salt. Again, let him boil yarrow in honey and in butter; let him eat the wort with *those*.

2. For painful evacuation; the upper part of everlasting, waybread, elder rind, salt, rubbed up into ale.

3. Tokens of dysentery either in the upper part of the belly or in the nether. One may understand the disease by the faecal discharged, *observing* what like it is in appearance: some is thin; some is suffused with thick humours; some is mingled with fragments of the inwards, and of the small guts; some is much

5 rum ƿriðe ƿefylled mid ƿorpmfe. Sum ƿriðe blodig.
 ✓ Sum cymð of þam ufeſſian hriſfe. Sum of þam
 niſeſſian. þam þe of þam ufeſſian hriſfe cymð ƿe
 ✓ ūtræne þif tãcn bið. þ ƿe man ƿar ƿefelð æt luf
 5 naſolan ƿ on hƿ feulþrum heƿiƿ ƿar. ƿ þuſt ƿ
 unluf ƿ þuþ bæc þearm lytel blod driopað;

fol. 104 b.

Sið utriht adl cymð manegum æreft of to miclum
 ūtzange. ƿ þonne lange hƿile ne ƿymð mon þæf of þ
 ƿe innoþ ƿƿið ƿe onbuſnen ƿe þuþ þ ƿerunðod.
 10 hƿilum onginneð of þam midhriſfe ƿe iƿ beƿreox þæne
 ƿambe ƿ þæne hriſfe. ƿ þa ƿear þa ðe beoð ƿemenzedu
 of mettum ƿiþ blod ƿ ƿiþ oman ƿeondƿeotaþ þone
 Innoþ ƿƿiceað ƿfehe ūtzãng ƿ ƿou þæne ƿumneſſe
 þara omena ne mæg beón ƿehæfð þƿ fe mete ac beoþ
 15 ƿomod þa innoþaf beƿriſen þonne ƿƿið þ to utræne.
 Ðu mōn þa utƿrnenðan men ƿeyle lãcman þam mōn
 ſceal ƿellan þa mettaþ þa ðe ƿambe neaprian ƿ þam
 maƿan ne ſceþþan. cauleþ feap. hƿilum ƿƿifena bƿoþ
 ƿ eced. ƿ ƿor mid ƿeƿþræðan ƿefoden ƿ ealdne cyfe
 ✓ ƿefodenne on ƿate meolce mid þƿ fineſpe ƿate. hƿilum
 20 hƿæde þone cyfe ƿ driƿne hlaþ ƿ æteþ þ ƿe rofe on
 ƿefoden hƿilum ƿearp ƿin driuce. Þƿnc him onleƿena
 to clame ƿeƿriht. bepen melo ofþe hƿæten mid humƿe
 ƿeſoden. mid meðmicle * * * * *

* * * * *

*Here many folios have been taken from the MS. In
 the margin "hic lacuna est," now erased, may be read.*

filled with ratten; some is very bloody; some cometh from the upper belly,¹ some from the lower: of that in which the discharge cometh from the upper belly, this is a token, that the man feeleth sore at his navel, and heavy sore on his shoulders, and thirst, and loss of appetite, and a little blood droppeth through the back gut *or rectum*.

4. The disease dysenteria cometh to many first from too mickle fæcal discharge, and then a man for a long while attendeth not to this, till the inwards become either inflamed, or through that neglect wounded. At whiles it beginneth from the midriff, which is betwixt the wamb and the liver, and the juices from meats which are mingled with blood and with bad humours, pour themselves through the inwards and cause an evil fæcal discharge, and for the grimness of the inflammatous matters the food cannot be contained, but the inwards,² along with it, are driven down, then that turneth to dysentery. *We say now*, how one must cure the man thus afflicted; to him one must give the meats which restrain the wamb and do not scathe the maw, juice of colewort, at whiles peas broth, and vinegar, and porrum *or leek* sodden with waybread, and old cheese sodden in goats milk, along with the grease of goat. At whiles roast the cheese and dry bread, and let him drink water which has been sodden upon roses, at whiles sharp wine. Work him poultices wrought to a clammy mass, barley or wheaten meal sodden with honey, with a moderately mickle *

* * * * *

¹ Ἐξ ὑψηλῶν ἐντέρων, bowels correctly. lions of the intestines, and τῶν ἐντέρων ἢ φυσικῆ πιμελῆ, the fat naturally adhering to them.

² That is ξύσματα, abraded poi-

* * * * *

.LIX.

MS. Harl. 55., fol. 1 a.

Πάρεσις or
Παράλυσις.

Þið þære healƿ deaðan adle ƿ hƿanon seo cume .
seo adl eýnið on þa fpiðran healƿe þæƿ helhoman .
oððe on þa ƿýnftƿan . þæri þa ƿina toſlupað ƿ beoð
mið ſhriƿtƿe ƿ þiçcere ƿætan ýfelhe ƿ ýfelhe þiçcere
ƿ mýcelƿe.¹

þā ƿætan man ƿæl mið blodkæſum ƿ ðrencum ƿ
kecedomum on ƿeƿ adð . þonne ƿeo adl cume æƿeft
on ðone mannan þonne ontýne þu hu mið ƿceapa hiƿ
tunƿan þonne bið heo on þa healƿe hƿittƿe þe ƿeo adl
on beon ƿile . læna hinc þonne þuƿ . Geƿere þæne
mannan on ƿriðe ƿeƿtne cleoƿan ƿ ƿearumne ƿeƿeft
him ƿriðe ƿel hleoƿe þæri ƿ ƿearumne ƿleda beƿe man
ƿelome ðnn.

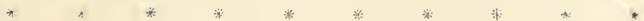
Onƿeoh hinc þonne ƿ ƿceapa hu handa ƿeorne . ƿ
ƿra hƿæƿere ƿra ðu cealde ƿinde læt him ƿona blod
on þære cealdan æðre . æƿteƿi þære blodkæƿe . huþeƿa
ýmb .iii. niht fele him ƿýrit ðrene útýrmenðe ðo
ƿiðeoƿma fƿa ƿeala ƿra læcaƿ ƿiton þ̅ to ƿýrtðrence
ƿculon ƿ ƿra ƿeƿade ƿýrita.

þriðum alƿan æƿteƿi hƿe ƿulite . hu mon feal ƿellan
hƿilum feamomian . hƿilum eƿt æƿteƿi ƿýrtðrencum .
þonne he ƿeƿeft ƿý . læt eƿt blod on æðre ƿra þu on
ƿruman ðýðeƿt . hƿilum þu teoh mið ƿkæƿe oððe mið
hoƿne blod of þan ƿarjan ftorum adeaðodum.

fol. 1 b.

Þiþ þære healƿdeaðan adle . beþe hƿilum þa ƿarjan
ftore æt heoƿðe oððe be ƿledum . ƿ ƿmeƿe mið ele .
ƿ mið halƿendum ƿealƿum . ƿ ƿnið ƿƿýðe þ̅ þa ƿealƿa

¹ The MS. thus.



lix.

Book II.
Ch. lix.

The MS. seems to have been written about A.D. 1040.

1. For the half dead disease and whence in cometh. Hemiplegia. The disease cometh on the right side of the body, or on the left, where the sinews are powerless, and are *afflicted* with a slippery and thick humour, evil, thick, and mickle.

2. The humour must be removed with bloodlettings, and draughts, and leechdoms. When first the disease cometh on the man, then open his mouth, look at his tongue, then is it whiter on that side on which the disease is about to be; then tend him thus: carry the man to a very close and warm chamber, rest him very well there in shelter, and let warm gledes be often carried in.

3. Then unwrap him and view his hands carefully, and whichsoever thou find cold, on that cold vein let him bleed. After the bloodletting, somewhere about three nights, give him a purging wort drink, put in as many githeorns¹ as leeches know must be put into a wort drink, and suitable worts.

4. At whiles must be given him aloes after their proper method, at whiles scammony; at whiles again after wort drinks, when he is in repose, let blood again on a vein as thou didst at first; at whiles draw blood with a *cupping* glass or a horn from the sore deadened places.

5. For the half dead disease. Warm at whiles the sore place at the hearth or by gledes, and smear with oil, and with healing salves, and rub smartly so

¹ Berries of the *Dafne laurcola*.

in beſincen. Þýrre to réalfe ealdne rýrle fealtne heop-
teſ mearh . 7ore rýrle . oððe hæanna . 7 dó 7ode rýrta
to beðe þa ſarpan ſtope æt rýrre.

Ðrþilum onleze 7 onbmb ríc . 7 peax . rþroþi . 7
fineru . 7 ele . tozædere zemulted. Ðrþilum on þa
ſarpan ſinua 7 arpollenan leze on 7 bind on 7ate
týrðelu zemenzed rið huniz . oððe on ecede 7eroden .
þonne þrinað þa arlapenan 7 þa arpollena¹ ſina.

Þýrre him rýrre ðrenc þe ne bið útýrnende . ne
rþropol ác todrufð 7 lytlað þa ýfelan þætan . on þam
feocum men þe biþ ſpa ſpa hoph oððe rþroða oððe
zillhrre.

Genim hunizeſ þrý¹ lýtle pund dó þonne to þan ze-
beaten 7 arþre rþroþi . sýle þonne to þiczanne þam
unþruma¹ men. Eft ýmbe þreo niht rýle him on
þam ilean zemete oððe mare . 7 ſpa ýmb feoreþ
niht.

Rið þære healfe deaðan adle . do þu hrþilum fealtreſ
cudleþ mæl to menze rið huniz 7 eft rþroþi . cunna
þa ægþer ze on þrþum læcedome ze on oðrum þæm
þe ic eac rþute hu hit on níman polde . 7rþ þe he
hearð ri utan leze on þane læcedom þe þe hearð forði
hrþelze 7 þæt ýfel út teo. Teoh him blod of 7rþ þæt
neb oððe þe hearð rþar ri on þam hnercan . 7 nitta²
þara læcedoma þe þane hoph of þam hearðe teo .¹ oþþe
þurh muð . oððe þurh noþu . 7 þonne he þa miht
hæbbe 7edo þe he zelome 7erþere . sýle him þa mettaþ
þe rýn eaðmýlke . 7 7od feap hæbben 7 he þram þam
mettum mæze ſmalizan . þæt rýn 7erðene rýrta .
rýll . zeote man þe ærþeſte rþoþ 7 þe arþere onreþ . dó

fol. 2 a.

¹ MS. thus.² Corrected to nýtta, MS.

that the salves may sink in. Work into a salve some old salt grease, some horse marrow, some goose fat or hens, and add good worts, and warm the sore places at the fire.

6. At whiles lay on and bind on pitch, and wax, and pepper, and grease, and oil melted together. At whiles lay on and bind on the sore swollen sinews goats treadles, mingled with honey, or sodden in vinegar; then the paralyzed and swollen sinews dwindle to their proper size.

7. Work him a wort drink, which is not purging nor yet emetic, but which driveth off and diminishes the evil humour in the sick man, which is, as it were, foulness, or rheum, or mucus.

8. Take of honey this small pound,¹ then add to it beaten and sifted pepper; then give it to the infirm man to eat. Again, about three nights *after*, give it him in the same quantity, or more; and so about four nights *after that*.

9. For the half dead disease; at whiles, apply a spoon measure of salt; mingle with honey and pepper besides. Try both in this leechdom and in others, which I also write, how it will hold; if the body be hard on the outside, lay on the leechdom that the hard part by it may turn to ratten, and may draw out the mischief. Draw blood from him, if the face or the head be sore, in the tender place; and make use of the leechdoms, which may draw the foul matter from the head, either through the mouth or through the nose; and when he hath the power, cause him to sneeze often; give him the meats which are easy of digestion, and have a good succulence, and *that* he by means of the meats may grow slender; that is to say, *give him* sodden worts; boil them; let the first and the second

¹ That is, a pound by weight, not a pint by measure: see Leechbook, II. lxxvii.

þonne god þóʒ tó . ʒ ʒýle to þýezanne do lýtel ʒealt .
 ʒ ele . ʒ meʒce tó ʒ þóʒu . ʒ þæm ʒehce . heald þonne
 ʒeorne þ̅ ʒe mete ʒí ʒemýlt æ̅u he lum eft ʒýʒe .
 þorðan þe ʒe unʒemýlta mete lum þýʒeð mýcel ýʒel .
 5 ʒeʒeʒ þneʒ ðʒunce æt hʒæga ʒuʒ he má ʒulle . ðʒunce
 háte ʒæteʒ . healde hine ʒeorne ʒið bæþ . ʒ hʒilum
 þonne he hit ʒeþʒorpan mæʒe læte lum blod on innan
 eaʒne ʒ ʒeapʒiʒe þa ʒeancan . æþele læcedom . ʒ hu
 ʒeo healf deade adl . æ̅u þeopeʒtʒum oððe þʒtʒum
 10 þintʒa næʒne on men ne becuine .

Sumne bēc lærað ʒið þæʒe healfdeadan adle þ̅ man
 þintʒeop bæʒne to ʒledum ʒ þonne þa ʒleda ʒette
 toʒoran þam ʒeocum men ʒ þ̅ he þonne outýndum
 eaʒum ʒ opene muþe þane ʒiēc ſʒelʒe þa þʒaʒe þe he
 15 mæʒe . ʒ þonne he má ne mæʒe onʒende his neþ
 ap̅eʒ lýthron ʒ eft þende tó ʒ onʒó ðam ſteme ʒ ʒʒa
 ðó ælce dæʒe oð þ̅ ʒe ðæl þæʒ lichoman þe þæʒi adea-
 dod þæʒ ʒ ʒelepeð to þæʒe æʒnan hælo becuine .

fol. 2 b.

Soðhce ʒeo adl eýmð on monnan æʒteʒi þeopeʒtʒum
 oððe þʒtʒum þintʒa ʒuʒ he bið cealdʒe ʒecýndo þonne
 eýmð æʒteʒi þeopeʒtʒum elcor eýmð æʒteʒi þʒtʒum
 þintʒa his ʒæʒgetaleʒ . ʒuʒ hit ʒinʒʒan men ʒelnape
 þonne bið þ̅ eaðlæeneʒe . ʒ ne bið ʒeo ýlce adl
 þeah þe unʒleape læcaʒ þenan þ̅ þ̅ ʒeo ýlce healf-
 deade adl ʒí . hu ʒehc adl on man becuine on ʒeo-
 ʒoðe on ʒumum hine ʒʒa ſʒa ʒeo healfdeade adl on
 ýlðo deð . Ne bið hit ʒeo healf deade adl ac hʒile
 æthʒeʒa ýʒel ʒæte bið ʒeʒoten on þ̅ lum þe hit on
 ʒeʒit . ac bið eaðlæeneʒe . ac ʒeo ʒoðe healfdeade adl
 eýmð æʒteʒi þʒtʒum þintʒa .

Giʒ mon ʒý þæʒe healfdeadan adle ʒeoc . oððe þʒæc
 ʒeoc . þýʒe lum oxumelli ʒuðeʒne eced ðʒene ecedeʒ .
 ʒ humʒeʒ . ʒ þæteʒeʒ ʒemanʒ .

infusion of them be poured away; then add some good decoction, and give it him to partake of; add a little salt, and oil, and marche, and leek, and such as those. Observe then carefully that the meat be digested, ere one give him *any* again; since the undigested meat worketh him much evil: let him drink some sheer wine; if he want more, let him drink hot water. Let him hold back carefully from the bath, and at whiles, when he may endure it, let him blood on the inner part of the arm, and scarify his shanks. A noble leechdom! And *now*, how the half dead disease never cometh on a man before forty or fifty years of age.

10. Some books teach for the half dead disease, that one should burn a pinetree to gledes, and then set the gledes before the sick man, and that he then, with eyes disclosed and open mouth, should swallow the reek, for what time he may; and when he is no longer able, he should turn his face away a little, and again turn it to the *hot embers*, and accept the glow; and so do every day, till the part of the body which was deadened and injured come again to its former health.

11. Well, the disease cometh on a man after forty or fifty winters; if he be of a cold nature, then it cometh after forty; otherwise, it cometh after fifty winters of his tale of years; if it happen to a younger man, then it is easier to cure, and it is not the same disease, though unclever[†] leeches ween that it is the same half dead disease. How can a like disease come on a man in youth in one limb, as the half dead disease doth in old age? It is not the half dead disease, but some mischievous humour is effused on the limb, on which the harm settles; but it is easier of cure; and the true half dead disease cometh after fifty years.

12. If a man be sick of the half dead disease, or epileptic, work him *οξύμελι*, a southern acid drink, a mixture of vinegar, and honey, and water.

fol. 3 a.

Nim eceðeƿ anne ðæl . huniƿeƿ tƿeƿen ðælaƿ ƿêl
 zeclæƿnodeƿ . ƿæteƿeƿ feoƿðan . feoð þonne oð þ
 þriððan ðæl þæƿe ƿætan . oððe feoƿðan . ƿ feoƿt
 þ þam ƿ þ ƿot fýmle¹ of oðþæt hit ƿeƿoden ƿi .
 ƿiƿ þu ƿille þone ðƿene ƿtƿenƿƿian ƿýƿcan . þonne
 ðo þu ƿƿa mýcel þæƿ eceðeƿ ƿƿa þæƿ huniƿeƿ ƿ nýttan
 þæƿ læceðomaƿ ƿe ƿið þiƿƿe aðle ƿe ƿið ælceƿe ƿul
 neah . Nim ƿimble þæƿ eceððƿenceƿ fƿa ƿeƿoƿihteƿ
 ƿƿa mýcel ƿƿa þe þince . ðo ƿið þiƿƿum aðlum ƿæðic
 on þ ƿeap þæƿ ðƿinceƿ læt beo nihteƿne on . sýle
 þonne on moƿƿenne þam feocum men . neah tnefti-
 ƿum þane ƿæðic fƿá ƿefeapne to þicƿanne fƿa he
 fƿýðuft mæƿe . ƿ þ þu þanne læƿe þæƿ seapeƿ
 ƿýððan fe ƿæðic ofe² ƿý . ƿeot hat ƿæteƿ on sýle
 ðƿincan þam seocum men to fýlle . and þonne ýmbe
 aneƿ ðæƿeƿ hƿile ftinƿe him mon feƿeƿe on muð
 oððe ƿinƿeƿ neðe hine to fƿiƿanne . Nim eƿt eleƿ
 anne ðæl . ƿeapƿeƿe ƿæteƿeƿ tƿeƿan . fealteƿ tƿeƿan
 euceleƿ³ ƿulle menƿ toƿæðeƿe ƿýle to ðƿincanne ceac
 ƿulne ƿ þanne ftinƿe ƿinƿeƿ on muð bæðe to fƿi-
 ƿanne . læt þanne fƿiƿan on þane ýlcan ceac þe he
 æƿ of ðƿanc ƿefceapa þonne hƿæðeƿ þe⁴ fƿiƿða ƿý
 ƿƿa micel ƿƿa he æƿ ƿeðƿanc . ƿiƿ he maƿa ƿý týla
 hiƿ ƿƿa . ƿiƿ he emmicel ƿi þane⁵ þe he æƿ ƿeðƿanc
 ƿýle eƿt on ða ilcan ƿiƿan oðþæt he ma fƿiƿe þanne
 he ƿeðƿince æƿ . þis feal fƿiƿuft ƿið blæðƿan aðle
 ƿ þæm ftanum þe on blæððƿan ƿýn .

ƿið þæƿe healfðeaðan [aðle] . Nim þ ƿæteƿ þe
 ƿýoƿan ƿeƿan on ƿeƿodene ofeƿ ƿilleða ƿýle ðƿincan
 fƿiðe þonne ƿeðð⁶ þ þone innoð ƿ clænƿað . Eƿt ƿýn-

¹ fýmle, MS.² Read of, for ofe.³ Read euceleƿaƿ.¹ On this form, see St. Marharette,
p. 84.⁵ Read þam.⁶ Perhaps ƿeƿeð, washeth.

13. Take of vinegar, one part; of honey, well cleansed, two parts; of water, the fourth *part*; then seethe down to the third or fourth part of the liquid, and skim the foam and the refuse off continually, till the *mixture* be *fully* sodden. If thou wish to work the drink stronger, then put as much of the vinegar as of the honey, and use the leechdom either for this disorder, or for full nigh any one. Take always of the acid drink, so wrought, as much as may seem good to thee. For these disorders put a radish into the liquor of the drink; let it be in it for the space of a night; then give in the morning to the sick man, after his nights fast, the radish so liquored to eat, as he best may; and then, when the radish is gone, pour thou hot water on the remains of the liquor; give it to the sick man to drink to the full. And then, after about a days space, let some one poke a feather into his mouth, or a finger; let him compel him to spew. Again, take of oil, one part; of warm water, two; of salt, two spoons full; mingle them together; give to drink a jug full, and then poke a finger into his mouth; bid him spew; let him spew into the same jug from which he before drank; then examine whether the vomit be as much as he ere drank. If it be more, tend him then; if it be just as much as he before drank, give him again in the same wise, till he spew more than he drank before. This must be applied chiefly for disease of bladder, and for the stones which are in the bladder.

14. For the half dead [disease]. Take the water on which peas were sodden, *and* overboiled; give it *the man* to drink. That strongly waketh up and cleanseth

fullan leaf on ƿīn ƷeƷnīden þ̅ clænƷað þane innað.
 Ʒið þan ilean eft . ellener bloƷman Ʒenun Ʒ ƷeƷnīd Ʒ
 ƷemenƷe Ʒið humƷ Ʒ Ʒeðo on box . Ʒ þonne þearƷ Ʒi
 Ʒenun bollan Ʒulne hluttƷer ƷefƷetteƷ Ʒīner ƷemenƷe
 Ʒið þ̅ Ʒ aƷeohhe Ʒīle ðƷuncan . Ʒið þan ilean betan
 mid hƷre ƷƷīttƷuman Ʒeoð on ƷeƷere butan Ʒealte .
 Ʒīle þonne þeƷ ƷeƷereƷ bollan Ʒulne to ƷeðƷuncanne .

* * * * *

.LXIV.

* * * * *

fol. 105 a.

þ̅te oþerne healƷne penmƷ ƷereƷe ƷeƷnīd Ʒiþe finale
 do þonne on hluttori æƷ Ʒ Ʒele þam men to Ʒur-
 anne . hið iƷ Ʒiþe Ʒoð eāc on þaƷ Ʒifan Ʒið hƷofstan
 Ʒ Ʒiþ ƷƷunƷe do þaƷ ƷƷiƷte on he biþ Ʒona hal . ƷiƷ
 iƷ balzaman ƷmƷmƷ Ʒiþ eallum untƷumneƷƷum þe on
 manneƷ lichoman biþ . Ʒiþ ƷeƷe . Ʒ Ʒiþ Ʒeinlace Ʒ Ʒið
 eallum ƷeðƷolþmƷe . Eal ƷƷa Ʒame Ʒe ƷeƷra oleum he
 iƷ Ʒoð ƷƷealð to ðƷuncanne Ʒið innan t̅edeƷneƷƷe Ʒ
 utan to ƷimeƷpanne on ƷintƷer ðæƷe Ʒori þon þe he
 hæƷð Ʒiðe micle hæte Ʒori ðƷ hine mon Ʒceal ðƷuncan
 on ƷintƷra . Ʒ he iƷ Ʒoð ƷiƷ hƷam feð ƷƷræc oþƷƷlð
 nune þonne Ʒ ƷƷice eƷiƷteƷ mæl under hƷ tunƷan Ʒ
 hƷ an lytel ƷƷelƷe . ƷiƷ mōn eāc oƷ hƷ ƷeƷitte Ʒeoriðe
 þonne nime he hƷ ðæl Ʒ ƷƷice eƷiƷteƷ mæl on æleƷe^a
 hime butan eƷme on þam heaƷde Ʒoran Ʒe Ʒceal on
 balzame beon Ʒ oþeri on þam heaƷde uƷan . TyƷmaca
 iƷ Ʒoð ðrene Ʒiþ eallum innoð t̅ydeƷneƷƷum . Ʒ Ʒe
 man fe þe hine ƷƷa beƷæþ ƷƷa hit heƷ on ƷeƷð þonne
 mæƷ he hum miclem Ʒehelpan . To þam ðæƷe þe he
 Ʒille hine ðƷuncan he Ʒceal ƷæƷtan oþ midne ðæƷ Ʒ ne
 læte hine Ʒið beblapan þƷ ðæƷe . Ʒa him þonne ōn

^a ælcum?

fol. 105 b.

the inwards. Again, leaves of houseleek bruised in wine; that cleanseth the inwards. For the same again; take blossoms of elder, and rub them, and mix them with honey, and put them in a box, and when need be, take a bowl full of clear sweetened wine, mingle with that and strain: administer. For the same; seethe beet with its roots in water without salt; then administer a bowl full of the water to drink.

Book II.
Ch. lix.

* * * * *

lxiv.

* * * * *

Patriarch
Helias sends
these to King
Alfred.

so much as may weigh a penny and a half, rub very small, then add the white of an egg, and give it to the man to sip. It (*balsam*) is also very good in this wise for cough and for carbuncle, apply this wort, soon shall the man be hole. This is smearing with balsam for all infirmities which are on a mans body, against fever, and against apparitions, and against all delusions. Similarly also petroleum is good to drink simple for inward tenderness, and to smear on outwardly on a winters day, since it hath very much heat; hence one shall drink it in winter: and it is good if for anyone his speech faileth, then let him take it, and make the mark of Christ under his tongue, and swallow a little of it. Also if a man become out of his wits, then let him take part of it, and make Christs mark on every limb, except the cross upon the forehead, that shall be of balsam, and the other *also* on the top of his head. Triacle (*θηγιακόν*) is a good drink for all inward tendernesses, and the man, who so behaveth himself as is here said, he may much help himself. On the day on which he will drink *triacle*, he shall fast until midday, and not let wind blow on him that day: then let him go to the bath, let him sit there

bæþ riƿte þær on oð þ̅ he fræte . nime þonne ane
 cūpan do an lytel pearmeſ pætreſ on innān nime
 þonne ane lytle ſnæð þær tſuacan ȝ zemenȝe¹ riþ þ̅
 pæter ȝ reoh þurh þynne hſæȝl dſunce þonne . ȝ ȝa
 5 him þonne to hiſ reſte ȝ beſſeo hine pearme . ȝ lieȝe
 ſſa oþ he ſel fræte . ariſe þonne ȝ fitte him ūp ȝ
 feiſpe hine ȝ ſieȝe riþþan hiſ mete to nones ȝ beoſȝe
 him ȝeorne riþ þone riſð þær dæȝer . þonne ȝelyſe
 ic to ȝode þ̅ hiſ þam men miclum ȝehelpe . Se hſita
 10 ſtan mæȝ riþ ſtice ȝ riþ ſleozendum aſtre . ȝ riþ
 eallum uncuþum bſocum . þu ſcealt hine ſcaſan on
 pæter ȝ dſuncan tela micel ȝ þæſe readan eoſþan dæl
 ſcaſe þær to ȝ þa ſtanaf ſint ealle ſſiðe ȝode oþ to
 dſuncanne riþ eallum uncuþlicu þinȝ .² þonne þ̅ ſſſ
 15 oþ þam ſtane aſleȝen hſit iſ ȝod rið hȝetta . ȝ rið
 þunorſada ȝ rið ælceſ cynneſ ȝedpol þinȝ . ȝ ȝiſ mon
 on hiſ reȝe biþ ȝedpolod ſlea him anne ſſearcan
 beſoran biþ he ſona on rihtan . þiſ eal het þuſ
 ſſeȝean ælſſede cynnȝe domne heliaſ patſuarcha on
 20 ȝeruſalem .

fol. 106 a.

. LXV .

ȝiſ hoſf oſſcoten riē . Nim þonne þ̅ reax þe þæt
 hæſte ſie ſealo hſſſeſ hoſn ȝ riēn . III . ærene
 næȝlaf on . þriſ þonne þam hoſſe on þam heaſde
 ſoran cſiſteſ mæl ȝ on leoþa ȝehſilecum þe þu ætſeo-
 25 lan mæȝe . Nim þonne þ̅ riſeſſe eape þurh ſtinȝ
 ſſiȝende . þiſ þu ſcealt don . ȝenim ane ȝiſde ſlea
 on þ̅ bæc þonne biþ þ̅ hoſſ hal . ȝ aſſiſ on þær
 reaxeſ hoſne þaſ ſoſð . benedicite omnia opera
 domini dominum . Sy þ̅ ȝlſa þe him ſie þiſ him mæȝ
 30 to boze . Riþ utſæſce bſembel þe riēn beȝen endaf

¹ After zemenȝe, MS. has re riþ. | ² Read ealle.

till he sweat; then let him take a cup, and put a little warm water in it, then let him take a little bit of the triacle, and mingle with the water, and drain through some thin raiment, then drink it, and let him then go to his bed and wrap himself up warm, and so lie till he sweat well; then let him arise and sit up and clothe himself, and then take his meat at noon, *three hours past midday*, and protect himself earnestly against the wind that day: then, I believe to God, that it may help the man much. The white stone is powerful against stitch, and against flying venom, and against all strange calamities: thou shalt shave it into water and drink a good mickle, and shave thereto a portion of the red earth, and the stones are all very good to drink of, against all strange uncouth things. When the fire is struck out of the stone, it is good against lightnings and against thunders, and against delusion of every kind: and if a man in his way is gone astray, let him strike himself a spark before him, he will soon be in the right way. All this Dominus Helias, patriarch at Jerusalem, ordered *one* to say to king Alfred.

lxv.

If a horse is elf shot,¹ then take the knife of which the haft is horn of a fallow ox, and on which are three brass nails, then write upon the horses forehead Christs mark, and on each of the limbs which thou may feel at: then take the left ear, prick a hole in it in silence; this thou shalt do; then take a yerd, strike *the horse* on the back, then will it be hole. And write upon the horn of the knife these words, "Benedicite omnia opera domini, dominum." Be the elf² what it may, this is mighty for him to amends. Against dysentery, a

¹ Elf shot in the Scottish phrase.partitive, as *Ilpile hæleða*, *what hero*.² The construction as in *Ic hæc* *hero*, *I am he*; combined with the

fol. 106 b.

on eorþan . zenum þone neorþan pyrttruman ðelf úp
 þrit niȝon fponaf on þa rinftrian hand ȝ rinȝ þþra
 miſereþe mei ðeuf . ȝ niȝon fiþum pater noſter .
 zenum þonne mucȝpyrt . ȝ eþelaftan . pyl þaȝ þreo¹ on
 5 meolcum of þ þ hy readian fupe þonne on nealht neȝtiȝ
 zode blede fulle hpile ær he oþerne mete þieȝe . reſte
 hine foſte . ȝ pþeo hine pearme . ȝif ma þearf ſie ðo
 eſt ſpa . ȝif þu þonne ȝit þurfe ðo þriððan riþe ne
 þearf þu oftoȝ . ȝif utȝanȝ foſfeten ſie zenum ȝið-
 10 coꝝmeȝ leaſa zode hand fulle ȝ þa þupan reȝbræðan
 niþoþearþe . ȝ ðoccan þa þe fþimman pille . pyl þaȝ
 þreo on ealdum ealað fþiþe ȝ ðo yealte buterian on
 pylle þicce læt ðꝝuncan zode blede fulle hpile ær oðꝝum
 mete ȝ pþeoh hine pearme . ȝ reſte ſtulle ðo þur þþra
 15 ne þearf oftoȝ .

fol. 107 a.

Þiþ lunȝen adle læcedom ðun tæhte . þalue . þude be
 healþan þære þaluian . reſer þuȝian emmicel þara tpeȝea
 pyrt þære þaluian þreo ſþelc ðpeoȝe ðroftlan hieþe þe
 nu² ealþa pyrt þuȝmeȝt on þa yealfe þe him þiȝer
 20 læcedomeȝ þearf ſie healde hine zeoȝine riþ zefpet eala
 ðꝝunce hluttoȝ eala ȝ on þæȝ hluttrian ealað pytte
 pylle zeoȝe acþinde ȝ ðꝝunce . Þiþ útrænce zenum
 unfmeȝzne healþne cyfe ðo enȝlyȝer hunȝer . .III.
 fnaða to . pylle on þannan of þ þ hît þruȝe . zenum
 25 þonne zeoȝne acþinde hand fulle ȝ ſpa fþiȝende æt
 ham zebþiȝ ȝ næþne in on þone mōn ſceafe þ þ zþene
 on utan pylle þa fæp fþone on cu meolce zefpete mið
 þþum fnaðum hunȝef þone ðꝝenec þieȝe þonne mið ðȝ
 cyfe æfter ðꝝence . .VII. niht eala foȝza ȝ meoloc
 30 þieȝe unfuþe . Þiþ unlybbum fupe cu buterian . .VIII.

¹ Two herbs are named : the chips | ² These words are scarcely with-
 are third. | out error.

bramble of which both ends are in the earth;¹ take the newer root, delve it up, cut up nine chips into the left hand, and sing three times the Miserere mei, deus, and nine times the pater noster; then take mugwort and everlasting, boil these three, *the worts and the chips*, in milk till they get red, then let *the man* sip at night fasting a good dish full, some while before he taketh other meat; let him rest himself soft, and wrap himself up warm; if more need be, let him do so again: if thou still need, do it a third time, thou wilt not need oftener. If the fæcal discharge be lodged, take of the leaves of githcorn a good hand full, and the nether part of the rough waybread, and the dock which will swim; boil these three in old ale thoroughly and add salt butter, boil it thick, let *the man* drink a good dish full a while before other meat, and let him wrap himself up warm, and let him rest quiet; do this thrice, no need to *do it* oftener.

2. For lung disease, a leechdom; Dun taught it; sage, rue, half as much as of the sage; feverfue as much as of the two worts; of pennyroyal three times as much as of the sage; take thee of it of all worts foremost to *put* into the salve. Let *the man*, who hath need of this leechdom, withhold himself earnestly from sweetened ale, let him drink clear ale, and in the wort of the clear ale let him boil young oak rind, and drink. For dysentery, take an ungreasy half cheese, and four parts of English honey, boil in a pan until it browneth, then take a hand full of young oak rind, and so in silence bring it home, and never *bring* it in to the mans presence, shave off the green outside *the house*, boil the sappy chips in cows milk, sweeten it with three parts of honey, let *the man* take the drink with the cheese, afterwards let him drink: for seven days let him forego ale and take milk 'not *turned* sour. For poisons; let him sip cows butter for nine mornings, for three,

¹ Frequently seen: spontaneous propagation

moꝝgnaꝝ . III. ƿoꝝan . VIII. moꝝgnaꝝ ceꝝƿillan Ʒemethce
on ƿine þꝛuðða ðæl ƿætræf nime þonne hƿerhƿettan
moþoƿeariðe Ʒuð on ƿylife¹ ealo fƿete mið hunaꝝe
ðꝛince þære teoþan niht . to mete þone ðꝛenc on þreo
þieꝝe æt þam þꝛum honerædum.

Þiþ þære Ʒeolpan able . Ʒenim moþoƿeariðe eolenan
Ʒedo þ þu hæbbe on þam ƿoꝝman ðæꝝe þonne þu hiꝛe
æreft bꝛuce on moꝝgen nim þreo fnaða Ʒ þreo on niht
Ʒ hiꝛe ƿeolon beon on hunaꝝ Ʒefnæð . Ʒ þꝛ ærteꝝian
meꝝgen . III. fnaða Ʒ III. on niht . Ʒ þꝛuððan meꝝ-
gen . V. fnaða Ʒ . V. on niht . Ʒ þꝛ ƿeoþan meꝝgen .
. VI. Ʒ VI. on niht. þeꝝ ðꝛenc ƿceal ƿiþ þon ilcan.
Ʒenim alexanðꝛian Ʒ Ʒꝛunðefelꝝean enua fmales Ʒ ðo
to ðꝛence on hluttrum ealað. Ʒiꝛ men fie ƿæꝛlice
yfele ƿꝛꝛce . III. eꝛfteꝝ mæl an on þære tunꝝan oþeꝝ
on þam heafðe . þꝛuððe on þam bꝛeoftum ƿona bið ƿel.
To Ʒehealdanne hehoman hælo mið ðꝛihtneꝝ Ʒebede .
þiꝛ iꝛ æþele læcedom . Ʒenim myꝛpan Ʒ Ʒeꝝuð on ƿiñ
ſƿilce fie tela micel fteap ƿul Ʒ þieꝝe on niht neꝛtiꝝ .
Ʒ eꝛt þonne ƿeftan ƿille þ þehealdeþ ƿunðoꝝlice heho-
man hælo Ʒ hiꝛ eac ðeah ƿiþ ƿeondeꝝ coftunꝝum
yflum.

þonne iꝛ eꝛt ƿe æþelefta læcedom to þon ilcan . Ʒenim
myꝛpan Ʒ hꝛit ƿecelꝝ Ʒ faꝛinan . Ʒ faluam . Ʒ ƿurman Ʒ
þæꝝ ƿecelꝝeꝝ Ʒ myꝛpan fy mæꝛt . Ʒ þa oþꝛe fyn æꝛeꝝene
þaꝛa sien emꝛela . Ʒ ætſomne on moꝝteꝛe Ʒeꝝuðe to
dufte ƿette unðer ƿeoꝛoð þonne eꝛfteꝝe tid fie Ʒ
Ʒefinꝝe mōn . III. mæꝝꝛan oþeꝝ þa . III. ðaꝝaf on miðne
ƿunteꝝ Ʒ æt fteꝛaneꝝe tide Ʒ Sēe Iohanneꝝ euange-
liſta Ʒ þa þꝛꝛ ðaꝝaꝝ þieꝝe on ƿine on neah t neꝛtiꝝ Ʒ
þ þæꝝ to laꝛe fie þæꝝ duſteꝝe haꝛa Ʒ Ʒeheald ; hiꝛ

¹ ƿylif, MS.

soap, for eight mornings of chervil, a moderate quantity, in wine, a third part *also* of water; then let him take the netherward part of cucumber, rub it up into foreign ale, sweeten with honey, let *the man* drink *that* the tenth night, for meat let him take the drink at three *times* at the three cock crowings.

3. For the yellow disease; take the netherward part of helenium, contrive that thou mayest have it on the previous day; when first thou usest it, take three pieces in the morning and three at night, and they shall be *bits* of it sliced into honey; and the second morning four pieces, and four at night; and the third morning five pieces, and five at night; and the fourth morning six, and six at night. The following drink shall avail for the same; take alexanders and groundsel, pound them small, and form them into a potion in clear ale. If a man have sudden ailments, make three marks of Christ, one on the tongue, the second on the head, the third upon the breast, soon he will be well. To keep the body in health with prayer to the Lord: this is a noble leechdom: take myrrh and rub it into wine, so much as may be a good stoup full, and let *the man* take it at night fasting, and again when he will rest; that wonderfully upholdeth the health of the body, and it also is efficacious against the evil temptings of the fiend.

4. This is the noblest leechdom for the same; take myrrh and white frankincense, and savine and sage, and dyeweed, and of the frankincense and of the myrrh let there be most, and let the others be weighed, of them let there be equal quantities; and have them rubbed to dust together in a mortar, have them set under the altar, when it is Christmas tide, and let one sing three masses over them, for three days in midwinter, and at St. Stephens tide, and St. John the evangelists *day*, and for those three days let *the man* take the *leechdom* in wine at night fasting, and what there is left of the dust hold and keep; it is power-

mæz riþ eallum færi¹ untrymneſſum . ze riþ feſſe
ze riþ lencten adle ze riþ atre . ze riþ yfelne lyfte.
Ʒerriutu eác ſceƷeaþ ſe þe þone læcedom beza þ he
hine mæge Ʒehæaldan .XII. monaþ riþ ealra untrym-
neſſa fneceneſſe.

✓ Þonne eft rið Ʒieþan þ eal ſe lichoma iſy claneſ
hipeſ Ʒ Ʒladeſ Ʒ beorhteſ . Ʒenim ele Ʒ ealdeſ riueſ
✓ ðræſtan emfela do on moſteſe Ʒemenz pel to fomne
Ʒ ſmipe mid þy þone lichoman on funnan. Rið ælfe
Ʒ riþ uncuþum ſiðſan² Ʒmid myrrian on ſin Ʒ hriſteſ
ſeclheſ em micel . Ʒ ſceap ƷaƷateſ ðæl þæſ ſtaneſ
fol. 108 a. on þ ſin ðunce . III. moſzenaſ neahc neſtiƷ oþþe
. VIII. oþþe . XII. Riþ lond adle ſyl ſeſmod ſpa ðriƷne
ſpa Ʒrienne ſpa þer he hæbbe on oleð [inſiſumoriuſ]³
oþ þ þæſ eleſ ſie þriudan ðæl beſylled Ʒ ſmipe mid
þone lichoman ealne æt fſſe . Ʒ mæſſe ſeoft ſceal
don þone læcedom Ʒiſ man hæþþ. Riþ ƷonƷel ſæſſan
bite ſmit on iſen ſpat. Riþ utrihte meſi Ʒeallan .
blæc ſneƷl ſyl on meolcum ſiþ on æſenne Ʒ on
✓ moſzenne. Deaſod ſealſ muſſe Ʒ alpe libania ealra
Ʒelice ſela menz riþ eced ſmipe mid þ heaſod. Riþ
þon ilcan ſſeſl Ʒ ſſeƷleſ æppel muſſe . Ʒ æƷhriſleſ
cynneſ ſeclſ mƷon ſſſta enƷliſce . polleie . bſem-
bel . æppel . elehteſ . biſceop ſſſ . ſinul . riue ſeƷ-
bſæde . haſan ſſſecl . ſio haſe ſſſ . hiſ ſſſ . ealra
riſſa emfela . oleuſ [inſiſumoriuſ].³ halz ſæteſ .
halz ſealt . oþer ele . ſmipe þe mid þyſ uſan þonne
þu hi Ʒniðe.

. LXVI.

Cf. Marbodæus. **Be** þam ſtane þe ƷaƷateſ hatte iſ ſæd þ he . VIII.
mæzen hæbbe. An iſ þonne þunoriad hiþ ne ſceþeð

¹ Read ſæþicun.

² Perhaps miswritten.

³ The letters have been paled
away purposely.

ful against all dangerous infirmities, either against fever, or against typhus, or against poison, or against evil air. Writings also say, that he who employs the leechdom is able to preserve himself for twelve months against peril of all infirmities.

5. Then again, against itch, and that all the body may be of a clean, and glad, and bright hue: take oil and dregs of old wine, equally much, put them into a mortar, mingle well together, and smear the body with this in the sun. Against an elf and against a strange visitor,¹ rub myrrh in wine and as mickle of white frankincense, and shave off a part of the stone *called* agate into the wine, let him drink *this* for three mornings after his nights fast, or for nine, or for twelve. For land disease *or nostalgia*, boil wormwood so dry (*or*) so green, as he hath there, in oleum infirmorum, *the oil of extreme unction*, till a third part of the oil is boiled away, and smear all the body at the fire with it, and a mass priest shall perform the leechdom, if a man hath means to get one. For a bite of gangweaving spider, smudge hydromel² on iron. For diarrhoea, boil in milk horse gall and black snail, sip in the morning and evening. A head salve; myrrh and aloes, and libanum *or frankincense*, of all a like quantity, mingle with vinegar, smear the head therewith. For the same; sulfur and swails apple, myrrh and frankincense of every sort; nine English worts, pulegiun, bramble, apple, lupin, bishopwort, fennel, rough waybread, vipers bugloss, the hoar wort, lithewort, of all these equal quantities; oil of unction, holy water, holy salt,³ common oil, smear thyself with this upwards *on the head*, when thou hast rubbed *them*.

lxvi.

Of the stone which hight agate. It is said that it hath eight virtues. One is when there is thunder, it

¹ Interpreted by Herbarium exi. 3.

² Perhaps *Sweat*.

³ Salt which has had the formula of benediction pronounced over it.

fol. 108 b.

þam men þe þone ftan mid him hæfð. Oþer mægen
 iſ on ſpa hſilcum huſe ſpa he biþ ne mæg þær inne
 feond reſan. Þriðde mægen iſ þ̅ nan attor þam men
 ne mæg reſþan þe þone ftan mid him haſaþ. Feorþe
 mægen iſ þ̅ fe man re þe þone laþan feond on him
 deazolllice hæfþ ƒiſ he þær ftaney ƒeſceafeneſ hſilene
 ðæl on reatan onfehð þonne biþ ſona ſpeotol æteopod
 on him þ̅ ær deazol mað. Fifte mægen iſ re þe
 æniƒre adle ƒeðreht biþ ƒiſ he þone ftan on reatan
 þiƒeþ him biþ ſona re. Syxte mægen iſ þ̅ driſceæft
 þam men ne deſeþ re þe hine mid him hæfð. Seofoþe
 mægen iſ þ̅ re þe þone ftan on driſce onfehð he hæfþ
 þe fineþþan hehoman. Eahotoþe iſ þær ftaney mægen
 þ̅ nan næðran cynneſ bite þam reſþan ne mæg þe
 þone ftan on reatan byriƒþ.

LXVII.

dimicte.

Pund eley ƒepihð .xii. penezum læſſe þonne pund
 retriſ . ƒ pund ealoð ƒepihð .vi. penezum mare þonne
 pund retriſ . ƒ .i. pund riſeſ ƒepihð .xv. penezum
 mare þonne .i. pund retriſ . ƒ pund huniƒeſ ƒepihð
 .xxxiiii. penezum mare þonne pund retriſ . ƒ .i.
 pund buterian ƒepihð .lxxx. penezum læſſe þonne pund
 retriſ . ƒ pund beoſeſ ƒepihð .xxii. penezum læſſe
 þonne pund retriſ . ƒ i. pund meloſeſ ƒepihð .cxv.
 penezum læſſe þonne pund retriſ . ƒ i. pund beana
 ƒepihð .lv. penezum læſſe þonne pund retriſ . ƒ xv.
 pund¹ retriſ ƒaþ to reſeſe :

fol. 109 a.

balb habet hunc² librum eild quem conſcribere iuſſit ;
 Níc ppecor aſſidue cunctis in nomine criſti .
 Quo³ nulluſ tollat hūne librum peſſiduf a me .
 Néc ui nec ſurto néc quodam famine falſo .
 Cur quia⁴ nulla mihi tam caſia eſt óptima gaza .
 Quam caſi libri quor criſti ƒpatia comit .

¹ An error, read yntſan, ounces.² hund, MS.³ Read Quod.⁴ Read as Cur ? Quia.

doth not scathe the man who hath this stone with him. Another virtue is, on whatsoever house it is, therein a fiend *perhaps enemy* may not be. The third virtue is, that no venom may scathe the man who hath the stone with him. The fourth virtue is, that the man, who hath on him secretly the loathly fiend, if he taketh in liquid any portion of the shavings of this stone, then soon is exhibited manifestly in him, that which before secretly lay hid. The fifth virtue is, he who is afflicted with any disease, if he taketh the stone in liquid, it is soon well with him. The sixth virtue is, that sorcery hurteth not the man, who has *the stone* with him. The seventh virtue is, that he who taketh the stone in drink, will have so much the smoother body. The eighth virtue of the stone is, that no bite of any kind of snake may scathe him who tasteth the stone in liquid.

lxvii.

A pint of oil weigheth twelve pennies¹ less than a pint of water; and a pint of ale weigheth six pennies more than a pint of water; and a pint of wine weigheth fifteen pennies more than a pint of water; and a pint of honey weigheth thirty-four pennies more than a pint of water; and a pint of butter weigheth eighty pennies less than a pint of water; and a pint of beer weigheth twenty-two pennies less than a pint of water; and a pint of meal weigheth 115 pennies less than a pint of water; and a pint of beans weigheth fifty-five pennies less than a pint of water; and fifteen ounces of water go to the sextarius.²

¹ This is the Saxon silver penny of twenty-four grains, our penny-weight.

² "Sextarius medicinalis habet unciis decem." Plin. Valer. Pref.

[Book III.]

Þiþ heafod ece . ʒ ʒiþ ealdum heafod ece . ʒ ʒiþ
 healfeþ heafdeþ ece. II. Þiþ aþpollenum eaꝓum ʒ ʒod
 eah ʒealf . ʒ ʒið miſte on eaꝓan ʒ ʒið flie . ʒ ʒið ʒyꝑ-
 mum on eaꝓum ʒ ʒiþ þæm ʒiþ flæꝑe on eaꝓum ʒeaxe .
 ʒ ʒiþ on eaꝓum ʒeaxan ʒeade fꝑonꝓe . ʒ ʒiþ eaꝓan
 tꝑnen ʒ ʒeade ʒealf to eaꝓum . ʒ fineþe eah
 ʒealf.

.III. Þiþ eaꝑꝑæꝑce ʒ ʒiþ þæm ʒiþ ʒyꝑmaſ ʒyn on
 eaꝑan ʒ ʒod eaꝑ ʒealf. IIII. Þiþ toþ ece ʒ ʒiþ teþ ſyn
 hole.

.v. Þiþ innan toþꝑocenum muðe .vi. Þiþ ceoc adle
 ʒ ʒiþ ceol ʒæꝑce. vii. Þiþ healꝑ ʒæꝑce. viii. Þiþ
 biſte. viiiii. Þiþ hꝑoſtan. x. Þiþ þam þe mōn blode
 hꝑæce. xi. Þiþ ʒeondum ʒeallan. xii. Þiþ þæꝑe
 ʒeolþan adle. xiii. Þiþ hꝑeofte ʒæꝑce. xiiii. Þiþ
 hꝑoſtan ʒ ʒiþ lunꝓen adle. xv. Þiþ maꝓan ʒæꝑce ʒ
 ʒiþ aþundeneꝑꝑe. xvi. Þið miſt ʒæꝑce.

fol. 109 b.

.xvii. Þiþ linden ʒæꝑce. xviii. Þiþ þambe ʒæꝑce
 ʒ ʒyꝑel ʒæꝑce. xviiii. Þiþ blædder ʒæꝑce.

.xx. Þiþ þam ʒiþ man ne mæꝓe ʒemiꝓan ʒ þam
 men þe ſtanaf ʒeaxan on þæꝑe blædꝑian. xxi. Þiþ
 þam ʒiþ men ſie ſe utꝓānꝓ ʒoꝑſeten. xxii. Þiþ utꝑihc
 adle dꝑenc ʒ bꝑꝑ. xxiii. Þiþ þam ʒyꝑmum þe beoþ
 on manneþ innoþe. xxiiii. Þiþ lið ʒæꝑce. xxv. Þiþ
 ʒeaꝑtum. xxvi. Þið þam mielan hee ſmiꝑnꝓ ʒ bæþ
 ʒ dꝑenc ʒ bꝑꝑ. xxvii. Þiþ ſinꝓalum þꝑꝑſte un-
 tꝑꝑꝑꝑa manna. xxviii. Þiþ innan ʒoꝑtoꝓe ʒ ſmael
 þeaꝑma ece. xxviiii. Þiþ þam þe man ſie mið ʒyꝑe
 anum ʒoꝑbæꝑneð ʒ ʒiþ þam þe man ſie mið ʒætan
 ʒoꝑbæꝑneð . ʒ ʒiþ ſunbꝑꝑꝑne. xxx. Þiþ þeope dꝑenc
 ʒ eꝑt ʒiþ þæꝑe^a ʒ ſceotendum penne ʒ eꝑt beþinꝓ ʒiþ
 þam ʒiþ þeop ʒeꝑꝑniꝓe on anꝑe ſtoꝑe. xxxi. Þiþ
 penne ʒealf. xxxii. Þiþ dolꝓe ʒealf. xxxiii. Þiþ þam

^a Read þeope.

Book III.

Book III.

CONTENTS.

1. For head ache, and for old head ache, and for ache of half the head, *commonly called megrim*. 2. For swollen eyes, and a good eye salve, and for mist in the eyes, and against white speck, and against worms in the eyes, and in case flesh wax upon the eyes, and if red sponges wax on the eyes, and if the eyes are bleared, and a salve for obscure vision of the eyes, and a smooth eye salve. 3. For pain of ear, and in case worms are in the ears, and a good ear salve. 4. For tooth ache, and if the teeth are hollow. 5. For a mouth broken out within. 6. For cheek *or jaw* disease, and for pain in the jowl. 7. Against neck pain. 8. Against cancer. 9. For cough. 10. In case a man hreak up blood. 11. For flowing gall. 12. For the yellow disease *or jaundice*. 13. For breast pain. 14. For cough and for lung disease. 15. For pain in the maw *or stomach*, and distention. 16. For pain of spleen. 17. For loin pain. 18. For wamb *or belly* pain, and for pain in the fat about the belly, *where the kidneys are lodged*. 19. For bladder pain. 20. In case a man may not mie, and for the man in whose bladder stones wax. 21. For the case where a mans fecal discharge is obstructed. 22. For diarrhoea, a drink and a brewit. 23. For the worms which be in a mans inwards. 24. For joint pain. 25. For warts. 26. For leprosy or elephantiasis, a smearing, and a bath and a drink, and a brewit. 27. For the constant thirst of men out of health. 28. For gripe and ache of small guts. 29. In case a man be burnt with fire only, and in case a man is burnt with liquid, and for sun burning. 30. A drink against the "dry" disease, and again for that, and for a shooting wen, *with shooting pains*, and again a fomentation for it, if the "dry" disease remain in one place. 31. A salve for a wen. 32. A salve for a wen. 33. In case a man be wounded in

Ʒif man fie uƷan on heafod Ʒund Ʒ fie ban ƷebƷocen
 Ʒ riƷ þam Ʒif fio eaxl upƷtize .Ʒ Ʒod dohh drienc
 Ʒ Ʒif ƷebƷocen ban fie on heafde Ʒ of nelle. XXXIII.
 RiƷ hundey rihte Ʒ riƷ þon Ʒif riƷpe forcorƷene Ʒ riƷ
 þam Ʒif riƷpe sien ƷefcƷuncene. XXXV. RiƷ ƷonƷe-
 riƷƷan bite. XXXVI. RiƷ cancƷe. XXXVII. RiƷ þam þe
 riƷ ne mæƷe beariƷ acennan Ʒ Ʒif of riƷe nelle Ʒan
 æfter þam beorþƷe þ̅ Ʒecyndelic fie . Ʒ Ʒif of¹ riƷe fie
 deað beariƷ . Ʒ riƷ þam Ʒif riƷ blede to friƷe æfter
 þam beorþƷe. XXXVIII. RiƷ þam þe riƷum fie forƷtan-
 den hiƷa monað Ʒecynd Ʒ riƷ þam Ʒif riƷe to friƷe
 ofƷlope fio monof Ʒecynd. XXXVIII. RiƷ fineagea
 ƷƷyme fmiriƷ Ʒ anleƷen . Ʒ beƷiƷ Ʒ Ʒealf. XL. RiƷ
 þam þe man fie monaþ feðc. [XLI.]² RiƷ ealle feondeƷ
 cofƷunƷa drienc Ʒ Ʒealf. RiƷ þon ilcan Ʒ hu man feyle
 Ʒeritfeocene man læcƷian . Ʒ hu mon feyle ƷƷcean
 friƷdrienc utƷinendum. XLII. RiƷ þam Ʒif friƷdrienc on
 men ƷefitƷan³ Ʒ he nelle utƷan. XLIII. RiƷ atƷƷeƷ
 drience. [XLIII.]⁴ RiƷ hiƷum. XLV. RiƷ þam Ʒif þoriƷ
 fƷinƷe mon on fōt oððe hiƷeod Ʒ þonne nelle ofƷan.
 XLVI. RiƷ æƷmælum Ʒ riƷ eallum eaƷna ƷæƷce. XLVII.
 RiƷ lyƷt adle Ʒif fe muƷ fie poƷ ofþe pon læcedom Ʒ
 beƷiƷ Ʒ bæƷ Ʒealf Ʒ leah Ʒ blodeƷ læƷ. XLVIII. RiƷ
 Ʒic adle drienc Ʒ beƷiƷ. XLVIII. RiƷ feuldoƷ ƷæƷce
 Ʒ eaƷma. L. RiƷ cneopa ƷaƷe. LI. RiƷ foƷa ƷaƷe. LII.
 RiƷ þam Ʒif þu ne mæƷe blod doƷƷ forƷƷiƷan. LIII.
 RiƷ þam Ʒif meolðc fie ƷeƷerid. LIII. RiƷ niht ƷenƷean
 Ʒealf. LV. RiƷ þam Ʒif men beo fio heafod panne
 Ʒehlenced. LVI. Rið þam Ʒif men nelle meltan hiƷ
 meƷe. LVII. RiƷ riƷ Ʒemæðlan. LVIII. RiƷ feondeƷ
 cofƷunƷa. LVIII. RiƷ þeoz Ʒenne Ʒif he fie men on
 cneope ofþe on ofƷum lime. LX. be þam hu mōn
 feyle eaƷ Ʒealf ƷeƷcean.

.LXI. RiƷ ælf cynne Ʒealf Ʒ riƷ niht ƷenƷan . Ʒ

¹ Read on.

² XLI. is omitted in MS.

³ Read ƷefitƷe.

⁴ XLIII. is omitted in MS.

fol. 110 a.

fol. 110 b.

✓

the head and bone be broken, and in case the shoulder rise *by dislocation*, and a good wound drink, and if a broken bone be in the head and will not come away. 34. For tear by a hound, and if sinews be cut through, and in case sinews be shrunken. 35. For the bite of the gangwayweaving spider. 36. For cancer. 37. In case a woman may not kindle a child, and if, after the birth, that which is natural will not come away from a woman; and in case there be a dead bairn in a woman, and in case a woman bleed too much after the birth. 38. In case womens natural catamenia be stopped, and in case the natural catamenia flow too freely. 39. A smearing, and an onlaying, and a fomentation, and a salve against a boring worm. 40. In case a man be a lunatic. 41. A drink and a salve for all temptations of the fiend. For the same, and how one must treat a deranged man; and how a man shall work a spew drink for those that have diarrhœa. 42. In case a strong dose lodge in a man and will not come away. 43. Against a drink of poison. 44. Against lice. 45. In case a thorn, or a reed, prick a man in the foot, and will not be got rid of. 46. Against imminutions and all pain of eyes. 47. Against palsy, if the mouth be awry or livid, a leechdom and a fomentation, and a bath salve, and ley and bloodletting. 48. Drink and fomentation for "fig" disease. 49. For pain of shoulder blade and arms. 50. For sore of knees. 51. For sore of feet. 52. In case thou be not able to bind up a bloodletting incision. 53. In case milk is turned sour. 54. A salve against night comers, *incubi*, etc. 55. In case a mans skull is "linked," or seems to feel bound round. 56. In case a mans meat will not digest. 57. Against womens prating. 58. Against temptations of the fiend. 59. Against a "dry" wen, if a man hath it on his knee or on another limb. 60. Of this; how a man must work an earsalve. 61. A salve against the elfin race and night goblins, and for the women,

fol. 111 a.

þam monnum þe deoƿol mid hæmð. LXII. Þiſ ælf
 adle læcedom ƿ ert hu mōn ſceal on þa ƿƿite ſinƿan
 ær hi mōn nime ƿ ert hu mon ſceal þa ƿƿita don
 under ƿeoƿod ƿ ofer ſinƿan . ƿ ert tacnu be þam
 hræþer hit ſie ælf ƿoƿoþa ƿ tacn hu þu onƿitan
 meahc hræþer hine mōn mæg ƿelacnian ƿ ðrencaf ƿ
 ƿebedu ƿiſ ælcne feonder coftunƿe. LXIII. Tacnu hu
 þu meahc onƿitan hræþer mōn ſie on ƿæter ælf adle .
 ƿ læcedom ƿiſ þam ƿ ƿealdor on to ſinƿanne ƿ þ̅ ilee
 mōn mæg ſinƿan on ƿunda. LXIII. Þið deoƿle hþe
 ðrenc . ƿ unƿemynde . ƿ ƿiſ deoƿlef coftunƿa. LXV.
 Þiſ þon ƿiſ mon ſie ƿeƿmed ƿ tacnu hræþer he
 libban mæg. LXVI. ðrenc ƿiſ þam ƿiſ þeor ſie on
 men. LXVII. Þiſ deoƿle feoce ƿ ƿiſ deoƿle. LXVIII.
 Þiſ ƿeden heorte leohc ðrenc. LXVIII. Þiſ þam¹ ƿiſ
 men ſie maƿa afuƿod ƿ foƿþunden . ƿ ƿiſ maƿan
 ƿærc . ƿ ƿiſ man biſ afunden. LXX. Þiſ þambe
 ƿærc . ƿ ƿiſ maƿan ƿærc . ƿ ƿiſ þambe hearðneƿe.
 LXXI. Þið ſƿunƿe ſmƿunƿ ƿ fealf. LXXII. Þiſ atere
 ðrenc ƿ ſmƿunƿ. LXXIII. Þiſ þære ƿeolpan adle.
 LXXIII. Þiſ þam ƿiſ innelþe ſi ute. LXXV. Þiſ
 ælcne innan untrymneƿe ƿ ƿiſ heƿiƿneƿe ƿ ƿiſ
 hleorblæce. LXXVI. be þam hu mān ſcyle halige
 ƿealþe ƿƿicean.

. 1.

Þiſ þon þe mōn on hearð ace . ƿenim moþo-
 ƿearde ƿƿætte do on neadne ƿƿæd binde þ̅ hearð mid.
 Þiſ þon ilean . nim ſeneƿe ƿæd ƿ iudun ƿeƿnid on ele
 do on hat ƿæter þƿeah ƿelome þ̅ hearð on þam ƿætre
 he biſ hal. Þiſ caldum hearð ece ƿenim ðreorƿe

¹ ƿiſā, MS.

with whom the devil hath commerce. 62. Against elf disease, a leechdom; and again, how one must sing upon the worts, ere one take them; and again, how one must put the worts under the altar, and sing over them; and again tokens of this, whether it be elf hicket, and tokens how thou mayst understand, whether one may cure the man; and drinks and prayers against every temptation of the fiend. 63. Tokens how thou mayst understand whether a man be in the water elf disease, and a leechdom for that, and a charm to be sung upon it, and that ilk may be sung over wounds. 64. A lithe *or soft* drink against the devil, and want of memory, and against temptations of the devil. 65. In case a man be overlooked, and tokens whether he may live. 66. A drink in case the "dry" disease be on a man. 67. For the devil sick *or demoniac*, and against the devil. 68. A light drink against the wild heart. 69. In case a mans maw be soured and distended; and against pain of the maw, and if a man be inflated. 70. For pain of the wamb, and for pain of the maw, and for hardness of the wamb. 71. Against carbuncle; an ointment and a salve. 72. A drink and smearing against venom. 73. For the yellow disease, *jaundice*. 74. In case the bowels be out. 75. For every inward infirmity, and for heaviness, and for cheek blotch. 76. Of this, how a man must make a holy salve.

i.

In case a man ache in the head; take the netherward part of crosswort,¹ put it on a red fillet, let him bind the head therewith. For that ilk, take seed of mustard and rue, rub into oil, put into hot water, wash the head often in the water, *the man* will be hale. For an old head ache, take pennyroyal, boil in oil, or

¹ *Galium cruciatum*.

fol. 111 b. v
 ̢roftelan Ƴyl on ele oððe on butran ſmire mid¹ þa
 þunponzan Ƴ bufan þam eaƳum on ufan þ̄ heafod
 þeah him ſie Ƴemynd oncyrrped he biþ hal. Ƴiþ ſriþe
 ealdum heafod ece nim Ƴealt Ƴ ruðan Ƴ iƳiz Ƴriop enua
 ealle to ſonne² do on huniz Ƴ ſmire mid þa þunpan-
 zan . Ƴ þone hniſel Ƴ ufan þ̄ heafod. To þon ilean
 Ƴc̄e lytle ſtanaf on ſpealpan bƳudda maƳan Ƴ healð þ̄
 hie ne hƳman eorþan ne Ƴætre . ne oþrum ſtanum
 beƳeopa hƳra . III. on þon þe þu Ƴille do on þone mōn
 þe him þearf ſie him biþ ſona Ƴel . hi beoþ Ƴode riþ
 heafod ece Ƴ riþ eaƳrærice Ƴ riþ ſeonder coftunza Ƴ
 nihtƳenzan . Ƴ leneten adle Ƴ maran Ƴ ƳƳriþorþore .
 Ƴ malſeƳa . Ƴ Ƴflum Ƴealðoz Ƴræftum . hit ſeulon beōn
 micle bƳuddaþ þe þu hie Ƴealt on Ƴindan . Ƴiz mōn on
 healþ heafod ace Ƴecnua ruðan ſriþe do on ſtranƳ eceð
 Ƴ ſmire mid þ̄ heafod ufan nihte. Ƴiþ þon ilean adelþ
 ƳeƳbƳæðan butan ifene æri funnān upƳanze bind þa
 moƳan Ƴmb þ̄ heafod mid Ƴræte Ƴeade Ƴræde ſona
 hīm bið Ƴel.

. II.

fol. 112 a. v
 Ƴiþ aſpollenum eaƳum Ƴenim cucune hƳeƳn³ ađo
 þa eaƳan of Ƴ eƳt cucune ƳebƳunƳ on Ƴætre Ƴ do þa
 eaƳan þam men on ſƳeoƳan þe him þearf ſie he biþ
 ſona hal. ƳƳre Ƴode eaƳƳealþe nim celeſonian Ƴ
 biſceop ƳƳit . ƳeƳmōð . ruðu meƳce . ruðu bindeþ
 leaþ . do ealra emƳela enuƳa Ƴel do on huniz . Ƴ on
 Ƴīn . Ƴ on æren Ƴæt oððe on ƳƳeƳen do tƳæde þæþ
 Ƴineþ . Ƴ þuððan ðæl þæþ hunizeþ do þ̄ Ƴe Ƴæta mæƳe
 ſuþþum oþeƳ ƳƳman þa ƳƳita læt ſtandan . VII. niht
 Ƴ Ƴreolh mid bƳeðe afeolh þuþh clænne claþ ðone ðƳene
 do eƳt on þ̄ ilce Ƴæt nyttta ſƳa þe þearf ſie. Se mōn

¹ The MS. has a stop after mid.² ſōne, MS.³ Nearly as Marcellus, col. 269 f.

in butter, smear therewith the temples, and over the eyes, and on the top of the head; though his intellect be deranged, he will be hale. For a very old head ache; take salt and rue, and a bunch of ivy berries, pound all at once, add honey, and therewith smear the temples, and the forehead, and the top of the head. For that ilk; seek in the maw of young swallows for some little stones, and mind that they touch neither earth, nor water, nor other stones; look out three of them; put them on the man, on whom thou wilt, him who hath the need, he will soon be well. They are good for head ache, and for eye wark, and for the fiends temptations, and for night *goblin* visitors, and for typhus, and for the *night* mare, and for knot, and for fascination, and for evil enchantments by song. It must be big nestlings on which thou shalt find them. If a man ache in half his head, pound rue thoroughly, put it into strong vinegar, and smear therewith the head, right on the top. For that ilk; delve up waybread without iron, ere the rising of the sun, bind the roots about the head, with crosswort, by a red fillet, soon he will be well.

ii.

For swollen eyes, take a live crab, put his eyes out, and put him alive again into water, and put the eyes upon the neck of the man, who hath need; he will soon be well. Work a good eye salve *thus*; take celandine and bishop wort, wormwood, wood marche, leaves of woodbind; put equal quantities of all, pound them well, put them into honey, and into wine, and into a brazen vessel, or a copper one; put in of the wine two parts in three, and a third part of the honey, order it so that the liquor may just overrun the worts; let it stand for seven nights, and wrap it up with a piece of stuff; strain the drink through a clean cloth, put it again into that ilk vessel, use as occasion may be.

ƿe him Ʒeðeþ ymb .XXX. nihta foxeþ Ʒelyndeþ ðæl
on þa eaƷan he biþ ece hal ;

Ʒif miſt ƿe foþe eaƷum nim cildeþ hlond Ʒ huſigeþ
tear menƷ toþomne beƷea emþela ſiure mid þa eaƷan
Innan ;

Éft hƿeþneþ Ʒeallan Ʒ leaxeþ Ʒ eleþ Ʒ feþd beon
huſiƷ menƷ to þomne ſiure mid þeþe Ʒeaþe innan þa
eaƷan ;

Þiþ þhe Ʒebæþmed Ʒeaþt Ʒ ſƿeƷleþ æþþel Ʒ atþrum
eaþra emþela Ʒuþd to ðuſte Ʒ do on þa eaƷan þƿeah
leohlice mid ƿylle þætþe Ʒ ſiure æftþer mid ƿiþeþ
meolce ;

Ʒif ƿƿiþmaþ ſien on eaƷum ƿceapþa þa hþæpaþ innan
do on þa ƿceapþan ceþeþonian Ʒeaþ . þa ƿƿiþmaþ bioþ
ðeade Ʒ þa eaƷan hale. Ʒif þeþe on eaƷum þeaþe
þruſƷ ƿƿiþm ƿƿiþte on þa eaƷan oþ þ þ huſ þel ƿe.

Ʒif on eaƷan þeaþen þeade ſƿonƷe ðruþe on haþ
culþþan blod oþþe ſƿeaþan oððe ƿiþeþ meoluc oþ þ þa
ſƿonƷe aþeƷ ƿƿuþd. Ʒif eaƷan tƷƿien nim ðruþe þuþan
Ʒ huſigeþ teari menƷ toþomne læt ſtandan .III. niht
arþruſƷ þuþh þicne clað linnenne Ʒ do on þa eaƷan
riþþan. Þƿe Ʒoðe ðruþe ſeade ſeaþe nim ſƿeƷleþ
æþþel Ʒ Ʒebæþmed Ʒeaþt Ʒ ƿiþoþ Ʒ atþruþuſ Ʒ hriþ
eþuþu ƷeƷuþd to ðuſte aþiþt þuþh clað do lytluþ on.
Éft hriþ eþuþu Ʒ Ʒebæþmed ofþer ƿcyl Ʒuþd to ðuſte
Ʒ nyttta ſpa þe þeaþe ſie æƷþeþ maeg adon þhe of
eaƷan. Þƿe ſineþe eaƷþeaþe nim buteþan ƿyl on
þannan aþleoþ þ þam of Ʒ ahlyttþe þa buteþan on
blede do eþt þ hluttþe on þannan Ʒeenua ceþeþonian

fol. 112 b.

✓

✓

✓

The man who putteth upon his eyes for about thirty nights, part of the suet of a fox, he will be for ever healthy.

2. If there be a mist before the eyes, take a child's urine and virgin honey, mingle together of both equal quantities, smear the eyes therewith on the inside.

3. Again, mingle together a crabs gall,¹ and a salmons, and an eels, and field bees honey, smear the eyes inwardly with the salve.

4. Against a white spot in the eye; rub to dust burnt salt, and swails apple, and olusatrum, of all equal quantities, rub to dust, and put on the eyes, wash lightly with spring water, smear afterwards with womans milk.

5. If there are worms in the eyes, scarify the lids within, apply to the scarifications the juice of celandine; the worms will be dead and the eyes healthy. If flesh wax on eyes, wring wormwort into the eyes, till they are well.

6. If red sponges wax on the eyes, drop on them hot culvers blood, or swallows, or womans milk, till the sponges be got rid of. If eyes are bleared, take dry rue and virgin honey, mingle together, let it stand for three nights, wring through a thick linen cloth, and afterwards apply to the eyes. Work a good dry salve for dim vision thus: take swails apple, and burnt salt, and pepper, and olusatrum, and mastich; rub to dust, sift through a cloth, apply by little and little. Again, reduce to dust mastich, and burnt oyster shell, and use as need be; either hath power to remove white spot from the eyes. Work a smooth eyesalve *thus*; take butter, boil in a pan, skim the foam off, and purify the butter in a dish; put the clear part again into a pan; pound celandine

¹ "Corvi marini fel." Marcellus, col. 277. F. If that passage were in view, this fish would be the

mullet, *Mugil cephalus*: but I follow the passage in Wanley, p. 168 a. *Нæреп* is another spelling.

γ βίσεορ πυγυτ · πυδν μερσε · πυλ σφίθε αρεοη βυρη
 clað nyttā sƿa þe þearf sie ;

.III.

✓ Þif ear þærse zenim henne zelyndo γ ofter fcyllē
 fete on zleda zeryrum hron γ δyyp on þa earan sona
 beoð hale ; Eft celendran¹ gear γ pifer meoluc zeryrum
 on fcyllē γ δyyp on þa earan · zif pyrmas fien on
 earan do belenan gear þearm on þa pyrmas hie beof
 deade γ feallað of γ þa earan hale.

✓ Eft þingz curmeallan gear on ofþe marubian oððe
 þeunod þearmne Sona him bið fel. Þyrc zode ear
 realfe · zenim þarier zeallan · γ feapref · γ ele ealra
 emfela læt drypan þearm on þ earie.

.III.

✓ fol. 113 a. Þif tof ece ceop ppor zelome mid þam tofum
 him biþ fona fel. Eft feoð beolenan moþan on
 ftranfum ecede ofþe on pine fete on þone faran tof
 γ hfilum ceore mid þy faran tofe he bið hal. zif þa
 tet fynd hole ceop boþene² moþan mid ecede on þa
 healfe.

.V.

Þif innan toþiocenum muðe num plūm tpeoreþ leaþ
 pyl on pine γ fpile mid þone muþ :

.VI.

✓ Við ceoc adle num þone hpeorþan þe rīf mid
 frinnað hind on hif fpeorān mid pyllenan þræde γ

¹ Read celeþeman.

² bogeneþ, with ge dotted, and þe written above, MS.

and bishopwort, wood marelle, boil thoroughly, strain through a cloth; use as need may be.

Book III.
Ch. ii.

iii.

1. Against earwark; take a hens fat and oyster shells, set them on gledes, warm a little, and drip into the ears, soon they will be hale. Again, warm juice of coriander (*celandine* rather?) and womans milk in a shell, and drop *them* into the ears. If worms be in the ears; apply juice of henbane warm, to the worms, they will be dead and fall off, and the ears will be well.

2. Again, wring juice of centaury upon them, or marrubium, or wormwood warm; soon they will be well. Work a good carsalve *thus*: take a boars and a bulls gall, and oil, of all equal quantities, have *this* dropped warm into the ear.

iv.

For tooth ache; chew pepper frequently with the teeth, it will soon be well with them. Again, seethe henbane roots in strong vinegar or in wine, set this into the sore tooth, and at whiles chew with the sore tooth; it will be well. If the teeth are hollow, chew rosemary roots with vinegar on that part.

v.

For a mouth troubled with eruption within; take leaves of plum tree, boil in wine, and swill the mouth therewith.

vi.

For cheek disease, take the whorl, with which a woman spinneth, bind on *the mans* neck with a woollen thread, and swill him on the inside with hot

ſpile mannan mid hæte gæte meolce him biþ ſel. Þið
 ceol pæpce adelſ ær ſunnan ūpzanze peḡbriædan bnið
 on hīſ ſþeoran. Eſt bæpm ſþealpan to duſte . ʒ menz
 piþ ſelðbeon huniḡ ſele him etan zelome.

.VII.

Þiþ healy pæpce pyl neoþepearide netelan on oxan
 ſineppe ʒ on buteran þonne¹ þone healfpæpce ſinpe ða
 þeoh . ḡiþ þa þeoli pæpce ſinpe þone healy mid þepe
 ſealfe. Eſt pyl niþepearide netelan on ecede do oxan
 zeallan on þ eced ʒ þa pypce oþ ſinpe mid þone
 healy.

.VIII.

fol. 113 b.

Viþ bite pypce ſealfe . man þay pypce ſaſenan ʒ
 mepce mealpan ʒ attoſilaþan ʒ peoþobend ʒ hpepþret-
 tan ʒ cluppyt ʒ ſigel hpeoþþan . hund heoloþan .
 muezpypce . pudu pillan . zapeþþan . ppaette . luſefce .
 maḡeþþan . ḡiþcoþu . pad . þunul . þeþan þoþu . ſelþeate .
 eoþoþþioete . cicepa mete . dulhpume . pylife moþu .
 hnut beameþ leaf . næp . zeapre . hoþe . hōc leaf .
 alexandpe . ſica peþþica .² fe ſula peþþmod . ſio zeate
 banpypce . acleaf . peḡbriæde . zpuunde ſpelze . read
 clæþpe . lealtpe . þuþe þiſtel . taru . heze clþe . clup
 þunḡ . enḡhppe moþu . dymze.

.VIII.

Þiþ hpoftan pyl marubian on pæþpe zodne dæl ze-
 ſpet hpon ſele dꝛincan ſcene ſul.³ Eſt marubian ſpice
 pyl on huniḡe do hpon buteran on ſele .III. ſiæda
 oþþe .III. etan on neahc neſtiḡ beþup ſcene ſulne mid
 pearmeþ þeþ æþþan dꝛenceþ.

¹ Read þonne pið þone.² A stop after ſica in MS.³ ſcene is masc. Read ſulne.

goats milk; it will be well with him. For jowl pain; delve up waybroad before the rising of the sun, bind upon *the mans* neck. Again, burn a swallow to dust, and mingle *him* with field bees honey; give the man Apis silvarum. that to eat frequently.

Book III.
Ch. vi.

vii.

For neck pain; boil the netherward part of nettle in fat of ox and in butter, then for the hals wark, smear the thighs; if the thighs be in pain, smear the neck with the salve. Again, boil the netherward part of nettle in vinegar, add ox gall to the vinegar and remove the wort; smear the neck therewith.

viii.

For cancer, work a salve; take these worts, savine, and marsh mallow, and attorlothe, and withywind, and cucumber, and clovewort, *or ranunculus*, and turnsol, hindheal, mugwort, wild chervil, agrimony, crosswort, lovage, maythe, githeorn, woad, fennel, tufty thorn, wildoat, everthroat, chickenmeat, pellitory, carot, leaves of the nut tree, nepeta *cattaria*, yarrow, hove, hollyhock, alexanders, vinca *pervinea*, *or periwinkle*, the foul wormwood, the great bonewort, oak leaves, waybroad, groundsel, red clover, lettuce, tufty thistle, tar, hedge clivers, cloffing, wild parsnip, * * * *

ix.

For host *or cough*; boil marrubium in water, a good deal of *it*, sweeten a little, give *the man* to drink a cup full. Again, boil marrubium strongly in honey, add a little butter, give three or four bits for *the man* to eat; at night fasting let him sup up a cup full of the former drink warm therewith.

.X.

Vif þou þe mōn blode hræce ƿ fripe . zenim zōð
beren mela . ƿ hrit ƿealt ðo on ream oþþe zode flete
hƿer on blede oþ þ hit fie þicce fpa þynne þƿur fele
etan .VIII. ƿnæða .VIII. moƿzenaf on¹ neaht neƿtiz .
ðo þæf meluƿer tƿæde ƿ þæf ƿealtef þƿuddan ðæl ƿƿic
ælce ðæze nƿne.

fol. 114 a.

.XI.

Þif feonðum zeallan ete nædic ƿ ƿiƿoz on neaht
neƿtiz . ƿ aƿylled linƿæð on meolce fure mid² ðo þƿ
zelome him biþ fona ƿel.

.XII.

Vif þære zeolƿan adle fio eymð of feonðum zeallan
zenim þæf ƿcearƿan þifles moƿan ƿ betomican . ƿ at-
torlaþan hand fulle . ƿ zƿþƿƿan hand fulle ƿ .VIII.
fnæða mofoƿearde æfþrotan of zeot mid ftranzan
beore . oþþe mid ftranzum calað ƿ ðƿnce zelome fele
him etan zepƿrotðne henfuzel ƿ zepodenne capel on
zodum bƿoðe ðo þƿ zelome him biþ fona ƿel.

ƿƿic zōðne ðuft ðƿnc ƿif þære zeolƿan adle . nim
merceƿ ƿæð . ƿ fnoles ƿæð . ðile ƿæð . eofoþrotan
fæð . ƿeldmoƿan fæð . ƿæþerian ƿæð . ƿetorƿƿilian ƿæð .
alexandrian fæð luƿeficeƿ ƿæð . betomican fæð . cauleƿ
ƿæð . cofteƿ ƿæð . eymeneƿ ƿæð . ƿ ƿiƿoneƿ mæƿt
þana oðerƿa emfela zeznid ealle ƿel to ðufte nim þæf
ðufteƿ zōðne eucleƿ ƿulne ðo on ftranz hluttor eala
ðƿnce fcenc ƿulne on neaht neƿtiz . he iƿ zōð ƿif
æleƿe liman untƿumneƿre ƿ ƿif heafōð ece ƿ ƿif un-

fol. 114 b.

¹ Unless moƿzenaf, *morrows*, can be taken in the sense of *successive days*, on must be omitted. Observe, a new page begins.

² In margin heƿto.

x.

Book III.
Ch. x.

In case a man break up and spew blood; take good barley meal, and white salt, put it into cream or good skimmings, agitate in a dish, till it be as thick as thin brewit, give *the man* to eat, nine doses for nine mornings after his nights fast: apply of the meal two parts in three, and of the salt a third part; prepare it every day new.

xi.

For bile straining out; let the patient eat radish and pepper at night fasting, and let him sup besides linseed boiled in milk; do this frequently; it will soon be well with him.

xii.

1. For the yellow disease, *jaundice*, which cometh of effusion of bile; take roots of the sharp thistle, and betony, and a handful of attorlothe, and a handful of githrife, and nine bits of the netherward part of ash-throat, pour them over with strong beer, or with strong ale, and let him drink *this* frequently: give him to eat a pullet dressed with herbs, and colewort sodden in good broth; do this frequently, soon it will be well with him.

2. Work *thus* a good dust drink for the yellow disease. Take seed of marche, and seed of fennel, seed of dill, seed of everthroat, seed of fieldmore, seed of satureia, *savory*, seed of parsley, seed of alexanders, seed of lovage, seed of betony, seed of colewort, seed of costmary, seed of cummin, and of pepper most, of the others equal quantities; rub all well to dust, take a good spoon full of the dust, put it into strong clear ale, let *the man* drink a cup full at night fasting. This *drink* is also good for every ailment of limb, and for head ache, and for want of memory, and for eye

Ʒemynðe Ʒ riþ eaƷƷærice Ʒ riþ unƷelhygmeŷŷe Ʒ bŷeoŷt
 Ʒærice Ʒ lunƷen adle Ʒ lenden Ʒærice . Ʒ riþ ælere
 Ʒeondeŷ eoŷtunƷa Ʒeryne þe ðuŷt Ʒenoh on hæŷŷeŷte
 þonne þu þa ƷƷŷta hæbbe nyttta þonne þe þeapŷ fie.

.XIII.

Þið bŷeoŷtƷærice maŷubie . neŷte . ontŷe biŷceop
 ƷƷŷ . ƷenƷƷŷ . Ʒyl on lunƷe Ʒ buterian ðo þæŷ
 lunƷel tƷæde . Ʒ þære buterian þŷiððan ðæl nyttta
 ŷŷa þe þeapŷ fie.

.XIII.

Viþ hƷoŷtan Ʒ lunƷen adle . Ʒenim ŷƷeƷleŷ æppel Ʒ
 ŷƷeŷl Ʒ Ʒecelŷ ealþa emŷela menƷ riþ Ʒeaxe leƷe on
 hæne ŷtan ðŷine þŷiþ hoŷu þone Ʒec Ʒ ete æŷter
 ealdeŷ ŷƷiceŷ .III. ŷnæða oððe butrian Ʒ ŷupe mid
 Ʒleŷum; Þiþ lunƷen adle . Ʒenim beŷomean . Ʒ maŷu-
 bian . aƷŷumoman . Ʒermod . Ʒel tŷŷe . Ʒude . æŷund .
 ƷaƷollan . Ʒyl on Ʒætre . beƷyl þæŷ Ʒæteŷel þŷiððan
 ðæl . ðo of þa ƷƷŷte ðŷince on moŷŷenne Ʒeapmeŷ
 ŷcene ŷulne ete .III. ŷnæða mid þæŷ bŷupeŷ þe heŷ
 æŷter ŷeƷþ :

fol. 115 a.

Þŷŷe bŷup riþ lunƷen adle mid beŷomean . Ʒ maŷu-
 bian . Ʒermod . himðheoloþan . ƷenƷƷŷ moþoreapŷ .
 elehtŷe . elene . Ʒædic . eofoƷþŷote . Ʒelðmoŷe . Ʒecnuu
 ealle ŷŷe Ʒel Ʒ Ʒyl on buterian Ʒ appunƷ þŷiþ clað
 Ʒcead on þ þōŷ beŷen mela hŷeŷ on blede butan Ʒŷŷe
 of þ hit fie ŷŷa Ʒice ŷŷa bŷup ete .III. ŷnæða . mid
 þŷ ðŷence Ʒeapmeŷ.

Ʒŷt Ʒyl on lunƷe anum maŷubian ðo hŷon beŷen
 mela to ete on neaht neŷtŷ Ʒ þonne þu him Ʒelle

wark, and for dull hearing, and for breast wark, and lung disease, loin wark, and for every temptation of the fiend. Work thyself dust enough in harvest, when thou hast the worts, use it when thou hast need.

xiii.

For pain of breast; marrubium, nepeta, ontre, bishop-wort, wenwort, boil in honey and butter; put two parts in three of the honey, and of the butter a third part; use as need may be.

xiv.

For host, *or cough*, and lung disease; take swails apple, and brimstone, and frankineense, of all equally much, mingle with wax, lay on a hot stone, let *the man* swallow the reek through a horn, and afterwards eat three pieces of old lard or of butter, and sip *this* with cream. For lung disease; take betony, and marrubium, agrimony, wormwood, fel terre *or centaury*, rue, oak rind, sweet gale; boil them in water, boil off a third part of the water, remove the worts; let *the man* drink in the morning of *this* warm a cup full, let him eat therewith three pieces of the brewit that is here afterwards mentioned.

2. Work *thus* a brewit for lung disease; take betony, and marrubium, wormwood, hind heal,¹ the lower part of wen wort, lupin, helenium, radish, everthroat, fieldmore; pound all thoroughly well, and boil in butter, and wring through a cloth; shed on the decoction barley meal, shake it in a dish without fire till it be as thick as brewit; let him eat three pieces, with the drink of the warm *liquor*.

3. Again, boil in honey alone, marrubium, add a little barley meal, let *the man* eat at night fasting; and when

¹ *Eupatorium cannabinum.*

ðrenc oððe bryr jele him hatne ƿ læt ƿeresttan þone man æfter tibe¹ dægef on þa sƿiðran fidan ƿ hara þone earum aþened.

. XV.

✓ Þiþ maƿan ƿærce ƿyl ƿīc on eu meolce ado þ ƿīc
 ôf rufe hƿon ƿearum rona biþ jel. Þiþ aþundeneſſe ƿ
 [ƿīf]² men nelle myltan hiþ mete ƿyl on ƿætere
 ✓ pollean ƿ leac ceƿfan jele ðrincan him biþ fona
 jel;

. XVI.

Viþ milte ƿærce cnua ƿrene jealhƿinde feoð on
 hunige anum jele him eƿan .III. fnæda on neaht
 neƿtiƿ.

. XVII.

Þiþ lenden ƿærce marubie . neſte . bozen em jele
 ealra do on ƿod ealu ƿyre to ðrence ſƿet hƿôn jele
 ðrincan hege uppearð æfter þon ƿode hƿile.

. XVIII.

fol. 115 b.

Þiþ pambe ƿærce ƿ myrel ƿærce þær þu ƿefeo torð
 ƿifel on eorþan ū ƿeorpan ymbfo hime mid ƿran
 handum mid hiþ ƿereorpe ƿara mid þinum handum
 ſiþe ƿ cƿeð þiƿra • Remedium facio ad uentrii doloſem.
 Þeopp þonne ofeþ bæc þone ƿifel on ƿeƿebeheald þ
 þu ne locige æfter • þonne monnef pambe ƿærce oððe
 myrle ymbfoh mid þinum handum þa pambe him biþ

¹ Thus MS.| ² ƿīf not in MS.

thou givest him drink or brewit, give it him hot; and make the man rest after an hour, by day, on the right side, and have the arm extended.

xv.

For pain in the maw; boil pitch in cow milk, remove the pitch, let him sip a little warm, soon *the man* will be well. For distention, and if a mans meat will not digest; boil in water pulegium and leek cress,¹ give *this* to the man to drink, soon it will be well with him.

xvi.

For milt pain; pound green sallow rind, seethe in honey alone, give *the man* to eat three pieces at night fasting.

xvii.

For loin wark; marrubium, nepeta, thyme, of all equal quantities, put into good ale; work to a drink, sweeten a little, give *to the man* to drink; let him lie with face up afterwards for a good while.

xviii.

For wamb wark and pain in the fatty part of the belly; when thou seest a dung beetle² in the earth throwing up *mould*, catch him with thy two hands along with his casting up, wave him strongly with thy hands, and say thrice, "Remedium facio ad ventris dolorem;" then throw the beetle over thy back away; take care thou look not after it. When a mans wamb or belly fat is in pain, grasp the wamb with thine

¹ *Erysimum alliaria*.

² Our Saxon must have had Talpam, or Ἀσπάλαια before him in this sentence; but he names the *Scarabæus stercorarius*.

ƿona ƿel . XII. monaþ þu meahƿ ſƿa ðon aƿteƿ þam
ƿifele

XVIII.

Viþ blædder ƿæƿce. Þudu meƿce . ƿ leacceƿfe ƿyl
ſƿife on ealað ƿele ðƿincan ƿ etan ƿebƿæðne fteƿ.

.XX.

✓ ƶif man ne mæƿe ƿemizan ƿ him ƿeaxan fteanaƿ on
ƿæpe blæðƿan ƿyl fundeoƿn on ealað ƿ peteƿſihan ƿele
him ðƿincan.

.XXI.

ƶif men fie ƿe neƿgauƿ ƿoƿſeten ƿyl ƿeƿmoð on
ƿƿuƿm ealaþ ƿ ðo buteƿan þeƿ to him biþ ſona ƿel
ƿif he hit ðƿincƿ.

.XXII.

fol. 116 a. Þiþ ſƿiƿiht adle . v. leaƿan . hleoƿoce . eƿƿmealle .
elehtƿe. ƿeenua þa ƿƿƿta . ƿ ƿyl on meolce ƿele him
ðƿincan ƿeaƿm on moƿƿenne ƿ on æƿen ; Þƿƿe biƿ
to þon ilcan ƿadu eunellan . hleoƿoð . beƿyl þaƿa
meolce þƿiddan ðæl þæpe ƿƿƿte of þam meoleum¹
ƿeað hƿæten mela þeƿ on ƿ ete þone biƿ ealðne .
ƿ ƿƿe þa meolúe him bið ƿona ƿel ƿif ƿe biƿ ƿ fe
ðƿene inne ƿeƿmað þu meahƿ þone man ƿelæcnian
ƿif him ðƿƿeoƿeð him bið ƿelƿe þ þu hine na ne
✓ ƿƿete him biþ hiƿ ƿeoƿh adl ƿeƿenƿe.

.XXIII.

ƶif ƿƿƿaƿ beoþ on manneƿ innoðe ƿyl on buteƿan
ƿƿene ƿudaſ ðƿine² on neahƿ neƿƿiƿ ƿeene ƿulne hi

¹ Read as before beƿyl on meolce of þƿiddan ðæl . ðo þa ƿƿƿta of
þam meoleum.

² Vowel dropped.

hands, it will soon be well with *the man*; for twelve months after the beetle thou shalt have power so to do.

xix.

For bladder pain; wood marche and sauce alone; boil *them* strongly in ale; administer to drink, and to eat a roasted starling.

xx.

If a man cannot mie, and stones wax in the bladder; boil sundcorns¹ in ale, and parsley; give *him* this to drink.

xxi.

If a mans excrement be lodged; boil wormwood in sour ale, and add butter thereto; it will soon be well with him, if he drinketh it.

xxii.

For diarrhœa; cinqfoil, brooklime, churmel, lupin; pound the worts, and boil them in milk; give *this* to the man to drink warm in the morning and in the evening. Work *thus* a brewit for the same: wild cunila, brooklime; boil in milk to a third part, remove the worts from the milk, shed wheaten meal thereon, and let him eat the brewit cold, and let him sip the milk, it will soon be well with him. If the brewit and the drink remain within him, thou mayst cure the man; if they flow away, it will be better for him, that thou should not meddle with him, his death sickness is upon him.

xxiii.

1. If worms be in a mans inwards; boil green rue in butter, let the man drink at night fasting a cup

¹ *Saxifragia granulata*. Prescribed because saxa frangit.

Ʒepitað ealle apez mid þy utƷanƷe y he bið Ʒona
hal;

To þon ilcan Ʒenim cymeneƷ dufte menƷ to Ʒate
Ʒeallan y feapneƷ Ʒnid þone naƷolan mid ealle hi ƷepitaƷ
niþer; of þæm meN.

. XXIII.

ÞiƷ hið pærcce finƷ . VIII. fiþum þiƷ ƷealðoƷ þæp
on . y þin fraetl fiƷp on . ÐaliƷnuƷ obliƷauit . anƷeluf
cƷpauit . dominuf Saluauit . him biþ Ʒona Ʒel.

To þon ilcan Ʒenim culƷpan toƷð . y Ʒate toƷð ðriƷe
fiƷðe y Ʒnid to dufte menƷ riþ humƷ y riþ butpan
fiƷpe mid þa leoþu.

. XXV.

ÞiƷ pearþum Ʒenim hundef micƷean y muƷe blod
menƷ to Ʒomne fiƷpe mid þa pearþan hi ƷepitaƷ fona
apeƷ :

fol. 116 b.

. XXVI.

ÞiƷ miclan hee Ʒenim niþoƷearþe elenan y þunƷ .
y ðimþian þa þe fiƷmman Ʒile ealþa emƷela . y Ʒecnu
pel . y Ʒyl on butpan ðo pel Ʒealtes on y fiƷpe mid.
ÞƷpe bið¹ riþ þam miclan hee . elene . ælþone .
marubie . cƷpmealle . ellen tanaf . y ac tanaf Ʒyl fiƷðe
on pætre y beþe on fiƷðe hatum þ ꝥ ic . ÞƷpe ðriene
rið þam miclan hee hindhioloþan . cƷpmeallan . boƷen .
nefte . aƷrimonia . betonica . Ʒimul . ðile . ðo on Ʒoð
ealo Ʒele ðriencan on ðæƷe . III. Ʒcencaf Ʒulle . ÞƷpe
briƷ riþ þon ilcan . Ʒenim niþoƷearþe elenan . y eoƷoƷ
þiotoan . reðie . y þa reaðan netlan niþoƷearþe fceapþa
fiƷæle y Ʒecnu pel . Ʒyl riþþan on butpan ðo elæne
iƷiƷ taþan þæp on ƷiƷ þu hæbbe . y hƷon bepenef melpeƷ
ðo on hleðe mid þam ƷƷpþum y hƷep mid fteccan of

¹ That is, bæð.

full; they will all depart away with the evacuation, and he will soon be well.

Book III.
Ch. xxiii.

2. For that ilk. Take dust of cummin, mingle it with goats and bulls gall, rub the navel with them all, the *worms* will all disappear from the man downwards.

xxiv.

1. For joint pain; sing nine times this incantation thereon, and spit thy spittle on *the joint*: "Malignus obligavit; angelus curavit; dominus salvavit." It will soon be well with him.

2. For that ilk. Take doves dung and a goats tord, dry them thoroughly and rub to dust, mingle with honey and with butter, smear the joints therewith.

xxv.

For warts; take hounds mie, and a mouses blood, mingle together, smear the warts therewith, they will soon depart away.

xxvi.

For elephantiasis, take the netherward part of helenium and aconite, and dock, that *namely* which will swim, of all equal quantities, and pound well and boil in butter, add a good spice of salt, and smear therewith. Work *thus* a bath against the mickle body *brought on by leprosy*, helenium, enchanter's nightshade, marrubium, churmel, elder twigs, and oak twigs; boil strongly in water, and bathe the body in it very hot. Work *thus* a drink against the mickle body; put hindheal, churmel, thyme, nepeta, agrimony, betony, fennel, dill, into good ale; administer to be drunk in a day three cups full. Work a brewit for that ilk; take the netherward part of helenium and everthroat, radish, and the netherward part of the red nettle, scrape them small, and pound them well. Afterwards boil them in butter; add ivy tar besides if thou have it, and a little barley meal; put this on a dish with the

þæt hit col sie sele etan on neahƿ neƿtīg .III. fnaeda sele þone bryr ƿ þone dƿenc ær þam bæfe þy lær hit mƿlea æfter þam bæfe.

. XXVII.

fol. 117 a.

Þiſ riſgalum þurftē¹ untrumra manna . Nim permod ƿ himd huoloþan ƿ ƿyþruþan ƿylle ōn ealaþ ƿefere hƿon sele him dƿincan hit hælþ þone þurft² pun-dorlice.

. XXVIII.

Þiſ innan fortoze³ finæl þearma ece . zenim beto-mcan . ƿ permod . merce . rædic . fmul . ƿeenua ealle . ƿ do on eala fete þonne ƿ berreoh dƿunc on neahƿ neƿtīg ƿeenc fulne.

. XXVIII.

Viſ bryne ƿif mōn sie mid ƿyre ane forbærmed nim ruþuroþan . ƿ hlian . ƿ hleomoc ƿyl on buterian ƿ fime mid . ƿif mon sie mid rætan forbærmed nime elm riunde . ƿ hlian moþan ƿyl on meoleum fime mid þrypa on dæg . Viſ fimbryne . merre ƿif ƿriþu ƿyl on butrian fime mid.

. XXX.

fol. 117 b.

Þyre ƿodne ðeor dƿenc . permod . bozen . ƿarclþan . polleian . penryr . þa fmalan ƿel ƿerre . eaþryr . þeorryr . ceafter ærcef . II. fnaeda . elenan . III. com-mucef ƿ III. ruþu reax ān ƿodne ðæl . curmeallan . ƿerþearfa þaf ƿryta on ƿod hluttor eala oþfe ƿylfe ealu læt ftandan . III. niht berriþen sele dƿincan ƿeenc fulne tide ær oþrum mete . Viſ þeore ƿ riſ ƿceotendum penne . nim bozen . ƿ ƿearpan ƿ ruþu reax

¹ Suft, MS.² þurft, MS.³ Read fortozennere ƿ.

worts, and stir it about with a spoon till it be cool ; give *the man* to eat at night fasting three bits of it ; give the brewit and the drink before the bath ; let it strike inwards after the bath.

xxvii.

For the constant thirst of ailing men ; take wormwood, and hind heal, and githrife, boil in ale, sweeten a little, give to the man to drink, it healeth the thirst wonderfully.

xxviii.

For inward griping and small guts ache ; take betony, and wormwood, marche, radish, fennel ; pound all and put into ale, then set it down and wrap it up ; drink at night fasting a cup full.

xxix.

For a burn ; if a man be burnt with fire only, take woodruff, and lily, and brooklime ; boil in butter, and smear therewith. If a man be burnt with a liquid, let him take elm rind and roots of lily ; boil them in milk, smear therewith thrice a day. For sunburn ; boil in butter tender ivy twigs ; smear therewith.

xxx.

Work a good "dry" drink *for the "dry" disease* ; wormwood, thyme, agrimony, pennyroyal, wenwort, the small centaury, eyewort, inula conyza, two proportions of black hellebore, three of helenium, eight of cammock, wood wax, a good deal of it, churmel ; scrape these worts into good clear ale, or foreign ale, let it stand wrapt up for three nights, give *the man* a cup full to drink an hour before other meat. Against the "dry disease" and against a shooting wen ; take bothen, and yarrow, and wood wax, and ravens foot, put into

7 hreƿner fōt do on Ʒod ealu Ʒele ɔrincan on dæge
 . III. Ʒeencaf Ʒulle. Ʒif þeor ƷepuniƷe on anre ftope
 Ʒyre beƷinƷe nim þ̅ Ʒif þe on ftane Ʒeaxe . 7 Ʒearpan .
 7 Ʒudu bindeƷ leaf 7 ƷuƷlyppan Ʒecnua ealle Ʒel leƷe
 on hatne ftan on ƷroƷe Ʒeot hrōn Ʒæteref on læt
 Ʒeocan on þ̅ he þær þær him þearf Ʒie þonne Ʒe col
 fie do oþerne hatne on befe fƷa Ʒelome him biƷ
 fona Ʒel.

.XXXI.

Ʒyre Ʒode ƷenƷealfe nim Ʒudu merce . 7 hreƿner
 fōt . 7 Ʒermod niþorearðne . eū Ʒlyppan . Ʒudan .
 Ʒudu bindeƷ leaf . Ʒif leāf þe on eorþan Ʒixþ . þa clu-
 Ʒihtan . ƷenƷyƷt . Ʒecnua ealle . Ʒyl on Ʒammer ƷinerƷe
 oþþe on buccan do þƷiddan dæl buteran aƷƷunƷ þƷrih
 claþ do þonne Ʒodne feiƷ taƷan to 7 hreƷ oþ þ̅ hit
 col fie.

.XXXII.

Ʒyre Ʒode ɔolh Ʒealfe nim Ʒearpan . 7 Ʒudu ƷoƷan
 niþorearðe . Ʒelð moƷan . 7 niþorearðne ƷiƷel hreor-
 Ʒan Ʒyl on Ʒodre buteran aƷƷunƷ þƷrih claþ 7 læt Ʒe-
 ftandan Ʒel ælc ɔolh þu meahƷ lācman mid.

.XXXIII.

fol. 118 a. Ʒif mon fie uƷan on hearoð Ʒunð 7 fie ban Ʒe-
 bƷocen nim ƷiƷel hreorƷan . 7 hƷite clæƷƷian Ʒifan .
 7 ƷuduƷoƷan do on Ʒode buteran aƷeoh ƷƷrih claþ 7
 lacna Ʒiþan.

Ʒif fio eaxl ūƷƷiƷe nim ¹ þa Ʒealfe do hƷon ƷearƷe
 mid feþere him biþ ŷona Ʒel. Ʒyre Ʒodne ɔolh ɔrinc
 nim aƷƷumoman 7 Ʒudu ƷoƷan do on Ʒod ealo Ʒele
 ɔrincan Ʒodne Ʒeenc Ʒulne on neahƷ neƷƷiƷ. Ʒif Ʒe-

¹ nī do, MS.

good ale, give *the man* to drink three cups full a day : if the "dry disease" remain in one place, work a fomentation *thus* ; take the ivy, which groweth on stone, and yarrow, and leaves of woodbind and cowslip ; pound all *these* well, lay *them* on a hot stone in a trough, pour a little water upon *them*, let it reek upon the body, where need may be ; when *the stone* is cool, put another hot one in, foment *the man* so frequently. It will soon be well with him.

xxx.

Work a good wen salve *thus* ; take wood marche, and ravens foot, and the netherward part of wormwood, cowslip, rue, leaves of woodbind, ivy leaves, that ivy which groweth on the earth, the cloved wenwort ; pound *them* all, boil in rams grease, or in bucks grease, put a third part of butter, wring through a cloth, then add good ship tar, and shake till it be cool.

xxxii.

Work a good wound salve *thus* ; take yarrow, and the nether part of woodruff, fieldmore, and the nether part of solwherf ; boil in good butter, wring through a cloth, and let it stand. Pretty well every wound thou mayst cure therewith.

xxxiii.

1. If a man be wounded in his upper quarter, in his head, and *some* bone be broken ; take solwherf, and white clover plants, and woodruff ; put into good butter, strain through a cloth, and so treat *the patient*.

2. If the shoulder get up out of place, take the salve, apply a little warm with a feather : it will soon be well with the man. Work a good wound drink *thus* ; take agrimony, and woodruff, put *them* into good ale, give *the man* to drink a good cup full, at

briocen ban fie on hearðe ƿ ǫf nelle enua ƿrene beto-
mcan ƿ leze on þ þ dolh ƿelome oþ þ þa ban oþ fyn ƿ
þ þ dolh ƿebatoð.

.XXXIII.

Þiþ hundef ƿhte enupa ƿibban leze on þ þ dolh ƿ
muðan ƿyl on butran læcna mið þ þ dolh. ƿiþ finpe fyn
ƿorcorfene nim ƿenƿyrmaj ƿeenupa ƿel leze on oþ þ hi
hale fynd. ƿiþ finpe ƿien ƿerƿuncene nime æmettan
mið hiora beðƿeride ƿyl on ƿætre ƿ beþe mið ƿ ƿece
þa finpe ƿeorlice.

.XXXV.

Viþ ƿonƿerifran bite nim henne æƿ ƿnið on ealu
hƿear ƿ ƿceapeƿ toꝛð nipe fpa he nyte ƿele him ðumcan
ƿoðne feene ƿulne.

.XXXVI.

Þiþ cancre nim ƿate ƿeallan ƿ humiƿ menƿ to
fomne . beƿea empela ðo on þ þ dolh. To þon ilcan nipe
hundef hearoð bærn to ahƿan ðo on ðolh . ƿiþ hit
nelle þ nim monnef ðioƿan ðmƿ fƿiðe ƿnið to ðufte
ðo on ƿiþ þu mið þyƿ ne meahƿ ƿelacman ne meahƿ
þu him æfpe nahƿe.

fol. 118 b.

.XXXVII.

Þiþ þon þe ƿiþ ne mæƿe bearn acenuan . nim ƿeld
moƿan niþorearðe ƿyl on meolecum ƿ on ƿætre ðo
beƿea empela ƿele etan þa moƿan ƿ þ ƿor fupan. To
þon ilcan bið on þ þ ƿiðtre þeoh up ƿið þ cennende
him niþorearðe beolonan oþþe .XII. coƿn cellenðran
ƿæðef ƿ þ ƿceal ðon eniht oððe mæðen . fpa þ bearn
ƿe acenned ðo þa ƿyrtta aƿeƿ þy keƿ þ innelƿe utƿiƿe.

72

night fasting. If there be a broken bone in the head, and it will not come away, pound green betony and lay it on the wound frequently, till the bones come away and the wound is mended.

xxxiv.

For rending of hound ; pound ribwort, lay it on the wound, and boil rue in butter, tend the wound therewith. If sinews are cut through ; take worms, pound them well, lay on till *the sinews* be restored. If sinews be shrunken ; take emmets with their nest, boil them in water, and beathe therewith, and earnestly reckon the sinews *with the vapour*.

xxxv.

Against bite of gangwayweaving spider ; take a hens egg, rub it up raw into ale, and a sheeps tord new, so that *the patient* wit it not, give him a good cup full to drink.

xxxvi.

Against cancer ; take goats gall and honey, mingle together of both equal quantities, apply to the wound. For that ilk ; burn a fresh hounds head to ashes, apply to the wound. If *the wound* will not *give way* to that, take a mans dung, dry it thoroughly, rub to dust, apply it. If with this thou art not able to cure him, thou mayst never do it by any means.

xxxvii.

In case that a woman may not kindle a bairn ; take of fieldmore the nether part, boil it in milk and in water, apply of both equal quantities, give the roots *to her* to eat and the wash to sip. For that ilk. Bind on her left thigh, up against the kindling limb, the netherward part of henbane, or twelve grains of coriander seed, and that shall give a boy a or maiden : when the bairn is kindled, remove the worts away, lest

juice = 6/136

31f 3f piſe nelle 3an æfteri þám beorþne þ̅ 3ecynde
 ſie . feoþe eald ſpic on 3ætre beþe mid þone criþ oððe
 ✓ hleomōc oþþe hoccey leaþ pyl on ealoþ jele 3uncan
 hit hat. 31f on piſe 3ie deað beaþn pyl on meolce 3
 ✓ on 3ætre hleomōc 3 polleian jele 3uncan on 3æ3 tupa.
 3eorne if to pyrnanne bearmeacnum piſe þ̅ hio aht
 fealtes ete oððe ſpeter oþþe beor 3unce . ne ſpines flæ3c
 ete ne naht 3ætes . ne 3uncen 3e3unce ne on pe3 ne
 3epe . ne on horþe to ſriðe 3ide þy læf þ̅ beaþn 3f
 fol. 119 a. hipe ſie ær 3iht tibe. 31f hio¹ blede to ſpiþe æfter
 þam beorþne moþoþearde clatan pyl on meolce jele
 etan 3 ſupan þ̅ 3oþ.

. XXXVIII.

Þiþ þon þe piſum ſie 3oſtanden hira monaþ 3ecynd
 pyl on ealað hleomōc 3 tra curmeallan jele 3uncan
 3 beþe þ̅ 3iþ on hatum baþe 3 3unce þone 3renc on
 þam baþe haþa þe ær 3eþoþht clam 3f beor 3ræſtan
 3 3f 3rienþe muc3pyrte 3 merce . 3 3f beþene melpe
 ✓ men3 ealle tofōmne 3ehþer on panna clæm on þ̅
 3ecynde līm 3 on þone crið moþoþearðne þonne hio
 3f þam baðe 3æþ 3 3unce 3eene fulne þæ3 ilean
 3rencel² þearmeþ 3 beþreoh þ̅ 3iþ pel 3 læt beon ſpa
 beclæmed lan3e tibe þæ3 3æ3ef do ſpa tupa ſpa þþura
 ſræþer þu 3eyle . þu 3ealt ſimle þam piſe bæþ pyr-
 cean 3 3renc 3ellan on þa ilean tid . þe hipe ſio 3ecynd
 æt 3æþe ahþa þæ3 æt þam piſe.

31f piſe to ſpiþe 3fþloþe ſio monað 3ecynd . 3enim
 3iþe horþeþe toþð le3e on hate 3leða læt 3eocan ſpiþe

¹ hio in MS. follows þy læf; the scribe having copied from some older writing in which it had been placed out of the line.

² ſcencel, MS

the matrix prolapse. If what is natural will not come away from a woman after the birth, seethe old lard in water, bathe the vulva therewith; or boil in ale brooklime or hollyhock, administer it to drink hot. If there be a dead bairn in a woman, boil in milk and in water brooklime and pulegium, give it *her* to drink twice a day. Earnestly must a pregnant woman be cautioned, that she eat naught salt or sweet, nor drink beer, nor eat swines flesh, nor aught fat, nor drink to drunkenness, nor fare by the way, nor ride too much on horse, lest the bairn come from her before the right time. If she bleed too much after the birth, boil in milk the netherward part of clote, give *it her* to eat, and the ooze to sip.

xxxviii.

1. In case mulieribus menstrua suppressa sunt; boil in ale brooklime, and the two centauries, give "*her*"¹ *this* to drink, and beathe "the woman" in a hot bath, and let her drink the draught in the bath; have ready prepared a poultice of beer dregs, and of green mugwort, and marche, and of barley meal; mix them all together; shake them up in a pan, apply to the natura, and to the netherward part of the vulva, when she goeth off the bath, and let her drink a cup full of the same drink warm, and wrap up the woman well, and leave her so poulticed for a long time of the day,² do so twice or thrice, whichever thou must. Thou shalt always prepare a bath and give the potion to the woman at that ilk tide, at which the catamenia were upon her; inquire of the woman about that.

2. Si muliebria nimis fluunt; take a fresh horses tord, lay it on hot gledes, make it reek strongly

¹ The Saxon text varies the numbers, plural and singular. | we should get "twice or thrice a
"day."

² By a transposition in the text, |

betpeoh þa þeohi ūp under þæt hƿægl þ̅re mōn
 fræte frife.

. XXXVIII.

fol. 119 b.

Við smearyrne smyring̅ . nim friney geallan y
 riſcey geallan . y hreſney geallan . y hapan geallan
 menz to ſomne ſmyre þa dolh mid blap mid hreode on¹
 þ̅reap on þ̅re dolh enua þonne heoſot brembel leāf leze
 on þa dolh . Þyrc beſingze to þon ilcan nim æp̅r junde .
 y riſ junde . epic junde . ſlah þoſun junde . riſjunde .²
 ✓ beſe junde . enua ealle³ þa junda pyl on cyre hƿæze
 þreah mid y beſe þ̅re līm þe re pyrm on fie . y æfter
 þære beſingze adruz y ſmyre mid þære realfe . y blap
 þa realfe on þa dolh y leze ða brembel leaſ ōn do fra
 on ðæze ðrypa on ſumera y on riſtra tpya .

Þyrc þa blacan realfe zif þe þearf fie . zeraſna
 þe tu ambryu hpyþra mezean . y amber ſulne hōlen
 junda . y æſejunda . y þunzeſ . pylle þonne on cetele
 of þ̅re pæta fie tæde on bepylled ado of þa pyra
 y þa junda . pyl eſt of þ̅re hie ſra þice ſra molcen
 ✓ y ſra ſpear̅t ſra col ſmyre mid riſþan þ̅re dolh y haſa
 elām zepoſht of mealteſ ſmedmān y of hriſing̅ melpe .
 y elehtjan elupa enua y zund toſomne þyrc to elame
 zif he fie to druze do on breopende pyrt hpon elāni
 on þa dolh y utan ymb . riſþan hie zefmyred ſynd
 feo realfe pile æreſt þa dolh pyman y þ̅re deade flærc
 ofetan y þone ſpile aþreanān y þone pyrm þæri on
 deadne zedeþ ofþe epene ofðruð y þa dolh zelācnað . :

fol. 120 a.

¹ ō þ reap, MS.² riſjunde is thus repeated in MS.³ elle, MS.

between the thighs, up under the raiment, that the woman may sweat much.

Book III.
Ch. xxxviii.

XXXIX.

1. A smearing for a penetrating worm; take swines gall, and fishes gall, and crabs gall, and hares gall; mingle them together, smear the wounds therewith; blow with a reed the liquid into the wound; then pound hart bramble¹ leaves, lay them on the wounds. Work up a fomentation for that ilk; take aspen rind, and myrtle rind, quickbeam rind, sloethorn rind, birch rind; pound all the rinds together, boil them in cheese whey, wash therewith and foment the limb on which the wound is, and after the beathing dry and smear with the salve, and blow the salve into the wounds, and lay on the bramble leaves; do so thrice a day in summer, and in winter twice.

2. Work up the black salve, if need be, *thus*; collect two buckets of bullocks mie, and a bucket full of holly rinds, and of ash rind, and of aconite; then boil in a kettle till the liquor be boiled to two thirds, remove the "worts" and the rinds; boil again till it be as thick as milk porridge and as swart as a coal; afterwards smear the wound therewith, and have a plaster *ready* wrought of fine smede of malt, and of whiting meal, and lupins; cleave, pound, and rub *them* together, work them into a paste; if it be too dry, add brewing wort, a trifle *of it*; dab it on the wounds and round about them. After they are smeared, the salve will first enlarge the wounds, and eat off the dead flesh, and soften the swelling, and it will do to death the worm therein, or drive him away alive, and will heal the wounds.

¹ *Rhamnus*.

.XL.

Ðiþ þou þe mon fie monaþ feoðe nim mepe fþimeþ feþ
 pꝛic to fþipan fþinȝ mid þone man ſona bið feþ .
 amen.¹

.XLI.

Vꝛic² ȝoðne ðrenc riþ eallum feondeþ coftunȝum .
 nim betonican . biþceop pꝛic . elehtꝛan . ȝyþþuþan .
 attorlaþan . pulfeþ camb . ȝearþan . leȝe under peofoð
 ȝefinȝe .VIII. mæþþan oþeþ ȝefcearþa þa pꝛita on
 halȝ pæteþ fele ðruncan on neaht neſtiȝ ſcenc fulne .
 ȝ do þ þ halȝ pæteþ on ealne þone mete þe fe man
 þeȝe . Pꝛic ȝoðe fealfe riþ feondeþ coftunȝa . biþceop
 pꝛic . elehte . haran³ fþnecel . fteapberian þe . fio
 clurhte penpꝛic eorðrūma . brembel æppel . polleian .
 peþmoð . ȝecnua þa pꝛita ealle apulle on ȝoðre
 buteþan pꝛinȝ þurh clað fete under peofoð ſinȝe
 .VIII. mæþþan oþeþ . fmeþ þone man mid on þa þun-
 ronȝe . ȝ buþan þam eaȝum ȝ uþan þ þ heafoð . ȝ þa
 bþeoft ȝ under þam eaþum þa fidan . Þeoþ fealfe
 iþ ȝoð riþ ælere feondeþ coftunȝa ȝ ælþidenne ȝ
 lencten adle . ȝiþ þu riht lacnian ȝeþtfeocne man
 ȝeðo byðene fulle cealdeþ pæteþeþ ðꝛyp þuþa on þæþ
 ðrenceþ . beþe þone man on þam pæteþe ȝ ete fe man
 ȝehalȝoðne hlaþ . ȝ cyþe . ȝ ȝarleac . ȝ cþopleác ȝ
 ðꝛince þæþ ðrenceþ ſcenc fulne ȝ þonne he þe
 bebafoð fmeþe mid þære fealfe fþiþe . ȝ riþþan him
 feþ þe pꝛic him þonne fþiðne ðrenc útyrnenðum.⁴
 Pꝛic þuþ þone ðrenc nim lybceþneþ leaþ . ȝ celeþo-
 man moþan . ȝ ȝlæðenan moþan . ȝ hocceþ moþan .
 ȝ elleneþ pꝛicteþuman þinðe þyl on ealað læt ftandan
 neahteþne ahlytteþe þonne ȝ ȝeþꝛum do buteþan to ȝ

¹ amen is in a different hand.

² Vꝛic, MS.

³ hara, MS.

⁴ Read utyrnenðe, for -ðne.

xl.

Book III.
Ch. xl.

In case a man be lunatic ; take skin of a mereswine or porpoise, work it into a whip, swinge the man therewith, soon he will be well. Amen.

xli.

Work *thus* a good drink against all temptations of the devil. Take betony, bishopwort, lupins, githrife, attorlothe, wolfscomb, yarrow ; lay them under the altar, sing nine masses over them, scrape the worts into holy water, give *the man* to drink at night fasting a cup full, and put the holy water into all the meat which the man taketh. Work *thus* a good salve against temptations of the fiend. Bishopwort, lupin, vipers bugloss, strawberry plant, the cloved wenwort, earth rime, blackberry, pennyroyal, wormwood ; pound all the worts, boil them in good butter, wring through a cloth, set them under the altar, sing nine masses over them ; smear the man therewith on the temples, and above the eyes, and above the head, and the breast, and the sides under the arms. This salve is good for every temptation of the fiend, and for a man full of elfin tricks, and for typhus fever. If thou wilt cure a wit sick man, put a pail full of cold water, drop thrice into it some of the drink ; bathe the man in the water, and let the man eat hallowed bread, and cheese, and garlic, and cropleek, and drink a cup full of the drink ; and when he hath been bathed, smear with the salve thoroughly ; and when it is better with him, then work him a strong purgative drink. Work the drink thus ; take leaves of libcorn, and roots of celandine, and roots of gladden, and root of hollyhock, and rind of root of elder ; boil in ale, let it stand for the space of a night, then clarify, and warm *it*, add butter and salt, ad-

ƿealt ƿele ðrincan. Ƴƿurc fƿiƿe ðrinc ūtƿrincendne nīm
 ƿeoperƿiƿ lƿbcoƿna berend ƿel ƿ ƿeƿnīð on niðoƿearðe
 celesonian ƿ hōccef moƿan ƿ tƿa cluƿe þæƿe cluƿehtan
 ƿenƿƿrte ƿ hƿerhƿette niðeƿearðe an lƿtel . ƿ ham-
 ƿƿrte moƿan medīmicel . ƿeðo ealle þa ƿƿrta fƿiƿe ƿel
 clæne ƿ ƿecnua ðo on eala berƿeoh læt ftanðan neah-
 terne ƿele ðrincan ƿcene ƿulne.

fol. 121 a.

.XLII.

Ʒīf fƿiððrinc on man ƿeƿrte ƿ he nelle ōƿƿan
 nīm niðeƿearðe celesonian . ƿ lƿbcoƿneƿ leaƿ oþþe
 aƿoð ƿƿl on ealað ðo buterian ƿ ƿealt to ƿele ðrincan
 ƿearneƿ ƿcene ƿulne.

.XLIII.

Ʒīf atƿreƿ ðrincc feoþ henne ƿ hōccef leaƿ on
 ƿætre aðo þone ƿuƿel ōf ƿ þa ƿƿrta ƿele fupan þ
 bƿoð ƿel ƿebuterod fƿa he hatofst mæƿe . ƿīf he æƿ
 hæfþ atƿoƿ ƿeðrincen ne biþ him ahte þe ƿƿrƿ ƿīf
 he þ bƿoð þonne æƿ fƿƿð ne meahc þu him þƿ ðæƿe
 atƿoƿ ƿeƿellan ;

.XLIII.

Ʒīf lƿrūm ƿele him etan ƿefodenne capel on neahc
 neƿtīƿ ƿelome he biþ lƿrūm berƿeð.

.XLV.

Ʒīf þoƿn ftinƿe man on fōt oþþe hƿeod ƿ nelle
 ōƿƿan nīme niƿe ƿoƿe toƿīð . ƿ ƿrene ƿeapƿan enƿrīƿe
 fƿiƿe toƿonne clæm on þ ðolh fona biþ ƿel ;

minister to drink. Work *thus* a purgative spew drink ; take forty libcorns, rend them well, and rub them *small* upon the netherward part of celandine and mallow roots, and two cloves of the cleved wewort, and a little of the netherward part of cucumber, and a moderate quantity of the root of homewort ; make all the worts thoroughly well clean, and pound *them* ; put them into ale, wrap up, let it stand for a nights space, give *the man* a cup full to drink.

xlii.

If a strong potion lodge in a man, and will not come away, take the netherward part of celandine, and leaves of libcorn or arod,¹ boil in ale, add butter and salt, give to drink a cup full of it warm.

xliii.

For drink of poison ; seethe a hen and leaves of mallow in water, remove the fowl and the worts, give *the man* the broth to sip, well buttered, as hot as he can *take it*. If he hath drunken poison before, it will be none the worse with him. If he supbeth the broth beforehand thou mayst not that day give him poison (effectually).

xliv.

Against lice ; give *the man* to eat sodden colewort at night fasting, frequently : he will be guarded against lice.

xlv.

If a thorn or a reed prick a man in the foot, and will not be gone ; let him take a fresh goose toird and green yarrow, let him pound them thoroughly together, paste them on the wound, soon it will be well.

¹ Aron ?

.XLVI.

Þiſ ærmaelum . ʒ ʒiþ eallum eaƒna ʒænce . ceop
 pulfeſ comb ʒiung þonne þurh hæpenne clað ʒyllenne
 on þa eaƒan þ ʒear on niht þonne he ʒeſtan ʒille ʒ
 on moſgen do æƒeſ þ hriete þæri on.

.XLVII.

fol. 121 b. Viþ lyfe adle ƒiſ ʒe muð ʒie ʒoh oþþe ʒon . nim
 cellendran ƒmid on ʒiſeſ meolce do on þ hale eaſe him
 biþ ʒona ʒel. Eft nim cellendran adriƒ ƒeƒƒe ƒo
 duſte ƒemenƒ þ duſt ʒiþ ʒiſeſ meoluc þe ʒæpned ʒede
 aƒiung þurh hæpenne clað ʒ ſmire þ hale ʒonƒe mid
 ʒ dnyre on þ eaſe ʒæriſce. ʒƒe þonne beſinƒe .
 ƒenum brembel ʒunde ʒ elm ʒunde . æƒe ʒunde . ʒlah-
 þoſi ʒunde aƒuldoſi ʒunde . ʒiſƒ ʒunde . ealle þaſ
 moþoreariðe ʒ hpeſhpettan . ſineru ʒƒe . eofoſ ʒeari .
 elene . ælþone . betonice . maſiubie . ʒedic . aƒſu-
 monia ƒeſcearfa þa ʒƒe on cetel ʒ ʒyl ſƒiðe . þonne
 hiſ ſie ſƒiþe ƒeƒƒled do of þam ʒƒe ʒ ʒete ʒ ƒeƒƒe
 þam men ʒetl ofeſ þam citele ʒ beƒpeop ðone man
 mid þ ʒe æþin ne mæƒe út nahæri butan he mæƒe
 ƒeſſian . beþe hine mid þiſe beſinƒe þa hriete þa he
 mæƒe aƒæſnan. Ðaſa him þonne ofeſ bæþ ƒeara .
 ƒenum æmet beð mid ealle . þara þe hƒilum ʒleoƒað
 beoþ ʒeade . ʒyl on ʒætre beþe hine mid . onƒemet-
 hatum. ʒſƒe him þonne ʒealfe nim ælceſ þara
 eynneſ ʒƒe ʒyl on buſerian ſmire mid þa ʒaran
 himu hie eƒiciaþ ʒona. ʒƒe him leaƒe of ellen ahiſan
 þiſeah hiſ heafod mid colne him biþ ʒona bet . ʒ ʒe
 man læte him bloð ælce monþe on .v. nihta ealdne
 monan ʒ on ʒiſƒe ʒ on .xx.

xlvi.

Book III.
Ch. xlvi.

For imminutions,¹ and for all pain of the eyes; chew wolfscomb, then wring the ooze through a purple cloth upon the eyes, at night, when *the man* has a mind to rest, and in the morning apply the white of an egg.

xlvii.

For palsy, if the mouth be awry or livid, rub coriander in womans milk, put it into the sound ear, it will soon be well with *the man*. Again, take coriander, dry it, work it to dust, mingle the dust with milk of a woman, who brought forth a male, wring through a purple cloth, and smear the sound cheek therewith, and drip it on the ear warily. Then work a fomentation; take bramble rind, and elm rind, ash rind, sloethorn rind, appletree rind, ivy rind, all these from the nether part of the trees, and cucumber, smearwort, everfern, helenium, enchanters nightshade, betony, marrubium, radish, agrimony; scrape the worts into a kettle, and boil strongly. When it hath been strongly boiled, remove it off the fire and set *it down*, and get the man a seat over the kettle, and wrap the man up, that the vapour may get out nowhere, except only so that the man may breathe; beathe him with this fomentation as long as he can bear it. Then have another bath ready for him, take an emmet bed, all at once, *a bed* of those *male emmets* which at whiles fly, they are red ones, boil them in water, beathe him with it immoderately hot. Then make him a salve; take worts of each kind of those *above mentioned*, boil them in butter, smear the sore limbs therewith, they will soon quicken. Make him a ley of elder ashes, wash his head with this cold; it will soon be well with him: and let the man get bled every month, when the moon is five, and fifteen, and twenty nights old.

¹ Contraction of the pupil.

fol. 122 a.

.XLVIII.

Ðrenc riþ fīc adle nim buluc . ȝ eorþþrotan
 niþorearþe . ȝ ruðu fillan . ȝ ȝeaceȝ ȝurān . ȝ
 æfeþþan ȝerþearþa þaȝ ȝȝito toSomne do on ȝellet
 innan læt ftandan neahþerne æri þu hine ðrince.
 ȝȝe beþinȝe nim þ̅ neade ȝȝden do on ȝȝȝ hæc
 þonne ftanaȝ fþiþe hæte leȝe on þ̅ ȝȝȝ innan ȝ he
 ȝitte on ftole oþer þ̅ere beþinȝe þ̅ hio hine mæȝe
 tela ȝereocan þonne feallað þa fīc ȝȝmaȝ on þa
 beþinȝe him biþ ȝona ȝel . ðrince þone ðrenc ær
 þ̅ere beþinȝe . ȝif he þonne þa beþinȝe þ̅ȝȝteon ne
 mæȝe ðrince þone ðrenc ælce dæȝe oþ þ̅ him ȝel fie.

.XLVIII.

Viþ ȝeulþor þ̅erþe ȝ earþma . ȝȝl beþonican on ealoð
 ȝele ðrincean ȝelome ȝ ȝimle fimȝe hine æt ȝȝe mid
 þenȝȝe.

.I.

ȝif eneop ȝari ȝie enna beolenan ȝ hemlic beþe mid
 ȝ leȝe on.

.II.

Giȝ ȝe fōc ȝari ȝie ellen leaȝ . ȝ ȝeȝbræðan ȝ
 mneȝȝȝȝe ȝecnna ȝ leȝe on ȝ ȝebind hat þ̅eri on. ∴

.III.

ȝif þu ne mæȝe blod ðolh foȝþþan nim niþe
 hoȝȝeȝ toȝð adȝȝ on funnan ȝeȝmid to ðufte fþiþe
 þel leȝe þ̅ ðufte fþiþe þ̅ice on linenne claþ ȝȝȝ mid
 þȝ þ̅ ðolh.

fol. 122 b.

.LIII.

ȝif meoluc fie aȝȝȝ bind toSomne ȝeȝbræðan . ȝ
 ȝiþȝan . ȝ ceþfan leȝe on þone ȝiðcumb ȝ ne fete þ̅
 þæt niþer on eorþan feofoȝ nihtum.

xlvi.

Book III.
Ch. xlvi.

A drink for the "fig" disease; take bulot, and the netherward part of everthroat, and wild chervil, and cuckoosour, and æferth; scrape these worts together, put them into a basin, let it stand for the space of a night, ere thou drink it. Work a fomentation *thus*; take the red ryden, put it in a trough, then heat stones very hot, lay them within the trough, and let *the man* sit on a stool over the fomentation, that it may reek him well, then the "fig" worms will fall on the beathing, and it will soon be well with him. Let him drink the drink before the beathing; if then he cannot pull through the beathing, let him drink the drink every day till it be all right with him.

xlix.

Against pain of shoulders and arms; boil betony in ale, give *it the man* to drink frequently, and always smear him at the fire with wenwort.

l.

If a knee be sore, pound henbane and hemlock, foment therewith and lay on.

li.

If the foot be sore, pound and lay on elder leaves, and waybread, and mugwort; and bind hot upon *the foot*.

lii.

If thou be not able to stanch a bloodletting incision, take a new horses tord, dry it in the sun, rub it to dust thoroughly well, lay the dust very thick on a linen cloth; wrap up the wound with that.

liii.

If milk be spoilt; bind together waybread, and gith-rife, and cress, lay them on the milk pail, and set not the vessel down on the earth for seven nights.

.LIIII.

Ɗýre fealfe rið nihtzenzan . pyl on buteran
elehtjan . hezerifan . biſceop pyrc . reade maʒþan .
eþopleác . fealt fmiþe mid him bið ſona fel.

.LV.

Ɛif men fio heafod þanne beð gehlenced alege þone
man úpreard þrif .ii. ftacan æt þam eaxlum leze
þonne hreð þreonef ofeþ þa fet fleah þonne þriþa on
mid fleze bytle hio zæþ on riht Sona.

.LVI.

Grif men nelle myltan hif mete niþreard clate Ʒ
meþce Ʒ fundceonef leáf pyl on ealah fele þrinca.

.LVII.

Vif riþ zemæðlan zebertze on neaht neftiz mædicef
morþan þƷ dæze ne mæz þe fe zemæðla feþþan.

.LVIII.

Ɗif feondef cofcunze rið molm¹ hatte pyrc peaxef
be Ʒrnendum pætre . zif þu þa on þe hafaft Ʒ under
þinum heafod bolftre . Ʒ ofeþ þinef huþeþ duþum . ne
mæz þe deoþol feþþan Inne ne ute.

fol. 123 a.

.LVIII[II].

Ɗif þeom þenne zif he fie men on cneope ofþe on
ofþum lüne pyrc clam þf riþre riþenþe zrucc oððe
ðaze zedo ægef hricc to Ʒ hrioc ceþfan leze on þf hín
of þf fe clam hatize do of þone leze ofeþne þæri on.

¹ Read molm.

liv.

Book III.
Ch. liv.

Work a salve against nocturnal *goblin* visitors ; boil in butter lupins, hedgerife, bishopwort, red maythe, cropleek, salt ; smear *the man* therewith, it will soon be well with him.

lv.

If a mans head-pan, or skull, be *seemingly* iron-bound lay the man with face upward, drive two stakes into *the ground* at the armpits, then lay a plank across over his feet, then strike on it thrice with a sledge beetle, *the skull* will come right soon.

lvi.

If a mans meat will not digest, boil in ale the netherward part of clote, and marche, and leaves of saxifrage, give *him that* to drink.

lvii.

Against a womans chatter ; taste at night fasting a root of radish, that day the chatter cannot harm thee.

lviii.

Against temptation of the fiend, a wort hight red niolin, *red stalk*, it waxeth by running water : if thou hast it on thee, and under thy head bolster, and over thy house doors, the devil may not scathe thee, within nor without.

lix.

For a "dry" wen ; if it be on a man's knee, or on another limb, work a paste of sour rye groats or dough, add the white of an egg and brook cresses, lay on the limb till the paste gets hot, remove it then and lay another on.

.LX.

Vyre ȝode earƿealfe hundey tunge niſerearid ȝ fin-
 ȝriene ȝ finfulle . tunhoſe moþorearid . celeþonian leaſ .
 ȝarleác . eþopleác do on ȝin oððe on eced ȝinȝ þuȝh
 hæpenne clað on þ̅ earie læt ſtandan .III. niht ær þu
 hine on do. Eſt num eþopleác ȝ finfullan ȝecnuu¹
 hron ȝineȝ to ȝ ȝinȝ on þ̅ earie him biþ ȝona fel .:

.LXI.

Þyre ȝealfe riþ ælfeynne ȝ nihtȝenȝan ȝ þam
 mannum þe deoſol mid hæmð . ȝennu eoroliumelan .
 þerimod biſceopȝyrt . elehtre . ærþrote . beolone .
 hare ȝyrt . hajan ſpæcel . hæþ beȝȝean ȝjan . eþop-
 leác . ȝarileác . heȝerufan eorn . ȝyþruſe . ȝmul. do
 þaȝ ȝyrtæ on an fæt ſete under þeofoð ȝinȝ ofeþ
 .VIII. mæſſan aȝyl ón buterian ȝ on ȝeapeȝ fineȝre
 do halȝer ȝealteȝ ſela on aȝeoh þuȝh clað . þeoȝþ þa
 ȝyrtæ on ȝmende þæteȝ. ȝiȝ men hpile ȝfel eoſtuȝȝ
 þeoȝþe oþþe ælþ oþþe niht ȝenȝan . ſunre hiȝ ȝrhtan
 mid þiȝre ȝealfe ȝ on híȝ eaȝan do ȝ þær him ȝe
 hehoma ȝar ſie . ȝ ȝecelſa hine ȝ fena ȝelome hiȝ
 þinȝ biþ ȝona ȝelpe.

fol. 123 b.

.LXII.

Vid ælſaðle num biſceop ȝyrt . ȝmul . elehtre .
 ælþonan moþorearide . ȝ ȝehalȝodeſ eþiſteȝ mæleſ
 ȝaȝu . ȝ ftoȝ do æleȝe hand fulle . bebmid ealle þa
 ȝyrtæ on claſe bedȝp on foht þæteȝ ȝehalȝodum

¹ do is to be added.

lx.

Book III.
Ch. lx.

Work a good ear salve *thus* ; the netherward part of hounds tongue, and singreen, and sedum, the netherward part of garden hove, leaves of celandine, garlic, cropleek ; put *them* into wine or vinegar, wring them through a coloured cloth into the ear ; let *the liquor* stand for three nights before thou apply it. Again, take cropleek and sedum, pound them, add a little wine, and wring into the ear, it will soon be well with it.

lxi.

Work thus a salve against the elfin race and nocturnal *goblin* visitors, and for the women with whom the devil hath carnal commerce ; take the ewe hop plant, *probably the female hop plant*, wormwood, bishopwort, lupin, ashthroat, henbane, harewort, vipers bugloss, heathberry plants, cropleek, garlic, grains of hedgerife, githrife, fennel ; put these worts into a vessel, set *them* under the altar, sing over them nine masses, boil *them* in butter and sheeps grease, add much holy salt, strain through a cloth, throw the worts into running water. If any ill tempting occur to a man, or an elf or *goblin* night visitors *come*, smear his forehead with this salve, and put it on his eyes, and where his body is sore, and cense him with incense, and sign him frequently with the sign of the cross ; his condition will soon be better.

lxii.

Against elf disease ; take bishopwort, fennel, lupin, the lower part of enchanters nightshade, and moss or lichen from the hallowed sign of Christ, and incense, of each a hand full ; bind all the worts in a cloth, dip it thrice in hallowed font water, have sung over

þrīpa . læt finzan ofer .III. mæssan . ane omnibus
 Scīr . oþre contra tribulacionem . þriddan þro in-
 rīumīS . do þonne gleda an gledfæt y leze þa pyrta
 on . zerec þone man mid þam pyrtum ær underu y
 v on niht y rinz letania y evedan y pater nofter y
 þrut him crīfter mæl on ælcum lime y nim lytle hand
 fulle þæy ilcan cynner pyrta gehice gehalzode y pyl on
 meolce driyp þrīpa gehalzodey pæter on y sipe ær
 hif mete him biþ jona sel . Þiþ þon ilcan . zanz on
 þunre æfen þonne funne on retle fie þær þu rite
 elenan ftandan rinz þonne benedicite . y pater nofter .
 v y letanian . y ftinz þin reax on þa pyrte læt ftician
 þær on zanz þe apez zanz eft to þonne dæg y niht furi-
 þum reade on þam ilcan uhre zanz ærfeft to crucean
 y þe zefena y zode þe bebeod zanz þonne fpigende
 fol. 124 a. y þeah þe hræt hpezæ egefliceft onzean cume oþþe man
 ne cpeþ þu him æniz porþ to ær þu cume to þære
 pyrte þe þu on æfen ær zemeapcodelft finz þonne
 benedicite . y pater nofter . y letania adelþ þa pyrt
 læt ftician þ reax þær on . zanz eft fra þu raþofc
 v mæze to crucean y leze under peofod mid þām reaxe
 læt liczean oþ þ funne uppe fie . apærc fiþþan do to
 drience . y biyceop pyrt y crīfter mælef raðu apyl
 þrīpa on meoleum zeot þrīpa haliz pæter on finz on
 pater nofter . y evedan . y zloria in excelsiꝝ deo . y
 finz on lime letania . y lime eac ymb þrut mid fpeoride
 v on .III. healþa on cruce . y driuce þone drienc fiþþan
 him biþ jona sel . Eft riþ þon leze under peofod þar
 pyrte læt zefinzan ofer .VIII. mæssan . recelf .
 haliz realt .III. heafod criopleacef ælfþonan noþe-

it three masses, one "Omnibus sanctis,"¹ another "Contra tribulationem,"² a third "Pro infirmis."¹ Then put gledes in a glede pan, and lay the worts on: reek the man with the worts before nine in the morning, and at night, and sing a litany, and the credo, and the Pater noster, and write Christs mark on each of his limbs, and take a little hand full of worts of the same kind similarly hallowed, and boil in milk, drop thrice some hallowed water into it, and let him sip of it before his meat; it will soon be well with him. For that ilk. Go on Thursday evening, when the sun is set, where thou knowest that helenium stands, then sing the "Benedicite," and "Pater noster," and a litany, and stick thy knife into the wort, make it stick fast, and go away: go again, when day and night just divide;³ at the same period go first to church and cross thyself, and commend thyself to God; then go in silence, and though anything soever of an awful sort or man a meet thee, say not thou to him any word, ere thou come to the wort, which on the evening before thou markedst; then sing the Benedicite, and the Pater noster, and a litany, delve up the wort, let the knife stick in it; go again as quick as thou art able to church, and lay it under the altar with the knife; let it lie till the sun be up, wash it afterwards, and make into a drink, and bishopwort, and lichen off a crucifix; boil in milk thrice, thrice pour holy water upon it, and sing over it the Paternoster, the Credo, and the Gloria in excelsis deo;⁴ and sing upon it a litany, and score with a sword round about it on three sides a cross, and then after that let *the man* drink the wort; soon will it be well with him. Again for that; lay these worts under the altar, have nine masses sung over them, incense, holy salt, three heads of cropleek, the netherward part of enchanters nightshade,

¹ In the missal.² The same as "Pro quacunque necessitate" ?³ In early morning.⁴ Luke ii. 14.

pearde . elenan . nūm on moʒgen fcenc fulne meoluce
 ʒryʒ þyʒa halizēʒ ʒæteʒef on fūpe fpa he hatofē
 mæge . ete mid .III. fūæda ælfþonan ʒ þonne he ʒef-
 tan wille hæbbe ʒleda þæʒi mne leze ftop ʒ ælfþonan
 on þa ʒleda . ʒ ʒec hūne mid þ̅ he fpaete . ʒ þ̅ hūʒ
 ʒeond ʒīc ʒ ʒeorne þone man ʒeʒena . ʒ þonne he
 on ʒefte ʒanʒe ete .III. fūæda colenan . ʒ .III. eʒop-
 leaceʒ . ʒ .III. ʒealteʒ . ʒ hæbbe hūm fcene fulne
 ealað ʒ ʒryʒe þyʒa haliz ʒæteʒ on . befupe ælce
 fūæd . ʒeʒefte hūne ʒiþþan . do þiʒ .VIII. moʒgenaf . ʒ
 .VIII. mht hūm biþ ʒona ʒel . ʒiʒ hūm biþ ælfʒoʒa
 hūm beoþ þa eaʒan ʒeolpe þæʒ hū meade beōn fceoldon.
 ʒiʒ þu þone mōn laemian wille þānc hif ʒebæra ʒ
 ʒite hʒilcef hadef he fie . ʒiʒ hit biþ ʒæʒned man
 ʒ locað ūp þonne þu hūne æʒefte ʒceapafte ʒ ʒe ʒʒlita
 biþ ʒeolpe blac . þone mōn þu meahc ʒelacmian æltæʒlice
 ʒiʒ he ne biþ þæʒi on to lanʒe . ʒiʒ hit biþ ʒiʒ ʒ locað
 niþeʒ þonne þu hit æʒefte ʒceapafte . ʒ hūpe ʒʒlita biþ
 meade ʒan þ̅ þu mht eāc ʒelācmian . ʒiʒ hit bið dæʒ-
 þeʒme lenʒ on þonne .XII. monaþ ʒ fio onfyn biþ
 þyʒicu þonne meahc þu hūne betan to hʒile . ʒ ne
 meahc hʒæþeʒe æltæʒlice ʒelācmian . Þʒiʒ þiʒ ʒeʒʒiʒ .
 Scriptum eSt pex ʒeʒum et dominuʒ dominantʒum .
 byʒmice . beʒomce . hʒilupe . iehc . auʒ . auʒ . auʒ .
 Seʒ . Seʒ . Seʒ . dominuʒ deʒ Sabaoth . amen . alleluah.
 Sinʒ þiʒ oʒeʒ þam ʒʒence ʒ þam ʒeʒʒiʒe . deʒ om-
 nipotentʒ ʒæteʒi domini noʒʒi iesu eʒʒi . ʒep Inpoſi-
 tʒionem hūuʒ ʒeʒʒiʒia expelle a famulo tuo N.¹ Om-
 nem Impetum² caſtalidum .³ de capite . de capillif . de

¹ *nomen.*² *impetū, MS.*³ Castalides, dun eljen, Gl. Somn.
p. 79 b. *Elves of the downs.*

fol. 124 b.

v

v

v

fol. 125 a.

helenium; take in the morning a cup full of milk, drop thrice some holy water into it, let *the man* sup it up as hot as he can: let him eat therewith three bits of enchanter's nightshade, and when he hath a mind to rest, let him have in his chamber gledes, let him lay on the gledes *στύραξ* and elfthone, and reek him therewith till he sweat, and reek the house all through; earnestly also sign the man with the sign of the cross, and when he is going to bed, let him eat three bits of helenium, and three of cropleek, and three of salt, and let him have a cup full of ale, and thrice drop holy water into it; let him sup up each bit, *and* afterwards rest himself. Let him do this for nine mornings and nine nights, it will soon be well with him. If *a man* hath elf hicket, his eyes are yellow, where they should be red. If thou have a will to cure the man, observe his gestures, and consider of what sex he be; if it be a man and looketh up, when thou first seest him, and the countenance be yellowish black, thou mayst cure the man thoroughly if he is not too long in the disease; if it is a woman and looketh down, when thou first seest her, and her countenance is livid red, thou mayst also cure that; if it has been upon *the man* longer than a twelvemonth and a day, and the aspect be such as this, then mayst thou amend it for a while, and notwithstanding mayst not entirely cure it. Write this writing, "Scriptum est, rex regum
" et dominus dominantium Veronica,¹ Veronica, . . . IAO,²
" ἄγιος, ἄγιος, ἄγιος, sanctus, sanctus, sanctus, domi-
" nus, deus sabaoth, amen, alleluiah." Sing this over the drink and the writing, "Deus omnipotens, pater
" domini nostri Iesu Christi, per impositionem huius
" scripturæ expelle a famulo tuo, *here insert the name*,
" omnem impetum castalidum de capite, de capillis, de

¹ The miraculous portrait on the
kerchief of St. Veronica.

² יהוה

ceƿebrio . de fronte . de lingua . de sublingua . de guttore .
 de faucibus . de dentibus . de oculis . de naribus . de
 auribus . de manibus . de collo . de brachuis . de corde .
 de anima . de genibus . de coxij . de pedibus . de com-
 partibus . omnium membrorum intus et foris . amen.
 ✓ Ƴre þonne ðrene font ƿætere . iudan . Saluan . caſſue .
 diaconzan . þa ſmeþan ƿegbrædan niþerearde feſer
 ƿuzian . ðileſ ƿrop . ƿapleacef . III. cluſe . ƿinul . ƿermod .
 luſefice . elehtre . ealra empela . ƿrit . III. ƿrucem mid
 oleum inſumorum ƿ ƿeð . pax tibi . nim þonne þ
 ƿerrit ƿrit ƿrucem mid ofer þam ðrince ƿ ſinȝ þij þær
 ofer . ðeuf omnipotenſ ƿateri domini . noſtſi . iesu
 ƿriſti ƿer Inpoſitjonem huuſ ſcripſuræ¹ et ƿer iuſtum
 huuſ expelle diabolum a ſamulo tuo . N .² ƿ ƿeðo .
 ✓ ƿ ƿater . noſter . ƿæt þ ƿerrit on þam ðrence ƿ ƿrit
 ƿrucem mid him on ælcum lime ƿ ƿeð ſignum ƿrucis
 xpi conſeruate In uitam eternam . amen . ȝiſ þe ne
 ✓ lyſte hæc lime ƿelſne oþþe ſpa ȝerubne ſpa he ȝefibboſt
 hæbbe ƿ ſenȝe ſpa he ƿelofc eunne . þer ƿræft mæȝ
 ƿiþ æleſe ƿeondef coſtunȝe .

.LXIII.

ȝiſ mon biþ on ƿætere ælfadle þonne beoþ him þa
 hand næȝlaſ þonne ƿ þa eagan teariȝe ƿ ƿile locian
 niþer . ðo him þij to læcedome . eofoſþroſe . caſſuc .
 ſone niþorearð . eoþberȝe . elehtre . eolone . meſſe-
 mealpan ƿrop . ſen mince . ðile . lile . attoſlaþe .
 fol. 125 b. polleie . maſubie . ðocce . ellen . ſel teſſe . ƿermod .
 ſtreapberȝean leaſ . conſolde . ðſȝeoſ mid ealaþ . ðo
 halȝ ƿætere to ſinȝ þij ȝealdori ofer þiura . Je binne
 appat³ beteſt beado ƿræda ſpa benne ne buſnon ne

¹ -ra, MS.
" nomen.

³ From ƿrædan rather than ƿritan.

“ cerebro, defronte, de lingua, de sublingua, de gutture, de
 “ faucibus, de dentibus, de oculis, de naribus, de auribus,
 “ de manibus, de collo, de brachiis, de corde, de anima,
 “ de genibus, de coxis, de pedibus, de compaginibus
 “ omnium membrorum intus et foris. Amen.” Then
 work up a drink thus; font water, rue, sage, cassuck,
 dragons, the netherward part of the smooth waybroad,
 feverfue, a head of dill, three cloves of garlic, fennel,
 wormwood, lovage, lupin, of all equal quantities; write
 a cross three times with the oil of unction, and say,
 “ Pax tibi.” Then take the writing, describe a cross
 with it over the drink, and sing this over it, “ Dominus
 “ omnipotens, pater domini nostri Iesu Christi, per im-
 “ positionem huius scripturæ et per gustum huius expelle
 “ diabolum a famulo tuo;” *here insert the name*, and the
 Credo, and Paternoster. Wet the writing in the drink,
 and write a cross with it on every limb, and say,
 “ Signum crucis Christi conservet te in vitam æter-
 “ nam. Amen.” If it listeth thee not *to take this*
trouble, bid *the man* himself, or whomsoever he may
 have nearest sib to him, *to do it*, and let him cross
 him as well as he can. This craft is powerful against
 every temptation of the fiend.

lxiii.

If a man is in the water elf disease, then are
 the nails of his hand livid, and the eyes tearful, and
 he will look downwards. Give him this for a leech-
 dom; everthroat, cassuck, the netherward part of fane,
 a yew berry, lupin, helenium, a head of marsh mallow,
 fen mint, dill, lily, attorlothe, pulegium, marrubium,
 dock, elder, fel terræ, *or lesser centaury*, wormwood,
 strawberry leaves, consolida; pour them over with ale,
 add holy water, sing this charm over them thrice:—

I have wreathed round the wounds
 the best of healing wreaths,

burfton ne fundian ne feologan . ne hoppetan ne
 pund raco fian . ne dollu diorian . æc hīm yelþ healde
 hale ræge . ne ace þe þon ma þe eorþan on eape ace .
 Sinz þiſ manegum riþum . eorþe þe on bepe eallum
 hipe mihtum Ʒ mægenum . þaſ zaldori mōn mæz finzan
 ōn punde.

.LXIII.

Þiſ deofle liþe driene Ʒ unzemynde do on ealu
 caſſūc . elehtpan moþan . finul ontpe . betonice . hind
 heoloþe . meice iude . þermod . neſte . elene . ælþone .
 pulſey comb . zefinz .XII. mæſſan oferi þam drience Ʒ
 drience him hiþ ſona ſel . driene riþ deofley coftunga .
 þeþan þoþm eropleac . eletpe . ontpe . biſceop pƿiſt .
 finul . caſſue . betonice . zehalza þaſ pƿiſta do on ealu
 haliz ræteþ . Ʒ ſie ſe driene þæri inne þæri ſe feoca man
 inne ſie . Ʒ ſimle aþi þon þe he drience finz þiþpa
 oferi þam drience . deuy In nomine tuo ſaluum
 me ſæc.

fol. 126 a.

.LXV.

Ziþ man ſie zegymed Ʒ þu hime zelacnian ſeyle .
 zefeoh þ he ſie toþearþ þonne þu inzanze þonne mæz
 he libban . ziþ he þe ſie þriamþearþ ne zmet þu hime
 ahte . ziþ he libban mæze pƿiſ on buteþian betonican .

that the baneful sores may
 neither burn nor burst,
 nor find their way further,
 nor turn foul and fallow,
 nor thump and throb on,
 nor be wicked wounds,
 nor dig deeply down;
 but he himself may hold
 in a way to health.
 Let it ache thee no more,
 than ear in earth¹ acheth.

Sing *also* this many times, ²“ May earth bear on
 “ thee with all her might and main.” These charms
 a man may sing over a wound.

lxiv.

A lithe drink against a devil and dementedness.
 Put into ale cassuck, roots of lupin, fennel, ontre,
 betony, hindheal, marche, rue, wormwood, nepeta, hele-
 nium, elfthone, wolfs comb; sing twelve masses over
 the drink, and let *the man* drink, it will soon be well
 with him. A drink against temptations of the devil;
 tuftythorn, cropleek, lupin, ontre, bishopwort, fennel,
 cassuck, betony; hallow these worts,³ put into some ale
 some holy water, and let the drink be in the same
 chamber as the sick man, and constantly before he
 drinketh sing thrice over the drink, “ Deus! In
 “ nomine tuo saluum me fac.”

lxv.

If a man be overlooked, and thou must cure him,
 see that his face be turned to thee when thou goest
 in, then he may live; if his face be turned from thee,
 have thou nothing to do with him. If he may live,

¹ In the grave.² This seems intended to quell the
elf.³ By a formula of benediction.

✓ Ʒyþriſan . Ʒearpan . polleian . dolhrunan . arpunƷ þurh
 claþ læt ftandan . Ʒehæt fcenc fulne cu pearmre meolce
 do þære realfe .v. fnæda þær on fupe on neaht neƿtiƷ
 Ʒ ete feſfe flære þær þær hit fætoft fie . Ʒ þice on
 niht þa realfe Ʒ þ̅ dolh Ʒet mid ealdan fƿice oþþe mid p
 feſfe buteran þonne hit fie clæne Ʒ pel Ʒead . lacna
 mid þa ilean realfa . Ʒ ne læt toſomne Ʒif hio fie
 clæne . læt riþþan toſomne . Ʒif hit nelle for þifum
 læcedome batian . Ʒyl on meolcum þa Ʒeadan Ʒearpan
 Ʒ finul . hnrƷr̅t . ealra Ʒelice læt apeallan .v. riþum
 arpunƷ þurh clað ƷebriƷ pel fiþne þriƷ þær on mid
 hræte melpe Ʒ Ʒercean ƷodeƷ ƷeaxeƷ ane fnæde þær
 on Ʒ hreƷ toſomne læt Ʒecolian . Ʒenim harian pulle
 lytle fnæde .III. beƷind mid þy þriƷe utan þ̅ he mæƷe
 forſfelƷan Ʒ befupe mid cu pearmum.¹

fol. 126 b.

. LXVI.

Dr̅enc Ʒif þeor Ʒie on men nim þar Ʒr̅te niþe-
 pearde . finol biſceop Ʒr̅t æreþrotan ealra emfela
 þiƷra tƷega mæſt . urepearde iudan . Ʒ betonican of-
 Ʒeot mid hluttrum ealaþ Ʒ ƷefinƷe .III. mæſſan ofeƷ
 Ʒ dr̅nce ymb .II. niht þær þe he ofƷoten fie æri
 hiſ mete Ʒ æfter.

. LXVII.

Viþ deofol feoce do on halƷ ƷæteƷi Ʒ on eala biſceop
 Ʒr̅te hundhiofan . aƷrimoman . alexandriuan . Ʒyþ-
 riſan fele him dr̅ncan . Eft caƷƷuc . þeƷan þoin . ftan
 cƷop . elehtre . finul . eoforþrote cƷopleác ofƷeot
 Ʒelice . Eft fiƷre dr̅nc eƷð deofle . nim nicle hand

¹ Supply meolcum.

boil in butter betony, githrife, yarrow, pulegium, pelitory; wring through a cloth, let it stand, heat a cup full in milk warm from the cow, put five pieces of the salve into it; let *the man* sup up that at night fasting, and let him eat fresh flesh in the part where it is fattest: and at night take the salve and comfort the wound with old lard or with fresh butter; when it is clean, and a good red, leech with the same salve, and let it not unite, if it be clean; make it unite afterwards. If it will not for this leechdom get better, boil in milk the red yarrow, and fennel, and flaxwort, of all equal quantities, let them boil five times, wring through a cloth. Brew up a pretty strong brewit upon this, with wheat meal, shave a piece of good wax into it, and shake up together; let it cool, take three little bits of hares wool, wind them on the outside about with the brewit, that he may swallow them, and let him sup it up with milk warm from the cow.

lxvi.

A drink, if the "dry" disease be on a man; take the netherward part of these worts, fennel, bishopwort, ashthroat, of all equal quantities; of these two *following* more than of the others, the upward part of rue, and betony; pour them over with clear ale, and sing three masses over them, and let *the man* drink about two days from the time when it was poured over, before his meat and after.

lxvii.

For one devil sick; put into holy water and into ale, bishopwort, hind heal, agrimony, alexanders, githrife; give to *the man* to drink. Again, cassuck, tufty thorn, stonecrop, lupin, fennel, everthroat, cropleek; pour over them similarly. Again, a spew drink against the devil; take a mickle hand full of sedge, and gladden,

fulle fecȝer . ȝ ȝlædenan do on pannan . ȝeot micelne
 bollan fulne ealaf on bepyl healȝ ȝeȝnid . XX. lyb-
 corra do on þ̅ þ̅ ȝ ȝod ð̅ene piþ ðeofle.

[LXVIII.]

Leoht ð̅ene piþ peðen heoȝte eleht̅e . biȝceop pyȝt
 ælfþone . elene . epropleāc . himd hioloþe . ont̅e . clate .
 num þ̅ar pyȝta þonne ð̅æȝ ȝ niht ſcabe . ſinȝ æpeſt
 on eiucean letania . ȝ evedan . ȝ paeter noȝter . ȝanȝ
 mid þ̅y fanȝe to þ̅an pyȝtum ymbȝa he þ̅yra ær þ̅u
 he nime . ȝ ȝa eȝt to eiucean ȝefinȝ . XII. mæȝran
 ofeȝr þ̅an pyȝtum þonne þ̅u he ofȝoten hæbbe.

fol. 127 a.

. LXVIII.

ȝiȝ men ſie maȝa aſuriod ȝ foȝþunden . ȝeum hollen
 leaȝa miele tra hand fulla ȝeȝcearȝa ſpiþe ſmale pyl ð̅n
 meolenm of þ̅ he ſyn pel meariupe pyȝla ſnæd mælum
 ete þonne .VI. ſnæda . on moȝȝen .III. ȝ on æſen .III.
 ȝ æfter hiȝ mete . do þ̅y .VIII. niht lenȝ ȝiȝ him
 þeapȝ ſie. ::

ȝiȝ mon biþ aþunden ete ruðan ȝ ð̅ince he biþ
 hal. ::

Þ̅iȝ maȝan p̅eȝce ruðan ſæd ȝ eȝic ſeolȝor ȝ eced
 beȝȝen on neaht neȝtiȝ. Eȝt ȝnid on eced ȝ on p̅eȝer
polleian ſele ð̅incan ſona þ̅ ȝar toȝht.

. LXX.

V̅iȝ pambe p̅eȝce ofȝeot polleian ȝ ð̅ince ȝ ſume
 himde to þ̅an naȝolan . ȝ piȝe ȝeoȝne þ̅ ſio pyȝt apeȝ
 ne aȝhde ſona biþ ſel.

put them into a pan, pour a mickle bowl full of ale upon them; boil half, rub *fine* twenty libcorns, put them into it; this is a good drink against the devil.

Book III.
Ch. lxvii.

lxviii.

A light drink for the wood heart; lupin, bishop-wort, enchanters nightshade, helenium, cropleek, lind-heal, outre, clote. Take these worts when day and night divide; sing first in church a litany, and a Credo, and a Pater noster, with the song go to the worts, go thrice around them, before thou touch them; and go again to church, sing twelve masses over the worts when thou hast poured —¹ over them.

lxix.

1. If a mans stomach be soured and swollen; take holly leaves, two mickle hands full, scrape them very small, boil them in milk till they be pretty tender, pick them out by a bit at a time; then let the man eat six bits, in a morning three, and in evening three, and after his meat. Thus do for nine days, longer if need be.

2. If a man be swollen, let him eat rue and drink it; he will be well.

3. For pain of maw; let the man taste at night fasting, seed of rue, and quicksilver, and vinegar. Again, rub pulegium into vinegar and into water, give *the man* to drink, soon the soreness glideth away.

lxx.

1. For wamb wark; drench in —² pulegium, and let him drink it and bind some to his navel, and let him earnestly beware that the wort do not glide away. Soon he will be well.

¹ Not mentioned; to be supplied from above. | ² The liquid is not mentioned.

Þiþ maȝan ƿærice ƿudu þiſcleȝ þone ȝnenan¹ mearþ þe biþ on þam heafde ȝele him etan mid hatan ele.

Uiþ þambe heariðnerȝe ȝeclænfa ȝiþcorin ȝnið on ceald ƿæteri ȝele him ðrimcan.

. LXXI.

fol. 127 b.

Þiþ ſƿunȝe ȝnið ſaluau ƿiþ huiȝ ſimȝe mid Sona biþ ȝel. Eft ƿȝe ȝealfe nim hand fulle ſƿunȝ ƿȝe . ȝ hand fulle ƿeȝbrædan . ȝ hand fulle maȝþan . ȝ hand fulle niðerearðe doccan þæpe þe ſrimman ƿille on butran ahlyttȝe þ ȝealt of ȝ þ fām do hƿon huiȝeȝ to enȝhȝeȝ . do oferi ƿȝe aȝyl . þonne hit ƿealle . ſinȝ . III. ƿæteri noȝteȝ oferi do eft of ſinȝ þonne . VIII. ſiþun ƿæteri noȝteȝ on ȝ þiſa aȝyl ȝ ſa ȝelome of ado ȝ lacna mid ȝiþþan.

. LXXII.

Viþ þæpe ȝeolpan adle ofȝeot þaȝ ƿȝe mid ſiþe beope . ƿubban hand fulle . eſic ƿinda hand fulle . VIII. ſnæða niðerearðe æȝeþrotan . ȝ . VIII. niðerearðe eolenan.

Eft ðile . celendȝe . Saluan mæſt ȝyl on ſiþum beope þ hit ſie þice . ȝ ȝne . nim niðerearðe eolenan ȝeſiþ on huiȝ ete ſa manȝe ſnæða ſa he mæȝe ȝeðrince þeȝ ðrinceȝ ȝeene ſulne æfteȝ ȝ eal þ ƿæc ete ȝeapen ƿlæȝe ȝ nan oferi.

. LXXIII.

ȝiþ men ſie mnelȝe ute ȝecnuu ȝalluc aȝunȝ þiſh clad on cu ƿearime meolce . ƿæt þine handa þeȝ on ȝ ȝedo þ mnelȝe on þone man ȝeſeope mid ſeolce ȝyl him þonne ȝalluc . VIII. moȝȝnaſ butan him lenȝ þeȝȝ ſie ƿeð hine mid ƿeſſice hæne ƿlæȝe * * *

* * * *

¹ The MS. has a stop after ȝnenan.

2. For maw pain ; give *the man* to eat the green marrow which is in the head of a wood thistle, with hot oil.

3. For hardness of wamb ; cleanse githcorns, rub them *sine* into cold water, give *to the man* to drink.

lxxi.

Against carbuncle ; rub sage with honey, smear therewith, soon he will be well. Again, work a salve, take a hand full of spring wort, and a hand full of way broad and a hand full of maythe, and a hand full of the netherward part of dock, that *namely* which will swim ; boil in butter, clear off the salt and the foam, add a little English honey, put over a fire, boil *it* ; when it boileth sing three Pater nosters over *it*, remove it again, then sing nine Pater nosters, and boil it thrice, and so frequently ; remove it, and after that cure *with it*.

lxxii.

1. For the yellow disease ; souse these worts in strong beer, of ribwort a hand full, of quickbeam rind a hand full, nine bits of the netherward part of ashthroat, and nine of the lower part of helenium.

2. Again, boil dill, coriander, most of sage, in strong beer, that it may be thick and green ; take the netherward part of helenium, cut it up into honey, let the patient eat as many bits as he can ; let him drink after it a cup full of the drink, *as above* ; and all the time let him eat sheep flesh and none other.

lxxiii.

If a mans bowel be out, pound galluc, wring through a cloth into milk warm from the cow, wet thy hands therein, and put *back* the bowel into the man, sew up with silk, then boil him for nine mornings galluc, *that is, comfrey*, except need be for a longer time, feed him with fresh hens flesh.

Perhaps one folio is missing.

There is some writing along the margin of the last page, the few readable syllables of which are unintelligible.

.
 διλα δρα βινδ þ ποδ þι Λ Βύη
 in ηη βην.

GLOSSARY.

GLOSSARY.

THE following glossary relies almost entirely upon original authorities; upon a collation of the manuscript ancient extant glossaries with their printed editions, which have been falsified by ignorant conjectures; and upon a careful examination of many Saxon volumes never yet published. No reliance has been placed on modern productions, in the way of dictionaries; they will be found full of errors.¹ Every article either supplies a deficiency or corrects an error; but our limits will not admit of the insertion of every correction prepared for the press. Corrections were, of course, to be accompanied by their proofs, and this adds to the length of the various articles. Some refer to genders or declensions or terminations, for an exact knowledge of our Oldest English is impossible, as long as students are deceived on these elementary points. The most important printed texts of Saxon works have been collated from beginning to end, letter by letter, with the original manuscripts. The modern editions in particular are, sometimes, very faulty.

In the names of plants the reader will observe that a name, however wrong, is within its own bounds, still

¹ See SHRINE (Williams and Norgate).

a name. Mistakes often thrive, and even overpower a true old tradition. Many decided spirits would have all error thrown over, but to do so, would render our collection less complete.

The order of the letters is so arranged that K goes with C, Y with I, and þorn is last of all.

TABLE OF CONTRACTIONS.

PRINTED BOOKS.

-
- | | |
|--|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Æ.G. Ælfries Grammar, ed. Somner, quoted by pages and lines. A.R. Adrian and Ritheus, ed. Kemble, by pages. A.W. Ælfreds Will, reprint 1828, by pages. ◦ Bw. Beowulf, ed. Grundtvig, collated with MS., by lines. • Cæd. Cædmon, if Cædmon, by the pages and lines of the original MS. C.D. Codex Diplomaticus, by numbers. ◦ C.E. Codex Exoniensis, by pages, ed. Thorpe. ◦ Ch. Charms, Leechdoms, Vol. I. ◦ DD. (Dooms) Laws and Institutes, ed. 1840, by pages. Dief. Glossarium Diefenbachii. D.R. Durham Ritual, by pages. ◦ F.F. Fight at Finnesburg, ed. Thorpe. G. Goodwins Andrew and Veronix. ◦ Gð. Goodwins Guðlac. ◦ Hb. Herbarium, Leechdoms, Vol. I., by articles. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Hom. Ælfries Homilies, ed. Thorpe. ◦ Lb. Leechbook, Leechdoms, Vol. II., by chapters. M. Mones Glossaries in Quellen und Forschungen, von F. J. Mone, 1830. M.Sp. Mannings Supplement to Lye, paged for the purpose, from Testamentum Elfhelmi, page 1. N. Narratiunculæ, 1861. (Russell Smith.) ◦ O.cl. O clerice, in preface to Leechdoms, Vol. I. p. lviii. ◦ O.T. Orosius, ed. Thorpe, by pages and lines. ◦ Quad. Medicina de Quadrupedibus, Leechdoms, Vol. I. • Runl. The Runliod, or Runelay, quoted by articles. -SII. Shrine, where some Saxon pieces are printed. S.S. Solomon and Saturn, ed. Kemble. SSpp. Spoon and Sparrow, for etymology. |
|--|--|
-

IN MANUSCRIPT.

Generally cited by folios.

- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>xii.Ab. De xii. Abusivis. MS. C.C.C.
 BL. Blooms, or Flores Soliloquiorum.
 D.G. Dialogues of Gregorius, MS. C.C.C.
 ◦ Διδάξ. The treatise <i>περὶ διδάξεων</i>, in Leechdoms, Vol. III.
 F.D. De Falsis Dis. MS. C.C.C.
 ◦ F.L. Fourth Leechdoms, for publication in Leechdoms, Vol. III.
 G.D. Dialogues of Gregorius, MS. Cotton.</p> | <p>HID. Liber de Hida.
 ◦ Lacn. Lacnunga, in Vol. III. of Leechdoms, by articles.
 M.H. Minster Homilies of Ælfric, except Sigewulfi responsiones, de xii. Abusivis, and de Falsis Dis.
 P.A. The Liber Pastoralis of King Ælfred, MS. Hatt.
 R.M. Rule of Mynchens.
 Sc. Liber Scintillarum.
 SMD. Somniorum Diversitas.</p> |
|---|---|

GLOSSARIES.

- | | |
|---|--|
| <p>Gl. Brux. A Brussels Glossary, printed by Mone, p. 314, by Thorpe, unpublished, p. 36, by Wright, p. 62.
 Gl. C. An early Glossary in MS.
 Gl. Dun. An old Glossary in the library of the cathedral at Durham. The compiler had used the Saxon Herbarium, as in <i>Lactuca leporina</i>.
 Gl. E. Glossaries printed by Eekhart, in <i>Commentarii de rebus Franciæ Orientalis</i>, Wirceburgi, fol., 1729, 2 vols.
 Gl. Hoffm. Althochdeutsche Glossen, von A. H. Hoffmann, 1826.
 Gl. M. A manuscript on vellum, the property of Rev. W. D. Macray.</p> | <p>Gl. M.M. Glossary of Moyen Montier, printed, but unpublished.
 Mone. Glossaries printed by Mone, in <i>Quellen und Forschungen</i>, Aachen und Leipzig, 8vo., 1830. The herb glossary fetches from. Hb. Used MS. B.
 N. Bakers Northamptonshire Gl.
 Gl. Prud. Glossary on Prudentius, printed but unpublished.
 Gl. R. Junius transcript of the Rubens MS. Glossary, MS.
 Gl. Somn. The Glossaries printed by Somner, in <i>Dictionarium Saxonico-Latino-Anglicum</i>. Oxonii, fol., 1659, printed with errors from Gl. R.
 Other manuscript Glossaries numbering about fifteen.</p> |
|---|--|

GLOSSARY.

A.

A, as prefix, is a shorter form of—1. And, as in abidan, for andbidan.

2. On, as in among, for onmang, and aweg, for onweg, both of which are occasionally parallel MS. readings. See MH. 115 a, with var. lect.

3. Un, as in atynan, *open*, for untynan.

4. Of, as in acalan for ofcalan. Hom. II. 248.

5. Embe, as in ymbutan, abutan, and by apokope buton.

6. Ge, as in alefed, for gelefed.

Acumba, -an, masc.? *oakum, stupa*. Cf. "Coarse fibres among wool are kemps," Gl. N. Putamina, acuman, æcumba, Gl. Mone, p. 398 a, p. 407 a, as consisting of coarse fibres. *Náφθα* is an approximation only, explained in SH. p. 10. Similarly "Napta, genus fomenti, i.e. "tyndir," Gl. M.M. p. 159 b. Acumba in ashes seems administered as a substitute for *Σπόδιον*. Lib. I. i. 15; xxxiii. i; xlvii. 3.

Æ, as a prefix, is commonly a shorter form of Æf, which answers to the Latin Ob, in the sense of annoyance, as in Officere and the like. Thus Æbylgan, Æeyrf. Bed. 552, l. 13; Æmod.

Æc, Ac, gen. -e, fem., *oak, quercus robur*. Sume ac astah, Hom. II. 150, *got up into an oak*. Of ðære æc, C.D. 570, p. 78. þeop ac, Æ.G. 7, 48. Gen. Ace,

Æc—cont.

Lb. I. xxxviii. 11. Vowels dropped. C.D. 588, 624, etc. Gen. pl. Acana, C.D. 126.

2. As a letter of the alphabet the same word is masc., gen. -es. Acap tpegen hægelay rpa rome, C.E. 429, *two As and two Hs along with them*.

Æcelma, gen. an, masc.? *a chilblain, mule*.

Gl. Mone, p. 359 b. "Mula est quædam "infirmas in homine quæ uocatur "gybehos," Gl. Harl. 3388, that is, *kibe of heel*. In Italian, "mule, kibes, chil-blans" (Florio). In French, "mule, "a kibe" (Cotgrave). Palagra, æcilma, Gl. Cleop., where understand podagra and *footsore*. The word is compounded of Æ for Æf, signifying annoyance, cel, *chill*, and the participial man. SSpp., art. 943.

Ædre, *vein, vena*, gen. both -e, and -an, fem., Lb. I. i. 13; II. xviii.; II. xxxii., etc. Hb. iv. 4. On oþrum monþe þa ædron beoð geworden, N. p. 49, *in the second month the veins are formed*. S.S. 148, 192.

2. pl. *kidneys, renes*. R.M. 69, a. Hb. lxxxvi. 3; cxix. 3. Paris Ps. cxxxviii. 11.

3. In the sense of water spring found neut. þæt wæteræddre, perhaps by attraction. Hom. II. 144. Ealle eorðan æddre onsprungon ongean þam heofonlican flode. MS. C.C.C. 419, p. 42.

Æferðe, gen. -an, fem.? an herb unknown. Lb. I. xxxiii. 2, etc.

Ægwyrt, gen. -e, fem., *eggwort, dandelion, leontodon taraxacum*; like Germ. Eyerblume, from the round form of the pappus. Laen. 40.

Ælfsidenne, from *ælf, elf*, and *sido*, masc. *manners*, as Boet. p. 45, l. 21, p. 131, l. 10, often taken in a good sense as *morals*. Lb. I. lxiv. The termination -en, like -nos, -inus, does not always relate to metals and materials, but as in *fyrlen, distant, myrten, mortuary*, is more general. We may therefore take this word as the accusative of an adjective. It is, however, possible that it may be a substantive. Laen. 11.

Ælfsogoða. See Sogoða. Lb. III. lxii.

Ælfðone, gen. -an; fem. ? probably *circæa lutetiana, enchanters nightshade*, which in old Dutch is *Alfranke*. Lb. I. xxxii. 4; II. liii.

Æpening, masc., gen. -er, *a medlar, fruit of nespilus germanica*. Lb. II. ii. 2. See the passage and the glossarial openærj, *mespilum*.

Æppel, gen. -ples, masc. in sing. pl. -pla, *apple, malum*. Numb. xi. 5. P.A. 19 b. Also a *soft fruit, as fruit of the bramble*. Lb. I. lxiv.; III. xli. Fingeræpla, *dates*, M.H. 131 b. A translation of *Δακτυλοι*. *Cojðæppel*, Numb. xi. 3, *a cucumber*. Fic æppel, *a fig (Lyc)*, pl. jicæppla, Matth. vii. 16; Luke vi. 44. Palmæpla, Gl. Cleop. fol. 66 d. Gl. Mone, p. 409 b. Lb. II. i.; II. xxxvi. SSpp. 543.

2. *A dumpling*. Hb. cxxxiv. 2.

3. *The ball of the eye*, with pl. masc.

On ðær jipenlgean eazum beoð ða æpplar hale. Ac ða hwearj zreatigeað. P.A. 15, a. *In the eyes of the bleareyed the balls are healthy, but the lids swollen*. Se oðer æppel jær zecmetigod, M.H. 98 b, *the ball of one eye was emptied of its crystalline, aqueous, and vitreous humours*. Applied less exactly as a translation of *pupilla*, Boet. p. 132, l. 25.

Æpse, gen. -an, fem. ? *the aspen, populus tremula*. Lb. I. xxxvi. SH. 25. The last syllable in the modern name represents the case endings. Æps, occurs in

Æpse—cont.

the glossaries, and Lb. III. xxxix; it is regarded by Ælfric in Gr. as *Abies*.

Æsc, gen. -es, masc. C.D. 461, *the ash, fraxinus excelsior*. Se τοφτα æsc. C.E. 429.

Ceaster æsc, *helleborus niger, black hellebore*, which has leaves like those of the ash. "Eliforus (*read Helleborus*), "peðe beþge (*mad berry*) vel ceafrep "æyc," Gl. Cleop. fol. 36 b. Laen. 39.

Æsce, gen. -an, fem., *ash, cinis*. Lb. I. xxxviii. 4. Quad. iii. 4. Axe þu eaþt 7 on axan leoja. *Cinis es et in cinere uine*. Sc. 11, a. Æ.G. 11, 47. C.E. 213, line 27. Cf. Aska, fem., old Dansk.

Æscþrotu, gen. -an, fem. 1. *Verbena officinalis*. Hb. iv., with the drawing. *Verbenaca*, in MS. Bodley 130, is drawn and glossed *Verbena, vervain*. Also *Veruyn* in MS. T. *Verbenaca* in *Dodoens* is *Vervain*. "Verveyne, "Veruena vocatur grece ierobotanum "vel peristerion et dicitur verbena "quia virtutibus plena," MS. Douce, 290. MS. G. has a gl. "Taubencropf," which, as I learn from *Adelung*, is *Verbena*. "Hiera quam Latini Berbenam uocant ideo a grecis hoc "nomen accepit quod sacerdotes eam "purificationibus adhibere consueverunt." MS. Harl. 5264, fol. 56, b. "Verbena, æscwert," Gl. Mone, p. 442 a. "Berbenaces, easevyrt," Gl. Dun. Lb. III. 72.

2. *Annua*, which is found in a few glossaries, is a mere blunder for *anchusa*, translated in Hb. ci. 3, by *ashthroat*.

3. *Goutweed, ægopodium podagraria*. *Ashweed* is this in *Mylnes Indigenous Botany*. This plant I take to be meant by the *Ferula* of Gl. M.M., Gl. Dun., *Somner Lex.*, Gl. *Brux*. The *Ferula communis*, or *fennel giant*, is not a native of England, and under all circumstances, would either not have an English name or one extended to plants of a similar aspect, even if smaller. This *ægopodium* is often called *Angelica*,

Æscþoru—cont.

even down to Ray, and the angelicas are also large and hollow. Throat seems to imply hollowness, and Ash either size or similar leaves.

The fennel giant is, however, mentioned in the life of St. Godric as affording walking staves for pilgrims, (A.D. 1159), p. 163.

Æsmælum, dat. pl., a disease of the eye, contraction of the pupil, *oculorum immunitio*. "Evenit etiam ut oculi, vel ambo vel singuli, minores fiant quam esse naturaliter debeant." Celsus, VI. vi. 14. "Pupillæ malum est, quum angustior ac obscurior rugosiorque efficitur." Actuarius, 184, c. Lb. I. 2, and contents. A comp. of Æ, for Æf, implying mischief, and Smæl.

Æþelþerðingþýrt, fem., gen. -e, *stichwort, stellaria holostea*, with s. *graminea*. Æþelþerðineþýrt in Hb. lxiii. 7, translates "agrimoniam," and lxxviii. 1, "argemonitis." See Plinius, xxvi. 59. "Agrimonia alpha, cathelferthing vurt vel glofvyrt," Gl. Dun. "Alfa, æðelþerðingþýrt," Gl. Somn., p. 64 b, 7. Some supposed agrimonia to be stichwort, though as the translator of the Herbarium had called it þapclýre, a very appropriate name, we should not have expected this uncertainty from him. "Agrimonia, þierþýrt," Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 65. In Laen. 29, æþelþerðingþýrt is glossed "avis lingua." "Lingua avis. i. pigle, stichwort," Gl. M. "Lingua avis. i. pigle," Gl. Rawl. C. 607. "Lingua avis, stichwort," Gl. Sloane, 5. The name describes the leaves.

Afreoðan, to froth. Lb. I. xlvi. 2.

Ahwænan, præt. ede, p.p. ed, to trouble, *contristare*. Hb. xx. 7, where Lat. *contristatus*. "Herof þe lauedies to me menef, An wel sore me ahweneþ, Wel neh min heorte wule tochine, Hwon ich beholde hire pine. Owl and Nightingale, 1562. *Of this the ladies to me moun, and pretty sorely distress me; well nigh my*

Ahwænan—cont.

heart will break (*tocinan*), when I behold their pain. Vean þreþrian alþweneþ 7 hþrean orþode, MS. C.C.C. 419, p. 246.

Let us comfort the distressed and encourage the despairing. Cf. DD. 139, xlvi.

Aleþþan, to lather. Lb. I. liv. See Leaðor. It is for Geleþþan.

Alor, Alr, gen. -es, masc., the alder, *alnus glutinosa*. Lb. I. ii. 14; alres, Lb. II. li. 3; masc. C.D. 376.

Ananbeam, gen. -es, masc., the spindle tree, *euonymus Europæus*. Lb. I. xxxii. 4. Germ. anisbaum. "Fananbeam, fusarium, spindle tree, pricktimber." Sommer Lex. "Fusarius, uananbeam," Gl. M.M.

Anapþym, *Ons worm*, masc. Lb. I. xlvi. 1. In the Ynglinga Saga, Anasott is said to have taken its name from On, a king of Sweden, who prolonged his own life by sacrificing from time to time one of his sons to Woden. Siðan andæðist en konúngr, ok er hann heygðr at Uppþolum. Þat er siðan kellt Anasott er maðr deyr verklaus af elli. Heimskringla, Ynglinga S. xxix. *Then expired king On, and was buried at Upsal. It was afterwards called On-sickness, when a man dies from old age, without agony.* That the former element in Anapþym, Anasott, is the same cannot be doubtful.

Anþilbe, *unique (unicus, singularis)*. Lb. I. ii. 9. Cf. Zwispild, geminus, biformis. (Graff.)

Antre. See Ontre. Lb. II. li.

Arendan. Lb. II. lii.

Argesweorf, gen. -es, *brass filings*. Lb. I. xxxiv. 1. See Gesweorf.

Arod, an herb, probably *arum*, *Apov*. Lb. III. xlii. Laen. 2. Thus Cymed for Cymen.

Ap óm, *copperas*. The reading of the MS. in Lb. II. xv. is sap óm, translating μετὰ χαλκάνθου λείου (καὶ μέλιτι ὀλίγω ἀναλαβόν). *Χάλκανθος* is green vitriol. But it is also *brass rust, ærugo*, and the

Αρ ὄμ—*cont.*

true reading may be αρ ὄμ. The word coppers is commonly used for either the green rust of copper, or the green vitriol with which the kitchenmaid cleans brass pans; from its ambiguity it was convenient. *Αέλου* points to the levigated rust.

Asaru, *asarabacca*, *asarum Europæum*. Lb. II. xiv. Foles foot is *Tussilago farfara*.

Asiftan, *to sift*. Lb. I. ii. 20.

Aslawen, *struck*, *stricken*, from *aylean*, for † *aylagan*, a collateral form. Contents, Lb. I. lvi. = *aylagen* in text. So *enucan* becomes *enupan*, *enuan*.

Asprindlad, *ripped up and spanned open with tenter hooks*. Lb. II. xxiv. From *sprindel*, *tenticum*, Gl. C., a *tenter hook*. Cf. Spreisseln, Schmeller, Bayerisches Wörterbuch, IV. p. 593.

Ατρυμ, a Latin word, *Smyrnum olusatrum*. Lb. I. ii. 20, etc.

Αττοπλαβε, gen. -αν; "venom-loather," *panicum crus galli*. In Hb. xlv. *αττοπλαβε* is *galli crus*, and were there doubt, it seems removed by MSS. G. T. A., which draw the *p. sanguinale*, Linn., now called *digitaria sanguinalis*. These two grasses are included together in the "cocksleg," *hahnenbein* of the Germans. The corresponding article in MS. Bodley, 130, gives the name *sanguinaria*, and the old gloss is *Blodwrt*, with a later of the 14th century, "*Blodwerte*." *Sanguinaria* is often glossed as *shepherd's purse*, *thlaspi* or *capsella bursa pastoris*, or as *tormentilla*, these being esteemed stanchers of blood, or as *polygonum*; but in this instance it must be as above, *d. sanguinalis*. With these testimonies it is vain to consider how such virtue was attributed to a grass. Did they confuse *panicum* with *panacea*? The glossaries give no real help. "*Atrilla*," "*attorlathe*," Gl. Dun., where *atrilla* seems to be *αττοπλαβε* with a Latin termination. "*Astrilla*," Gl. Sloane, 146.

Αττοπλαβε—*cont.*

"*Cyclaminos*, *attorlathe*," id., but *cyclamen* is in *Herbarium* "*slite*." "*Galli crus*, *attorlathe*," id., a quotation from our book. "*Fenifuga*, *attorlathe*," id., understand *venenifuga*, a translation of the Saxon word. "*Venenifuga*, *αττοπλαβε*," Gl. Somner, p. 66 [63] b. 27. "*Morella*," "*atterloβε*," Gl. Harl. 978, but *morella* is *atropa belladonna*, and poisonous itself. *Αττοπλαβε*, *betonica*, *Lye*, from a Gl.; but *betony* and *attorlothe* are separately named in Lb. I. i. 15. The claims of *asclepias vincetoxicum* are set aside by its being a foreign plant. The heal all of the old Dansk, *Laukr*, has no support from our authorities. *Lye* prints, by some error, *sattorlathe* also. The small *attorlothe* occurs in Lb. I. xlv. 6.

Auruo is interpreted by Du Cange *la jaunisse*, *the jaundice*. This rendering is supported by the etymon *aurum*, *gold*, and by authority; *aurugo*, *color in auro*, *sicut in pedibus accipitris*, i. *geselouch*, Gl. E. vol. ii. p. 992 a, *the colour one sees in gold, as in a hawk's feet, the yellow sickness*. *Gelisuchtiger*, *ictericus*, *auruginosus*, Graff. vol. vi. col. 142. Our text, however, interprets *aurugo*, as *a tugging or drawing of the sinews*, Hb. Perhaps this may be explained by observing that *auruginosus* is glossed *arcuatus*, Du Cange; *auruginosus*, *arcuatus*, Gl. Isid. Not very differently from our text; "*Artuatus*, *γυῖμυολε*" "*αδλ*," Gl. R. p. 11, ult., read *arcuatus* and it may be, *zeole*, or *muscle*; whence it might well be supposed that *ἄρισθότονος* was meant, a term applied to bows, bent back the opposite way to their natural curvature, especially true of horn bows, *Gortynia cornua*, and to persons suffering under that extreme form of tetanus, in which the feet and head are drawn back till they touch. *Aurigo* is also, in Apul. lxxxvii., *morbus regius*, which was another mediæval name for the jaundice; Graff. vol. vi.,

Aurugo—*cont.*

141. Graffs mark of interrogation at the word Gelbsucht, would be removed by the publication of our texts.

Ἀρρεπαν, † -þreap, -þuren, *turn, coagulate.* See þrepan. Lb. I. xlv. 5.

Ἀρυν, *press.* Lb. I. viii. 2. His eyes ær þæron υπαδύθε οἱ þam ealhþringum, MH. 98 b, *were before thrust out of their sockets.* See ρυν.

B.

Ban—1. *A bone.*

2. *A leg, neut., pl. bau.* Lb. I. i. 15; I. xxvi.; II. li., where it is *leg*, so Cædm. ? Daniel, MS. p. 195, 5. Pseudo Cædm. H.H. MS. p. 223, 20, *their legs failed them.* “Tibialis, βαρυρτ,” Gl. M.M.

Βαρύρτ, fem., gen. in -e. 1. *bonewort, viola, not blue violet, but viola lactea, white violet, and v. lutea, Heartsease.* In Hb. clii. 1, bonewort is in the Latin version of Dioskorides, (not existing in the Hellenic) “*viola alba* :” in Hb. clxv. it is also distinguished from *viola purpurea* in art. clxvi. Lb. I. i. 15.

2. *Bellis perennis, daisy, dægær eage*; but at a period later than our text; and perhaps by error. “*Consolida minor, daysey, venwort, idem bonewort,*” Gl. Harl. 3388. “*Consolida minor . i . bonewort,*” Gl. M. “*Consolida minor, daysye,*” Gl. Bodley, 178. “*Consolida minor. Daysei is an herbe þat sum men callet hembrisworte oþer bonewort,*” Gl. Douce, 290. “*Consolida minor . i . petit comferi . angliee dayishege . habet florem album,*” Gl. Rawlinson, c. 607. *Benwort, daisy, (Dickinsons Cumberland Gl. in add.)*

3. *Erythraea centaureum, if we trust “centaurea minor, βαρυρτ,”* Gl. Somn., p. 64 b, 18. The wort is said to have eppapan, *bunches, either racemes or*

Βαρύρτ—*cont.*

umbels or cimes, which applies better to this lesser centaury than to heartsease or to daisy. Lb. II. li. 2.

4. “*Filia aurea, βαρυρτ.*” Gl. Cleop. *Fila aurea, Solidago virgaurea, Bot.,* sometimes called *consolida Saracenicæ.*

Βαδϊαν, *to bathe*, is to be distinguished from Βεδϊαν, *to beathe or warm.* In the Lb. MS. fol. 92 a, the penman first had written e, but this he erased to put a. But as the old idea of a bath did not include cold water, the words are nearly allied.

Βελene, *beolene, gen. -an, fem. ? henbane, hyoscyamus niger.* Hb. v. Lb. I. ii. 22; I. iii. 3. Another name is *henne belle*, from its bell shaped capsules, which are drawn in MS. V., and from them the name *belene*, seems derived; *belle, a bell; bellen, furnished with bells;* and the final e is the usual final distinctive form of names of worts. The modern name *henbane* is independent, and derived from its poisonous qualities; another is *henne-pol*, with the same sense.

Βεορτ, *bark, latratus.* Hb. lxxvii. 2. *Gebeorτ, Sc. 55 b. Æ.G. 2, 44.*

Βεορδor, *byrδor, gen. -res.* 1. *the embryo, fætu.* Quad. iv. 4; Bed. 493, 40. “*Fætu, τυδρε vel mδ beορδρε,*” Gl. Cleop. 40 b. N. 50.

2. *Childbirth, partus,* Quad. iv. 6. *Βεορδorepelmær, abortivi, Lye.* Lb. III. xxxvii. Cf. Mone, p. 411 a.

Βεορýρτ, fem., *beewort, sweet flag, acorus calamus.* Hb. vii. “*Marubium, hunc vel beοργγτ.*” Gl. Cleop. fol. 61 a, wrong. In Hb. vii. a synonym in the Latin is *Veneria*, and the mediæval marginal annotations on Dioskorides give on “*Ἀκορον (not Acorus), οἱ δὲ, χδρος, Ἀφροδισίας, Ῥωμαῖοι βενέρεα, οἱ δὲ, ναυτικὰ ῥάδιξ, Γάλλοι πεπερακιουμ;* that is, *Acorus* is called in Latin *Veneria*, and by the Gauls *peper apium* (for *apum*), *bees pepper*: (for the Celtic use of kappa instead of pi, see SSpp. art. 20). What our text says about bees, is to be under-

Βεοῦρτ—*cont.*

stood, as that the wort will induce an unsettled swarm of bees to reconcile themselves to an offered hive; hence it was reasonably called beewort: and so Dioskorides, of *Acorum* says, that the roots are not in smell unpleasant; τῆ δὸσμή οὐκ ἀηδέεις. In MS. V. the root chiefly is drawn, and the figure corresponds minutely with the description in Dioskorides, that they, for he uses a plural, are not straight grown, but oblique and superficial, divided by knots; οὐκ εἰς εὐθὺ πεφυκίας ἀλλὰ πλαγίας καὶ ἐξ ἐπιπολῆς, γόνασι διεληγμέναις. That he adds ὑπολεύκους, whitish, while the English drawing has a strong red, may be set down to the artistic tastes of the painter. The drawing in MS. A. is very similar. Somners Gl. p. 63 a, line 59, translates *apiago* by *beowyrt*. In MS. Bōdley, 130, *veneria* is drawn as *acorum*, with a large creeping root, and glossed "leane" for the English name. Dorsten calls the roots of *acorus* "rubicundas," as coloured in MS. V., and on this ground several glossaries make *acorus* = madder. The *χόρος* of the margin of Dioskorides is another form of *acorus*, and Ἀφροδίτας has the same sense as *veneria*. MS. G. figures a crow foot, with gl. "honefus."

2. *Acanthe*. Hb. cliv. figured as *stel-laria holostea*.

Besengian, to *singe*. Lb. I. li. See Sengian. Besoreadan, to *empurple*. Lb. I. xlvii. 1; from *baso*, purple, and read, red.

Byden, gen. -e, fem., a *bucket*: used in Lb. I. xxxii. 2, with a perforated stool, and thus evidently the modern *bidet*.

Βυῖγγυτ, fem., gen. in -e, a *rush*, a *iuncus* or *carex* or *butomus umbellatus*, as in German.

Βυῖγβεργε, fem., gen. -an, -ean, a *mulberry*. Lb. II. xxx. 2. Moros, *mulberry trees*, Ps. lxxvii. 52, is translated by *byῖγ* and by *μαρbeamaj*. Spelm. Βεῖγδρενε, *diamoron*, Gl. in Lye, a drink made from mulberries with honey.

Bypla, masc., gen. -an, the *barrel*, in the horse keepers sense; Lb. I. lxxxviii. 3, from the context and the modern word. As, however, there is but this known example, it may be *perincum*, like bære, in Molbech. Cf. "Burlings, the tails" and other parts, which are taken from "lambs when sheared. Burl, to take such" wool from lambs as is dirtied, or liable "to additional deterioration from their" laxity of body." *Salopia antiqua* Gl.

Βιρσεοπυγτ, fem. gen. in -e, *bishopswort*, *ammi maius*. (Skinner, Nemnich, Florio, Cotgrave, Lovell, Culpeper.) This is medicinal, but foreign, and must be taken as cultivated by our "herborists," as Lyte says of it. *Bishopsweed* = *ammi*. Skinner. So we read "the southern" *bishopwort*, Lb. II. liv.

2. *Verbena officinalis*? if we trust Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 1, with p. 66 [63] b, 32.

3. "Hibiscus?" *tree mallow*. Gl. Cleop. Gl. M.M. *Vitex* "*Agnus castus*," Gl. Arund. 42, fol. 92. "Puleium mon-tanum," Gl. Arund. 42.

Βιρσεοπυγτ ρεο læγγε, the *lesser bishopswort*, *betonica officinalis*. "Beto-nica," Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 49; Gl. Arund. 42; Gl. Dun.; Gl. Mone, p. 320 b; Gl. Faust; Hb. i.; but Skinner says "*betonica aquatica*," which is *scrophularia aquatica*, Bot.; and Culpeper says, "water betony, in Yorkshire bishops" leaves."

Bite, gen. -er, masc. 1. a *bite*. 2. a *cancer*. 1. pl. *bitar*, Quadr. xiii. 7; Isl. bit, a *bite*, is neuter (B.H.). Biz, ohg., biss in Germ., are masc. The word is followed by heo, Quadr. xi. 7, but that will be an error. Slæc also and others have final e. Lb. I. xlv. 1.

Blæc, gen. -er? a *blotch*. Lb. Contents, I. xxxii., with article þam. "Vitiligo, "blec," Gl. M.M. p. 154 b, 39, where is added þruγγel, *leprosy*, the same as Goth. þruttsfill, λέπρα. Similarly id. p. 164 b, 3, but blecþ.

2. *Ink, encaustum*, DD. 395.

Blōpan, præt. † *bleop*, pp. *blōpen*, to *blow*, *bloom*, *blossom*, *flourish*. Τρεορα he ðeþ jærllice blōpan, M.Sp. p. 16, Trees he shall *cause suddenly to bloom*. Mid blowendum wyrstum, Hom. II. 352, with *blooming worts*. Oð þ hī becomon to sumum jemenðum jelda jærgje geblopen, M.H. 99 b, *Till they came to a shining plain, fair and blooming* ("fairly blown"). C.E. 199, 200, etc.

Bođen. See **Boðen**, convertible, Lb. p. 310, note. Lb. III. iv. xxvi. xxx. lxii. 1.

Box, neut. ? Lb. II. lix. 14. τoβροεουm jealyboxe, Mark xiv. 3. Buxus, box τρεορ. Buxum, jorcajuen box, ÆG. 5, ult. It is therefore direct from the late Latin, and seems to follow its gender.

Boðen, gen. -eþ; probably *wild thyme*, *thymus serpyllum*. Boðener, Lb. III. iv. In Hb. lxxxii. boðen is rosemary, which is a native of the south of Europe. In Hb. cxlix. it is employed to translate *thyme*, and this is native to England. "Lolium, boþen," Gl. Somn., p. 77 a, but darnel is not to the unskilled eye at all like thyme and rosemary; it seems however to be considered only as a mean herb by the glossator. The drawing in MS. V., fol. 39 d, has not simple leaves as for either rosemary or thyme it should have (H.), but it may be the artists view of either. "Rosmarinus, sundeav vel bothen vel "feld medere," Gl. Dun. "Rosmarinus, "sundeaw," Gl. Mone, p. 322 b.; this is a failure to translate *ros marinus* as sea dew; our *sundew* or *drosera* is wholly different. In MS. Bodley, 130, there is no drawing of *rosmarinus*, but a hand of the 14th century has glossed the article "feld modere;" this seems to come of very careless observation. "Rosmari-num, feld mædere," Gl. Mone, p. 322 a. White bothen is great daisie, says Gerarde.

Bræð, *brittle*. Hb. cxl. 1. εἰθραυστος.

Bræcan, verb reflexive, bræcan hne, *make an effort to spew*. Lb. II. lii. 1.

Bræcan—cont.

"Brakyn or castyn or spewe, vomo "evomo," Prompt. Parv. "Brakyngge or "parbrakyngge, vomitus, evomitus," id.

Bræde? a *particoloured cloth*; mid bræde. Lb. III. ii. 1. Cf. Brædeþ, *stragulum*, Gl. in Lye. Cf. Bp̄f̄ðð, C.E. 218, line 9. Bregden, C.E. 219, line 13.

Bræðan, præt. bræð, p. part. bjoðden, to *do anything with a sudden jerk or start*. Lb. II. li. 3. etc.

Brjereþyrt, fem., gen. -e, *pimpernel*, *anagallis*. "Anagallis, brisewort," Gl. Rawlinson, c. 506. Gl. Harl. 3388. Leechdoms, vol. I. p. 374.

2. *Bellis perennis*, MS. Laud. 553, fol. 9. Plainly for *Hembriswyr*. See Banþyrt, 2.

Brjran, to *brew*, præt. bpeop, p. part. bropen. Lb. I. xlvi. 3, *make a brewit, a lomentum, dress*. Lb. I. xxxvi. Bp̄y his mece þy ele. Lb. II. li. 1, 3. O.T. 254, 9. Hom. I. 352.

Brjþen, neut., *what has been brewed*. Lb. I. lxvii. 2. C.E. p. 161, 4=MS. fol. 47 a, 8, where the use of barm is mentioned. He geann . . . an bryþen meates; *one brewing of malt*; malt for one brewing. Wulfgeats Will, unpublished.

Brōcmuze, -an, fem., *mentha hirsuta*, *Bot.* Hb. cvi. "Sisymbrium, an herbe, "wherof bee two kyndes, the one is "called Sisymbrium alone, whiche is also "called Thymbrea, in englishe water "mynte." Elyots Diet. by T. Cooper. See the synonyms from mediæval sources in the Flora Britannica, with the words "In aquis vulgaris."

Brōm, gen. -eþ, masc. ? *broom*, *cytiscus scoparius*, (Hooker). Lb. I. ii. 14.

Brōþerþyrt, fem., gen. -e, *penny royal*, *mentha pulegium*, Gl. Brux.

Brūneþan, a dative: Lb. I. iv. 6, a disease, *brunella*; as I conclude from the following; "oris vitium cum linguæ "tumore, exasperatione, siccitate et "nigredine; unde et nomen teutonice "habet, vulgo brunella." Kilian in

Βρυνηαν—*cont.*

bryne. Album Græcum, prescribed in Lb. for this disease, is said by Salmon (Engl. Phys. p. 753) to cure "Diseases of the Throat and Quinsies : for a sore of the throat called *Pruna*, you may use it."

Βρυνηρη, fem., gen. in -e, *brown wort*, *scrofularia aquatica*, *water betony*. (Skinner, Lyte, Nennich, Culpeper.) So braunwurtz in Dodoens. I suppose "the broad leaved brownwort which waxeth in woods," Lb. I. xxxviii. 4, to be *scrofularia nodosa*.

2. Hb. art. lvii. makes βρυνηρη the fern called splenium or asplenium, and Gl. Dun. copies that. *Ceterach officinarum* is meant. It has a brown under surface, but the drawing in MS. V. is not a fern at all. Spimon vel reverion, Gl. Brux., where spinon is a misreading of splenion.

3. Also the vaccinium or bilberry shrub, Gl. Somn. p. 66 [63] b, 12, where βρυνηρη is printed. Gl. Dun.

4. *Prunella vulgaris*, where prun is *brown*. So the Mæstricht Gl. in Mone, p. 285 a. Nennich. See also Bruyne in Kilian.

Βυλητη, a wort. Lb. I. xlvi. 2. There must have been more than one of the name, as the passage mentions the small sort.

Βυλοζ, Lb. I. lviii. 2 ; Βυλυζ, Lb. III. xlvi. ; *the root of lychnis flos cuculi?* See Plinius xxi. 97=26. *Ballota*, Βαλλώτη, *nigra?* Boletus?

C.

Çæpen, neut. ? a Latin word, *carenum*, *wine boiled down one third and sweetened*. "Çypen, i.e. apilled pin. dulcisapa," Gl. in Lye. Μιδ þam çepenum hæpe ζοδ-ppelican ppeçnyrre, St. Guðlac, cap. xvii. = p. 72, l. 7. Gen. -ej. Lb. I. i. 17.

Çæppe, gen. -an, fem. ? *cress*, *water cress*, *nasturtium officinale*. The drawings in V. A. have opposite leaves and a stout tripartite terminal fruit or inflorescence, so that they are "most like caper spurge, "euphorbia lathyris," (H.) But the opposite leaves with a racemose arrangement of the flowers, which latter may be seen in MS. T., is sufficient for us, with the synonym in Hb. xxi. "Nasturtium." In MS. G. is a gloss, "Cart chress," where the former word may stand for κάρδαμον, *cress*. The drawing in MS. G. is a good deal like the herb, and that in MS. T. is meant for it. "Cardamon, "cearse," Gl. Dun. Tun çæppe, *garden cress*, *lepidium sativum*; Dutch, Tuinkers. Camecon, *cammock?* which see. Lb. I. xlvi. 3. Cf. Hleomoc, Hleomocan.

Cammoc, Commuc, gen. -ej. 1. *Sulfur wort*, *harestrang*, *peucedanum officinale*, Hb. art. xevi., and so drawn MS. V. fol. 45 a. Peucedanum, gl. dogge fenell, MS. Bodley, 130, adding "or balde-
"monic," which is gentian. "Peuce-
"danum, cammok," Gl. M. ; Gl. Dun., dog fenell (Grete Herbal). The fine linear leaves are meant in a bad drawing in MS. Harl. 5294, where is gl. hand fenell. Peucedanum is harstrang in Hollands Plinius (index, vol. ii.), and in Dutch and German, and in Cotgrave. Harestrong is *peucedanum officinale* in Mylnes Indigenous Botany, 1793. Peucedanum was also rightly read as *hogs fennel*, in a Welsh Gl. of the 13th century (Meddygon Myddfai, p. 291). The name fennel is derived from its linear leaves. The genitive. Lb. III. xxx.

2. *Anonis*, *rest harrow*, Gl. Harl. 3388. Gl. Arundel, 42. Gerarde. Gl. Sloane, 405. Gl. Dorsetshire, Culpeper. See Cammoc whin, which is the correct word.

3. *Hypericum*, also *pulicaria dysenterica*, also *senecio iacobæa*; Gl. New Forest. Cammoc whin, *rest harrow*, *anonis*, MS. Laud. 553, fol. 18. The leaves are ternate like those of the true cammock.

Caρuc, gen. in -ερ, masc., *hassock, aira cæspitosa*. Lb. III. lxii., lxiii., lxiv. Hassue, masc., C.D. 655. Cf. Nemnich.

A confirmation in Lacn. 79.

Caυic, gen. -ερ, a medicine of which two or three drops are prescribed, Lb. II. lii. 3, perhaps κωλικόν, κολικόν.

Capel, masc., *colewort, brassica oleracca*, Lb. III. xii., xlv.

Ceac, gen. -es, masc., *a jug, urna*: pl. ceacaj. Bed. p. 520, l. 6, with Smiths note, p. 97. Lb. I. ii. 11. Hom. I. 428.

2. *Laver* of the temple of Solomon; Iuter, λουτήρ. P.A. 21 b.

Cealpe, ceolpe, ceoldpe, acc. -e, nom. pl. -as, masc., *pressed curds, curds crumbled and pressed into a cake*. "Calmaria, "cealpe; Caluiale, cealepbyp," Gl. Cleop. "Muluctra, ceoldpe," Gl. C. The dat. occurs, Lb. I. xxxix., acc. I. xlv. 1. Lacn. 57, pl. Διδαξ. 51. Compare Germ. Gallerte, fem., *jelly*.

Ceαρερ αρε. See ΔEρε.

Ceαρερ πυρε, fem., gen. -e, *black hellebore, helleborus niger*. Lb. I. xxxix. 2.

Ceβele, *Mercurialis perennis*. Hb. lxxxiv. from the text and drawings. "Mercurialis, ceβele vel merce," Gl. Dun., where the insertion of marche or celery arose from its similarity to the first syllable in mercurialis. "Mercurialis, ceβele. "ερηc," Gl. Mone, p. 320 b; but the tradition of our people forbids us to believe that mercury is charlock.

Celenδpe, fem., gen. -an, *coriander, coriandrum sativum*. Lb. I. iii. 9. Also celenδεp, Lb. I. iv. 2, probably after the Latin and neuter; dat. -δpe, Lb. I. xxxv.

Ceλεβene, ceλεβone, cyleβene, fem., gen. -an, *celandine, chelidonium maius*, by English tradition. But Glaucium luteum is the χελιδόνιον μέγα of Dioskorides, according to Sprengel. The drawing in MS. V. fol. 38 a, is meant perhaps for *chelidonium maius* (H.) Hb. lxxv. Lb. I. ii. 2, and often.

Cερηille, ερηille, fem., gen. -an; *garden chervil, anthriscus cerefolium, Bot.*

Cερηille—cont.

Ψυδουερille, *wild chervil, anthriscus silvestris*, Lb. II. li. 4. Lacn. 62.

See μεαδε πυδου ille, Lacn. 68. Ψυδουερille, Hb. lxxxvi., is in both places *sparagia agrestis, wild asparagus*, or *asparagus acutifolius, Linn. Asparagus agrestis*, becomes εορδναπολα, Hb. cxxvi. 2, by neglecting *agrestis*. Sparagia gres-tis, vude cearille. Sparago, nefle, Gl. Dun.

Cicel, masc., *a cake*. Germ. Kuchen, masc., *a cake*. Quadr. ix. 17. Lb. I. xlvi. 2. "Buccella," Gl. in Lye; masc. Lacn. 44. Διδαξ. 63, 21. A word still in use; Moores Suffolk words, Bakers Northants Gl. Kersey. "*A flat triangular cake*." Moore.

Cicena mete, masc., gen. -ερ, *chickenmeat, chickweed, stellaria media*, formerly called *alsine media, Linn. Hippia minor*, etc. "Ispia minor, [*read Hippia*], chyken-mete," Gl. Rawl. c. 607. "Ipia minor, "chykynmete album florem [habet]." Gl. Harl. 3388. Similarly, Gl. M., Gl. Sl., 1571. "Modera," Gl. Dun. Muronis, Gl. Brux.

Cymeδ for Cymen? κ and π being kindred dentals. Lb. I. xxxix. 2. Lye conjectured for chamædryis, *germander*.

Cymen, neut. (as Lb. II. xlv.), *cumin, κύμινον, cuminum cyminum*, a foreign plant.

Kincean, Lb. I. xvi. 1. I find "Kinnock, "the artichoke, cynara scolymos," (Nemnich). "Cariscus, kinbeam," Gl. Sloane, 146. "Cariscus, epibeam," Gl. Somner, p. 64 b, 54, all agree that the quickbeam is the (sorbus or) *pirus aucuparia*. The reader will suspect I should have read kuibeam, but the MS. marks the i. "Virecta, cincae," Gl. M.M. In these times virecta are green shoots, as in Vita Godrici, p. 43, line 1, applying well to the parts of the artichoke that are eaten. Kinphen, grem-sich, Gl. Mone, p. 289 a, and Grensing,

Kincean—*cont.*

nymphæa, Graff. Gl. Mone, p. 290 b, 6, corrected.

The spelling quice in Lacn. 4, makes us suspect *quince*.

Cypnel, masc., gen. -er, *kernel* of a nut. "Nucli, cyynlar," Gl. Cleop. fol. 66 a, read *nuclei*.

Cypnel, neut., pl. cyynelu, *kernel, hard glandular swelling, churnel, grumus*. Hb. iv. 2, 3; xiv. 2; lxxv. 5.

Cyrylbb, neuter? *rennet*, Quad. iv. 14. See Lib. Rennet is the substance which turns milk to curd, for which purpose is often used a calf's stomach; hapan cyrylb implies that the stomach of a hare or leveret would have the same effect. Otherwise cyrygunn, Colloquium, p. 28; not *caseus*, nor yet a *cheese*, but *rennet*. Unhbban is otherwise declined, Hom. II. 504; lyb is in Gl. C.C.C. Cf. Lacn. 18.

Clæppe, gen. -an, fem. ? *clover, trifolium pratense*, Lb. I. xxi. Amid a wilderness of confusion, the ternate leaves of the figure in MS. Bodley, 130, at Hb. lxx.; the close relationship between hares foot and clover in the old herbals, as Lytes, the similarity of the drawings in MS. V. at art. lxx. and art. lxii.; a comparison of the drawings of clover, art. lxx., and hart clover, art. xxv., have convinced me that I have rightly determined the worts meant by hapan hūge and Clæppe. Κίρσιον to which clæppe is equivalent, Hb. lxx., was in Dioskorides a pappose plant, *carduus parviflorus* (Sprengel). Lindley makes cirsium a cynaraceous genus. The *trifolium pratense* or purple clover is in German Kleber, Klever, Kleve, and -klee, Rothe-, Gemeiner- and Brauner-Wiesen-klee; in Dutch Roode klaver, etc.; in Dansk Röd-klever, etc.; in Swedish Klöfver, etc. The drawing in MS. V. Hb. lxx. by itself "won't do for "Trifolium; corresponds as far as it "goes with Thymus serpyllum," (H.) J. Grimm makes clæppe *clover*.

Clæte, fem., gen. -an; 1. The greater, *the burdock, arctium lappa*. "Blitum vel "lappa, clæte," Gl. Somn. p. 66 [63] b, 30. "Bardane la grande, the burdock, "slothe [rcad clote] burr, great burr," Cotgrave. "Bardona. i. cletes. vel burres "secundum aliquos," Gl. Rawl. c. 607. "Elixis. i. lappa bardana. i. clote," Gl. Harl. 3388. "Lappa maior. i. bardana, clote," Gl. Harl. 3388.

2. The lesser; *clivers, goosegrass, catchweed, little bur, galium aparine*. "Amorfolia, clæte," Gl. Somn. p. 66 [63] b, 44, that is, *love leaves*, from cleaving to passengers; so Gl. Dun. Hb. clxxiv. MS. O. The drawing, MS. V. fol. 64, is "a very neat representation of aspe- "rula odorata," (H.), but the asperula is not a burr plant, and the nearly akin G. Aparine must have been in the draughtsmans intention. It is called φιλόδρωπος, as sticking to men and women. "Philantropium, lappa, clæte," Gl. R. 41.

Lappa, *the catcher*, from λαβέσθαι, *lay hold of*, is applied like clote to both these herbs, in other particulars unlike. Clote itself must have the same sense, and with exceptional vocalisation is a derivative of cleoγan, and for † cleoγte, as shce for † rihce, is from slean, † rlegan. Clhye, fem., gen. -an; *clivers*. The greater is *burdock, arctium lappa*. The lesser is *galium aparine*, Lb. I. l. 2. The same as clhyppre. "Apparine, eline," Gl. Dun. Clhyppre, fem., gen. in -e, *burdock, arctium lappa*. Assuming the syllable chy to signify *cleaving*, the Xanthium strumarium and the Asperugo procumbens are too rare; the Galiums or the Arctium lappa are common; the equivalent foxey chye (Lacn. 112), seems to suit better the burdock, which will grow in the wet shore of a river, and so be eayppre. "Blitum vel lappa, clæte vel clhyppre," Gl. Somn. p. 66 [63] b, 30. Lb. I. xv. 3.

2. *Galium aparine*, written clhyppre, Lacn. 69, where occurs a gloss, Rubea minor.

- Clupe? fem., pl. in -e, a clove, the bulb or tuber of a plant. Lb. III. xli., etc.
- Cluþht, cluþeht, cloved, having a clove, bulbed, tuberous. Lb. III. xli., etc.
- Cluþung, cluþunge, fem., gen. in -e, also -an, cloffing, ranunculus sceleratus, Hb. ix. In MS. G. the true herb is drawn; in MS. A. the flowers are at least yellow, with five petals; but in MS. V. fol. 21 a, all likeness is lost. þung is poison, cluþ- is clove, the tuberous root; as of some of this tribe. Cluþungan, Hb. cx. 3, where the Latin again makes the wort a ranunculus. "Mortali veneno, mid ættrigere cluþ- þunge," Gl. Mone, p. 349 b, an erroneous version; but an example of the feminine. "Scelerata herba vel apium risus, anglie cloftong," Gl. Sloane, 405. "Scelerata, gl. cloftunge," MS. Bodley, 130. "As yellow as a claut," that is, marsh ranunculus (Wilts.). "Batrachium," Gl. Brux.
- "Cicuta, cloftunke," Gl. Harl. 3388, an error, cicuta is hemlock; the poisonous quality misled the writer. "Cloffing, the plant bellebore." Halliwell and the English Macer, MS. in Prompt. Parv., vol. i. p. 198; a similar error occurs, Lb. I. i. 7.
- Cluþþyrt, clovewort, fem., gen. -e, ranunculus acris. In MS. G. the figure is that of ranunculus as in "scelerata," but here the root is tuberous, so MS. T., but less well; MS. A. preserves a resemblance, which is almost lost in MS. V. Hb. x. "Batrocum," Gl. Dun., that is βατράχιον.
- Cneopholen, masc., knee holly, knee holm, -holm, -hulver, butchers broom, Ruscus aculeatus, Hb. lix. The gender is determined by C.E. p. 437, 19, where the translation "alder," is an unfortunate blot. Two kinds are mentioned, Lb. i. xlvii., but one only is native to England. The second may be presumed to be R. Alexandrina of the middle ages, which included R. hypoglossum, R. hypofyllum, R. racemosus, of the Bot.
- Coþt, gen. -es, costmary, alecost, tanacetum balsamita. Lb. II. lv. 1, etc.
- Crawleac. See Leac.
- Crumman, præt. cram, p. part. crumen, to reduce to crumbs, to crumble. Crum. Lb. I. lxi. 1.
- Cropleac. See Leac.
- Cruc, masc., a cross. Lb. II. lvi. 4.
- Cu, gen. cue, fem., cow, vacca. The declension is often contracted; gen. Lb. I. xxxviii. 11, by contr. cu; Sæt an ðeofol on þære cu hpycege, M.H. 194 a, There sat a devil on the cows back. Dat. cý. Feþde of ðære cý, ibid., the devil went off from the cow; gen. pl. cuna; þeoperctis cuna, Gen. xxxii. 15; dat. pl. cum; undeþ folcum, Par. Ps. lxxvii. 27, for folc cum, as Grein suggests; acc. pl. cy; ic hæbbe . . . geceleþe cy, Gen. xxxiii. 13, where ge is con; SSpp. 261, cows with their calves.
- Culmillan, for cupmellan? Lb. I. xvi. 1.
- Cumb, masc., gen. -er, a vessel, "dolium," MS. St. Joh. Oxon. 154; SSpp. art. 1026. Lacn. 37. Cf. fulðcumb. Lb. III. liii.
- Cumulu, pl., glandular swellings, translates σκιρῶματα. Hb. clvii.
- Cunelle, fem., gen. -an, a Latin word, cunila, a thymiaceous plant, say Thymus vulgaris, a garden herb, but it is not rue, as the glossator of the Lindisfarne Gospels, Luke xi. 42, says, nor chervil, as another Gl. says.
- Ƴudu cunelle, thymus serpyllum, wild thyme. Lb. III. xxii.
- Cupmelle þeo mape, Chlora perfoliata, Bot.; Cupmelle þeo læyre, Erythraea centaureum, Bot. Hb. xxxv. xxxvi. All the MSS., V., A., G., T. figure in both these articles, the same wort, and in all they are the Erythraea centaureum. The mediæval glossaries make no difficulty of the lesser, but they had lost the clue to the greater. The tradition is from Plinius, xxv. 30, 31. Though some of the continental botanists make no hesitation in identifying the greater centaurion of Plinius, with centaurea, yet his

Cupmelle—*cont.*

expression, "caules geniculati," seems irreconcilable with the genus. The interpreter of our MS., however, and the draughtsman did not know what plant to name for the greater, nor did Fuchsius, the botanic reformer. Of the less, Plinius says, "Hoc (*minus*) centaurion nostri fel terræ vocant propter amaritudinem summam." "The whole plant is extremely bitter, and when dried is used in country places as a substitute for gentian root," (Lindley). Lyte (p. 375) describes Eryth. c., and mentions (p. 436) its bitterness, calling it "the small centorie." "Centaurea minor, horse galle," Gl. Sloane, 5, where "horse" means *wild*. "C. maior, cristes ladder," Gl. Sloane, 5, but minor, Gl. Sloane, 135; Christ's ladder cannot be polemonium cæruleum, which is nowise to the purpose. "C. þe more is not well knowen," Gl. Sloane, 5, fol. 18 b. "Centaurea maior, anglice more centori or yrthe galle, it hathe leuys like lasse centori whytt, with on [one] stalk and yolow flowrys and he flowryth nott in þe topp," Gl. Sloane, 135; and so Harl. 3840, this is *chlora perfoliata*. *Centaurea maior* coniungit folia iuxta stipitem, florem habet croceum, MS. T., fol. 63 a. "Centaurea minor, anglice lasse centori, with lasse leuys and grener þen þe more centori, and hath mony branches comyng out of on, with flowre some dele redde," Gl. Sloane, 135, plainly *erythraea c.* The [H]ortus Sanitatis figures for *centaurea*, the *erythraeum c.* Sibthorp in the Flora Græca sustains the assertion. *Centaurea*, erthe galle, is drawn in Grete Herbal as *C. cyanus*. Dorsten says the greater centauy is unknown, yet draws it as *C. cyanus*.

Curlyppan, obl. case, *cowslip, primula veris*; fem. ? is a compound of cu, perhaps in the genitive, and slyppan. See Oxanrlyppan, Lb. III. xxx. Slyppan is probably the sloppy dropping of a cow.

Cpæð, neut., *dung*. Lb. I. l. 2; II. xlviii. þynne is also neuter.

Cpeldæht, *full of evil matter, of pestilence*. Lb. I. liv. The termination as in cæprijht, *creasy*; clupijht, *cloved*; cneoeht, *kneed*; hæprijht, *hairy*; hæþijht, *heathy*; hþeodijht, *reedy*; helmijht, *leafy*; stæniht, *stony*; þoprijht, *thorny*. For cpylð, see Lye.

Cwicbeam, gen. -es, masc. 1. By tradition the *rowan tree, Pirus aucuparia*.

2. *Iuniperus communis*, many glossaries.

3. *Furze, or gorse, Vlex Europæus*, Lb. I. xxxi. 3. Prompt. Parvul. See Hb. cxlii.

4. The aspen, *Populus tremula*, Pref. vol. I. p. lxxxvi.

Cprijð, gen. in -er, masc., *the matrix, uterus, vulva*. Lb. III. xxxvii. xxxviii.

Cprijð, Lb. I. xlvii. 3, *Matricaria*? Read cpice?

D.

Dæl, gen. -es, neut. *a dale, vallis*, "*barathrum*." C.E. p. 93, l. 26, p. 94, l. 18. Cædm. if Cædm., p. 16, line 11, p. 22, l. 10.

Dæl, gen. -es, mostly masc., sometimes neut., like Germ. Theil, *part, pars*. The masc. occ. everywhere. Exx. of neut. Διδάξ. 52, unless nominative apposition is there used; as is perhaps the case in Lb. II. xxx. Heo nænig ðæl leohþer þerman geþeon mihte, Bed. 578, 20. Sum ðæl oðþer þeopcef to þyrcanne, D.G. 23 b.

Deaþe, gen. -e, fem. ? *deafness, surditas*, Lb. I. iii. 2, 5. Cf. Isl. Deyfa, fem. id. (B.H.)

Dile, gen. -es, masc., *dill, anethum gravecolens*. Lib. I. i. 8; II. xxxiii. Leechd. vol. I. p. 374, where hæþenne is for hæþenne by suppression of consonant; Pref. vol. I. p. c. ci.

Dile—*cont.*

Hæpen dile; perhaps *Achillea tomentosa*; for Cotgrave explains Anet as secondly, "little or yellow harrow," for which I read yarrow, the finely divided leaves of which might obtain it this name.

Dylsta? *mucus*; pl. dylstan. Lb. I. xxxi. 5. Cf. II. xxix.

Dylstihc, *mucous, slimy*. Lb. I. xxix. 1.

Dynige, it seems, an herb. Lb. III. viii. Read pynige?

Dyphomar, *papyrus*. Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 39. Lb. I. xli.

Docce, gen. -an, fem., *dock, rumex*; commonly *R. obtusifolius*, but often in medicine for *Supdoce*. Lb. I. xxxviii. 9, probably also *R. pulcer*, which is drawn in MS. T.; fem. in Gl. Cleop. fol. 71 c.

Fallow dock. Lb. I. xlix.; perhaps *R. maritimus*, and *R. palustris*.

Red dock. Lb. I. xlix. *R. sanguineus*, and perhaps for *Supdoce*.

The dock that will swim frequently occurs. Lb. II. lxxv. 1; I. xxxvi.; also the Ompre that will swim, which is the same plant. Lb. III. xxvi. Gerarde calls "swimming herbe," duckes meat = *Duckweed* = *Lemna*, which is doubtful.

Supdoce, sorrel, Rumex Acetosa is the gl. in MS. T. Hb. art. xxxiv., and a bad sorrel is drawn.

The Saxons did not botanize on modern principles, and it easily follows that their genus Dock is not of the same reach as the modern *Rumex*. Thus Crouspe, which is *Saponaria officinalis*, is glossed fomedok, Gl. Harl. 3388. The word "foam" shows that the writer knew his plant, which he calls a dock. As in this instance, and in Cammock whin, and many others, similarity of leaves seems to have been the chief guide to Saxon nomenclature. I cannot therefore believe that Cabocce (spelt bocca) is *Nymphæa*, Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 61. The word *Nymphæa*, like many others, must have been misunderstood; I therefore believe that,

Docce—*cont.*

Cabocce is the great *water dock, rumex aquaticus* of Smith, and *R. hydrolapathum* of Hudson.

Dockenkraut in German is *Arctium lappa*, and dockcresses are *Lapsana communis*.

Dolh, gen. -es, mostly neuter, rarely masc., *wound, scar, vulnus, cicatrix*. Hb. x. 3. Lb. I. xxxi. 7, xxxviii. 9, 10; III. xxxiii. xxxiv. C.E. p. 68, 24, p. 89, 10. Syð-ðan re dolh pæf ȝeopenod. M.H. 93 b.

Dolhpune, gen. -an, fem.? *pellitory, parietaria officinalis*. Hb. lxxxiii., as *perdicalis*, which is the same herb; Lb. often.

Dopa, masc., gen. -an, *the humble bee, bumble bee, dumble dore, bombus* generically. The mediæval glosses Burdo, Fucus, Attacus, mean this insect or some nearly allied. The commonest is *Bombus terrestris*, which stores honey. "Bourdon, "a drone or dorr bee," Cotgrave. Lb. often.

Dpacente, gen. -an, fem.? *Dragons, arum dracunculus*, Hb. xv. *Dragons* was a name applied by English herbalists, 1. to *Polygonum bistorta*, which is, I think, the herb figured in the Latin Apuleius, MS. Bodley, 130, as *dracontea*; 2. to *ofioglossum vulgatum*, Hb. art. vi.; and 3. to *arum maculatum*. All these three have a resemblance to a snakes erected head and neck. The figure in MS. V., art. xv. is intended for *arum dracunculus*, and, this being so, it is impossible not to concede the name. That plant is not of English birth, but neither is the name.

Dpacontjan, *gum dragon*; Lb. II. lxiv. contents.

Dpise, dpise, *dry, siccus, aridus*, Bed. 478, 14. Andreas, 1581. Lb. II. xlvi. (In C.E. 426, 22, ꝛotum dpise is ꝛ. dpisum).

Dpince, gen. -an, fem., *a drink, potus*. Lb. I. li. 1.; I. xlii. Hom. II. 180.

Dropa, -an, masc., *palsy of a limb*. Laen. 9. The Saxon interpreter was wide of his original in Hb. lix. 1, where "Ad heemata intercidenda," in cxxiv. "tussi

Дрoпa—cont.

“medendo” (so). Drop, droppe, *paralysis* (Kilian); Troppf, *gout* (Wachter). The original sense remains in the “drop-ped hands,” “wrist drop” of painters, paralysis of the extensor muscles of the wrist. Root Drapan, *to strike*, p. part. Drogen, Bw. 5955, MS.

2. *A drop, gutta*. Lb. I. ii. 21. Hence “colera” meaning lymph, in Sc. 30 b.

Дyрr, neut., *dust*, pulvis, powder. Neuter everywhere; Mark vi. 11, Luke x. 11, Psalm i. 5, Matth. x. 14.

Дрeпoжe дpожeцe, дрeпoжe дpожe, *penny royal, mentha pulegium*. Hb. xciv. clvi. 2, as *pulegium*. So Gl. Dun. So Διδάξ. 30, 51. “*Pulegium regale, puliole* “reale,” Gl. Harl. 3388. “*Pulegio, “peniroyall,*” Florio; so Cotgrave. “The smallest of its genus,” Sir J. E. Smith, and therefore well called “dwarf.” “Much used in medicine,” (All). Penny royal is only *puliole royale*. Flea bane is not this plant, nor is the reading дрeпoжeр.

Mentha pulegium is called, Hb. xciv. a male and female plant, but this has no reference to the sexual system of Linné, which make it didynamous not diœous. Some notion of strength influenced Theophrastus and Dioskorides in giving these names. The drawing in MS. V. is like the herb intended. The flowers are sometimes white.

Dpoule seems in the German glossaries to be *Origanum*.

E.

Caзpыpт, fem., gen. -e, *eyebright, eufrasia officinalis*. Lb. III. xxx. Germ., *augentrost*; Dutch, *oogentrost*; Dansk, “*oientrost*”; Swed., “*ogontröst*.”

Ealað, ealoð, ealo, ealu, eala, neut. undeclined in sing., *ale, cerevisia*; gen. ealað,

Ealað—cont.

DD. 63; O.T. 256, 5; Lb. I. xiv. and often; dat. ealað, DD. 357 d; Lb. often; gen. pl. ealeða, DD. 487, where it is used of *fermented liquor* generally. Gen. Alðes, D.R. 116, but the forms of D.R. are abnormal, or late.

Some interesting information on ale and beer is collected by that learned and accurate antiquary, Mr. Albert Way, in the Prompt. Parv. p. 245. The frequent mention of Wort (as I. xxxvi), that is, the warm malt infusion in the mash tub, prepared for fermentation, shows plainly enough that the Saxons brewed for themselves. The Alevat (I. lxxvii) is the vessel in which the ale was left to ferment. Double brewed ale (I. xlvi. 3.) was brewed on ale, instead of on water, and gave them then a very Strong ale (III. xii. p. 314, twice). Even without hops such ale would keep till it became Old ale (II. lxx. 1, p. 292, line 12). Keeping and careful treatment would secure its being Clear (I. lxxiii.; II. lxxv. 2, etc.). Sweet ale is opposed to the clear (II. lxxv. 2), and so was thick. ȚilȚe ealu, foreign ale, is often mentioned (I. lxx., etc.). Ale is much more frequently named than beer; strong beer is opposed to strong ale (III. xii.). Hopping drinks is mentioned, Hb. lxxviii.; further, see Țymele.

EalȚep, *eileber, alliaria, sauce alone* (Gerarde). *Erysinum alliaria*. Lb. II. xxiv., etc. But *Callitrichum*, Gl. Dun. Ealla, *gall, fel*. Cf. Gealla. So Euang. Nicod., xxvi.

EapȚan, pl. *tares, ervum and orobus*. Well made out by Somner. “*Rolon*,” in Gl. Mone, is doubtless a corruption of *orobus, ἔροβος*, which, though divided by Bot., is every way the same as *ervum*. Lb. I. xxvi.

EapȚeȚa, -an, masc., *earwig, forficula auricularis*. Lb. I. iii. Ț, followed by he.

EȚelȚe, fem., gen. in -an, *Gnaphalium*. Somner found some authority for “*Mer-*

Erelayce—*cont.*

"curialis, the herb mereury, D.," and so Gl. Harl. 978, yet all the gnaphaliums have very lasting blooms, retaining their colour when dry; the *G. margaritaceum* is specially our modern Everlasting, and found "near Bocking, on the banks of "the Rhymney, in Wire forest, and near "Lichfield." Skinner also, *Gnaphalium Americanum*, which is a misnomer by Ray. The genus is in Dansk, Evighedsblomster.

Eroppearn, neut., gen. -er, polypody, *polypodium vulgare*. Hb. lxxxvi., where it = Radiolus; "Alii filicinam dicunt, "similis est filici, que fere in lapideticis "nascitur vel in parietinis, habens in "foliis singulis binos ordines puncto- "rum aureorum," Lat. In MS. Bodley, 130, a fern, as polypodium is drawn and a Gloss. in a hand of the 12th century gives "wilde brake." "Felix (read "Filix) quercina pollipodium .i. ewer- "wan," Gl. M. "þe iii. d is ouerfern, "and þat groys on walles," MS. Bodley, 536. "Polypodyn .i. ouerferne t it "grewiþ on okys þis is lest," id. "Polypodium murale, euerfern," MS. Rawlinson, c. 506. To the entry, "Polypodium arborale, pollipodie; Pollipodium "murale, euerferne," MS. Harl. 3388, has been added a cross, so as to invert the interpretations. "Polypodium rubeas maculas habet et uocatur filix quercina .i. euerferne," id. "filix quercina pollipodium, euerferne idem (sunt)," id. "Filix a[r]boratica, eroppearn," Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 14. Culpeper, under polypody of the oak, describes at length and cleverly, *pol. vulg.* (H.), and his mention is one link in a long medicinal tradition. "And why, I pray, must "polypodium of the oak only be used, "gentle college of physicians? Can "you give me but a glimpse of reason "for it? It is only because it is "dearest." Culpeper. *Polypodium vulgare* is "very frequent on the tops of

Eroppearn—*cont.*

"walls, old thatched roofs, shady banks "and the mossy trunks of rotten trees." (Sir J. E. Smith.) Its fructification forms a double row of golden spots on each frondlet. See also his allusion to tradition in English Botany, 1149. The older names were, "polypodium quercinum; filix arborum; filicula; herba "radioli." (Nemnich.) Italian, *felce-quercina*. The figure in MS. V. "would "do very well for *plantago lanceolata*, "(H.), it is not a fern at all." The gender neuter, Boet. p. 48, l. 31; Lb. I. lvi.

Elheoløþe, heahheoløþe, gen. -an, fem. ? *elecampane, inula helenium*; from *eh, horse, equus*, = *heah, horse, ἵππος*. "Elc- "campana ys an erbe þat som men "callef horshele, he beryth grene lewis "and longe stalkys and berith yelow "floures." Gl. Sloane, 5, fol. 22 c; so Gl. Bodley, 178. Lb. I. xxxii. 2; I. i. 5, etc.

Elcra, *latter*, comp. adj. Lb. II. i. 1, related to *Cleian, be late*; *Cleung, lateness*; *Elcop, later*, adverb.

Elehtepe, gen. -an, *lupin*, the cultivated sort of course, *lupinus albus*; so translated, Hb. cii. 3. Given for diarrhæa, Lb. III. xxii. "Electrum multos habet "stipites folia virid[i]a et flores cro- "ceos," Gl. Harl. 3388. "Syluestres "lupini candida habent folia. Sativi "foliis non adeo albicant," Dorsten. "Lypinus .i. lyponys, þis erbe has "leuys lyke to þe v. levyd grass, bote "þe erbe fore the more party has v. "leues and a whyt floure, etc.," MS. Bodley, 536. "Elehtepe, maura," MS. in Somner. "Walupia, electre," Gl. Dun.

Elhygd, *strange thought, distraction*. Lb. II. xlvi. Þygd is found fem. neut.

Elm, masc., gen -er, *elm, ulmus campestris*; perhaps also *u. sativa*. Gen. *elmer*, Lb. I. vi. 8, therefore like old Dansk, *Almr, elm*, masc.

Εοροφροστου, also -e, fem., gen. in -an; *carlina acaulis*, Eberwurtz, *carlina acaulis* (Adelung). "The Carline thistle, "formerly used in medicine, is not this " (carlina vulgaris), but *carlina acaulis* " of Linnæus. It was reported to have " been pointed out by an angel to Charle- " magne, to cure his army of the plague. " His name is the origin of the generic " one." (Sir J. E. Smith, English Botany, plate 1144). Everwortel, chamæleon, Kilian; that is χαμαιλέων (λευκός), which was identified, rightly or not, by Sprengel, as *carlina acaulis*. "Eberwurtz, "cardo [read *carduus*] rotunda. Euer- "wurtz, cardo pana, al. chamæleon," Gl. Hoffm. "Scissa," a gl. in Lye, perhaps a genuine name. "Scasa, εβορφοστα," Gl. M.M. p. 162 b. "Colucius," Gl. Brux. "Colicus," Gl. Cleop. "Colitus vel Colo- "cus," Gl. Dun.; which I take to be mis- readings of Cō, for Cardo, and that for Carduus, λευκός. "Scasa vel scafa vel "sisca," further, Gl. Dun.; these are attempts to read a crabbed MS. Also "Anta," also "Borotium," Gl. Dun., the last being the English word eorop, boar, with a Latin termination. Lb. I. i. 6; xxxviii. 10.

The χαμαιλέων, which, by its name must have hugged the ground, is wrongly interpreted in Hb. xxvi., cliiii., as a teazle, which has a strong long stem.

Colone, Clene, gen. -an; fem., *elecampane*, *inula helenium*. Lb. I. xxxiv. 2, and everywhere.

Colone læffe, *flea bane*, *pulicaria dysenterica*, doubtless. Lb. II. lii. 1.

Copnlce, *earnestly*, "diligenter." Hb. lxxxvii. 2.

Copðgealla, masc., gen. -an, *Erythræa centaureum*, Bot. This is made the same as *Centaurea maior*, Hb. xxxv., and the drawings in MSS. V. G. T. A. represent *Erythræa centaureum*, which is "intensely bitter." It is, however, C. minor, not maior. In the pictorial Apuleius, MS. Bodley, 130, Se mape

Copðgealla—cont.

curmelle, is intended for feverfue, *Pyrethrum Parthenium*, which is "herba "amara, aromatica," Flor. Brit. "Cen- "taurya maior. i. þe more centore or "erthe galle, his flouws ben zolow in þe "tope, etc." MS. Bodley, 536. Dorsten agrees with us. He figures Eryth. cent., and says the greater centaury has leaves like the walnut, green as the cabbage, and serrated. "Fel terræ. centaurea. "idem. muliebria educit. habet in sum- "mitate plures flores rubros," MS. Rawlinson, c. 607, which describes Erythræa. "Centaurya, eopð gealle [a], Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 5. Lb. II. viii., etc.

Copðnaþola, masc., gen. -an, *earth navel*, *asparagus officinalis*. Hb. xvii. 1, "asparagi." So cxxvi. 2, masc. Oros. iv. 1 = p. 380, 30.

Copðþuma, gen. -an? masc. Lb. III. xli. conjecturally *potentilla reptans*, since þuma stands for þeoma masc., as in τoðþuma, gl. for τoðþeoma, cf. Germ. Riem, masc., a thong, a strap. The signification is therefore "Earth cord;" this is not applicable to the dodder, which does not touch the earth, and has its own Saxon name δοδδερ, Mone, 287 a; the strawberry, which is almost a potentilla, has also its old English name; the common *potentilla reptans* is therefore most likely.

Copð yþz, neut., gen. -eþ, *ground ivy*, *glechoma hederacea*, the equivalent is *Hedera nigra*, Hb. c., according to our botanists, our common climbing ivy is *Hedera helix*, which name, however, in Plinius, lib. xvi. 62, is given to a sort which has no berries, "fructum non gignit." The plant eopð yþz would not be ground ivy, for its epoppar or corymbi are mentioned, Hb. c. 3, but there is no getting over the common voice of England, which calls by the name ground ivy, what is not ivy at all. *Hedera* is of constant occurrence as yþz, and to be correct, the interpreter should

Ɔopð yrig—*cont.*

have added nothing. *Glechoma* is German *Erd epheu*; French, *le lierre terrestre*; Italian, *ellera terrestre*; Spanish, *hiedra terrestre*; Portuguese, *hera terrestre*. The errors lie perhaps in our misunderstanding of the words *κισσός*, *Hedera*, when used for that which is not ivy.

Ɔop, Ip, masc., gen. -er, *the yew, taxus baccata*. Masc., C.E. p. 437, line 18. "Ornus eop," Gl. Somner, p. 65 a, 40, only proves that the glossator did not understand the word *ornus* as we do; whether current notions are correct appears questionable; but at any rate the old folk of England know the yew out of which they made their victory giving bows. Cf. ohg. *Iwa*; mod. g. *Eibe*, fem., *the yew*; Fr. If, masc.; Ip is masc., C.D. 652.

Ɔop beþge, *yew berry*. Lb. III. lxiii.

Ɔopohumele. Lb. III. lx., *the female hop plant*. See *Þymele*.

F.

Fæp, Feþ, gen. -es, masc., *fever, febris*, Lb. I. contents, lxii., a contraction of *feþop*.

Fætelyrian, -ode, -od, *put into a vessel, bottle off*. Quad. i. 3.

Feapn, neut., *fern*, Boet. p. 48, line 31.

Þæz micle feapn, *the mickle fern, bracken, aspidium filix*. Lb. I. lvi.

Feap, Lb. I. xxxv., as opposed to *micel*, is *paucus, pauculus, paullus, little*, like Goth. *Faws*, 1 *Timoth. iv. 8*. Hence, perhaps, its construction with a genitive, *Feapa rixa*, *Matth. xv. 34*, a few of fishes, like a Few of us.

Fedan, Lb. I. lxiii., see *Pref. vol. I. p. xl*. Matter for conjecture. Se *deopa feað ðreopge feðeð*, C.E. 94, 25, *the deep pit fedeth or keepeth them dreary*.

Fereþþge, gen. -ean; fem. ? *erythræa centaureum*. Hb. xxxvi. Gl. Harl. 585. Any wholesome bitter might be called *feverfue*, serving the purpose now served by *quinine*.

Felðmopu, "fieldmore," *carrot or parsnep, daucus cariota, or pastinaca sativa*. Though *pastinaca*, Hb. lxxxii., is now decided to be a *parsnep*, yet the weight of nearly cotemporary authority stands for *carot*. In MS. Bodley, 130, the glosses are "a carott," "ffeldmore." "Daucus, wildmoren," *Hortus Sanitatis*, and figures a *carot*. The Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 32, distinguishes "pastinaca," "felðmopa," (read -pu, as Gl. Dun.), "Daucus, pealmopa [-pu] cariota palðmopa;" but the distinction between a field root and a weald root is over fine. "Pastinaca, mallmopae," Gl. M.M. The words should include both. "Pastinaca domestica .i. parsnep." Gl. Bodl. 536. The *p. silvatica* has been improved by cultivation into *p. sativa*.

Felðþyрт, gen. -e, fem., *gentian, gentiana*, Hb. xvii., where the marginal note, *erythræa pulcella*, describes the drawing in MS. V. The reading *felþyрт* of Skinner and others, from *Fel*, gall, gives us a hybrid word. Probably, as in *Esthonian*, the earliest name was *felðhymele, field hop*, the plant being employed as a substitute for hops in embittering ale. Then as the appearance and leaves negated this name, it was exchanged for *felðþyрт*.

Felleþære, þylleþære, masc., *epileptic convulsions*. Lb. II. i. 1. The word must be interpreted in harmony with *þylle-seoc, þylleseocnyr*. I had written so much before I detected the equivalent *ἀρχομέννας ἐπιληψίας* in *Alex. Trallianus*.

Felþyрт, fem., gen. in -e, *feltwort, verbas-cum thapsus*. Hb. lxxiii. The reading *felþyрт* is a mistake, the felty leaves give it the name, whence it is also called in German *Wollkraut*; *mullein* also is supposed to be woollen. *Fel*

Feltþyrtr—*cont.*

was Latinised (Gl. Somn. p. 59 a, 58) as feltrum, filtrum (John de Garland, p. 124); Dansk, filt, *felt*; Swedish, filt, masc. *felt*; Germ., filz, masc. felt. The drawing in MS. V. fol. 37 d, represents the plant. "Filtrum terre, anglice felt-wort vel molayn idem." Gl. Rawl. c. 607. "Thapsus barbatus [*read barbatus*], G. moleyn, A. felwort." Gl. Sloane, 5; so Gl. Sloane, 405. In Gl. Somn. 63 b, 38, read Anadonia, feltþyrtr. Feltwort vel hegetaper, Gl. Arund. 42.

Ferþþyrtr, fem., gen. in -e. Lb. I. lxxxvii.

Ferþe, masc., *sound part?* Lb. I. i. 15. "Probus ferth," Gl. M.M. p. 160 b, 20. Leasferðnes, *false probity*, P.A. 59 b. See ferþe, Chron. 1016, and Layamon, 1052, 1075, 1055. But there is also a syllable ferð in "jeoluþerð, *torax*." Gl. C., that is, θώραξ, from perhaps Loricā, p. lxxii. Cf. Gl. Cleop. fol. 85 b, and þeluþerð, *centumpellio*, Gl. Cleop. fol. 26 b, which appears to be an altered form of centipedem. In these two words it is possible that ferðe may signify *ring*, which would suit Lb. well. So, Fleotendþra ferð, C.E. 289, line 26, a *ring of floating ones*. ? = *ferd-fird*; *Gl. M.M.*

Fic, Geþr, masc., a disease known as ficus, Συκῆ, Σύκων, Σύκωμα, Σύκωσις. In the Lb. I. ii. 22, the disease "fig" is said to be χύμωσις, a *moisture in the skin enclosing the eyes* (Florio), but without exactly negating that statement we must bend to an overwhelming weight of testimony, and accept it as an *excrescence like a fig with an ulcer*, so called from a fig bursting with fatness, "ficus hians præ pinguedine." It affects all parts of the body which have hair, especially the eyebrows, beard, head, and anus; and it was sometimes called marisea. Dioskor. i. 100; Pollux from Apsyrus, iv. 203; Celsus, vi. 3; Paulus Ægineta, iii. 3; PSELLUS in Ideleri Phys.,

Fic—*cont.*

vol. i. p. 223, 704; Pollux, iv. 200; Aetius; Martialis; Hippokrates, p. 1085 H.; Oribasius ap. Phot., p. 176, 3; Schol. Aristoph. Ran., 1247. These references I have taken from the Paris ed. of Etienne. The name was in constant technical use among mediæval medical writers. "Contra ficum ardentem," "Contra ficum sanguinolentum," "Contra ficum corrodentem," "Contra ficum uomere facientem." MS. Sloane, 146, fol. 28. Hæmorrhoids are fieblattern in the [H]ortus Sanitatis. In Florios time (1611) fico in Italian had been reduced to "a disease in a horse's foot." Cotgrave (1673) has "fic, a certain scab, or hard, round, and red sore, in the fundament." "Fijck, tuberculum acutum cum dolore et inflammatione," (Kilian). It was a running sore, Lb. I. xxxix.; it was equivalent to þeopaðl, Lb. I. ii. 22. Written Uic, and masc., Laen. 6; 44, following the Latin usage.

"Dicemus ficus quas scimus in arbore nasci,

"Dicemus ficos, Cæciliane, tuos."

Martialis, I. 66.

Hic fygus, *the fyge*. Wrights Gl. p. 224. Filð, Lb. I. lxxvii., with Filðcumb, Lb. III. liii., may be taken to mean *the milk drawn at one milking from how many cows soever; commonly called the mornings milk, the evenings milk*. In a dairy every several milking is kept separate. —

Fille, an apocopate form of ceþfille, *chervil, anthriscus cerefolium*, as clearly appears from a comparison of the poetical names, Laen. 46, with the same in prose. "Cerefolium .i. cerfoil .i. villen," Gl. Harl. 978 (A.D. 1240).

Fleapþe, þleapþe, fem., gen. -an, *water lily, Nymphaea alba, N. lutea*. Lb. II. li. i. 3. "Nimfea, i. fleapert," MS. Ashmole, 1431, fol. 19. "Nympha, fleathorvyrt," Gl. Dun. But "flatter dock, pondweed, potamogeiton," Gl. Chesh.

Fleogan, *flow*, not "fly." Lb. III. xxii.
 Fleozpyrt, fem., gen. -e, "floatwort," Lb.
 II. lii. 1. "Algea, flotvyrt," Gl. Dun.
 "Alga," Gl. M. I fear the description
 is too vague, *Potamogeton fluitans?*
Sparganium natans? *Lemna?*
 Flezan, γηζαν. 1. Found only in pl., *flect-*
ings, hasty curds, skimmed, but yet not
 cream, Lb. III. x. ; I. ii. 23. "After the
 "curd for making new milk cheese is
 "separated from the whey, it is set over
 "the fire, and when it almost boils, a
 "quantity of sour butter milk is poured
 "into the pan, and the mixture is gently
 "stirred. In a few minutes the curd
 "rises to the surface, and is carefully
 "skimmed off with a fleeting dish into
 "a seive, to drain." (Carrs Craven Gl.)
 "Sarrasson, fleetings or hasty curds,
 "scum'd from the whey of a new milk
 "cheese." (Cotgrave.) Cf. Wilbraham
 and Mr. Ways Promptorium.
 2. In singular, *cream*, as Lye; used
 in this sense, Lb. I. xliv. 2. The com-
 mon notion of these two senses, is
skinnings.
 Fnærtiað, Lib. II. xxxvi. If the passage
 be without error, which is hardly to be
 supposed, γnærtiað must be a plural.
 Fnæst is masc., and makes acc. þone
 γnæst, Διδαξ. 28, 51; therefore we should
 perhaps read γnæstas.
 Fopbeþan, præt. bæþ, p. part. bopen, *re-*
strain, eokibere, contingere. Hb. iv. 9.
 Lib. I. xlv. 6, in a special sense, *conti-*
nere, render continent, tie with a knot of
poison. See preface, on knots. To this
 binding down the instincts by herbs,
 allude the glosses, "obligamentum, lyb-
 "lyyefn;" "Obligamentum, lyb," Gl.
 Cleop. fol. 69 a, fol. 71 b; Gl. M.M.
 p. 160 a, 22, where lib is φάρμακον and
 hvesn, φυλακτήριον, *an amulet*; γαλδορ
 οἶδε hveþne, Beda, p. 604, 9. In the
 Njal saga, Una, virgin wife of Hrut,
 thus tells her tale, attributing the mis-
 fortune to something that had poisoned
 him:

Fopbeþan—*cont.*

Vist hefir hringa hristir
 Hrutr likama þrutinn
 eitrs þa en linbeðs leitar
 lundygr munuð dryia.
 Known has Hrut,
 the ring bestower,
 his body bloat
 with venom vile,
 when he would, with all goodwill,
 in linen white,
 in bleached bed,
 the bliss enjoy
 of loves delights
 with me the lass
 he wooed and wed.

Cf. γυρτρφορρε. Lb. III. i. Fopbeþan
 is *restrain*, Bw. 3748.

Fopunnolfzan, to *swallow*. Lb. I. iv. 6.
 Cf. Qvolk, *gullet, throat* (Molbech).

Fopnecey þolm, "Fornjots palm," some
 herb; Lb. I. lxx. lxxi. Gl. Cleop. fol.
 65 b, which gl. only translates þolm,
manus. Cf. Gorfærs nægler, γητμαρεγ
 γυρτ, Sigmærts cruyt = Sigmunds kraut.

Foppeaxen; that this word has been
 rightly read *overgrown*, appears by Hb.
 ii. 4, and by ðy læf hie to ðæm þop-
 peoxen ðæt hie þoppeapoden 7 ðy
 unþærdimbæþpan þæþen, P.A. 54 b,
Lest they overgrew to that degree that
they withered and were thus less fertile.

Fopþylman. See þelma.

Fot, masc., *foot*, pl. fet, as Mark ix. 45;
 but foðas, Gð. 114. Lb.

Foxey clare, fem., gen. -an, "fox clote,"
Aretium lappa. Lb. I. lxix. See Clare.

Foxey fot, *bar reed, Sparganium simplex*.
 In Hb. xlvii. is ξίφιον. By the drawing
 in MS. G. this seems to have been
 understood as the German Schwertel-
 ried = *Sparganium simplex*, the burs on
 which may account for the name foxes
 foot. Hares foot is a name similarly
 given. The drawing in MS. V. is much
 eaten out. "Xifion, foxes fot," Gl. Dun.,
 copied from Hb. So Gl. Land. 567.

Φοβόριον, masc., gen. -ει, *tenaculum*, in a surgeons case of instruments. Lb. I. vi. 7. Taken as a compound of *ρον*, to catch, and *φορν*.
 Φριμπερδεει, in a direction away from, Lb. I. lxxviii. 1.
 Fulbeam, fulanbeam, masc., gen. -ει, the black alder, *rhamnus frangula*. Lb. I. xxxii. 4.

G.

Gagel, Lb. I. xxxvi.; Gagelle, Gagille, fem. ? gen. -αν. Lb. II. li. 1; II. liii.; III. xiv., *sweet gale*, *Myrica Gale*. But gageles, Lacn. 4.
 Galluc, masc., *comfrey*, *symphytum officinale*. "Simplithonc, the hearbe Alo, "Confrey or wallwort of the rocke," (Florio). So Hb. lx., Gl. Dun. copying Hb. "Cumfiria," Gl. Harl. 978 (A.D. 1240). "Adriatica vel malum "terrae, galluc," Gl. Somn. p. 66 [63], l. 9. If this means that the earth apple, whether Cyclamen or Bunium, is galluc, the statements above must be preferred. Copied into Gl. Dun. Occ. Lb. I. xxvii. 1, masc.
 Gapecliye, *agrimony*, *agrимonia eupatoria*. Hb. xxxii. Gapecliye is also the gloss of Agrimonia in Gl. Dun. and Lb. II. viii. Gl. Sloane, 146. MS. G. draws a rude likeness of agrimony, and MS. T. attempts ἀργεμώνη, *papaver argemone*. The word Agrimonia is said to be a corruption of Argemone, Plinius, xxvi. 59, but those who choose to enter into the subject of the Latin names had better compare Dioskor. ii. 108, who speaks of a poppy. Gaj, a spear, is evidently the first element in the name of the plant, the spike of which rises like a narrow dagger above the grass: cliye is, perhaps, connected with our Cliff, and with Illijian, to tower.

Γατερεορ, neut., gen. -ει, the nettle tree, the tree lotus, *celtis australis*. Lb. I. xxxvi. Somners conjecture is wholly an error, his tree is the Gattridge tree. "Geizpoum, lothon; [λωτός, genus "arboris, latine mella]," Gl. Hoffin.

Geacef rupe, gen. -αν, *cuckoo sorrel*, wood sorrel, *oxalis Acetosella*. Proofs abound. Lb. I. ii. 13, 22; III. xlvi.

Geagl, neut. and masc, gen. -ει, the jowl, the fleshy parts attached below the lower jaw. Lb. I. i. 16, 17.; iv. 3.

Gealla, masc., gen. -αν. 1. Gall, bile. 2. A gall, a fretted place on the skin, intertrigo. Lb. I. lxxxviii.

Geapupe, γαεπυπε, γαηπε, fem., gen. -αν, yarrow, *Achillea millefolium*.
 Seo peade γαρπε, red yarrow, *Achillea tomentosa*. Lb. III. lxxv.

Gebræceo, cough, tussis, Hb. cxxiv., cxxvi. Gl. in MS. H. Host, cough, SH. p. 26.

Geβουcum, with fragments, Lb. II. lvi. 3. Cf. Σεβουcum, Lye.

Geepnab, granulated, Lb. I. lxxv. Cf. ohg. Kirnjan, nucleare; Isl. at Kyrna, to granulate.

Geepypan, præt. -πεc, p.p. -πεc, contract = Old Dansk Kreppa, contrahere. Lb. II. lvi. Hence Cripple.

Geροc, Gegeh, neut. 1. a joining, a joint, commissura, compago. (Lye, etc., ÆG. often.)

2. glue. Lb. I. ii. 2. Cf. Umbifangida, glutinum, in Graff., and Kauahsa (= gefahsa), purgamenta, the parings of hides and hoofs from which glue is made, id. III. 421. Cf. also many entries in 422.

Geηηπεδ, dense with boughs, from ηηηδ, forest, opacus, Hb. i. 1, where the Saxon made no error. Πα παη αν ηηηπεορ ηηδ β τεμπ ηηηηδεδ, M. II. 183 b. There was then a pine tree opposite the temple thick with foliage.

Gezyman, præt. -εδe, p. part. -εδ. to overlook, Lb. III. lxxv. A man is overlooked when one having the power of witch-

Gezyman—*cont.*

craft has set designs against him. An approach to this sense of the Saxon word is found in *De eode on jumeƿ Faſurca ealdrer hny on ƿæƿeðæge þ he hlay æte . 7 hiƿ beƿymbon hýne.* Luke xiv. 1. Warlock hatred has a blasting effect. This faith is strong in Devonshire; they say that the witch has no power over the firstborn.

Geþeman, *to extol, laudibus ampliare.* IIb. lvii. 2. Simple vb. in dictt.

Gehlenced, *linked,* Lb. III. lv. *See the -passage.* ðlencan, *links,* found as yet in pl. only; Elene, 47, Cædm. ? MS., p. 154, line 9, but probably masc., as old Dansk, Hlekk, *a chain,* masc.; Dansk, Lænke, not neuter; Swed., Lænk, masc. Translate in Cædm. ? *have their linked mail coats.*

Gehnæcan, præt. -te, p. part. -gð, *to twitch.* IIb. cxlviii. 1., clxiii. 6. Paris Ps. ci. 8, *allidere.* Cf. Hnykkja in Egilsson, prose sense, *vellere.*

Geþeopƿ, gen. -es, *a turning,* also *a vertebra.* Lb. II. xxxvi., so Laws of Æþelstan, 10, var. lect. Cf. Hƿioƿþan, Loricæ, lxxi.

Geleƿeð, *corrupted.* Lb. II. xxxvi. p. 244. Root *Leƿ,* *mischieƿ.*

Gehehc, *proper, consentaneus.* Lb. II. xvi. 1.

Gelodƿƿƿ, fem., gen. -e, *silverweed, potentilla anserina.* Its leaves resemble the human spine, *ƿelodƿe,* with the ribs. "Heptaphyllon," Gl. in Lye. Gl. Dun. Lb. I. xxxii. 3; xxxviii. 11.

Gemæbla, masc., gen. -an, *talk.* Lb. III. lvii., from *mæblan, to talk,* C.E. 82, 14, MS. reading.

Genæða, pl. *ephippia, a pack-saddle.* O clerice, p. lx. Visibly related to ohg. *Ginait, consutus.* That *Ge* signifies and is identical with *Con, together, see* SSpp. art. 261, a large induction. The German *Nähen, to sew,* exhibits the remainder of the root. But, as Wachter truly says, it is sufficiently manifest, that the word

Genæða—*cont.*

has suffered sincopation, and that in its original form it had a D or T, as *Neten,* or *Neden.* So that it is related to *Næðel, needle.* "Ouh sih tharzua ni nahit | "uuht thes ist ginait." *Et se ad hoc non approximat quicquam eius, quod est netum.* Otfrid Euangel. IV. xxix. 17, ed. Schilter; "ioh' unginaten redinon; *et inconsutili arte.* Ibid. 64.

Geopman leaƿ, all the gl. interpret *mallow,* but gl. C. writes *ƿeapƿan leaƿ, yarrow-leaf,* or *leaves;* explaining the word *ƿeopman,* but rendering the tradition doubtful, for no mallow has leaves like yarrow. Ld. vol. I. p. 380. Lb. I. xxvii. I.; xxxiii. 1., etc.

Geƿeaðƿƿƿ, fem., gen. -e, an herb uncertain. "Berbesum [*read Verbesum*], "gescadƿƿƿ," Gl. Dun., Gl. Sloane, 146. "Herbesum," id. "Talumbus, ƿeƿeald-ƿƿƿ," Gl. Cleop.; ƿeƿeaðƿƿƿ, Gl. M.M., p. 164 a, 4., read *βοδθαλμων, ƿeƿeaðƿƿƿ,* that is to say, *Oxeye,* whether *Anthemis tinctoria,* as in IIb. clxi., or *Chrysanthemum leucanthemum,* not distinguished from the other by our folk. Lb. II. liii.

Geƿeopƿ, nent., *abrasion,* Lb. II. i. xxxv.

Geƿeap, *juicy,* Lb. II. xliii., as *ƿeðeap, dewy.*

Gespæc, *see* Spæc, Lb. I. i. 15.

Gespæc, *sweaty,* Lb. I. xxvi. Cf. *Geƿeap.*

Geƿeopƿ, geƿƿƿƿƿ, gen. -eƿ, *filings, limatura,* Hb. ci. 3. *See* Spƿƿƿan, also *Ap-*

Geƿopunƿ, fem., gen. -e, *swooning,* Lb. II. i. 1, in Trallianus *συγκοπή,* the syncope of modern medical phraseology, Lb. II. xvi. 1. *Geswogen betwux ðam of-slegenum,* Hom. II. 356, *in a swoon among the slain.* From this form comes SWOON.

Geƿara, pl. only (as yet), *tools, instruments,* DD. p. 470, 2. Lb. I. xxix., where it is *instrumenta virilia.*

Geƿeað, *prepared, paratus.* Lb. II. xxix. *See* Teagan.

Geſenſe, *incident*, CONTINGENT, which is of the same component parts; so also *Τυγχάνειν*, where the *ſc* sound is radical.

Geſtrūpan, *to rub down, triturare*, Lb. I. i. 9, etc. Cf. *Τρίβειν*.

Geſeald, neut., *the natura, inguen*, Hb. civ. 2, pl., Hb. v. 5; Gl. Prud. p. 140 b. The devil got a horn of an ox, 7 mīð þam hōrne hine þýðe on þ̅ geſeald f̅riðe, MH. 190 a, and *with it struck a monk of St. Martins in the private part severely*.

Geſune, as a pl. adj., *customary*. Hb. lxxviii.

Geſwepan, præt. geſwepoþ, p. part. geſwepoþen, geſwepen, *to turn*, as cream to butter, milk to curd, *to alter, convertere*, Lb. I. xliv. 2. Buterſwepoþ translates "butyrum" in the Colloquium M., p. 28, but not quite correctly. Hamere geſwepen, Beowulf, 2564, poetically *consolidated by the hammer*. C.E. 497, 16.

Geþa, masc. ? *hicket, hiccup*, Lb. contents, I. xviii., answering to *zeocsa, zeohsa*, in the text; *zoxing* for *hicketing* is frequent in English, in a later stage. Hick, hickse, *singultus, convulsio ventriculi* (Kilian).

2. Masc., *itch, prurigo*, Lb. II. xli. ult.; H. lxxv. 5; Hom. I. 86, where the true translation is ascertainable from the original passage of Josephus, *κνησμός*. Translates *prurigo*. P.A. 15 b.

Gilhter, geolhtor, neut., *ratten, pus, matter, sanies*, Lb. I. i. 17; Beda, p. 589, line 3, var. lect. Virus, geolter (so), Gl. Mone, p. 430 a. Dansk, Qualster, *thick moist slime*. þa zilster. Laen. I.

Gilhtre, fem., gen. -an, *ratten*, etc. Lb. I. i. 3. Virus, geolhtre, Gl. Mone, p. 432 b. "Pituita," Gl. M.M.

Gir, masc., *yeast, fermentum ex cerevisia*. Lb. II. li. 1. Hb. xxi. 6.

Girp, geþpore, fem., gen. -an, *cockle, Agrostemma githago*. The syllable *p*, as in Hedgeriffe, refers to the roughness of the plant. "The whole is rough, with hoary upright bristles," (Sir J. E. Smith). "Gith, cockell," Gl.

Girp, geþpore—*cont.*

Harl. 3388. But in Gl. Cleop. Lassar vel æsdre; where Lassar is *Ferula assa-fetida*. Lb. I. i. 5; xxxviii. 4, 5, etc. Girte, an herb, probably Girð. Lb. II. xxxix.

Girðeorþ, the seeds of *daphne laureola, the spurge laurel*. Hb. cxliii.; Plinius, xlii. 35. They are taken medicinally, and are like poppy seeds (Theophrastos, ix. 24). They are so hot they were wrapped in fat or crumb, Ibid. More exactly the seeds of *D. Gnidium*; see the Latin of Apuleius; but that is not English, and I have not supposed it imported. The name *κόκκοι Κνίδιοι* refers to their employment as purgatives by the early Knidian school of medicine.

2. *Agrostemma githago*, drawn to Hb. cxliii. in MS. V. fol. 49 a, and in MS. A. A plant is mentioned, Lb. II. lxxv., not a grain. MS. Bodley, 130, glosses "Lathyrus, febecorn," *sieve corn*.

Glædene, gen. -an, *gladden, Iris pseudacorus*. As a Latinism I would have passed by this word; but Sir J. E. Smith in Flora Britannica has made "Gladwyn" *Iris fatidissima*; hence I quote. "Gladiolus .i. . . habet croceum florem .yris. purpureum florem gerit .alia alba. Gladiolus croceum sed spatula fetida nullum," MS. Rawlinson, c. 607. "Gladiolus florem habet croceum spatula fetida nullum," MS. Harl. 3388. "Gladiolus Acorus. gla-dene," id. I observe, however, that if we take Sir J. E. Smith's words, "stinking iris or gladwyn," as the same words were understood in the old herbals, they mean *stinking iris* or *stinking gladden*.

Glappan, perhaps from *glappe*, as herbs commonly are feminine in the an declension: perhaps *buckbean, menyanthes trifoliata*, Germ. Klappen, vol. I., p. 399, where the construction may be plural. Cf. *glæppan*, C.D. 657. Thorpe compared Lappa, but that is clare, everywhere. ✓

Γλοφύργυρ, fem., gen. -e; 1. *convallaria maialis*, *lily of the valley*: drawn, but without the blooms, at Hb. art. xxiii., in MSS. A., G., T. glossed "clofwort" in a hand of the 14th century, MS. Harl. 1585, a copy of Apuleius. The blooms are drawn MS. Bodley, 130, and glossed "foxes glove," but it is *convallaria*, not digitalis, that is drawn. "Apollinaris, "goldwort," Gl. Rawl. c. 506. "Apollinaris, golewort," Gl. Harl. 3388. "Apollinaris, glofwert," Gl. M.

2. *Buglossa*, Hb. xlii. 1, the same as "houndstongue," *cynoglossum officinale*, or perhaps *lycopsis arvensis*.

Goman, pl. 1. *the fauces, the back of the mouth*: it translates φάρυγγα, Hb. clxxxii. 2. Paris Ps. lxxviii. 3, cxviii. 103. C.E. p. 363, 31; p. 364, 26. *Luporum faucibus*, pulpa gomum, Reg. Concord. *Fauces, zoman*, Gl. Cleop.

2. *the gums*; see Iye. The gums are mostly τσδπεoman, *tooth straps*.

Γονζεπεργε, gen. -an, *a ganguey weaver, a spider, aranea viatica*. Lb. III. xxxv.

Γρεατεργυρ, fem., gen. -e, *meadow saffron, colchicum autumnale*. In Hb. xxii. Hieribulbus, which according to Zedler is colchicum; and this plant is drawn in MS. G.; with broader leaves in MSS. V. T.: the artist in MS. A. has taken the liberty of turning the bulb into a costly flower pot. "Hieribulbus, greate vÿrt. Hierebulbus, cusloppe," that is, *cowslip!* Gl. Dun. "Hierobulbus, *colchicum*," Humelberg, an editor of Apuleius. If the Saxon translator put the name on the sight of the drawing only, he may have meant by greatwort, mangold wÿrzel. Some make Hieribulbus, *allium Ascalonicum*, eschallot, but that will not pass for greatwort. See also Ipeppe.

In Lb. II. lii. 1, greatwort has a root to be scraped off: it is to be dug up too.

Γpunderpylge, fem., gen. -an, *groundsel, senecio vulgaris*, Lb. I. ii. 13; I. xxii. Hb. lxxvii. etc.

Γρυτ, fem. neut., Boeth., p. 94, 3, indecl., *grout, the wet residuary materials of malt liquor, condimentum cerevisiac*. Dutch, grauwt (Kilian). Lb. III. lix. The term is now applied also to the settlings in a tea or coffee cup. "Wort of the last "running," Carr.

Γυνδ, masc., *ratten, virus, virulent matter*. Lb. I. iv. 2, 3.

H.

Ηαερεν, Ηαεβερν, masc., gen. -er, *a crab (cancer)*, masc. Lb. I. iv. 2.

Ηαερε, neut., *a haft, manubrium*, Lb. II. lxxv. Sommer cited it right.

Ηαερεαρηδ, neut., *hairlip*. Lb. I. xiii.

Ηαεσελ, gen. -es, -les, masc., *the hazle, corylus*, C.D. 624. Lb. I. xxxviii. 8; II. lii. = p. 270.

Ηαεσλεν, *of hazle, columnus*; Lb. I. xxxix. 3.

Ηαεπεν ηυδελε; Hb. xxx. The various reading is instructive; Hnydele, which is close akin, apparently, to Netele, and Κάναβις: and the Britannica of the Vienna drawings (See pref. Vol. I., p. lxxxii.) is so much like *Lamium purpureum, the red dead nettle*, that there arises a fair presumption this is the true identification. Lacn. 2. The gl. support *Cochlearia Anglica*. (Lyte, index) Flora Britannica, by Sir J. E. Smith. Florio. Fig. in MS. V. There were other Britannicas. Sprengel holds that the Βρετονική of Dioskorides is *Rumex aquaticus*.

Ηαεθηβεργαν ππε, gen. -an, fem., *heath berry plant, bilberry plant, vaccinium*. Lb. III. lxi.

Ηαρογγυρ, fem., gen. -e; perhaps *hawkweed, Hieracium*. Lb. I. xiv. In all Teutonic languages.

Ηαλαν, "secundæ," *secundinae, the after-birth*. Quad. vi. 25. The analogies require Ηαμλαν. "Inluvis secundarum, "hama," Gl. C. "Hamme, *secundæ*," (Kilian). "Heam, *secundinae*," Nemnich. Germ. Hamcn: etc., etc.

Ἰαλρρϑϑ must have been *Campanula trachelium*, which in Dansk is Halsurt; in German, Halswurz, Halskraut; in Dutch, Halskruid. It is said to have obtained these names from being used for inflammations in the throat. In English it is Throatwort.

2. *Bupleurum tenuissimum*, Haresear, "auris leporis, ἡλρρϑϑ," Gl. Somn. p. 63 b, line 48. "Auricula leporina, "halswort," Gl. Harl. 3388. "Auricula leporina, halswort," MS. M. So Gl. Dun.

3. *Scilla autumnalis*, MS. G. figure, fol. 18 b. = Narcissus, Herb. lvi. = Bulbus, text of Hb. cix. Narcissus, Gl. Dun., probably from Hb.

4. *Symphytum album*, Hb. cxviii., seems unsupported. *Epicosium*, Gl. Dun.

The figure in MS. V. lvi. to my sense is *C. Trachelium*, with the bell flowers spoiled; to Dr. H. "a boraginaceous "plant."

Ἰαμορρϑϑ, fem., gen. -e, *parietaria officinalis*? as appears by a gl. in MS. II. on Herb. art lxxxiii. So Gl. Brux., and Gerarde. Grimm Mythol. speculates (126), thinking that perhaps Thors hammer is alluded to in the name. Lb. I. xxxi. 9. Since ἡμορρϑϑ and ὀλρρϑϑ are mentioned together in Lb. I. xxv. 1, there is much doubt in the interpretation. Leechdoms, Vol. I. p. 374. Laen. 1, 2, 6.

Is not ἡμορρϑϑ the same as *Hembriswort*, *bellis perennis*, and derived from ἡμορρ, a bird, such as the Yellowhammer, *Emberiza*? See Seeg.

Ἰανδρρϑϑ, masc., gen. -er, *an insect supposed to produce disease in the hand; [cirio], curio, cirus*. Wrights vocab. p. 177, p. 190., from χέρρ. "Surio vel brien-sis vel sirineus, ἡανδρρϑϑ," Gl. Somn. p. 60 a, 25, which is to read by the preceding, the hissing sound being given to the letter C. So Gl. Harl. 1002. Prompt. Parv., vol. I. p. 225.

Ἰαπαν ϑϑε, "haresfoot" (trefoil), *Trifolium arvense*. In Hb. lxii., *Leporis pes*, haresfoot; the connexion of ϑϑε with the verb "to hie" is plain. Gl. Dun. copies. The artist in V. has omitted, as was the manner, the third leaflet of the trefoil, and the heads are eaten up. MS. A. has clover heads. MS. G. draws *Geum urbanum*, another harefoot, and glosses it, "Hasin uuohh" "Benedicta," *herb bennet*. The later hand in B. also glosses *Avens*. But Fuchsius, the link between us and the middle ages, is clear as to the trefoil both by name and figure.

Ἰαπανρρεεε, -ρρρεεε, *vipers bugloss, Echium vulgare*. Speckle in our usage, the verb frequentative, in this case the frequentative adjective of speck, ρρρεεε, masc. (as MS.) is very applicable to this herb: hare only means that where hares live, it lives. Lb. I. xxxii. 2, 4; lxxxvii. Speckle is now a Scotch and Suffolk form for Speckle. "Eicios, haran-speccel," Gl. Mone, p. 321 a. "Echium," Gl. in Lye. "Ecios, haran-sveccel," Gl. Dun. Eicios, ἡπανρρρεεε, Gl. Brux.

Ἰαπανρρρϑϑ, Ἰαπερρϑϑ, fem., gen. -e. The little harewort oftenest groweth in gardens, and hath a white flower. Lb. I. lxi. 1; I. lxxxviii.; III. lx.; II. lxxv. 5.

Ἰαρρδβεεε, masc., gen. -er, *sycomore, acer pseudoplatanus*. The translation of sycomore in the Lindisfarne Gospels, Luke xix. 4. The true sycomore is not English. Vol. I., p. 398, where the separation of the elements makes no difference.

Ἰαρεεε lettuce, *Prenanthes muralis*. Hb. cxiv. *Lactuca* or *Lactuca siluatica*, MS. T. The *prenanthes* m. is drawn in MS. T., and it is equivalent in German to *Hasenlattich*, in Dansk to *Vild latuk*. It is also drawn in MS. Bodley, 130, and glossed "slepwert." "*Lactuca leporina* "i. wyld letys, and he has leues like

Ilarian, translates *gravari*, Lb. II. xxv.

Ἰαρολίβε? fem. ? declined in -an; probably *elbow joint*. The word is compounded of the syllable ἰαβ, which is found in Ἰαεῖπιαν, *colibere* (Boet. xxxix. 5; Beda, iv. 27; C.E. p. 401, 17, where the fac simile of the MS. reads *mec not me*, p. 482, 5, and in Umbe-hathlichiu, *nezilis*, in Graff. iv. 805,) and of Λιβ, *a joint*; it signifies, therefore, the *nezile joint*, or the *fast tied joint*. The patient was to be bled on it. The fastest tied joint on which a patient can well be bled is the elbow. Somner conjectured, probably from knowledge of the Latin, *vena axillaris*; that is the same vein, τὴν ἐν ἀγκῶνι, τὴν ἐπὶ μασχάλην, says Trallianus (p. 127, ed. 1548).

Ἰαηλεαβε, Ἰαηηλοβε, *inula helenium*; See Ch. Lb. I. xxxix. 2, etc. "Hinnula "campana, hoʒfellen," Gl. Laud, 567, i.e., Norse *Helenium*.

Ἰεαλεβε, *belly bursted, herniosus*, Gl. Somn. p. 71 b, 60. Hb. lxxviii. 2, where *ad ramicem pueri*, Lat.; "Ponderosus," in Lye, which means not "weighty," but *bursted*; "Ponderosus, hernia laborans" (verba improbata in Bailey); Haull, masc., *hernia* (Islandic); þ eilb bið hoʒopoðe ʒ healeðe (MS. Cott. Tiber. A. iii. fol. 41), *the child shall be hump-backed and bursted*. SH. 23.

Ἰεαλ, neut., *the half, dimidium, pars dimidia*, Lb. II. ii. 2. Ἰεαλ, *side, quarter* is fem.

Heaλf heaʒoð, *half head*; Æ.G. 14, line 24, distinctly defines as the *sinciput, the forward half*; (hoc sinciput), heaλf heaʒoð; hoc occiput, ʒe ætƿra ðæl þæʒ heaʒoðeʒ.

Ἰεαλ ʒudu, masc., gen. -ðeʒ, *field bulb, calamintha nepeta*, Lb. I. xlvi. 2.

"Ἰιδαλμε. i. halue ʒude," Gl. Harl. 978. This plant was placed by Linnæus as *Melissa*; it is perennial.

Healm, neut., *halm, calamus*. Γαδμουον ἡμʒύλϛε þ healm. Exod. v. 7. Lb. I. lxxii.

Heap, Lb. I. ii. 21, *austere*. Cf. Heoʒo, sword, C.E. 346, and its senses as a prefix.

Heðelað, *a coarse upper garment*, Quad. iv. 17. "Heðen, casla," gl. C., that is, *a chasuble*. "Heðen gunna," gl. C. *gunny cloth*. Ne hæbbe he on heðen ne cæppan, DD. 348, ix. *Let him have on neither chasuble nor cope*; the English rite. Cf. Heðinn, *a kirtle or cape of skin*, in Islandic. (Jonsson.)

Heʒeeleʒe, fem., gen. -an, *hedge clivers, cleavers, clivers, Galium aparine*, Lb. I. ix.

Heʒeʒeʒe, gen. -an, fem.? "hedgeruff," "hayreve," *Galium aparine*. "Rubia "minor, Hayreff oʒer aron [*read Hay-renn?*] is like to wodruff, and þe sed "tuchid will honge in oneis cloʒis," MS. Sloane, 5, fol. 29 a. "Rubia minor "cleuer heyreve," Gl. Harl. 3388. Lb. I. xxxii. 4; I. lxiv.

Heðe, *tansy, tanacetum vulgare*, "Tana-ceta," Gl. Somn. p. 66 [63] b, 22. So Gl. Jul., Gl. Dun., Gl. Harl. 978 (A.D. 1240); Tenedisse, Gl. Brux., also "Arti-*mesia hilde*," Gl. Dun., but the tansy is generically akin to the mugwort. Lb. I. xxvi. Διδαξ. 58.

Heðhle, gen. -e, also -an; *hemlock, conium maculatum*. Other plants may be sometimes called hemlock, for the umbellate herbs require educated eyes, but this is the starting point for English notions. *Cicuta virosa* is water hemlock (Sir J. E. Smith); "Cicuta," Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 47, classically right, though botanically wrong; for it follows from Plinius, xxv. 95, that Κόνηνον = *cicuta*. Æc. Hymlican. Lb. I. i. 6. Has a masc. adj. Lacn. 71; dat. hymlicce. Lb. I. lviii. 1.

Heoʒoðþeðel, masc., gen. -eʒ, *the buck-thorn, rhamnus*. "Ranno, Christs thorne, "Harts thorne, Way thorne, Bucke "thorne, or Rainberry thorne," Florio

Ἰεοροτβembel—*cont.*

Lb. III. xxix. 1. The berries are exceedingly loved by stags, Cotgrave, *v.* Bourdaine. Gerarde.

Ἰεοροτ ερω, Lb. I. vi. 3, probably a bunch of the flowers of hart wort, or seseli. (Nemnich, Cotgrave.)

Ἰεοροτ clæppe, *hart clover or medic, medicago maculata*. In Hb. xxv. Hart clover is made germander, *teucrium chamædrys*, and there is no doubt about the identity of germander with the chamædrys of the Latin; the name germander is a gradual alteration from the Hellenic word, and in MS. G. the plant is drawn. In MSS. V. and A. we see something more like *anagallis arvensis*, but we must make concessions to these old artists. There is, however, no doubt but that clæppe is *clover*, “trifillon [trefoil], clæ-“rpe,” Gl. Somn. p. 64a, 3. “Trifolium rubrum, reade cleaure,” Gl. Dun. “Calesta vel calcesta, hvit cleaure,” Gl. Dun. That we find “trifolium, zeace-“rpe,” Gl. Somn. p. 66 [63] b, line 11, may be satisfactorily explained by looking at the *Oxalis Acetosella*, which is a trefoil sorrel, abounding in groves and thickets in the spring. The same wort is meant by “Calcitulum, geaces “swre,” Gl. Dun.; for *calta* is *clover* with the Saxons; “*Calta siluatica*, vude “cleaure,” Gl. Dun.; “wood sorrel” is a frequent name of it at this day; it was *panis cuculi*, Fr. *pain de cocu* (Lyte). The tradition of the word “hart” is sufficient for us; probably, however, *m. falcata* and *m. sativa* were embraced under the name. These were once known as “horned clauer,” or *clover* (Lyte); and since the melilot *m. officinalis*, was called *hart clauer* in Yorkshire (Gerarde), that also may have been set down for a variety. Culpeper calls melilot, *kings claver*. “Cenocephaleon [ead Cyno-], “heort cleaure,” Gl. Dun., may be a misreading of a drawing, since *toadflax* and *melilot* hang their heads in the same

Ἰεοροτ clæppe—*cont.*

manner. “Camedus,” Gl. Brux., that is, *chamædrys*, germander.

Ἰυρ? gen. -e, fem., *live*. Hb. vii. 2. Lye. Leechd. Vol. I. p. 397.

Ἰιλλυρτ, fem., gen. in -e, “hillwort, *calamintha nepeta*. Hillwort is *pulegium montanum* in the glossaries, to be distinguished by name and habitat from *pulegium regale* or penny royal. Now the Bergpoly of the Germans, *Teucrium polium*, is not a native of England, we must then select, as above, a plant which grows on “dry banks and way “sides on a chalky soil,” with “odour “strong resembling *mentha pulegium*,” (Hooker). But if the words be of the savour of a version from the Latin, then hillwort will be *teucrium polium*. See Hb. lviii.; Promp. Parv. p. 399.

Ἰυμελε, gen. -an, *the hop plant, humulus lupulus* = *humle* (Dansk) = *humall*, masc. (Islandic). Hb. lxviii. The female plant is evidently meant by the *ewchymele*, *copohumelan*, Lb. III. lx.

The statement that men mix *hymele* with their ordinary drinks, shows what plant the writer of Hb. had in his mind. That he identifies it with *bryony* is an error in his Greek. Lovells Herball (1659) thus, “*Hops, lupulus*. In fat “and fruitfull ground, the wild among “thornes. The flowers are gathered in “August and September. Ερσον και “βρυωνία, *lupus salictarius et reptitius*.” Most of the early glossaries translate however, *bryonia* by *Wilde nep*, and *Dioskorides* (iv. 184, 185) describes what is certainly not the hop plant. *Columella* is charged with having confused the *bryony* with the hop, Lib. x. p. 350.

“Quæque tuas audax imitatur Nysie
“nites,

“Nec metuit sentes, nam uepribus
“improba surgens

“Aelhradas indomitasque Bryonias
“alligat alnos.”

The lines hardly support the charge.

Hymele—*cont.*

According to the present usage of those who speak rural English, the hop is the fructification of the female plant, and the plant itself has no name but hop plant. It is quite incorrect according to the country folk to speak of the plant as the hop. No such name as Humble seems to be known.

The contrasted Hegerhymele, hedge-humble, affords presumption that there was a cultivated kind, and other proofs exist that the Saxons grew this plant.

Hymeles, *hop trefoil*, *trifolium procumbens*. In Hb. lii. we had a problem to solve; polytrichum was hair moss, and hymele was hop, and yet the two plants must be the same. The trefoil leaves of polytrichum in MS. G. suggested a solution; it is hoped the right one. The text in Hb. lii. speaks plainly of hair moss; but the drawing in the MS. has nothing of the sort; in this difficulty the interpreter solved not the Hellenic word, but the drawing, and named it hymele; as it has no resemblance to the hop, nor to geum rivale. Jordhumble in Swedish is trifolium agrarium (Nemnich). The name Humble was not confined to the hop, see yelbpyr; and in Islandic Valhumall is achillea millefolium. (Olaf Olafsens Urtagards Bok, p. 88.)

Hindhæleþe, —heolþe, —an, *water agrimony*, *liverwort*, *Eupatorium cannabinum*. "Ambrosia." Hb. lxiii. 7; so Laen. 69. Gl. Sloane, 146. Our gl. make this ambrosia maior to be widely distinguished from chenopodium botrys, which is also ambrosia, but not an English plant. Hindheal is Hirschwundkraut in Germ. "stag-wound-wort." "Eupatorium lilifagus [*understand* "ἐλεϊσφακος], ambrosia maior, wylde "sauge, hyndhale," Gl. Harl. 3388. "Ambrosia, hindhelethe," Gl. Dun. "Ambrose . salgia agrestis [*read salvia*], "lilifagus . eupatorium . idem," Gl. Rawl. c. 607. So Gl. M. "iHintlopha,

Hindhæleþe—*cont.*

"ambrosia," Gl. Hoff. "Eupatorium, "ambrose, is an erbe that som men "callþ wilde sauge oper wode merche "oper hyndale," Gl. Sloane, 5, fol. 15 a. Similarly Gl. M.

2. *Sanicle*, *Sanicula Europæa*, as above; the plants have very similar foliation.

Hyrþeþyr, fem., gen. —e, *herd-* (shepherd) *wort*, *Erythraea centaureum*, Lb. II. viii., etc.

Hup, gen. —es, neut., *hue*, *complexion*, *color*. Hb. cxli. 2. Hom. II. 390. Hpy ip ðir gold aþeorcað . 7 ðæt æðelefe hieþ hpy þearð hie onþroþpen, P.A. 26 a, *Why is this gold darkened, and why is its noble colour changed?* Lamentations iv. 1. See N. p. 71. Διδασξ. 58.

Hleomoce, Hleomoc, fem. gen., —an; *brooklime* (where lime is the Saxon name in decay), *Veronica beccabunga*, with *V. anagallis*. Lb. I. ii. 22. "It waxeth in "brooks," Lb. I. xxxviii. 4. Both sorts Lemmike, Dansk. They were the greater and the less "brokelemke," Gl. Bodley, 536. "Fabaria domestica . i . lemeke. "Fabaria agrestis similis est nasturtio "aquatico et habet florem indum [*blue*]. "i . fauerole et crescit iuxta aquas," Gl. Rawl. c. 607. In those words the *v. anagallis* is described. The following agree more or less, Gl. in Lye; Gl. Dun.; Gl. Cleop.; Gl. Harl. 978; Gl. Harl. 3388; Gl. Mone, p. 288 a, 27: *read lemiche*; Islandic, Lemiki.

Hlyr, masc., gen. —er, *hearing*; masc. DD. 41, xlvi. Lb. I. iii. 7; Hom. II. 374; also fem., gen. —e, Lb. I. iii., contents; and in old Dansk.

Hluztopi þpene, masc., gen. —es, "clear "drink," *claret*, *made of wine, honey, aromatic herbs, and spices*. "Accipe "ergo hirtzunge [*hartstongte*] et eam "in vino fortiter coque, et tunc purum "mel adde, et ita iterum; tunc fae semel "fervere, deinde longum piper et bis "tantum cynamomi pulverisa, et ita

Μυζτορ δρενε—*cont.*

“ cum prædicto vino fac iterum semel
“ fervere, et per pannum cola et sic fac
“ LUTER DRANCK.” St. Hildegard. Phys.
xxx., and similarly ciii.

Ἰσηγελ, masc., *forehead*, Lb. III. i.

Πορ, gen. hocces, *one of the mallows, malva.*

Lb. III. xxxvii., xli. Many gl.

Ἰσορ, gen. -an, fem., *alehoof, hove, ground
ivy, glechoma hederacea.* Lb. I. ii. 19.

See peade hoje, the same.

2. Μερρε hoje, *stachys palustris?*

Lb. I. xxxviii. 5.

Ἰορρε, hoρρε, neut., *hoof nick, hoof track.*

Vol. I. p. 392. A parallel charm has

γορσπορ.

Ἰολεαρρε, fem., gen. -an, *field gentian,
gentiana campestris.* Lb. I. ii. 17. The

same as the Holgræss of Œder, *Icones
Plantarum*, vol. 3, where he gives the
local Norwegian names.

Ἰομορρεε, masc. Lb. I. lxxvi. 2. See
Seç.

Ἰορh, Ἰορ, gen. -er, also Ἰορeres, masc. ;
foulness, filth, foul honour, flegma, pituita,

is masc., Lb. II. xvi. 2 ; xxviii. and in

hoρar, *pituita*, Gl. in Lye. Gl. Sonn.
p. 72 a, 55. Written Opar, *Quadr.* viii.

6. See corrections, Vol. I. Neuter, Lb.
II. xvi. 1.

Flegmata, hoph, Gl. M.M., p. 156 b,

5. Gl. Cleop. fol. 39 d. Horewes, Gl.

Mone, p. 404 b.

Ἰορuç, *mucous, purulent.* Gl. Prud. p.
146 b.

Ἰορn aβl, *a disease of foul humours in the
stomach.* Lb. II. xxvii. From hoph,
filth.

Ἰρacu, gen. -an, fem., *throat, guttur.* Pæp

çýnuðe on ðape hpacan pýlce bæp

hpýle pæð pæpe. G.D. 226 b. *There*

gawned in the throat as if there had been

a sort of pit. Lb. I. i. 17. K. prints a

masc. SS. p. 148, line 32.

Ἰρæcan, acc., *hreaking, excretatio*, Lb. I.
i. 16.

Ἰρæcunçe, *the uvula*, Loricæ, lxx. Lb.

I. . 4. Ἰρacan, *fauces*, Gl. in Lye.

Ἰρæcunçe—*cont.*

+ cunçe, tongue. Ἰρæcunçe is different,
Lb. II. viii. Ἰρæcan, *to clear the throat,*
screave, + et frequentative, + unç, parti-
cipial termination.

Ἰρæpnej γορ, masc., “ravens foot,” *pilewort,*

rannuculus ficaria, Bot. In Hb. xxviii.

made Chamædafne, which, literally

translated, is “ground laurel or bay,”

and determined by Sprengel to be *ruscus*

racemosus. That it is indeed a

ruscus is quite evident by the words of

Dioskorides ; καρπὸν δὲ περιφερῆ ἐρυθρόν,

τοῖς φύλλοις ἐπιπεφυκῶτα, nor can we doubt

from the rest of the description but that

the species is correctly determined.

Plinius, however, having more knowl-
edge of words than things, while citing

the description ; “semen rubens an-

“nexus foliis” (xxiv. 81), which makes

the chamædafne a *ruscus*, yet has misled

many of the later inquirers by declaring

it to be periwinkle ; “vinca pervinca

“sive chamædafne,” (xxi. 99.) In this

error he is followed by many, as a Welsh

gl. of plants in Meddygon Myddfai,

(p. 283 a.), and Coopers Thesaurus.

The Latin Apuleius, MS. G. draws, I

think, a periwinkle. The species *R.*

racemosus, is a native not of England,

but of the Archipelago. Our concern,

however, being with Ravens foot, it will

soon appear that it is neither *Ruscus* nor

Vinca. Ravens foot, like crowfoot, was

a name probably given from the shape of

the leaves ; whence it will follow at

once that ravens foot is neither chamæ-

dafne nor *vinca maior*. The old inter-

preter had before him a wholly different

drawing, having a resemblance in its

folded leaves to *Alchemilla vulgaris*.

The unfolded leaves are deeply cut, and

so “Pentaphilon, refnes fot,” Gl. Dun.

Quinquifla. Gl. Brux. So Gl. M.M.

p. 161 b, 34, showing that the leaves were

like those of cinquefoil. MS. T. has a gl.

“Rauen fote, crowfote,” to the same effect,

with a drawing which I take to intend

Ἰπαινεγ γοτ—*cont.*

- periwinkle, "quinquefolium, ἡπαινεγ
"γοτ," Gl. Moyen Moutier, p. 164 b;
so p. 161 b. "Pes corui apium moroi-
"darum, ravenys feete," MS. Bodley,
178. "Apium emoroidarum vel pes
"corui idem ravnys fete," MS. Harl,
3388. "Apium emoroidarum, pes corui
"idem," MS. Rawlinson, c. 607. The
tubers at the root of this plant were
compared to piles, hæmorrhoids, *fici*,
whence the names Pilewort, Apium
hæmorrhoidarum, Ficaria. "Pes pulli,
"Gallice pepol, Anglice remnies fote,"
Gl. Sloane, 146. "Pied poul, the
"round rooted or onion rooted crow-
"foot." Cotgrave. Similarly Gl. Harl.
3388. Thus authority and early tradition
run strongly for *ranunculus ficaria*; at
the same time we cannot but feel a
difficulty in observing that the leaves of
this species are not crowfoot in shape,
and the plant is so unlike most of the
crowfoots, that on ancient principles it
should hardly be called by a similar name.
- Ἰπean, acc., Lb. II. xli., I suppose to be
= Isl. Hrai, masc., *cruditas*, as perhaps
not *rawness*, but *indigestion*. Somner,
however, may have had authority for
φθίσις.
- Ἰπεογολ, fem., gen. -le, *roughness of the
body, leprosy*. Lb. I. lxxxviii.
- Ἰπεγεα, gen. pl., Lb. I. xxxi. 5, from
some nom. s. signifying it seems a *crick*,
which is a small *wrench*, a *twist*, accom-
panied usually with a small sound; a
little crack, a crick, produced by the
overstraining of some articulation. See
Lye in Ἰπεγειαν.
- Ἰπιγ, neut., *the abdomen*. Lb. II. xxviii.;
II. xxxii.
- Ἰπιγυγ, fem., gen. -e, *scab, crust of a
healing wound*. Lb. I. xxxv. at end,
the context requires this sense. Cf.
Ἰπιγεβο, *scabies*.
- Ἰπιγυγ, fem., gen. -e, *spasmodic action*.
Isl. at Hrista *quaterc*, in the reflexive,
contremiscere. Lb. II. xlvi.

Ἰπυτ, *febricitat*. Lb. II. xxv.

Ἰπυδεπεν, *bovinus*. Lb. II. viii.

Ἰπוט, neut., *moisture, mucus, thick fluid*.
Lb. II. xxviii.; ohg. Roz, *mucus, in-
rheuma*.

Ἰπυδ. Lb. II. xxiv.

Ἰπυδεγhearod, "hounds head," *snaydragov*,
antirrhinum orontium, Bot. In Hb.
lxxxviii., *Canis caput*. The German
Hundskopf is *A. orontium*, and according
to Kilian in *kalfs-snyte*, *canis caput* is
antirrhinum. The drawings in MSS.
V. and T. represent, I hold, this plant.
"Cynocephaleon, heortclæppe," Gl.
Somn. p. 63 b, 56, *hart clover*, *melilot*,
which might be made in a drawing to
cluster its flowers as *snaydragon*.

Ἰπυδεγ tunge, fem., gen. -an, *hounds-
tongue, cynoglossum officinale*. In Hb.
xlii. this is made = *bugloss*; in MS. V.,
allowing for conventional and incorrect
drawing, the figure (fol. 30 c.) seems
intended for *lycopsis arvensis*, Bot., or
small *bugloss*; similarly MS. A., fol.
24 b. MS. G. draws *echium vulgare*, or
vipers bugloss. MS. T. has given us,
instead of *bugloss*, a picture of *house-
leek*. The *houndstongue* family of plants
is akin to the *bugloss* race, and our
Saxon interpreter was, perhaps, unable
to discriminate. "Buglossan, glosvyrt
"vel hundes tunga. *Canis lingua*, hun-
"des tunga," Gl. Dun. "Lingua bobule
"(*bubula*) oxan tunge," id., "buglossa
"hertestunge, ossentunge," Gl. in Mone,
p. 283 a. "Bugilla, hundestunge," id.
p. 285 b. (*bugle, aiuga reptans*, Bot.),
"lingua cervina, huntzunge," id. p. 289,
(a mistake, read *hertzunge*). "Buglosse,
"foxes glofa," id. p. 320 a; "canis
"lingua, hundestunge," id. *ibid*. That
cynoglossum officinale is *houndstongue* in
German, Dutch, Dansk, Swedish, may
have arisen from translation and instruc-
tion; but why not so also with the
Saxons? The drawing in V. is more like
borage (H., from a pen and ink sketch),
but the blooms have no blue colour.

- Ἰννε, gen. -an, *horehound, marrubium vulgare*. Lb. I. iii. 11., etc.
- Ἰννεῖταιρ, gen. -es, masc., *distillation from the comb*, without squeezing, *virgin honey*, mel purissimum, e favo sponte quod effluxit. "Mell stillativum," Lb. I. ii. 1. "Nectareum, Ἰννεῖταιρηνε," Gl. Prud. p. 140 b. "Nectaris, Ἰννεῖταιρῆς," Gl. Mone, p. 384 b, 4. "Favum nectaris, "Ἰννεῖταιρ Ἰννεῖταιρῆς," Regularis Concordia.
- Ἰννεῖταιρ, masc., *a whorl, verticillus*. Lb. III. vi.
- Ἰννεῖταιρ, fem.? gen. -an? Lb. lii. 1, is a "great wort;" the radical syllable implies roundness, as in Ἰννεῖταιρ, *a kettle*, Ἰννεῖταιρῆς (a gourd, a calabash, and then) *a cucumber*. See Hb. xxii. Is it then the bulb, *colchicum autumnale*?
- Ἰννεῖταιρ, neut., *knee cap, patella*. In the Loricæ, Vol. I. lxxi., the gloss of poples, which is an error. See *Ἰννεῖταιρ*.
- Ἰννεῖταιρ, -εῖταιρ, gen. Ἰννεῖταιρ Ἰννεῖταιρῆς, *mastic*, the gum of the *Pistacia lentiscus*. So the Gl. Lb. II. iii., Gl. Dun., etc.
- Ἰννεῖταιρ, *whiting, chalk and size*. Lb. III. xxxix.

I.

- Ἰννεῖταιρ, neut., gen. -εῖταιρ, *ivy; hedera helix* is the only species native to England; neut., Lb. III. xxx. Graff also marks the ohg. Ebah, *ivy*, neuter. Ἰννεῖταιρ, gen. Lb. I. ii. 10; I. iii. 7, etc.
- Ἰννεῖταιρ, masc., gen. -an, *ivy tar*. Lb. III. xxvi.; masc., Cf. Lb. III. xxxi. "It is produced from the Body of the larger Ivy, being cut or wounded, and sometimes dropping forth of it self." Salmons English Physician, 1693, p. 991. "Oleum cyfinum (read κίσσωνον) idem de bagis (read baccis) hederæ conficitur sic. Sumis in ianuario mense cum ceperunt hederæ grana crescere, etc." MS. Harl. 4896, fol. 70 a.

- Innoçajan, pl. *viscera*. Lb. II. xxxvi.
- Ἰννεῖταιρ, pl., *flavouring, condimentum*, Lb. II. vi., from Ἰννεῖταιρ, *herbs*.

L.

- Ἰννεῖταιρ, 1. generally *a herb of healing, herba medicinalis*, M.H. 137 a.
2. *Campions, or ragged robin*, or one of that kindred, Hb. cxxxiii.; but, I fear, only from the syllables *Læc-* and *Lych-*.
3. *Plantago lanceolata*, "*læcεῖταιρ*," Gl. Cleop. fol. 83 a. Gl. M.M. Låkeblad, *plantago maior*, in West Gothland (Nemnich). The plain-tain was famed for healing power. Lb. I. xxxii. 3.
- Ἰννεῖταιρ, *a letting, missio*, Lb. III. cont. xlvii. fem.? Cf. *Ἰννεῖταιρ*, Lb. II. xxiii.; *bloðlæspu*, Beda, 616, 12, on *Ἰννεῖταιρ* *bloðlæspe*, 616, 5.
- Ἰννεῖταιρ Ἰννεῖταιρ, gen. -an, is said, Lb. I. i. 17. to be the same as *Cress*.
- Ἰννεῖταιρ, *laver*, Hb. cxxxvi., is called *Sium* by Lyte also; the botanists now call *sium water parsnep*, and the *caten laver*, *porphyra laciniata*. *Laver* is a Latin word.
- Ἰννεῖταιρ, gen. -es, neut. 1. Originally *a wort, herba, olus*, whence are derived *leacεῖταιρ*, *leacεῖταιρ*, "*hortus olitorius*," *leacεῖταιρ*, *a gardener*. *Houseleek* and *holleac* are not alliaceous. *Aarons leek* is *arum maculatum*, Gl. Sloane, 5.
2. *A leek, allium porrum*, Lb. II. xxxii. vol. I. p. 376, where I cannot now find a verification for the masculine gender, unless by resorting to the old Dansk, *Laukr*, masc. *Ἰννεῖταιρ*, in *Æ.G.* is a misprint.
- Brædeleac*, probably *leek, Allium porrum*, from the breadth of its leaves. Lb. II. li. 4. *Laen*. 12.

Leac—*cont.*

Crapleac, *crow garlic, allium ursinum*, or *vineale*, vol. I. p. 376. "Centum ca-pita, asfodillus, ramese, crowe garlek," Gl. Rawl. c. 506.

Cropleac, *allium sativum*. A gl. gives "serpyllum," but that is an inadmissible tale, for epop means *bunch*, as of berries, and leac means *leek*; we must therefore make our choice among asfo-delaceous plants; and as those which answer the description best are open to objection, for *allium ampeloprasum* is by far too rare, and *allium vineale* is crowleek, we fix on a common foreign but cultivated species. Lb. I. ii. 13, 15; I. iii. 11; I. xxxix. 2; III. lxxviii. The German Knoblauch has the same sense, and is this plant.

Gapleac, *allium oleraceum*? See Lb. I. ii. 16; III. lx. lxi.

Holleac, "hollow wort," *fumaria bulbosa*, "the radix cava" of the herborists; Runde Hohlwurzel, Germ.; Huulroed, Dansk; Iiolwortel (Kilian); Hällrot, Swed. Laen. 23, 61. Lb. ———. It is not *corydalis*, the root of which is not hollow. See English Botany, 1471.

Seagleac, Lb. I. lviii. 1, Laen. 37, is of course *chive garlic, allium schœnoprasum*, the English and Hellenic names having the same sense.

Leac cæpse, fem., gen. -an. Lb. III. xv.

Erysimum alliaria is both leek and cress.

Leah, gen. leage, fem., *ley, lizivium*. Quad. ix. 14. Leechd. vol. I. p. 378. Lb. III. xlvii. Læg, Gl. C.

Leaþop, neut.? *lather, spuma saponacea*; see Lyþpan, not fem. Laen. 1. Islandic Lödðr, neut. *lather*. Cf. Lyþpan, Alyþpan. St. Marharete.

Leaþoppypɽ, fem., gen. -e, *latherwort, saponaria officinalis*. "Borith herba fullonum, leaðoppypɽ," Gl. Cleop. The plant yields lather freely. Lb. I. iii. 11.

Leonþoz, masc., gen. -eɽ, *lion foot, alchemilla vulgaris*, Hb. viii. This name is

Leonþoz—*cont.*

foreign, and a translation of *λεοντοπόδιον* in Dioskorides. Leontopodium is *alchemilla vulgaris* in Dorsten, in Lyte, in Dansk; "Alchemilla vulgo appellatur et "pes leonis," Cæsalpinus xiv. 249. Sibthorp says, *alchemilla alpina* is to this day called *λεοντοπόδιον*. Sprengel says, that the Leontopodium of Dioskorides is "Gnaphalium leontopodium," and the figures in V. G. T. Bodley, 130 (lxii.) agree.

Lib, lyb, neut.? *something medicinal and potent, a harmful or powerful drug, φάρμακον*. Cf. lb-lac, *sorcery*; oxnalb, "medicine of oxen," *black hellebore*; hbeopn, *cathartic grains*. "Luppi, neut. "venenum, succus lethiferus, etc.," Graff. Ougluppi, *eye lib, collyrium, eye salve*, id. Goluppeten pfil, *venenata sagitta*, Gl. Schilter. "Coagulum, lap," a gl. in Mone, p. 287 a. Coagula, eýrþbbu, Gl. Prud. 141 a, as if *τυροφάρμακον*; it is the runnet to turn milk to curd.

Libeopn, neut., gen. -eɽ, *a grain of purgative effect, especially the seeds of various euforbias*, probably also the seeds of some of the gourds, as *momordica elaterium, cucumis colocynthis*. Lb. I. ii. 22; II. lii. 1, 2, 3.

Carthamo, also *citocasia*, also *lactarida*, also *catharticum*, Gl. Dun.; laeyride, Gl. Brux.; these are the milky spurges.

Lmb, mostly neut., but also fem., *a limb, artus*; fem., Lb. II. lxiv. p. 288; fem. also in Islandic. Cf. Lb. I. xxv. 2, xxvii. 1, xxxi. 7, lxxiii.; III. xxxvii.

Lmung, fem., gen. -e, *an attachment, cartilago*. Lb. II. xxxvi.

Lið, neuter and masc., *joint, articulus*. Lb. I. lxi. 1; II. xxxvi. In old Dansk, Liðr, masc.

Lið, *drink*, gen. -es, neut. Lb. I. xix. Boet. 110, 33. Eɽe ða him ðæt lið zefereþ þæɽ, P.A. 55 a, *when the drink was gone from him*.

Λιδ̄ ρυρτ, fem., gen. -e, lithewort, *dwarf elder, sambucus ebulus*. Hb. xxix. This is made Ostriago. See Pref. vol. I. p. lxxxv. : from the drawings, nothing can be learnt. "Ostriago, lith v̄yrt. "Chamedafue, leoth v̄yrt," Gl. Dun., read *χαιμαϊάκη*, that is, *ground elder*. "Ebulus, wall wort," in later hand "lybe wort," MS. Harl. 3388. In Hb. cxxvii. ἡρρυρτ is *erifia*, which is unknown, and from the drawing probably nothing but dwarf elder was understood. *Viburnum lantana* was never known by this name.

Λυρpan ? to *lather, spumam e sapone conficere, aut ex quovis eiusmodi*. Λυρpe, imperat., Lb. I. 1. 2. Αλυρpe, Lb. I. xxii. 2. Αλερpe, Lb. I. liv.

Λιρpule, Lb. I. lxi. 2. Somner said *fistula*, which is a disease ; *Lye, fistula, cnema* ; it has been translated in connexion with the foregoing leechdoms, as if *hδ-ele, joint oil, synovia*.

Lonδ adl, fem., gen. -e, *nostalgia*, Lb. II. lxxv. 5.

Λουγερρυρτ, fem., gen. -e, *lungwort, pulmonaria officinalis*. Germ., Lungenwurz ; Dansk, Lungurt ; Swed. Lungört. 2. A sort mentioned, Lb. I. xxxviii. 4, "yellow upwards," *hieracium murorum* and *pulmonarium, golden lung wort*.

Lusemoe, fem., gen. -an, not in the gll., possibly by corruption of syllables, *Lady's smock, cardamine pratensis*, Lb. I. xxxviii. 3. 10. A kind with a cropp or bunchy head, Lb. I. xxxix. 2 ; I. xxxviii. 3.

M.

Μελ, gen. -er, neut., *measure*. Orientis Mir. ix. Chron. p. 354, line 31, anno 1085. Lb. I. ii. 1 ; II. vii. "Circinum, "mælcanzc," Gl. Somn. p. 65 b, 4, *a pair of compasses, measure tongs*. Where δægmælaf is printed, the MS. has δægmæl ur.

Μαγεπε, Μαγοπε, fem., gen. -an, *maythe, Anthemis nobilis*. 2. ριβε μαγεπε, *maythe, Matricaria chamomilla*. 3. *maythe, maythen, Anthemis cotula*.

1. Chamæmelon is translated μαγεπε, Hb. xxiv. "Camemelon, magethe," Gl. Dun. "Beneolentem," Gl. Brux. p. 41 a, the distinctive mark of true chamomille. "Chomomilla, megede "blomen," a Gl. in Mone, 286 b.

2. ριβε μαγεπε, Lb. II. xxii., *wild maythe*, must be wild chamomille, for I do not find that No. 3 was ever supposed to possess medicinal properties ; it is therefore *matricaria chamomilla*.

3. The *anthemis cotula* is now called *maythen*, the final being, to speak after our grammars, derived from the termination of the oblique cases ; country folk say it may be always distinguished from the true camomille by its bad smell. The glossaries agree, "Camomilla "i. camamille similis est amarusce [read "æ] sed camomilla herba brevis est et "redolens et amarusca i. maythe fetit" [fœtet], MS. Rawlinson, c. 707. "Herba "putida, μαγδρα," Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, line 11. "Mathers, May weed, Dogs "cammomill, Stinking cammomill, and "Dog fenel." Lyte (A.D. 1595).

Perhaps the Saxons included *pyrethrum parthenium*. These plants are so much alike that it requires much technicality to distinguish them ; the artist in MS. V. took the liberty of making the flowers blue. *Calmia, maype*, MS. Sloane, 146, with i marked. "Culmia, "magethe," Gl. Dun., whence correct Somner. Gl. p. 66 [63] b, line 6. *Calmia* is *calamine, ore of zine*, and these glosses are blunders.

Reade μαγεπε, *anthemis tinctoria*. Lb. I. lxiv.

White maythe, *pyrethrum inodorum*. "Buestalnnm [read βούφαλμον], hvit "megethe," Gl. Dun. ; printed *buestalinnm*, Gl. Brux. p. 41 a.

- Mape, Lb. I. xxxi. 7, perhaps *potentilla* as Mara, in Iceland now (Olaf Olafsens Urtagards Bok); the cottony potentilla will be *silverweed*, *p. anserina*, with *argentea*.
- Mapeppuz, max-, fem., *mashwort*, *the wort in the mash tub*, Laen. 111. Lb. II. xxiv. On the malt boiling water is poured, and allowed to stand three quarters of an hour; the liquid is wort, or mashwort. Braxivium atque bulita cum braseo nondum ecrevisia, *vert*; a Belgic Gl. in Mone, p. 304 a.
- Meaph, meapuz, masc. and neut., *marrow*; masc., old Dansk Margr, Lb. III. lxx.; neut., Germ. Mark, Lb. I. ii. 22.
- Meapuz meap zealla, masc., gen. -an, belongs, from its bitterness implied in "gall," to gentianaceous plants, and from its habitat in marshes may be, *gentiana pneumonanthe*. Lb. I. xxxix. 2; I. 1. 2.
- Medo, gen. medepez, neut., *mead*. Lb. II. lii. 1; II. liii. In old German, Mete, and in old Danish, Miödör, are masc. Gen. Gl. Mone, p. 395 b.
- Medopyuz, fem., gen. -e; 1. *Meadow sweet*, *spiraea ulmaria*. "Regina prati, Germ. "Wiesenkönigin; Dansk, Miödurt" (Nemnich). "Melissa, medwort, regina "prati." Gl. Harl. 3388. So Gl. Bodley, 178. "Melletina," Gl. Somn. 63 b, 53. "Regina medpart," Gl. Harl. 978 (A.D. 1240). "Mellanna," Gl. Dun. Lb. I. xxxviii. 10.
2. *Melissa officinalis*, *balm*. "Nas- "turtium [h]ortolan[um] medwort," Gl. Harl. 3388.
- Men, masc. ? *a part, a proportional part* = Swedish, Mån, masc. *a part*. Lb. I. 1. 2. The construction with a numeral admits either a plural or a singular.
- Meox, Meols, neuter, *muck, dung, finus, stercus*. Dæt meox is þæt zemynð his yulan dæda, Hom. II. 408, *The dung of the parable is the memory of his foul deeds*.
- Mepee, gen. -er, masc., *marche, apium*. Hb. xcvi., cxx.; Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 11; Hb. cxxix.
- Scan mepee, *parsley, Apium petroselinum*. Gl. Brux.
- Muzn mepee, *wood marche, sanicle, Sanicula Europæa*, a gloss in Laen. 4, also Gl. Laud. 553, fol. 18. Gl. Harl. 978, which was overlooked, so that note 9, p. 35, requires correction. It is a suitable name. Lb. I. i. 15; I. xxxix. 2; I. lxi. 2; III. ii. 6.
- Mez ? = muz, *a mess, dung*. Lb. I. xxxviii. 11. Mes, *stercus, finus* (Killian).
- Mielic, *elephantiasis*. Sona pupðon ðuphlegene mið þape able þæy myclau licez, G.D. 210 a, *Soon were smitten with "elephantinus morbus."*
- Mylse ? or Mylsee ? *mild, mitis*. Lb. I. xlii.; II. xvi., p. 194. Gemilseeð, Lb. II. xix. xx.
- Milte, masc., gen. -er, also -an, *the mill, the spleen*. Lb. II. xxxvi. with gen.-er; but gen. -an, Laen. 110; Quad. ii. 8; Hb. xxxii. 6; and fem., Hb. xxxii. 6; lvii. 1.
- Mynez, neut., *money, moneta*. Bed. 532, 1. Lb. II. xv.
- Minte, fem., gen. -an, *mint, mentha*.
- Femninte, *mentha silvestris*. Lb. I. iii. 2.
- Sæmnite. Lb. I. xv. 4.
- Tunninte, *mentha sativa*. Lb. I. ii. 23.
- Muztel, masc. ? *basil*. 1. *Clinopodium vulgare*. In Hb. cxix., cxxxvii. equivalent to *ζικμων, basil*. "Ocimum, mistel," Gl. Mone, p. 321 b, is a repetition not a support. "Ocimus, mistel," Gl. Dun., another echo. "Mistil, basilice," MS. Bodley, 130, on Ocimum: an independent statement. Muztel is a derivative of Muz, *muck*, and the *clinop. vulg.* is called in German, Kleiner dost, from Doste; old high g. Dosto, *marjorum*, and that may be compared with Dost *cænum, dirt*. Eopð mistel, Lb. xxxvi., seems to distinguish this from the mistletoe; a few lines lower is Acmistel.

Ἰριτζελ—*cont.*

2. *Misteltoe, viscum album.* Germ. Swed. Mistel, mase; Dansk. Mistel (en). "Viscarago, μυριτζελαν," Gl. Sonner, p. 64 a, line 56. "Μυριτζελα, chamæleon, "viscus, Cot. 175, 210." Lye. Chameleon is ἰριτζελ, not μυριτζελ. "Mistil, "viscus," Graff. ohg. Lb. I. xxxvi.

The mistle or mistletoe is propagated by being carried in the dung of birds.

Ἰριτζελπλαντε, fem. ? gen. -an? Lb. I. lviii. 4. "Morella," Gl. Sloane, 146; so MS. T., fol. 62 b, that is, *atropa belladonna*.

Ἰριτζελ, Ἰριτζελ, a decoction, the ζέμα of the medical writers; glossed *carenum*, Gl. Somn. p. 62 a, 11, which is *must boiled down to one third part of its bulk and sweetened*. But this gloss is not quite appropriate in the first example in Lb. I. xxxv., which requires τὰ ἐκ ζέματος, like ἰχθῶς ἀπὸ ζέματος in Trallianus. Occ. Lb. I. xlvi. 2. Moraz in the Nibelunge Not., 1750, is interpreted by the Germans *mullberry wine*, Do schanete man den gesten . . . mete môraz unte wîn; *then was poured out for the guests mead, moraz and wine*.

Ἰριτζελ, fem., gen. -an; 1, a root. 2, the root, the edible root, namely, *carrot*, δαυκον. Lb. I. xviii.; I. ii. 23. Cf. Felδmopu, Germ. Möhre, fem. "bis erbe [squill] haf a rounde more lyk to an "onyon." MS. Bodley, 536.

"Ne beoþ heo nowt alle forlore,
"That stumpeþ at þe flesches more."
Owl and Nightingale, 1389.

Englisc mopu, *parsnep, pastinaca sativa*, Lb. I. ii. 23; III. lviii.

Ἰριτζελ mopu, pealmopu, *carrot, daucus cariota*, Lb. III. viii. Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 33.

Ἰριτζελ, fem., gen. -e, "moor wort;" the small moor wort occurs Lb. I. lviii. 1. Somner says, Moor grasse is *ros solis*, that is, sundew, *drosera*, which grows on moist heaths. "Silver weed,

Ἰριτζελ—*cont.*

"or cotton grass" (*Nemnich*), that is, *potentilla anserina* or *erioforum*.

The German interpreters of St. Hildegard make it the *Parnassia palustris*.

Μυριτζελ, Hb. art. xiii., *artemisia Pontica*. See Anzeiger für Kunde teutscher Vorzeit, 1835.

Ἰριτζελ, fem., gen. -an? *cicely, myrrhis odorata*. Lb. I. i. Μυρρίσις, οἱ δὲ μύρριαν καλοῦσιν, Dioskor. lib. iv. c. 116, which is "*scandix odorata*" (Sprengel), now named as above.

N.

Ναδρε πυρτε, fem., gen. in -e, *adderwort, polygonum bistorta*. In Hb. vi. *naðre-pyrte* = *viperina*. Our adderworts are those plants which resemble an irritated snake raising its head, the *oficoglossum vulgatum*, the *arum maculatum*, the *polygonum bistorta*. In MS. G., the German gloss is "Naterwurc," and the German Natterwurz may be *polygonum bistorta*, or provincially *sedum*, or again provincially *celidium vulgare*. (Adelung). We are therefore to conclude that the two glossators, agreeing, made the herb *p. bistorta*. The figures in MSS. V., A., G., T. have much the appearance of *alisma plantago*. In MS. Bodley, 130, the figure and gloss are "Sowethistell." From MS. G. fol. 8 a, the Germans called the *Satirion orchis* "Natarwurc," which must be applied to enlarge Adelung.

Ναρε, a *fawn skin; a piece of fawn skin*, Lb. I. ii. 20; I. xxxix. 3. "Nebris," Gl. Cleop., that is, *νεβρίς*, and support is had from Gl. Somn., p. 61 a, line 27. So Gl. Jul. If we take *nebris* for a piece of soft leather, as a "tripskin," a "rybskin," it comes to the same at last. *Nare* in the Lib. Med. corresponds to "*Phenicium*" in Marcellus.

Ναπα, *never*, Lb. II. xli. Ne, *not* + Απα, *ever*.

Νεαητ νεητις, *fasting for a night, with fast unbroken*; see Lb. II. lxxv. 5, and II. vii. at beginning.

Νεηλε, fem., gen. -αν, *nettle, urtica*. fio micle ποηης νεηλε, *u. dioica*. Lb. I. xlvii.

Νευρινη, acc., a disease. Lb. I. lix. and contents.

Νευρεροβα, Νυ-, masc., gen. -αν, *that part of the belly which lies between the navel and the share or pubes, the pit of the belly*. Lb. II. xxxvi., xxxi., xvii. and contents, xlv. "Ilium," Gl. M.M., p. 137 b, 15.

O.

Ορεπυλλο, neut., *overflow, overfilling, spuma vas coronans*. Lb. I. li.

Ορεπρηρη, *from over sea, transmarinus*. Lb. I. vi. 6. M.H. 100 a. The reading Ορεπρηρη is not in the MS. nor agreeable to analogy.

Ορηετ, (gen. prob. -ετ), *a close vessel*. In Lb. I. ii. 11, ορηετ translates "vasculo clauso vel aperto." The word may be connected with ορη, *oven*; the κλιβαρος was a close vessel covered up in the hot embers, and an oven at the same time.

Ορηεοση, properly *badly wounded by a shot*, but specially used, Lb. I. lxxxviii. 2., II. lxxv. i., for *elf shot*, the Scottish term, that is, *dangerously distended by greedy devouring of green food*. It is spoken of cattle; sheep are very subject to it, if they get into a clover field at full freedom. "The disease consists in an overdistension of the first stomach, from the swelling up of clover and grass, when eaten with the morning dew on it."

Ορηεοση—*cont.*

Next you'll a warlock turn, in air you'll ride,

Upon a broom, and travel on the tide ;
Or on a black cat mid the tempests prance

In stormy nights beyond the sea to France ;

Drive down the barns and byars,
prevent our sleep,

Elfshoot our ky, and smoor mang drift
our sheep. Falls of Clyde, p. 120.

"The approved cure is to chafe the parts affected with a blue bonnet. The bas-ting is performed for an hour without intermission, by means of blue bonnets. "The herds of Clydesdale, I am assured, "would not trust to any other instrument in chafing the animal." Jamieson in Elfshot, and Suppl. "When cattle are swollen they are said to be degbowed. I have frequently known a farmer strike a sharp knife through the skin, between the ribs and the hips, when the cow felt immediate relief from the escape of air through the orifice, so that the distended case instantly collapsed, and the excrements blown with great violence to the roof of the cow house." Carrs Craven Gl. "Degbound, mightily swelled in the belly." Yorkshire dialogue, Gl. 1697, A.D.

Ome ? -αν ; fem. ? *corrupt humour*, especially *gastric*, the *pituita* of the medical and classical authors ; also *Erysipelas*, the external symptom of such a humour. Lb. I. xxxv. Dat. pl. Omum ; gen. pl. Omena. The analogy of the Islandic suggests a feminine form.

Omppe, fem., gen. -αν, *dock, rumex*; the German Ampfer, masc., *dock, rumex*. "Rodinaps, ompre, docece," Gl. Mone, p. 322 a. "Cocilus," Gl. Cleop. If *καυκαλις*, not likely. Of the Omppe, that will swim, see Docece. Lb. I. viii. 2 ; III. xxvi. Laen. 23.

- Onjealle, *fellon*. Lb. I. xxxix., xli., obl. cas., from the contents.
- Onped, gen. -es, some wort; herba quædam. Lb. I. xl. i.; II. lii. 1.
- Onppengan, *to administer a clyster*. Lb. I. iv. 6. From Spung, *a gush of water*, hence, *a lavement, a sousing, a washing*, a κλυσμός.
- Onpær ? *unripe*. Lb. I. ii. 14.
- Opag, Quad. viii. 6, plural of Hoþh.
- Oxanytpe ? fem. ? gen. -an, *oxlip, primula elatior*. Lb. I. ii. 15.
- Oxnahb, neut. ? *oxheal, Helleborus fœtidus* and *H. viridis* (Cotgrave in Ellebore). Oleotropius, Gl. Dun. Lb. I. xxxii. 2.; I. x.

P.

- Pic, gen. -es, neut., *pitch, pix*. Lb. I. xxxviii. 9; II. xli.; III. xv.
- Pipop, gen. -es, masc., *pepper, piper*; Lb. II. vii.
- Poc, gen. pocces, masc., *a pock, pustula* ut in variola. Lb. I. xl.
- Punð, gen. -es, neut.; 1. *a pound*, as Lexx. 2. *a pint*. Lb. II. lxxvii. So "Norma, "pæter punð," Gl. Somn. p. 68 b, 11., that is, a pound of water is a pint of water, and a pint of water is a pint for all liquids.
- Purþan, *to pick out the best bits, optima quæque legere*. Lb. III. lxix. "Peuse-
"len, (among kindred senses) *summis*
"digitis varia cibaria carpere," (Kilian).

R.

- Rægepeofe, fem., Lb. II. xxxi.; also Rægepeosa, masc., Lb. I. lxxi.; pl. -an; *the two ridges of muscles on either side of the spine up and down the back*. "Pissli,

Rægepeofen—cont.

- "reosan," Gl. Mone, p. 321 b. ult. Pissli is a contraction of Paxilli; similarly "Peysel, *pieu, échalas*," Roquefort. But, as we know from Cicero, Paxillus was also contracted into Palus, and these muscles were called Palæ, like Pala, *stipes, palus*, in Du Cange. "Rugge—bratun, *palæ, sunt dorsi dex-*
"tra lævaque eminentia membra," Gl. Hoffmann. "Palæ Ugutioni 'Dorsi
" 'dextra lævaque eminentia membra,
" 'dicta sic, quia in luctando eas pre-
" 'mimus, quia luctari vel luctam
" 'Græci dicunt Palim.' 'Palæ sunt
" 'dorsi dextra lævaque eminentia
" 'membra; dicta quod in luctando
" ' eas premimus, quod Græci παλαίειν
" 'dicunt.' Isidorus," and so on (Du Cange). The sense suits the passages where rægepeoran occurs, Lb. I. lxxi., lxxxii.; II. xxxi. "Palæ, *gerculþe*," Gl. Somn. p. 71 a, 44, *the shoulder blades*, and in this sense the dictionary to Cælius Aurelianus, who often uses the word, understands it. "Palæ, ricgrible," Gl. Mone, p. 317 b.
- Ræp ? *row, ordo, series*: dat. ræpe, C.D. vol. iii. p. xxv.; acc. ræpe, Lb. II. xxxiii.; also Gl. in Lye.
- Ragu, Ræge, *lichen, λειχήν*. Lb. I. xxxviii. 8; I. lxxviii.
- Ragu 7 meor, Deuteron. xxviii. 42, neither word is used there with precision. The Gl. give Massicium, Mossidium, which are formatives of our Moss, lichen being considered a sort of moss.
- Ramgealla, masc., gen. -an, "*ramgall*." From the name gall, no doubt a gentianaceous plant; said Lb. I. li. to be particoloured. This description answers to *Menyanthes trifoliata*, which is very bitter and much administered by herb doctors. (Sir J. E. Smith.)
- Rendþuan, I presume to be the still current Render, applied to suct. Suct is full of films, thiū membranes, with some other

Renðrian—*cont.*

not fatty substances; to render it, is to make it homogeneous by melting. The word may be a derivative of Hrein, *clean*. Gependrian is applied to elm-rind, Lb. I. xxv. 2.; to the black alder, I. xv. 4.

Renðryrþun, Ren-þ., Rænð-þ. See Ƴryrþun.

Rib, neut., a rib. Lb. II. xlvi. S.S. p. 198, 11.

Ribbe, gen. -an, fem.? *ribwort, plantago lanceolata*. Hb. xxviii. Lb. I. ii. 22.

Ryðen; þ peaðe pyðen. Lb. III. xlvi.

Rind, gen. -e, fem.; *rind, cortex*. Lb. I. xxxviii. 5, 6.; II. lxx. 2, and often. Hom. II. 8 and 114. Lyes quotation was false, Lb. I. xlv. 5, and the more recent deduction from him.

Riroða, *rheum, ρευματισμός, a flowing*. Lb. lix. 7. See Brem. Worthb. p. 502. 4.

Rop, masc., gen. roppes, *the colon, wide intestine*. Lb. II. xxxi. often.

Rot, neut., *scum, spuma, reiectamentum*. Lb. II. xx. as Hrot.

Ruðe, fem., gen. -an, *rue, Ruta graveolens*. Foreign, but adopted. Ƴruðe ruðe, Lb. I. ii. 1, is foreign, but a garden herb, *Peganum harmala*.

Ruðmoln, read Ruðmoln, Lb. III. lviii., a Norse word signifying *Red stalked*, from roð, *red, nioli stalk*. It is said, to grow by running water; and it is *Polygonum hydropiper*, called Redshanks or Water pepper in Bailey's dictionary.

Run, gen. -e, *secret, heathen mystery, arcaneum quid*, Bw. 363.

Leoð rune, gen. -an, fem., *the same, idem*. Lb. I. lxiv.

S.

Sæþeþe, Suðeþe, fem., gen. -an, *savory, satureia hortensis*. The interpretation, "Satirion," Gl. Soma, p. 64 b, 16, is an evident error. Savory is in England a garden plant, and retains its foreign

Sæþeþe—*cont.*

name. All the orchis tribe are "bal-loc" worts. Lb. III. xii. 2.

Sap, gen. -es, neut. everywhere: See acc. Sapan, Lb. II. xxviii. It is also, as Sio sap, sometimes put for Sio sopl; Bw. 49, 29. So G.D. 201 b. C.F. 134, line 23.

Sapeþen, *disposed to soreness*. Lb. II. i. 1. There is no corresponding word in the Hellenic text; this is expegetical, and must be interpreted accordingly.

Scapu, fem., gen. -e, *the share, that is, the pubes*. Lb. II. xxxi, xxxii. It is a word well known to those who have heard pure English spoken, and is neither "Ilium" nor "Penis" nor "Alvus," but something near each of those. The books generally make a confusion, but Sharebone is always, I think, Os pubis. See a quotation in Halliwell, but strike out "of a man." Compare also Penil, pubes, with Penul, a schare, in Garlande and Biblesworth, p. 121, p. 148.

Sceadan, præt. Scead, p. part. Sceaden, *to shed, let fall*; also intransitively *fall; infundere, inspergere*. Lb. I. ii. 23.; I. lxi. 2.; II. iii. Hb. ii. 6. Cf. Lye, Sceðan. Æreða, *migma*, Gl. in Lye, which is doubtless to be understood as the substantive of Ἀπομύττεσθαι, Emungi.

Sceapen, adj., *of sheep, ovinus*. Lb. I. lviii. Sceapþan, *to scrape, radere*. Hb. lxxxii. 5. The L is frequentative.

† Sceapþan, præt. † Sceapþ, *scrape*, especially *scrape herbs fine*. Geþceapþ, Hb. lvii. 1. The same in substance as Sceapþan, Hb. i. 2.

Sceappe, fem., gen. -an, *a scarification, incisura in cute*. Lb. I. lvi.; I. xxxv.

Sceapþian, *to scarify, in superficie cadere*. Lb. I. xxxii. 2.

Sceorþan, *to scarify, rodere, mordere*. Scyrþað, Scyrþendum, Lb. I. xviii. þa sæpreiðar 7 þa þýrþuman þeoeþreude þæron, O.T. 270, line 32, *began gnawing the grass sprouts and the roots*.

Seinlac, gen. -es, neut., *an apparition, visum*; gen. Gl. Mone, p. 402 b.; replaces, Matth. xxiii. 25. Boet. p. 55, 7; accus. ænig seinlac, Quad. x. 1; plur. -laen, SMD. 27 b; constr. neuter, DD. 437 foot, M.Sp. 8, plur. Seinlac, Quad. ix. 1. But see lyblacas, DD. 344.

Seyzel, *dunaj*, from Scitan. Quadr. iii. 14, xi. 13. See the passages, where Somners notion of testiculus would require some drying process not mentioned.

Sepmman, *to shrink*, a synonym of Sepmcan. Lb. I. xxvi., contents. "Skrim-
" pen, adj. som vrider eller undslaer
" sig for Arbeide, som er meget kiælen
" eller ømtaalig," Molbech, *one who flinches from work*, etc. Cf. Shrammed, *chilled* (pinched with cold, O.C.) Wilts. Scrimd; Devon, (heard by myself).

Serur, Gerceorff, neut., *scurf*. Lb. II. xxxv. Ib. clxxxi. 3.

Seadan, Seaðan, *a feeling as if the cavity of the body were full of water swaying about*, κλύδωνες, *undulationes*, Lb. I. xiv.

Sealh, Sealh, masc., gen. -er, *the sallow, salic-em, salix*, of which seventy English sorts are reckoned. The termination of the gen. shows the word is not fem., and few names of trees are neuter.
Red Sallow, Laen. 89, *Salix rubra*.
See also *S. repens*, of Smith.

Seap, neut., gen. -er, *juice*. Ib. v. 2. Lb. I. ii. 14, and frequently.

Seeg, masc., gen. -er, *sedge*; "*carex*," "*gladiolus*," Gl. in Lye; masc., Lb. I. xxiii.; gen. I. xxxix.
Homorpecs, "*hammer sedge*." Lb. I. lvi. 2. Homor is probably a bird, as in yellow hammer. "*Seorellus, omep*," Gl. C. Emberiza. Cf. closhamep, Gl. Mone, 315 a; also Gl. Dief.
Reað seeg, "*red sedge*," Lb. I. xxxix.

Selæte, gen. -an, *avena fatua? wild oat?* Lb. I. xxiii. 2; III. viii., and perhaps by emendation for reaf ætan, Lb. I. xlvi. 2.

† Senzian, *singe*; see Berenzian; ohg. Sengjan, Bisengjan, and Bijeng is what grammarians would have end in a vowel. Syðe, masc., *decoction*, ἀφέψημα, Ib. cliii. 4, from Seoðan.

Sidsam, Lb. II. lxxv. 5.

Sije, *sieve*, constr. as neut. Lb. I. xxxviii. 5, as Germ. Sieb, neut. Yet Dutch Zeef is fem.

Syreðan, Sijeðan, Siojeðan, pl. *bran, fuffures*. Boet. p. 91, line 23. Gl. Cleop. In Ib. clv. 1, it translates ὠμὴ λύσις, which is said to be flour; but here is a tradition that it is *bran*.

Sigelheorfa, gen. -an, masc. 1. *Yellow milfoil, Achillea tomentosa*, masc., as Lb. III. xxxii. In Ib. l. = Heliotropion. All plants turn to the sun, which of them is meant? In MS. V. "*Achillea ser-rata*" (II.) seems to be drawn; the other drawings do not at all resemble this. "*Eliotropia, sigelhverpha*. Eliotrophus, sigel hveorfa. Nimphea, collon "*croh vel sigelhveorna*. Solsequia, si-"
"gel hveorna. *Achillea, collon croch*," Gl. Dun. Most of these are translations, and so equivalents: nympha is the yellow water lily, and croh is crocus, yellow also. The testimony of the drawing falls in so well with that of the old glossary, that we must accept *Achillea*; and as we must also attend to the hints for yellowness, it must be *A. tomentosa*.

2. *Scorpiurus heliotropion*, for Hb. cxxxvii. is founded on Dioskorides, ἡλιοτρόπιον τὸ μέγα, ὃ ἐνιοὶ ἐκάλεισαν σκορπιούρον. The figure in MS. T. for art. 1. agrees. The drawing in MS. V. art. cxxxvii. is nearly destroyed, what remains looks like "*Polygonum convolvulus*." (H.) The "*round seed*" forbids us to think of sunflower, Helianthus, which is also Mexican.

3. *Cichorium intybus?* Often Turnsol and Heliotrope in glossaries. So Germ. Sonnen wendel (Adelung).

4. *Euphorbia helioscopia*.

A small Sigelheorfe, Lb. I. xliv. 2.

Σίγοντε, a wort, herba quædam ignota.

Lb. I. xxxi. 7.

Σινεβε, *ever easy*; ριν-εβρε, Lb. II. xlvi.

Σινfulle, gen. -an, *houseleek*, *Sempervivum tectorum*. The syllable sin like sem in Semper, means *always*; as also in Σινζρενε. Σινfulle is *Sempervivum*, Hb. exxv. That herb is drawn in MS. V., explained, as the green pigment has left only the external cast in the vellum, by MS. A., and in MS. G., where it is glossed "hufwure," that is, Hauswurz, and in MS. T. These all point the same way. Singreen seems only a more generic term, in later times, but "The mickle "sinfulle," Lb. II. xxxiv., shows that this term also in early times would include *Sedums*, as *S. Telephium*, Lb. I. iii. 11.

Σινζρενε, fem., gen. -an, *singreen*, any sort of *Sedum*, with *sempervivum tectorum*, literally *always green*. Hb. lxxxvi. "Sedo magno, Houseleeke or Sen- "greene," Florio. "Joubarbe, House- "leek, Sengreen, Aygreen, etc." Cotgrave. In Hb. xlix. = *Temolus*, that is, Moly, the Homeric μῶλυ, a garlic, *Allium moly*. In Dansk. the evergreen periwinkle, *Vinca*. ρα ρmalan ρινζρεναν, Lb. I. viii. 2, shows that Singreen was a generic name. "Colatidis," also "Temolus" "vel titemallos," Gl. Dun. "Temolus," Hb. xlix., saying the root is bulbous, drawing it large, and with leaves and stem in MS. V., like *Pinguicula vulgaris* (II.), with no resemblance to *Vinca*.

Σιντρῆνδελ, masc. ? a *bolus*, "*turundula*," Lat. Hb. xiv. 2. Σιν, as in Σινερατε, *round*; Τρῆνδελ has a masc. termination.

Σλαπε ? gen. -an, *Salvia sclarea*, Lb. I. xv. 5.

Σλεεζεταν, *palpitate with strong beats*, Lb. II. xxvii; from Σλεεζε, a *sledge hammer*, and the frequentative termination -εταν, -εταν.

Σλύπε ? gen. -an, a *viscid or sloppy substance*. Masc. Lb. I. i. 6. Fem. Iacn.

Σλύπε—cont.

46. Cf. Σλυπς. Cf. Cu slyppan, Oxan slyppan.

Σμεζαργυρον, Σμοεζα-, Σμεα-, masc., gen. -ερ, Lb. I. liii.; III. xxxix., a *worm or insect that penetrates, that eats its way, a burrowing insect*; cf. Norse, Smjuga, 1. *irrepere*, 2. *penetrare*, E. Smuzan, to *creep*, Smygelar, *cuniculi, conies or their burrows*. Somn. Gl. M.M.

Σμεροπόριε, 1. *Aristolochia rotunda*, foreign, and *A. elenathitis*, English. Hb. xx., Lb. III. xlvii., with several glossaries and MSS., Gl. Dun., Gl. Harl. 3388, Gl. Sloane, 5. *A. longa*, Gl. Sloane, 405.

2. *Mercurialis*, Gl. Rawl. C. 607. Gl. Harl. 3388 in margin. G. de Bibleworth, p. 162. Gl. Sloane, 5, fol. 34. Gl. Sloane, 135.

3. From the qualities, *Pinguicula, butterwort*.

Σμυταν, to *smudge, illinere*, Lb. I. xxxi. 3; related to modern Smut; in Lye Σμυττα.

Σναεδ, fem. gen. -ε, a *bolus, a morsel*, Iacn. 81. Lb. I. xv. 6; I. lii. 3; II. lxiv.; III. lxii. p. 348; III. lxx. Seo snaed, Hom. II. 272. S.S. p. 169, line 809. But ὄσα snaedas, C.D. 207.

Σοζοδα, gen. -an, *corrupt humour, pituita with hiccup, hicket, sobbing, λυγμός, singultus*, Hb. xc. 11; Lb. I. ii. 1; II. xxxix., where the original is μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα λύζουσι. Alex. Trall. p. 480, ed. Basil. From Suzan.

Ἐλιγγοδα, *elvisk hiccup*, the same thing gone to a frightful extreme. Thus πάντα γὰρ ἐποίησα ταῦτα καὶ ἐπὶ μεγάλου λυγμοῦ τοσοῦτον, ὡς ὑπονοεῖν ἐκτὸς κλίνης ἐξάλλεσθαι τὸν κάμνοντα. Alex. Trall. p. 121, ed. Paris. = lib. vii. 15, in an instance of so strong a hiccup that we supposed the patient was springing out of bed, Lb. III. lxii. p. 348.

Σολορεε, *Heliotropium Europæum*. Hb. lxxvi. Sprengel says that by Solsequium, Charlemagne understood II.E. as above.

Soppizan, *to sop, to dip in liquid.* Lb. II. xxx. 1. Cf. Soppuppe, fem., C.D. 593, 685, 721.

Sþæzan, *to syringe, spout, aquam proicere;* Lb. II. xxii. p. 208 ult., where the sense hardly admits *spuere*. “Spoyte, sprützen, “sprenken, so auch Süddän.” Outzen.

Spepe þyрт, 1. *Ranunculus flammula.* “Flamula .i. sper wort or launsele, this “erbe is schapyn as hit wer a sper all “so. and in the crope of þe stalk “commys aut mony smale branches “hit has a whyte floure, “hit groys in “waters.” MS. Bodl. 536. The flower is yellow. “Flammula, angliee spere- “wort,” MS. Rawl. C. 607, similarly C. 506, Harl. 3388, and again adding “lanceola,” id. “flamula minor. Las “sper wort hauith leuis shapid like a “spere,” Gl. Sloane, 5, fol. 32 c. Gl. Sloane, 405.

2. *Inula Helenium,* Hb. xvii. and Gl. Harl. 978, make spearwort *Inula campana* = *Inula Helenium,* Bot. Gl. Dun. perhaps copies Hb. Gl. Brux. agrees. MSS. V., G., A. draw spears springing from a root.

In MS. Bodl. 130, is an explanation, *Centaurea*, and a gloss in a hand of the 14th century, “Sperwert.” The *Centaurea Cyanus* is so far like *Inula H.*, that it may be mistaken in a drawing. “*Policaria minor*,” Gl. Harl. 3388.

3. *Carex acuta,* Germ. Spiessgras, is probably meant in the following, “Fla- “mula mynor .i. sperworte thys erbe “has smale leuys lyke to grase, bot hit “(omit hit) schape as hit were a speyr. “and growes in feldys,” MS. Bodl. 536.

4. † *Brassica rapa,* turnep, “Nap “silvatica [*real Napus silvaticus*] rþepe- “þyрт,” Gl. Somn. p. 64 a, 16. This must be rejected.

Spiean, *spices,* Latinism? species. Lb. II. lxiv., contents.

Sþpacen, neut.? *berry bearing alder,* *Rhamnus frangula.* Lb. I. xv. 4., xxiii.

Sþpacen—cont.

Germ., Spreckenholz, Sporkenholz; Dutch, Sporkenhout; Dansk., Spregner; Swed. dial., Sprakved. “Apeletum,” Gl. Cleop. for alnetum, misunderstood as alnus nigra.

Sþung þyрт, fem., gen. in -e, “spring- “wort,” *Euphorbia lathyris.* “Sprincwurz, “*lactaridia.* al. *lactariola* vel. *citocasia*,” Gl. Hoffm. Graff. vol. i. col. 1051. “Cra- “pucia [*read cataputia*] springwort,” a Gl. in Mone, p. 287 a. Lb. I. xxxix. 2.

Stæþþyрт, fem. gen. -e, “staithwort;” if we choose the commonest of the sea-shore plants it will be *Statice*, comprehending *thrift* and *sea lavender.* Lb. I. xxxii. 3. “*Aster atticus*,” Sommer, but why?

Stanbæþ, neut., *a vapour bath,* contrived by heating “stones” that would not fly, and pouring on water. Lb. I. xli.

Stæde, masc., *strangury,* “stranguria,” Lat. of Quad. ii. 15., viii. 11. Radically; *the being stationary, still standing;* as in Sunnstæde, *solstice.* So Næþon þine heopda rþeðige, Gen. xxxi. 38., *thine herds were not barren.*

Stemp, *stamp,* Lecchd. vol. I. p. 378.

Sticce, neut., *sticky stuff, viscid fluid;* Lb. I. xxxix. 2.

Stice, fem., gen. -e, *a pricking sensation, a stitch, a stab;* Quad. xiii. 10. Instice, Lb. II. liv. lxiv. contents. All cited passages have this declension.

Stþælþyрт, fem., gen. -e, the commonest *club moss, Lycopodium clavatum.* “Cal- “litricheon,” MS. ap. Somn., but in this term were included the club mosses. Stþæl as *arrow,* may have given name to this moss, as the stems look like arrows with the feathers up and the heads in the ground. Were it not for this gl. we might interpret *Galium verum,* from Stþæl, *bed; our lads bed straw.*

Stþeap, Stþeop, *straw,* neuter in Lb. I. iii. 12. Rushw. Matth. vii. 3. (streu), is masc. Διδὰξ. 46.

Suzan, *to moisten, macerate, madefacere*, Συζῶ, Hb. xxxv. 3 ; p. part. Sogen, as appears by Σοζοῦδα, Forrogen ; cf. Socian in Lexx. ; also Isl. Söggr, *madidus*, Lb. II. xv. Da formoetadan punde řuge 7 clæn-riře, P.A. 24 b. *Moisten and cleanse the putrified wound*. Asogen. C.E. 373. l. 19.

Sundcorn, gen. -er, neut., *Saxifraga granulata*. Sundcorn, Hb. xcix. is saxifraga, and the statement is accompanied by a remarkable drawing, represented in the fac simile to *Leechdoms*, vol. I. ; see pref. lxxix. The word corn itself, as signifying *grain*, assists our determination of the herb. In the Latin Apuleius, MS. Bodley, 130, a gloss is "Sundcorn." MS. A. fol. 45 b, has also a portion of earth's surface, but figures the herb above ground, not quite correctly. "Saxifrigia, sundcorn," Gl. Dun. The same gl. in the MS. Laen. 18, where fifteen grains are mentioned in the text. So Gl. Mone, p. 442 a.

2. Lithospermon officinale, Hb. clxxx. It appears by a glossary in *Anzeiger für Kunde der teutschen Vorzeit*. 1835, col. 247, that the false readings meant funnan corn, *Milium solis*, which must be taken as an emendation of the text.

Supe, fem., gen. -an, sorrel, *Rumex Acetosus*, also *Oxalis*.

Geacej řupe, *cuckoos sorrel*, *Oxalis Acetosella*.

Monner řupe, *Rumex Acetosus*. Lb. I. li.

Supmelje, *sourish, sour sweet*. Lb. II. i. "Malus matranus, řupmelje apulřep," Gl. Somn., p. 64 b, 48 ; correct *Malus matiana, řupmelje apulřpe* ; the *crab tree*. "Maciana. i. mala siluestria," Gl. Harl. 3388. "Mala maciana, po-
"mum siluestre, wode crabbis," id. So Dorsten, Gl. Mone, p. 290 a. Melje is a separate word, "Melarium, milje "apulřp." Gl. M.M. p. 159 a, 27, probably for mel-ře, formed on Mel, *honey*, which therefore appears genuine English, as in Meljoccel, Meldeap, St. Marh. Gl.,

Supmelje—cont.

not hybrid words ; related to Medu, *meud*, SSpp. art. 511.

Spane řpře, fem., gen. -c. Lb. I. xxxi. 7.

Sřat, gen. -es. 1. *sweat*. 2. *blood*. 3. *hydromel*. Hb. 22 a. The gender has been given only from other Teutonic languages, as masc. ; but in Laen. 111, sřa řa sřat beoř mřřenlicu, *as the sweats are various*, the form makes it neuter. Dutch Zweet, neut ; Isl. Sveiti ; Germ. Schweiss ; Swedish Svett, masc.

Sřezler æppel ; Lib. I. ii. 12, also 21 ; I. xiv., I. xxiii. The receipt Lb. I. ii. 12, pepper, salt, wine, and swails apple, corresponds with the following words of Alex. Trall., p. 48, line 4, ed. 1548. Ἄλδς ἀμμωνιακοῦ (our author often solves his difficulties by omission) Ῥο ἄ, φύλλων Ῥο ῥ', πεπερεως Ῥο ς', ποιήσας ξηριον ὑπάλειψε καὶ ποιεί πρὸς ξηροφθαλμίας. Φύλλα are the leaves of the malobathrum. Plinius, xxiii. 43, also prescribes malobathrum for the eyes.

† Sřeřan, *to swathe*, not yet found, whence Sřařil and Sřeřuřz, *a swathing*, Lb. I. xxxi. 7, and Beřeřan, id. I. i. 2 ; II. xlii. C.E. p. 100, 19. Weak conjugation.

Sřřan, Sřřezan, præt. sřeřoz, sřřezan, *to invade, pervade, penetrate*. Read Sřřezende, Lb. II. xxiii. Setze hine řýřne ongean řone (so) řřezendan řýř, M.H. 184 b. St. Martin *set himself in opposition to the invading fire*. Ealle řa řullneřřa řař řýřřman oņer ře me ař řřřřřřeozh on řeř ařýřmede, Beda, 629, 21. *Put to flight all the foulnesses of the darksome furnace, which previously had scorched me*. ř nænřz hřecep ořřeř hřecepřeře oņřřoze, Beda, 575, 32, *that no bishop invade another bishops diocese*. Cf. Inřřezennyř, *invasion*, Beda, 507.

Sřyle, masc., gen. -er, *a swelling*. Hb. ix. 3. On mýeclře sřyle, Bed. 616, 6, is some error ; see 616, 38.

Spýrþan, præt. Speorþ, p. part. Sporþen, *to file, to grind away*, whether by a file or a grindstone; and so *to polish*. “Spýrþ limat,” Gl. Prud., p. 144 b. “Δρρορþen *expolitus*,” *id.* p. 142 a. Sporþen C.E., p. 410, 24; p. 497, 18, also notes. Cf. Gothic Swairban; ohg. Swerban, Farswerban.

Αρρερρεορþ, *brass filings*. Lb. I. xxxiv. 1.

Gerþrþ, gen. -er, *filings*. Hb. ci. 3.

Sþrþman, *swarm*, de apibus, *examen ex alveari educere*. Leechd. vol. I., p. 384. Cf. “Coaluissent, suorþaðun.” Gl. C. read suorþaðun for speorþaðon?

Sþoran, *to swoon*, see þerþorþunþ, swowe in Will. and Werwolf, p. 4.

T.

-tanþe, -tenþe, -tinþe, as a termination occurs in Getenþe, *accidental to, quod accidit alicui*, in Inþinþa, *occasion*, in Geaðorþenþe, *adjacent*, in Samþenþer, *continually*; the same syllable is seen in contingit, contigit, Τυρχάνειν, Τύχη, Tangere, Θυγείν, Tonch.

Teaþan, *to prepare, parare*. þ land mid to teaþenne: Ða þ land þa geþeað þær. Beda, 605, 33. Cuðberht requested some husbandry tools wherewith *to till the land*; so when the land was prepared. præt. teoþe, CE. 335, l. 16, 336, l. 4.

Tarþ, Tearo, neut., gen. -orþ; *tar, gum, distillation from a tree; wax* in the ear; neut., Lb. I. xlv. 3, I. liv., I. lxi. 1, also makes tarþan, masc., Lb. III. xxvi., xxxi. þone teap, Laen. 3. Geclæm ealle þa seams mid tyrwan, Hom. I. 20, *calc all the seams with tar*. So Gen. vi. 14. Týrþan þor þeallum, Gen. xi. 3. Geropþe of tigelan, 7 of eorþþyrþan, OT. 304, 12, *wrought of tiles, thin bricks*, such as the Romans made, and bitumen.

Telþra, masc., gen. -an, *branch, ramus*, Quad. i. 7. Sume þonne sneddun telþran of treowum, Matth. xxi. 8, Rushworth, ed K.

Teon, præt. teah, p.p. toþen, *draw, ducere*. The translation of þetoþen, Quad. vi. 11, as *tightened*, is justified by the context and by the following example. A monk calls on the devil to untie his sandals, and the devil does so: then the monk is frightened and backs out, but þa þepuneþon þa þjangar on micelum ðæle ontoþene 7 onhðoþe; GD. 217 a., *the thongs remained in great part untightened and eased*.

Teþra, Lb. II. xxx., appears to be an error for Teþer, masc., *tetter, impetigo*. Hæþð teþer on his hehoman, P.A. 15 b., *hath tetter on his body*. Se teþer butan þape he ofþeþæð ealne ðone hehoman, *ibid.*, “*Impetigo quippe sine dolore corpus occupat*.” So Sc. 46 a. The gll., Quad. ii. 10, Hb. xlvi. 6, exxii.

Týþe, fem? *bitch*; Isl. Tik, *bitch, fem.* Dansk. Tæve, *bitch*. Lb. II. lx. contents.

Týrþelu, Týrþlu, pl., *little tords, tredles*; the droppings of sheep are called sheeps tredles in Somerset, trattles in Suffolk. See Moor Gl.; further. Tridlins: Craven Gl. Lb. I. xxxi. 4, II. lix. 6, etc.

Toþeþteð, *there are tuggings, spasms*. Lb. I. xxv.

Top þeþete, *hard gotten*, Lb. I. xlv. 5. The expression goes to mark a Dansk admixture in the Lb. Cf. Torþenginn, *hard to get*, in the Laws of Magnus the law mender; Nú ar því at vinno menn ero miök torþengnir í heraði, oc allir villia nú í kaupferdir fara. Kaupa Bólkr. 23, *Now since men for labour are very hard to get in the country, and all will now go a trading*. Tor, with o long, is frequent in later English, “It were tor for to telle al here atyr riche,” William and Werwolf, fol. 21; “It were toor for to telle trenli al þe soþe,” *id.* fol. 75, with the notes.

- Τοῦδ, *a piece of dung, stercus conformatum*; neut., Lb. I. xlvi. 2; I. lxxii.; III. xxxviii. Quad. vi. 14, 18, 19, 20, 21, 24, Laen.
- Τοῦμυζε, *blear eyed*, with eyes inflamed and full of acrid tears. Hb. xvi. 3, "ad lippitudinem oclorum," Lat. Hb. liv. 1, "ad epiphoras oculorum," Lat., that is, *excess of lacrymose humour*. A compound of τυραν, and εαγε.
- Τοῦδ, *tooth, dens*, makes dat. sing. τοῦε, Lb. III. iv., but τεῦ, Exod. xxi. 24, and nom. pl. τεῦ, Lb. III. iv., but τοῦας, Gδ. 34, SS. 141, acc. pl. τεῦδ, Lb. I. vi. 5.
- Τοῦζαρ, *a tooth pick*. Lb. I. ii. 22.² Γαρ is not a weapon originally, but αἰχμή, something at an acute angle, as in the Gore of a gown. See ζαμα, Cod. Dipl. vol. iii.
- Τρυγ, neut., *a trough*, Lb. III. xlvi. Τρυη, another form of the same word, is fem. in all the examples cited by Lye; is neut. in C. D. 118, A. D. 770. Biddende aneγ λυτεγ τρογεγ, OT. 312, 32, *Begging for a little boat*.
- Τυλγε, *root of tongue*, Lb. I. xlii., there is no notion of flesh, or muscle, or hypoglossitis. It is Gothic, Tulgus, ἑδραῖος, στερεός. Gothic, Tulgiða, fem. ὀχύρωμα, ἀσφάλεια, ἑδραῖωμα.
- Τυγλιηρυγ, fem., gen. -ε, *white hellebore?* *Veratrum album*, for it seems probable enough, that Τυγλιηρυγ, Hb. cxl. and Gl. Dun., is a contraction of this older form. Lb. I. xlvii. 3.
- Τυαε, *two parts in three*; Lb. III. ii. 1; III. x., xiii., xxxix.
- Τυνητ, *downy*; from Τυν *byssus*, Gl. Lb. I. xxxi. 7.

P.

- Ƴæpe, masc., gen. -εγ, *wark, pain*. Wark, in compounds at least, is in most of the modern gl. Dansk. Wærk, *pain*. Isl. Verkr., masc. Occurs masc. Lb. I. iv. 2; II. xvi. 1. Also Ƴεοπε, Ƴεοπε, Ƴρæc.

Ƴæpc—cont,

- See Pref. vol. I. p. xevi. Not to be confounded with Ƴεοπε, *work*, neuter. The feminine article in Lb. II. xvi. 1, for *sidewark*, is an error, it is masc. in the next four lines; such errors occurred by attraction, for ρε is feminine.
- Ƴæpcan, *be in pain*. Lb. III. xviii.
- Ƴæπεbolla, masc., gen. -αν, *dropsy, dropsical humour*, ὑδρωψ ὑδερος, Lb. I. xxxix. ἰδερική παρέγχυσις, Lb. II. xxi., occ. I. xliii.
- Ƴæπερυγ, fem., gen. in -c, *waterwort, Callitriche verna*. In Hb. xlvi. waterwort is made Callitriche, and we may perhaps trust our botanists in their own science for this herb. The figure in MS. V. is such that it resembles Raphanus raphanistrum stripped of leaves (H). "Waterwort Callitriche verna" (Nemnich). Sir W. Hooker says Water star wort.
- Ƴæτla, masc., gen. -αν, *a cloth*. Lb. II. xxii.
- Ƴαριαν, *wave, iactare*. Lb. III. xviii.
- Ƴαη, in pahmela, Lb. II. lii. *finc*, ohg. Wahi, mhg. Waeke, *subtilis, expolitus, venustus*, künstlich, fem. schön.
- Ƴεαλυγ, fem., gen. -ε, *wealwort, dwarf elder, Sambucus ebulus*, Hb. xciii.; but *Intuba, endive, intubus*, Gl. Cleop. fol. 53 d.
- Ƴεap, masc., *bowel*; Lb. II. xxiv., the same as Ƴεep = Norse Hverr, masc. It translates *uter*, a waterskin, Paris Psalter, l's. cxviii. 83.
- Ƴεap, masc., pl. Ƴεαριας, *a hard pimple on the face; a hardened callosity*; varus. "Vari parvi ac duri sunt circa faciem tumores." Paul. Ægin., col. 444 A. Lb. I. lxxiv.
- Ƴεapϑ-, Ƴεapηbæde, gen. -αν, fem.?, *a wide spread warty eruption*, Hb. ii. 18, "uleus," Lat. xx. 8; "carcinoma," Lat. Lb. I. xxxiv.
- Ƴεece, *weak, debilis*, Lb. II. lii. 1; Ƴεace, DD. p. 425 vi. Without the final vowel, Gl. R. 115; Se. 10 b; Boet. p. 176 a; Cædm. (if Cædm.), 154, 20 MS.

Ƴede, *mad, furious, phreniticus*, indeclinable in Hb. i. 25, in contents *see* var. lect. ii. 21, contents iv. 10, xxxvii. 5, etc. Lb. I. lxix.

Ƴeǵbræbe, fem., gen. -an, properly "way-broad," but called *waybread*; 1. *Plantago maior*; 2. Ƴeo Ƴupe Ƴeǵbræbe, *plantago media*, it it hoary, hirsute. Hb. ii., Lb. II. lxx., etc.

Ƴenǵe, Ƴænǵe, Ƴanǵe, neut., gen. -an, *cheek, bucca*; Matth. v. 39; Luke v. 29; Lb. I. i. 8, 10; III. xlvi.; Hom. II. 180. And hma ǵa Ƴonǵan Ƴnǵeǵ, S.S. 140.

Ƴenn, Ƴen, *a weu*, masc., pl. Ƴennas. Lb. I. lviii.; III. xxx.; Lacn. 12.

ƳenƳƳƳ, fem., gen. -e; "wenwort," is of sorts:—1. *cluyht*, or cloved; Lb. I. lviii., II. li. 3. 2. *eneohtre*, kneed; id. I. lxvi. Wenwort must be so called from curing wens; for wens are good, says Salmon, "Alexander, Archangel, Asarabacca, "Celandine, Chickweed, Coriander, "Crow foot, Cresses, Darnel, Endive, "Figwort, Laser wort, Lentils, Melilot, "Purslane, Thorowwax, Turnsole, "Wound wort." Among these, for 1, *Ranunculus acris*, as crow foot, *Ranunculus ficaria*, as the lesser celandine, and for 2, Darnel, *Lolium temulentum*, are the most likely.

ƳeƳmoð, gen. -es, masc., *wormwood, Artemisia absinthium*. Lb. II. xxii., lxx. 5; III. iii. 2, xxxi.

Se Ƴula ƳeƳmoð, *Anthemis cotula*? Lb. III. viii.

Ƴice, *wych elm, Ulmus montana*, occ. Lb. I. xxxvi. Declension and gender unascertained.

Ƴigel, masc., *a beetle*. Lb. III. xviii.

TopðƳigel, *Scarabæus stercorarius*, Linn. *Geotrupes*, others Lb. III. xviii. It feeds on and lays its eggs in dung.

Ƴilde (with final vowel), *wild, silvestris*. Ƴilde aƳra. Gl. R. 21. (Lye inexact). Ƴilde Ƴar. Gl. R. 20. (Lye inexact). Ƴilde oxa. Gl. R. 19, which has also Ƴilde eƳnneƳ hopƳ, 20. Ƴilde eƳƳƳe.

Ƴilde—cont.

Gl. R. 39, but Ƴilð, 44. Ƴilde ƳopƳ. Gl. R. 41. HƳƳ Ƴilde Ƴinǵeapð. Gl. R. 39. Ƴilde lactuce. Gl. R. 44. (Lye inexact). Ƴilde næƳ. Gl. R. 42 and 44. (Lye inexact). Ƴilde Ƴinǵeapð. Gl. R. 39. Ƴilde ƳƳ. Gl. R. 11. (Lye inexact). To some of Lyes quotations are attached no references. ƳilððeoƳ is a compound, sometimes written ƳilðeoƳ, and the genitive plural is ƳilððeoƳa. The separate words are found Nan Ƴilðe ðeoƳ. Hom. I. 486. ÐaƳað Ƴilðe moð. S.S. 168, line 755, where moð is neuter. Lb. I. xxxvii. 2. Probably more examples of e dropped, than as above, may appear.

Ƴylfen ? or -ne ? gen. -e, *a she wolf, lupa*. Quad. ix. 7. Germ. Wölfinn. Cf. Myneceun.

ƳyllecæƳƳe, -eƳƳe, fem., gen. -an, *fennugreek, Trigonella fennuga græcum*, from Gl. Brux. Gl. Dun.

ƳindelfƳƳeap, neut., gen. -er, *windle straw, cynosurus cristatus*. Lb. I. iii. 12. Jamieson. Nemnich. The expression "two edged" belongs perhaps to the spike. But Mylne (*Indigenous Botany*) did, and the author of the name, Parkinson, must have understood *Agrostis spica venti*.

ƳƳƳm, masc., gen. -er, *any creeping thing, worm, snake, dragon, mite, insect, acarus, vermin*. Lat. Vermis and Vermiculus. So multipledæ are "many foot worms," in Holland's Plinius. The numerous worms mentioned in the Saxon text are not all lumbrici.

AnaƳƳƳm. *See* Ana.

ÐanðƳƳƳm, *hand worm*, perhaps translating *Κεϕαι* as if from *Χεῖρ*. *Κεϕαι* occurs as *lumbrici lati* in Aetios, 492 c Lb. I. l. "Teredo, urceus, surio, Gl. in Lye. Surio, or Sirio, which is the name of the itch mite in many European languages, seems to me to be only Cirio from *χεῖρ*; but at the same time an error for *Κεϕία*. The lumbricius latus is *Tænia solium* or *Bothriocephalus latus*.

Γυμν—*cont.*

In Cod. Exon. p. 427, 24, it is said to be "derved," whence the translation "earth worm" seemed justified.

Smoezarygm, *see* letter S.

Dearygm, *dew worm*, in Lb. I. 1., infests the feet.

Renzygm, Ren-, *ringed worm*, a kind of *belly worm*. Alex. Trallianus divides the worms which infest the human body into three, of which this is one. Πρώτον τοίνυν ἡμᾶς εἶδέναι δεῖ, ὡς τρίτον εἰρήκασιν οἱ παλαιοὶ τῶν ἐλμίνθων εἶδος, ἐν μὲν τὸ μικρὸν πᾶν καὶ λεπτόν, ὃ καλεῖν εἰώθασιν ἀσκάριδας, δεύτερον δὲ τοῦτων σπρόγγυλον, καὶ τρίτον ἄλλο τὸ τῶν πλατειῶν. Ed. Ideler, p. 315. To the same effect M. Psellus in the same vol. p. 241. The moderns have more sorts. Hb. lxv. *See* Lb. I. xlviii. xlix. They seem to derive their name from the rings of some of them. An earth-worm is Ἀγγελτρύκη.

Γυμνργυρ, *wormwort*, *Sedum album* or *villosum*. *Wilde Prick madame*. (Lyte) Lb. I. xxxix.; I. lvii.; III. ii. 6. *Chenopodium anthelminticum* is American.

Γυρ, gen. -e, fem., *recovery*, *valetudo in melius conversa*. Lb. I. iv. 5. Nu 17 þæt bærn cymen arwened to ryre reorcum eþrea, C.E. 5, line 8, *now is that bairn come, raised up for the recovery of the Hebrews from their miseries*. The passage is congratulatory. C.E. 336, line 5.

Γυρτυς, fem., gen. -e, *a preparation of worts*. Quad. iv. 5.

Γιτμαρεφ ρυρ, ρητμαρεφ ρυρ, "Wilt-mars wort." Lb. I, ii. 13. "Brittanica Vihtmeres vyrt vel heaven hin-dele," Gl. Dun. It may therefore be *spoonwort*, *scurvy grass*, *Cochlearia Anglica*. *See* ðæpen hyðele.

Γιδε- Γιδορυνδε, gen. -an, fem. ?, *withy-wind*, *convolvulus*, both *Conv. sepium* and *arvensis*. Lb. I. ii. 20; I. vi. 7; I. xlix.

Γιδις, masc., gen. ριδιερ, *a withy, a willow, salix*. Lb. I. lxxiv. ÆG. 13, line 54.

Γονρεαγα and þa ρονρεαγαν, Lb. II. xxxviii. and contents, may be taken either as *lividness* or *meagreness*. The passage of Philagrius, does not exhibit the word.

Γραεττε, gen. -ερ, *crosswort*, *galium cruciatum*. Lb. III. i., viii. Laen. 12, 29. Warrantia ρρετ, gl. Leechd. vol. I. p. 376. "Vermiculum . i . parance . i . protte," Gl. Harl. 978, with "cruciata maior" "warence," Gl. M. The *Galium* tribe were often called by names which mark their relationship to the *Madder*, thus *Vermiculus*, properly the *cochineal insect* used to get a red dye, transfers its name to *Madder*, *Rubia tinctorum*, and *Madder* gives its appellations to the *Galiums* its relatives. "Cruciata maior . i . "warence . anglie madir," Gl. Harl. 3388.

Γυδubenδ, -binδ, gen. -es, masc. ?, *woodbind*. Hb. clxxii.; Lb. I. ii. 21; III. ii. 1; III. xxxi., *convolvulus*, from the leaves of the drawing, the likeness to the *caper plant*, and modern usage; which, besides *convolvulus*, applies the name also to the *honeysuckle*.

Γυδυ cepulle, *wood chervil*, *cow parsley*, *Anthriscus silvestris*. *Cepulle* being an English adaptation of *Cerfolium*, Χαίρεφυλλον (*Columella*), and γυδυ being taken in the sense of our wild, we ascertain at once, that we have here the *Cherophyllum silvestre*, which Koch and Hooker now name *Anthriscus silv.* Nennich agrees, and Lytes description. In Hb. lxxxvi. wood chervil is made to be *Asparagus agrestis*, and the drawings in MSS. V., T., A. have clearly the characteristics of *Asparagus officinalis*. If our Saxon interpreter held his opinion with deliberation, he differs from the rest of our English world. *Asparagus* in MS. Bodl. 130, is drawn like the mature plant.

Γυδυ λεετρικ, masc., *wood lettuce*, *wild sleepwort*, *Lactuca scariola* is Hb. xxxi.

Ἰουδία λεττυμική—*cont.*

Lactuca sylvatica. Masc. G. D. 11 a. The gloss in H. Scariola must be accepted; Sir J. E. Smith turns it Prickly Lettuce; Sir W. Hooker says it is found on waste ground in Cambridgeshire, at Southend, Essex, and formerly near Islington. He adds that the garden lettuce, *L. sativa*, is not a native of this country. "Lactuca, letuse, slepewort, idem; domestica et campestris." Also "Lactuca agrestis, rostrum porcinum. mylk thistell." MS. Harl. 3388. "Lactuca silvatica idem wild letys, bis erbe has leuys like to a thystell, and they ben scharpe ⁊ ken ⁊ hit has a floure of purpure colour, ⁊ hit groys in felde ⁊ in whet," MS. Bodl. 536, fol. 17. The word purple was in early times an exact repetition of *purpureus*, which the Romans applied to any bright colour. The flower of *Lactuca scariola* is yellow. *Lactuca sylvatica* has yellow rays in MS. Bodl. 130, but the leaves are too like sword blades. It is there glossed *Suge þhiftel*, that is, sow thistle. "Scarola . endiua . tx'nna (?) lactuca agrestis," Gl. M. The drawing in MS. T is an exact representation of *L. scariola*, glossed *Branca vrsina*, to which there is resemblance.

Ἰουδία πορική, ἡ πορική, gen. -αν: 1. *Asfodelus ramosus*. In Hb. xxxiii., liii. Woodroffe is *astula regia*, that is *hastula regia*, the royal sceptre, and all accounts agree that it is a kind of onion, an *asfodelaceous* plant, with a vast number of bulbs, "LXXX. simul acervatis sæpe bulbis," Plinius, xxi. 68; and though it has transferred its name to the daffodil, yet not that plant, *Narcissus pseudo-narcissus*, is its equivalent. The *Asphodelus* is figured in MS. V. fol. 28 a, but the flower is gone; the drawing, as much as remains, matches that in Fuchsius, p. 121. "Asphodellus, wode houe" (so), MS. Harl. 3388. "Astula regia. i. wode rove," MS. Rawl. C. 607. "Hastula regia. i. woderofe." MS. Bodl. 536.

Ἰουδία πορική—*cont.*

"*Affodillus vude hofe*," (so), Gl. Dun. So Gl. M. Fuchsius makes his goldwurz, *asfodelus luteus*, Gl. R. 40. Lacn. 69.

2. *Asperula odorata*, modern usage. In MS. Bodl. 130; for *hastula regia* is drawn a true *Asperula*, with gloss in 14th century hand "woodrofe." "Rubea minor woodroff," MS. Bodl. 178.

Ἰουδία πορική, gen. -αν, fem., *wild rose, dog-rose, hedgerose, rosa canina*. Lb. I. xxxvii. 1.

Ἰουδία πορική, gen. -αν, fem? *wood wax, wood waxen, Genista tinctoria*. Lb. I. xlvi. 2; III. xxx.

Ἰουδία πορική, masc., gen. -ες, "wolfscomb," *wild teazle, Dipsacus silvestris*. In Hb. cliii. translates *χαμαιλέων*, which in clvi. is turned by *pulver tærl*; as the teasing wool is combing it, this has no surprise. The figure in MS. V. art. xxvi. is a teazle, so MS. T. The equivalent *χαμαιλάια* was misunderstood by our interpreter. However *χαμαιλέον* is no teazle at all, but a stemless thistle, the *Carlina acaulis*, see εορροβροστυ, Masc. Lacn. 3.

Ἰουδία πορική, *wipe with wool, lana detergere*, Quad. vii. 4.

Ἰουδία πορική, *a wound*, pl. *pundela*, Hb. i. 11, cont., iv. 10, ix. 2. Ἰουδία πορική, DD. 417, xxiii.

Ἰουδία πορική, fem.?, gen. -αν, *woad, Isatis tinctoria*. Somu. in Lex. has a gloss, "Intum," which is *woad*. Lb. II. lxx. 4.

Ἰουδία πορική being properly any thing having the power of dying, not blue, but vermilion; and representing the verniculi or cochineal insects.

Ἰ.

Ἰουδία πορική, *wanting in something, ἐνδεής, cui quid opus est*, as they interpret the Norse þarfi. Whence 1, *poor*. 2, *unleavened*, of bread. 3, *skimmed*, of milk. Lb. II. lii. 1.

ƿearm, gut, pl. —mar, guts, intestina. But þ smælƿearme, Lb. II. xxxi. Ða ðyððe ærner hine mð hindeƿerðe fecearce on ðæc fmaelðearme, P.A. 55. a, *Then Almer stabbed him with the hinder end of his spearshaft in the small gut.* Gl. R. has both fmaelƿearmar and smæle ƿearmar, 74.

ƿeƿeforn, ƿefanborn, masc., gen. —er, "tufty thorn," buckthorn, *Rhamnus catharticus* and *R. frangula*, Lb. I. lxiv. "Ramni. i. ƿefeforn," Gl. Harl. 978. So Gl. Arundel, 42, Gl. Dun., Gl. M. M. p. 162 a, 24.

ƿegian for ƿigan, press, pierce, by contraction þyn, which see. Lb. I. xvii. 1. þurƿte zebegeðe, C.E., p. 92. line 17. Laen. 114.

ƿelma, masc., gen. by analogy in —an; Lb. I. xxxv. Forþþylman in the Lambeth Psalter is *obscurare*. Forðou þe þeorþu ne beoð forþþylmode vel forþþoreene to þe : 7 mht þra þra dæg bið onhliteð. Quia tenebræ non obscurantur a te, et nox sicut dies illuminabitur, Ps. cxxxviii. 11. Ne þearu he hopian no · þýrþum forþþylmeð · þ he þonan mote, Judith x. = p. 23, line 12, Thwaites. Combined with burning brands of fire in Cod. Exon. p. 217, line 23 = MS. fol. 60 a, line 4. Compare Διά τὸ ἐπιφέρειν τοὺς κατὰ πνιγμὸν κινδύνους καὶ καίειν τὴν φάρυγγα, Dioskor. iv. 156, with Ilb. clxxxi. 2, last words. ƿelma and heat go together in the Lb. In Ilb. cxl. 1, I do not find the words the Saxon had before him, but translate as guided by clxxxii.

ƿeoh hƿeorra, masc., *knæccap*, Loricæ, Gl. Harl., *gemsculan*. So "Whirl boean, the round bone of the knec, the patella," Gl. to Tim Bobbin. The bone has some similarity to lumbar and caudal vertebræ.

ƿeop, the dry disease, fem., gen. —e. See ƿeopaðl. Fem. Lb. III. xxx., contents; if þæpe be correct.

ƿeopaðl, fem., the dry disease or wasting away. Lb. II. lxiii. A different signifi-

ƿeopaðl—cont.

cation was assigned by Somner, whose words are "ƿeop, ðeope, morbus qui—dam, fortasse, inflammatio, phlegmone. "an inflammation, a blistering heat of "the blood or a swelling against nature "being hot and red." Probably this conjecture of Somners was founded partly on the etymological considerations which follow. ƿeop seems to have for its kindred words þyri dry, þyriƿe thirst, that is, dryness, the German dorre, dry, and a large number of other words, for which see Spoen and Sparrow, arts 478, 592, etc. In the German Dürresucht (dry sickness) atrophy, meagreness, consumption, the withering effects of dryness have produced the expression. The Latin equivalent for these ideas would be Tabes, which is treated of by Celsus (iii. 22) as having for its species ἀτροφία, atrophy, καχεξία, corrupt habit of body, and φθίσις, consumption. ƿeopaðl appearing in the fect, Lb. xvii., is Tabes in pedibus, such a wasting away of the feet as arises from ulceration produced by an over long journey on foot. That the disease is spoken of as local sometimes follows from the teaching of Celsus : "Huic (scil. cachexiæ) præter "tabem, illud quoque nonnunquam accidere solet, ut per assiduas pustulas "aut ulcera, summa cutis exasperetur, "vel aliquæ corporis partes intumescent." That worms belong to the disease is paralleled in German, which has its Dürremäiden, worms which cause a meagre habit and atrophy.

ƿeopryr, ðyopryr, fem., gen. —e, *ploughman's spikenard*, *Inula conyza*, formerly called *C. squarrosa*, Germ. Durrwurz, Doorkraut; which is as above. Lb. III. xxx. Laen. 40.

þymel, a thumbstall. Lb. I. lxxv. Thimble is the same word, the material is not in the syllables. Cf. Germ. Däumling, a thumbstall; Dutch, Duymelinc, *teymen sive munimen pollicis*, *theca pollicis*

þymel—*cont.*

(Kilian). þymel seems to have been originally an adjective, hence its use in Laws of Ine. xlix. Duymelinck in Kilian is also a wren, *a bird as big as ones thumb*.

þýn, præf. þýðe, p. part. þýð; *squeeze, press, stab*. Lb. II. iii. v., Quadr. vi. 15. Norse at þjá. The infinitive þýðan of dictionaries has no existence. Gefýn, *squeeze*, Solom. and Sat. p. 150, line 34. Gefýð, id. p. 162, line 607. See Aþýn. It is a contraction of þýzan. Beda, 611, 41. The present Ic þi, *fodio*, ÆG. 32, line 45.

þinan, *grow moist*; the intransitive to þænan, *moisten*, as Lb. I. ii. 21.

þufe þiſtel, masc., gen. -les; "tufted thistle," *sow thistle, sonchus oleraceus*, Bot. Also þuþitel, Germ. Dandistel, Lb. III. viii.

þunorclappe, fem., gen. -an; *bugle, aiuga reptans*, if we may rely on a gl. Leechdoms, vol. I. p. 374. "Consolida media, " þundre clouere," Gl. Harl. 978. On consolida media, see Fuchsius, p. 386.

þunorþyr, fem., gen. -e, *houseleek, sempervivum tectorum*, so called from its averting thunderbolts; Grimm. Mythol. clxi.: an allusion to this is found in some copies of Dioskorides, iv. 189.

þunþange, -þenge, gen. -an, neut. as þenge, *temple, timpus*. Lb. I. i. 8; III. 1.

þunþange—*cont.*

Plural in -ge. Lb. III. xli. Gefloh þa mið anum býtle buzan hij þunþengan, Judges iv. 21, where, I presume, buzan is not for bezen, but rather begeonð. ÆG. 12, line 16.

þrænan, *make to dwindle, minuire*, it appears IIb. ii. 7, compared with Dýnan, IIb. ii. 4. So Lb. I. xxxi. 1. This signification now seems too conjectural.

2. *To soften, mollire*. Tilðen hij læcar 7 ðone ryle mið jealrum 7 mið beþenum geþrænan polðon, Bed., 611, 19, *Curabant medici hunc adpositis pigmentorum fomentis enollire*. Done ungeþræpan rýle mið ðýgðe 7 ðpenðe, ibid. line 40, *Tumorem illum infestum horum adpositione comprimere ac mollire curabat*.

3. *Irrigate*. For þam gif þæt wæter hi ne geþrænde, ðonne ðrugeðe hio, etc. Boet. p. 78, line 27. *If the water had not irrigated her, the earth, she would have got dry, etc.* Ða aþrugeðan heortan geðrænan mið ðæm jlopendan yðon hij lape, P.A. 14 a, *Corda arenia doctrina fluentis irrigare*. Donne jro miðheoþnef ðær lapeoþef geðræneð 7 gelecð ða hreoft ðær gehreþneþef, P.A. 27 a, *Quando hoc in audientis pectore pietas prædicantis rigat*. Cf. þænan. þrepan, *turn*. See geþrepan.

INDEX OF PROPER NAMES.

- ACHILLES, Hb. xc., clxxv. 5.
- ÆLFRED, king; in communication with the Patriarch of Jerusalem, about healing drugs, Lb. II. lxiv.
- BALD, owner of the Leechbook MS., Lb. p. 298.
- CHIRON, Hb. xxxvi.
- CILD, scribe of the Leechbook MS., Lb. p. 298.
- COLUMBA, Saint, Vol. I. p. 395.
- DUN, a leech, Lb. p. 292.
- ELIAS or HELIAS II., Patriarch of Jerusalem, sends medical prescriptions to King Ælfred. For what is known of him see Le Quien, Oriens Christianus, Vol. III. col. 302, and the Bollandist Acta Sanctorum for May 12, p. xxxix.
- FORNET, in Islandic Fornjot, with the termination, Fornjotr, gives name to an herb unknown, *Fornets palm*, or *hand*, Lb. I. lxx., lxxi. His sons were rulers of air, fire and wind (Skaldskaparmal, p. 67, ed. Reykjavik): his name occurs in the elder Edda (Hrafnagldr, stanza 17). He is reckoned among the Eotens or giants (Snorra Edda, p. 111, ed. Reykjavik); and he was felled by Thor (ib. p. 61).
- GARMUND, servant of God, Vol. I. p. 385. Perhaps Germanus, bishop of Auxerre. See William of Malmesbury, p. 36, and note, ed. Historical Society. Also Acta Sanctorum, July 31. Wærmund, the ancestor of Offa and Penda (Sax. Chron. 626, 775), belongs to the fifth century, and was no saint. Gormund, patriarch of Jerusalem about 1118, was not canonized, and could not be within the intellectual reach of the author of that charm.
- HOMEROS, Hb. xlix., lxvi.
- LELELOTH invoked, Lb. p. 140.
- LONGINUS, the soldier who pierced the Saviours side, Vol. I. p. 393.
- MERCURIUS, Hb. xlix., lxxiii.
- ON, Lb. I. xlvi. 1. See Glossary in Anapypm.
- OSA, a leech, Lb. I. xlvii.
- PÆON, properly an epithet of Apollo, Hb. lxvi.
- PATRON invoked, Lb. p. 140.
- PLINIUS, Lb. I. lxxxvii. 1.
- TELEPHUS, Hb. xc.
- TIECON, Lb. p. 140.
- VLIXES, Hb. lxxiii.
- WITMER, Lb. I. ii. 14. Glossary.

LONDON :

Printed by GEORGE E. EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty.

For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.

[2508.—1000.—1/35.]

LIST OF WORKS

PUBLISHED

By the late Record and State Paper Commissioners, or under the Direction of the Right Honourable the Master of the Rolls, which may be purchased of Messrs. Longman and Co., London; Messrs. J. H. and J. Parker, Oxford and London; Messrs. Macmillan and Co., Cambridge and London; Messrs. A. and C. Black, Edinburgh; and Mr. A. Thom, Dublin.

PUBLIC RECORDS AND STATE PAPERS.

- ROTULORUM ORIGINALIUM IN CURIA SCACCARI ABBREVIATIO. Henry III.—Edward III. *Edited by* HENRY PLAYFORD, Esq. 2 vols folio (1805—1810). *Price* 25s. boards, or 12s. 6d. each.
- CALENDARIVM INQUISITIONVM POST MORTEM SIVE ESCAETARVM. Henry III.—Richard III. *Edited by* JOHN CALEY and JOHN BAYLEY, Esqrs. Vols. 2, 3, and 4, folio (1806—1808; 1821—1828), boards: vols. 2 and 3, *price* 21s. each; vol. 4, *price* 24s.
- LIBRORVM MANVSRIPTORVM BIBLIOTHECÆ HARLEIANÆ CATALOGVS. Vol. 4. *Edited by* The Rev. T. HARTWELL HORNE. (1812), folio, boards. *Price* 18s.
- ABBREVIATIO PLACITORVM, Richard I.—Edward II. *Edited by* The Right Hon. GEORGE ROSE and W. ILLINGWORTH, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1811), boards. *Price* 18s.
- LIBRI CENSVALIS vocati DOMESDAY-BOOK, INDICES. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS. Folio (1816), boards (Domesday-Book, vol. 3). *Price* 21s.
- LIBRI CENSVALIS vocati DOMESDAY-BOOK, ADDITAMENTA EX CODIC. ANTIQVISS. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS. Folio (1816), boards (Domesday-Book, vol. 4). *Price* 21s.

STATUTES OF THE REALM, large folio. Vols. 4 (in 2 parts), 7, 8, 9, 10, and 11, including 2 vols. of Indices (1819—1828). *Edited by Sir T. E. TOMLINS, JOHN RAITHEY, JOHN CALEY, and WM. ELLIOTT, Esqrs.* Price 31s. 6d. each; except the Alphabetical and Chronological Indices, price 30s. each.

VALOR ECCLESIASTICUS, temp. Henry VIII., Auctoritate Regia institutus. *Edited by JOHN CALEY, Esq., and the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER.* Vols. 3 to 6, folio (1810, &c.), boards. Price 25s. each.

* * * The Introduction is also published in 8vo., cloth. Price 2s. 6d.

ROTULI SCOTIÆ IN TURRI LONDINENSI ET IN DOMO CAPITULARI WESTMONASTERIENSI ASSERVATI. 19 Edward I.—Henry VIII. *Edited by DAVID MACPHERSON, JOHN CALEY, and W. ILLINGWORTH, Esqrs., and the Rev. T. HARTWELL HORNE.* 2 vols. folio (1814—1819), boards. Price 42s.

“FÆDERA, CONVENTIONES, LITTERÆ,” &c. ; or, Rymer’s Fœdera, New Edition. 1066—1377. Vol. 2, Part 2, and Vol. 3, Parts 1 and 2. folio (1821—1830). *Edited by JOHN CALEY and FRED. HOLBROOKE, Esqrs.* Price 21s. each Part.

DUCATUS LANCASTRIÆ CALENDARUM INQUISITIONUM POST MORTEM, &c. Part 3, Calendar to the Pleadings, &c., Henry VII.—Ph. and Mary; and Calendar to the Pleadings, 1—13 Elizabeth. Part 4, Calendar to the Pleadings to end of Elizabeth. (1827—1834.) *Edited by R. J. HARPER, JOHN CALEY, and WM. MINCHIN, Esqrs.* Folio, boards, Part 3 (or Vol. 2), price 31s. 6d. ; and Part 4 (or Vol. 3), price 21s.

CALENDARS OF THE PROCEEDINGS IN CHANCERY, IN THE REIGN OF QUEEN ELIZABETH; to which are prefixed, Examples of earlier Proceedings in that Court from Richard II. to Elizabeth, from the Originals in the Tower. *Edited by JOHN BAYLEY, Esq.* Vols. 2 and 3 (1830—1832), folio, boards, price 21s. each.

PARLIAMENTARY WRITS AND WRITS OF MILITARY SUMMONS, together with the Records and Muniments relating to the Suit and Service due and performed to the King’s High Court of Parliament and the Councils of the Realm. Edward I., II. *Edited by Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE.* (1830—1834.) Folio, boards, Vol. 2, Division 1, Edward II., price 21s. ; Vol. 2, Division 2, price 21s. ; Vol. 2, Division 3, price 42s.

ROTULI LITTERARUM CLAUSARUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI. 2 vols. folio (1833—1844). The first volume, 1204—1224. The second volume, 1224—1227. *Edited by THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq.* Price 81s., cloth ; or separately, Vol. 1, price 63s. ; Vol. 2, price 18s.

- PROCEEDINGS AND ORDINANCES OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL OF ENGLAND, 10 Richard II.—33 Henry VIII. *Edited by* Sir N. HARRIS NICOLAS. 7 vols. royal 8vo. (1834—1837), cloth. *Price* 98s. ; or separately, 14s. each.
- ROTULI LITTERARUM PATENTIUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI, 1201—1216. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1835), cloth. *Price* 31s. 6d.
- * * * The Introduction is also published in 8vo., cloth. *Price* 9s.
- ROTULI CURLE REGIS. Rolls and Records of the Court held before the King's Justiciars or Justices. 6 Richard I.—1 John. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 2 vols. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 28s.
- ROTULI NORMANNÆ IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI, 1200—1205 ; also, 1417 to 1418. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 12s. 6d.
- ROTULI DE OBLATIS ET FINIBUS IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI, tempore Regis Johannis. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 18s.
- EXCERPTA E ROTULIS FINIUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATIS. Henry III., 1216—1272. *Edited by* CHARLES ROBERTS, Esq. 2 vols. royal 8vo. (1835, 1836), cloth, *price* 32s. ; or separately, Vol. 1, *price* 14s. ; Vol. 2, *price* 18s.
- FINES, SIVE PEDES FINIUM ; SIVE FINALES CONCORDIÆ IN CURIÃ DOMINI REGIS. 7 Richard I.—16 John (1195—1214). *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. In Counties. 2 vols. royal 8vo. (1835—1844), cloth, *price* 11s. ; or separately, Vol. 1, *price* 8s. 6d. ; Vol. 2, *price* 2s. 6d.
- ANCIENT KALENDARS AND INVENTORIES OF THE TREASURY OF HIS MAJESTY'S EXCHEQUER ; together with Documents illustrating the History of that Repository. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 3 vols. royal 8vo. (1836), cloth. *Price* 42s.
- DOCUMENTS AND RECORDS illustrating the History of Scotland, and the Transactions between the Crowns of Scotland and England ; preserved in the Treasury of Her Majesty's Exchequer. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1837), cloth. *Price* 18s.
- ROTULI CHARTARUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI, 1199—1216. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1837), cloth. *Price* 30s.
- REPORT OF THE PROCEEDINGS OF THE RECORD COMMISSIONERS. 1831 to 1837. 1 vol. folio, boards. *Price* 8s.

REGISTRUM vulgariter nuncupatum "The Record of Caernarvon," e codice MS. Harleiano, 696, descriptum. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS. 1 vol. folio (1838), cloth. *Price* 31s. 6d.

ANCIENT LAWS AND INSTITUTES OF ENGLAND; comprising Laws enacted under the Anglo-Saxon Kings, from Æthelbirt to Cnut, with an English Translation of the Saxon; the Laws called Edward the Confessor's; the Laws of William the Conqueror, and those ascribed to Henry the First; also, Monumenta Ecclesiastica Anglicana, from the 7th to the 10th century; and the Ancient Latin Version of the Anglo-Saxon Laws; with a compendious Glossary, &c. *Edited by* BENJAMIN THORPE, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1840), cloth. *Price* 40s. Or, in 2 vols. royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 30s.

ANCIENT LAWS AND INSTITUTES OF WALES; comprising Laws supposed to be enacted by Howel the Good; modified by subsequent Regulations under the Native Princes, prior to the Conquest by Edward the First; and anomalous Laws, consisting principally of Institutions which, by the Statute of Ruddlan, were admitted to continue in force. With an English Translation of the Welsh Text. To which are added, a few Latin Transcripts, containing Digests of the Welsh Laws, principally of the Dimetian Code. With Indices and Glossary. *Edited by* ANEURIN OWEN, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1841), cloth. *Price* 44s. Or, in 2 vols. royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 36s.

ROTULI DE LIBERATE AC DE MISIS ET PRÆSTITIS, Regnante Johanne. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price* 6s.

THE GREAT ROLLS OF THE PIPE FOR THE SECOND, THIRD, AND FOURTH YEARS OF THE REIGN OF KING HENRY THE SECOND, 1155—1158. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price* 4s. 6d.

THE GREAT ROLL OF THE PIPE FOR THE FIRST YEAR OF THE REIGN OF KING RICHARD THE FIRST, 1189—1190. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price* 6s.

DOCUMENTS ILLUSTRATIVE OF ENGLISH HISTORY in the 13th and 14th centuries, selected from the Records in the Exchequer. *Edited by* HENRY COLE, Esq. 1 vol. sep. folio (1844), cloth. *Price* 45s. 6d.

MODUS TENENDI PARLIAMENTUM. An Ancient Treatise on the Mode of holding the Parliament in England. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. 8vo. (1846), cloth. *Price* 2s. 6d.

MONUMENTA HISTORICA BRITANNICA, or, Materials for the History of Britain from the earliest period. Vol. 1, extending to the Norman Conquest. Prepared, and illustrated with Notes, by the late HENRY PETRIE, Esq., F.S.A., Keeper of the Records in the Tower of London, assisted by the Rev. JOHN SHARPE, Rector of Castle Eaton, Wilts. Finally completed for publication, and with an Introduction, by THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq., Assistant Keeper of Records. (Printed by command of Her Majesty.) Folio (1848). *Price 42s.*

REGISTRUM MAGNI SIGILLI REGUM SCOTORUM in Archivis Publicis asservatum. 1306—1424. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1814). *Price 15s.*

THE ACTS OF THE PARLIAMENTS OF SCOTLAND. 11 vols. folio (1814—1844). Vol. I. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON and COSMO INNES, Esqrs. *Price 42s.* Also, Vols. 4, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11; *price 10s. 6d.* each.

THE ACTS OF THE LORDS AUDITORS OF CAUSES AND COMPLAINTS. 1466—1494. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1839). *Price 10s. 6d.*

THE ACTS OF THE LORDS OF COUNCIL IN CIVIL CAUSES. 1478—1495. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1839). *Price 10s. 6d.*

ISSUE ROLL OF THOMAS DE BRANTINGHAM, Bishop of Exeter, Lord High Treasurer of England, containing Payments out of His Majesty's Revenue, 44 Edward III., 1370. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 vol. 4to. (1835), cloth. *Price 35s.* Or, in royal 8vo. cloth. *Price 25s.*

ISSUES OF THE EXCHEQUER, containing similar matter to the above; James I.; extracted from the Pell Records. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 vol. 4to. (1836), cloth. *Price 30s.* Or, in royal 8vo. cloth. *Price 21s.*

ISSUES OF THE EXCHEQUER, containing similar matter to the above; Henry III.—Henry VI.; extracted from the Pell Records. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 vol. 4to. (1837), cloth. *Price 40s.* Or, in royal 8vo. cloth. *Price 30s.*

NOTES OF MATERIALS FOR THE HISTORY OF PUBLIC DEPARTMENTS. *By* F. S. THOMAS, Esq., Secretary of the Public Record Office. Demy folio (1846), cloth. *Price 10s.*

HANDBOOK TO THE PUBLIC RECORDS. *By* F. S. THOMAS, Esq. Royal 8vo. (1853), cloth. *Price 12s.*

STATE PAPERS DURING THE REIGN OF HENRY THE EIGHTH. 11 vols. 4to., cloth, (1830—1852), with Indices of Persons and Places. *Price 5l. 15s. 6d.* ; or separately, *price 10s. 6d.* each.

Vol. I.—Domestic Correspondence.

Vols. II. & III.—Correspondence relating to Ireland.

Vols. IV. & V.—Correspondence relating to Scotland.

Vols. VI. to XI.—Correspondence between England and Foreign Courts.

HISTORICAL NOTES RELATIVE TO THE HISTORY OF ENGLAND ; from the Accession of Henry VIII. to the Death of Queen Anne (1509—1714). Designed as a Book of instant Reference for ascertaining the Dates of Events mentioned in History and Manuscripts. The Name of every Person and Event mentioned in History within the above period is placed in Alphabetical and Chronological Order, and the Authority whence taken is given in each case, whether from Printed History or from Manuscripts. *By F. S. THOMAS, Esq.* 3 vols. 8vo. (1856), cloth. *Price 40s.*

In the Press.

CALENDARIUM GENEALOGICUM ; for the Reigns of Henry III. and Edward I. *Edited by CHARLES ROBERTS, Esq.*

CALENDARS OF STATE PAPERS.

[IMPERIAL 8vo. *Price 15s. each Volume or Part.*]

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGNS OF EDWARD VI., MARY, and ELIZABETH, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* ROBERT LEMON, Esq., F.S.A. 1856.

Vol. I.—1547-1580.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF JAMES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN. 1857-1859.

Vol. I.—1603-1610.

Vol. II.—1611-1618.

Vol. III.—1619-1623.

Vol. IV.—1623-1625, with Addenda.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* JOHN BRUCE, Esq., V.P.S.A. 1858-1864.

Vol. I.—1625-1626.

Vol. II.—1627-1628.

Vol. III.—1628-1629.

Vol. IV.—1629-1631.

Vol. V.—1631-1633.

Vol. VI.—1633-1634.

Vol. VII.—1634-1635.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES II., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN. 1860-1864.

Vol. I.—1660-1661.

Vol. II.—1661-1662.

Vol. III.—1663-1664.

Vol. IV.—1664-1665.

Vol. V.—1665-1666.

Vol. VI.—1666-1667.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to SCOTLAND, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARKHAM JOHN THORPE, Esq., of St. Edmund Hall, Oxford. 1858.

Vol. I., the Scottish Series, of the Reigns of Henry VIII., Edward VI., Mary, and Elizabeth, 1509-1589.

Vol. II., the Scottish Series, of the Reign of Elizabeth, 1589-1603; an Appendix to the Scottish Series, 1543-1592; and the State Papers relating to Mary Queen of Scots during her Detention in England, 1568-1587.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to IRELAND, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* HANS CLAUDE HAMILTON, Esq., F.S.A. 1860.

Vol. I.—1509–1573.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, COLONIAL SERIES, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, and elsewhere. *Edited by* W. NOEL SAINSBURY, Esq. 1860–1862.

Vol. I.—America and West Indies, 1574–1660.

Vol. II.—East Indies, China, and Japan, 1513–1616.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS AND PAPERS, FOREIGN AND DOMESTIC, OF THE REIGN OF HENRY VIII., preserved in the Public Record Office, the British Museum, &c. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. 1862–1864.

Vol. I.—1509–1514.

Vol. II. (in Two Parts),—1515–1518.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF EDWARD VI. *Edited by* W. B. TURNBULL, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law, and Correspondant du Comité Impérial des Travaux Historiques et des Sociétés Savantes de France. 1861.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF MARY. *Edited by* W. B. TURNBULL, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law, and Correspondant du Comité Impérial des Travaux Historiques et des Sociétés Savantes de France. 1861.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham. 1863.

Vol. I.—1558–1559.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS, DESPATCHES, AND STATE PAPERS relating to the Negotiations between England and Spain, preserved in the Archives at Simancas, and elsewhere. *Edited by* G. A. BERGENROTH. 1862.

Vol. I.—Hen. VII.—1485–1509.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS AND MANUSCRIPTS, relating to ENGLISH AFFAIRS, preserved in the Archives of Venice, &c. *Edited by* RAWDON BROWN, Esq. 1864.

Vol. I.—1202–1509.

In the Press.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to IRELAND, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* HANS CLAUDE HAMILTON, Esq., F.S.A. Vol. II.—1574–1585.

- CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH (continued), preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* ROBERT LEMON, Esq., F.S.A. 1580-1590.
- CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham. Vol. II.—1559-1560.
- CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* JOHN BRUCE, Esq., F.S.A. Vol. VIII.
- CALENDAR OF LETTERS AND PAPERS, FOREIGN AND DOMESTIC, OF THE REIGN OF HENRY VIII., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, the British Museum, &c. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. Vol. III.—1519, &c.
- CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES II., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN. Vol. VII.—1667-1668.
- CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS AND MANUSCRIPTS, relating to ENGLISH AFFAIRS, preserved in the Archives of Venice, &c. *Edited by* RAWDON BROWN, Esq. Vol. II.

In Progress.

- CALENDAR OF LETTERS, DESPATCHES, AND STATE PAPERS relating to the Negotiations between England and Spain, preserved in the Archives at Simancas, and elsewhere. *Edited by* G. A. BERGENROTH. Vol. II.—Henry VIII.
- CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, COLONIAL SERIES, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, and elsewhere. *Edited by* W. NOËL SAINSBURY, Esq. Vol. III.—East Indies, China, and Japan.
-

THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN
AND IRELAND DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.

[ROYAL 8vo. Price 10s. each Volume or Part.]

1. THE CHRONICLE OF ENGLAND, by JOHN CAPGRAVE. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford. 1858.
2. CHRONICON MONASTERII DE ABINGDON. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham, and Vicar of Leighton Buzzard. 1858.
3. LIVES OF EDWARD THE CONFESSOR. I.—La Estoire de Saint Aedward le Rei. II.—Vita Beati Edvardi Regis et Confessoris. III.—Vita Æduuardi Regis qui apud Westmonasterium requiescit. *Edited by* HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1858.
4. MONUMENTA FRANCISCANA ; scilicet, I.—Thomas de Eccleston de Adventu Fratrum Minorum in Angliam. II.—Adæ de Marisco Epistolæ. III.—Registrum Fratrum Minorum Londoniæ. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. 1858.
5. FASCICULI ZIZANIORUM MAGISTRI JOHANNIS WYCLIF CUM TRITICO. Ascribed to THOMAS NETTER, of WALDEN, Provincial of the Carmelite Order in England, and Confessor to King Henry the Fifth. *Edited by* the Rev. W. W. SHIRLEY, M.A., Tutor and late Fellow of Wadham College, Oxford. 1858.
6. THE BUIK OF THE CRONICLIS OF SCOTLAND ; or, A Metrical Version of the History of Hector Boece ; by WILLIAM STEWART. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* W. B. TURNBULL, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law. 1858.
7. JOHANNIS CAPGRAVE LIBER DE ILLUSTRIBUS HENRICIS. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford. 1858.
8. HISTORIA MONASTERII S. AUGUSTINI CANTUARIENSIS, by THOMAS OF ELMHAM, formerly Monk and Treasurer of that Foundation. *Edited by* CHARLES HARDWICK, M.A., Fellow of St. Catharine's Hall, and Christian Advocate in the University of Cambridge. 1858.

9. EULOGIUM (HISTORIARUM SIVE TEMPORIS): Chronicon ab Orbe condito usque ad Annum Domini 1366; a Monacho quodam Malmesbiriensi exaratum. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* F. S. HAYDON, Esq., B.A. 1858-1863.
10. MEMORIALS OF HENRY THE SEVENTH: Bernardi Andreae Tholosatis Vita Regis Henrici Septimi; necnon alia quaedam ad eundem Regem spectantia. *Edited by* JAMES GAIRDNER, Esq. 1858.
11. MEMORIALS OF HENRY THE FIFTH. I.—Vita Henrici Quinti, Roberto Redmanno auctore. II.—Versus Rhythmici in laudem Regis Henrici Quinti. III.—Elmhami Liber Metricus de Henrico V. *Edited by* C. A. COLE, Esq. 1858.
12. MUNIMENTA GILDHALLÆ LONDONIENSIS; Liber Albus, Liber Customarum, et Liber Horn, in archivis Gildhallæ asservati. Vol. I., Liber Albus. Vol. II. (in Two Parts), Liber Customarum. Vol. III., Translation of the Anglo-Norman Passages in Liber Albus, Glossaries, Appendices, and Index. *Edited by* HENRY THOMAS RILEY, Esq., M.A., Barrister-at-Law. 1859-1860.
13. CHRONICA JOHANNIS DE OXENEDES. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS, K.H. 1859.
14. A COLLECTION OF POLITICAL POEMS AND SONGS RELATING TO ENGLISH HISTORY, FROM THE ACCESSION OF EDWARD III. TO THE REIGN OF HENRY VIII. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A. 1859-1861.
15. The "OPUS TERTIUM," "OPUS MINUS," &c., of ROGER BACON. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. 1859.
16. BARTHOLOMÆI DE COTTON, MONACHI NORWICENSIS, HISTORIA ANGLICANA (A.D. 449-1298). *Edited by* HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1859.
17. BRUT Y TYWYSOGION; or, The Chronicle of the Princes of Wales. *Edited by* the Rev. J. WILLIAMS AB ITHEL. 1860.
18. A COLLECTION OF ROYAL AND HISTORICAL LETTERS DURING THE REIGN OF HENRY IV. Vol. I. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford. 1860.
19. THE REPRESSOR OF OVER MUCH BLAMING OF THE CLERGY. By REGINALD PECOCK, sometime Bishop of Chichester. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* CHURCHILL BABINGTON, B.D., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. 1860.

20. ANNALES CAMBRIÆ. *Edited by* the Rev. J. WILLIAMS AB ITHEL. 1860.
21. THE WORKS OF GIRALDUS CAMBRENSIS. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. 1861-1863.
22. LETTERS AND PAPERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE WARS OF THE ENGLISH IN FRANCE DURING THE REIGN OF HENRY THE SIXTH, KING OF ENGLAND. Vol. I., and Vol. II. (in Two Parts). *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham, and Vicar of Leighton Buzzard. 1861-1864.
23. THE ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE, ACCORDING TO THE SEVERAL ORIGINAL AUTHORITIES. Vol. I., Original Texts. Vol. II., Translation. *Edited by* BENJAMIN THORPE, Esq., Member of the Royal Academy of Sciences at Munich, and of the Society of Netherlandish Literature at Leyden. 1861.
24. LETTERS AND PAPERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE REIGNS OF RICHARD III. AND HENRY VII. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* JAMES GAIRDNER, Esq. 1861-1863.
25. LETTERS OF BISHOP GROSSETESTE, illustrative of the Social Condition of his Time. *Edited by* HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1861.
26. DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE OF MANUSCRIPTS RELATING TO THE HISTORY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND. Vol. I. (in Two Parts); Anterior to the Norman Invasion. *By* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records. 1862.
27. ROYAL AND OTHER HISTORICAL LETTERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE REIGN OF HENRY III. From the Originals in the Public Record Office. Vol. I., 1216-1235. *Selected and edited by* the Rev. W. W. SHIRLEY, Tutor and late Fellow of Wadham College, Oxford. 1862.
28. THE SAINT ALBAN'S CHRONICLES:—THE ENGLISH HISTORY OF THOMAS WALSINGHAM, MONK OF SAINT ALBAN'S. Vol. I., 1272-1381. Vol. II., 1381-1422. *Edited by* HENRY THOMAS RILEY, Esq., M.A., Barrister-at-Law. 1863-1864.
29. CHRONICON ABBATIE EVESHAMENSIS, AUCTORIBUS DOMINICO PRIORE EVESHAMIE ET THOMA DE MARLEBERGE ABBATE, A FUNDATIONE AD ANNUM 1213, UNA CUM CONTINUATIONE AD ANNUM 1418. *Edited by* the Rev. W. D. MACRAY, M.A., Bodleian Library, Oxford. 1863.
30. RICARDI DE CIRENCESTRIA SPECULUM HISTORIALE DE GESTIS REGUM ANGLIÆ. Vol. I., 447-871. *Edited by* JOHN E. B. MAYOR, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of St. John's College, Cambridge. 1863.

31. YEAR BOOKS OF THE REIGN OF EDWARD THE FIRST. Years 30-31, and 32-33. *Edited and translated by* ALFRED JOHN HORWOOD, Esq., of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law. 1863-1864.
 32. NARRATIVES OF THE EXPULSION OF THE ENGLISH FROM NORMANDY, 1449-1450.—Robertus Blondelli de Reductione Normanniæ: Le Recouvrement de Normandie, par Berry, Hérault du Roy: Conférences between the Ambassadors of France and England. *Edited, from MSS. in the Imperial Library at Paris, by* the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham. 1863.
 33. HISTORIA ET CARTULARIUM MONASTERII S. PETRI GLOUCESTRIE. Vol. I. *Edited by* W. H. HART, Esq., F.S.A.; Membre correspondant de la Société des Antiquaires de Normandie. 1863.
 34. ALEXANDRI NECKAM DE NATURIS RERUM LIBRI DUO; with NECKAM'S POEM, DE LAUDIBUS DIVINÆ SAPIENTIE. *Edited by* THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A. 1863.
 35. LEECHDOMS, WORTCUNNING, AND STARCRAFT OF EARLY ENGLAND; being a Collection of Documents illustrating the History of Science in this Country before the Norman Conquest. Vols. I. and II. *Collected and edited by* the Rev. T. OSWALD COCKAYNE, M.A., of St. John's College, Cambridge. 1864-1865.
 36. ANNALES MONASTICI. Vol. I. :—Annales de Margan, 1066-1232; Annales de Theokesberia, 1066-1263; Annales de Burton, 1004-1263. *Edited by* HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, and Registry of the University, Cambridge. 1864.
 37. MAGNA VITA S. HUGONIS EPISCOPI LINCOLNIENSIS. From Manuscripts in the Bodleian Library, Oxford, and the Imperial Library, Paris. *Edited by* the Rev. JAMES F. DIMOCK, M.A., Rector of Barnburgh, Yorkshire. 1864.
 38. CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF THE REIGN OF RICHARD THE FIRST. Vol. I. ITINERARIUM PEREGRINORUM ET GESTA REGIS RICARDI. *Edited by* WILLIAM STUBBS, M.A., Vicar of Navestock, Essex, and Lambeth Librarian. 1864.
 39. RECUEIL DES CRONIKES ET ANCHIENNES ISTORIES DE LA GRANT BRETAGNE A PRESENT NOMME ENGLETERRE, par JEHAN DE WAURIN. From Albina to 688. *Edited by* WILLIAM HARDY, Esq., F.S.A. 1864.
 40. A COLLECTION OF THE CHRONICLES AND ANCIENT HISTORIES OF GREAT BRITAIN, NOW CALLED ENGLAND, BY JOHN DE WAURIN. From Albina to 688. (Translation of the preceding.) *Edited and translated by* WILLIAM HARDY, Esq., F.S.A. 1864.
-

In the Press.

- LE LIVRE DE REIS DE BRITTAIE. *Edited by* J. GLOVER, M.A.,
Vicar of Brading, Isle of Wight.
- THE WARS OF THE DANES IN IRELAND: written in the Irish language.
Edited by the Rev. J. H. TODD, D.D., Librarian of the University
of Dublin.
- A COLLECTION OF SAGAS AND OTHER HISTORICAL DOCUMENTS relating
to the Settlements and Descents of the Northmen on the British
Isles. *Edited by* GEORGE W. DASENT, Esq., D.C.L. Oxon.
- A COLLECTION OF ROYAL AND HISTORICAL LETTERS DURING THE
REIGN OF HENRY IV. Vol. II. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C.
HINGESTON, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford.
- POLYCHRONICON RANULPHI HIGDENI, with Trevisa's Translation.
Edited by CHURCHILL BABINGTON, B.D., Fellow of St. John's
College, Cambridge.
- OFFICIAL CORRESPONDENCE OF THOMAS BEKYNTON, SECRETARY TO
HENRY VI., with other LETTERS and DOCUMENTS. *Edited
by* the Rev. GEORGE WILLIAMS, B.D., Senior Fellow of King's
College, Cambridge.
- ROYAL AND OTHER HISTORICAL LETTERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE REIGN
OF HENRY III. From the Originals in the Public Record Office.
Vol. II. *Selected and edited by* the Rev. W. W. SHIRLEY, D.D.,
Regius Professor in Ecclesiastical History, and Canon of Christ
Church, Oxford.
- ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS ILLUSTRATIVE OF ACADEMICAL AND CLERICAL
LIFE AND STUDIES AT OXFORD BETWEEN THE REIGNS OF
HENRY III. AND HENRY VII. *Edited by* the Rev. H. ANSTEY,
M.A.
- ROLL OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL OF IRELAND, 16 RICHARD II. *Edited
by* the Rev. JAMES GRAVES, A.B., Treasurer of St. Canice,
Ireland.
- RICARDI DE CIRENCESTRIA SPECULUM HISTORIALE DE GESTIS REGUM
ANGLIÆ. Vol. II., 872-1066. *Edited by* JOHN E. B. MAYOR,
M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of St. John's College, and
Librarian of the University, Cambridge.
- THE WORKS OF GIRALDUS CAMBRENSIS. Vol. IV. *Edited by*
J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's
College, London.
- HISTORIA ET CARTULARIUM MONASTERII S. PETRI GLOUCESTRIS.
Vol. II. *Edited by* W. H. HART, Esq., F.S.A.; Membre cor-
respondant de la Société des Antiquaires de Normandie.

- HISTORIA MINOR MATTHEI PARISIENSIS. *Edited by* Sir FREDERICK MADDEN, K.H., Keeper of the Department of Manuscripts, British Museum.
- ANNALES MONASTICI. Vol. II. *Edited by* HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, and Registrar of the University, Cambridge.
- CHRONICON RADULPHI ABBATIS COGGESHALENSIS MAJUS; and, CHRONICON TERRE SANCTE ET DE CAPTIVITATE A SALADINO HIERSOLYMIS. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham.
- THE SAINT ALBAN'S CHRONICLES:—Vol. III., THE CHRONICLES OF RISHANGER, TROKELowe, BLANEFORD, AND OTHERS. *Edited by* HENRY THOMAS RILEY, Esq., M.A., Barrister-at-Law.
- CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF THE REIGN OF RICHARD THE FIRST. Vol. II. *Edited by* WILLIAM STUBBS, M.A., Vicar of Navestock, Essex, and Lambeth Librarian.
- YEAR BOOKS OF THE REIGN OF EDWARD THE FIRST. 20th, 21st, and 22nd Years. *Edited and translated by* ALFRED JOHN HORWOOD, Esq., of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law.
- RECUEIL DES CRONIQUES ET ANCIENNES ISTORIES DE LA GRANT BRETAGNE A PRESENT NOMME ENGLETERRE, par JEHAN DE WAURIN (continued). *Edited by* WILLIAM HARDY, Esq., F.S.A.
- DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE OF MANUSCRIPTS RELATING TO THE HISTORY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND. Vol. II. *By* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records.

In Progress.

- CHRONICA MONASTERII DE MELSA, AB ANNO 1150 USQUE AD ANNUM 1400. *Edited by* EDWARD AUGUSTUS BOND, Esq., Assistant Keeper of the Department of Manuscripts, and Egerton Librarian, British Museum.
- DOCUMENTS RELATING TO ENGLAND AND SCOTLAND, FROM THE NORTHERN REGISTERS. *Edited by* the Rev. JAMES RAINE, M.A., of Durham University.
- WILLIELMI MALMESBIRIENSIS DE GESTIS PONTIFICUM ANGLORUM, LIBRI V. *Edited by* N. E. S. A. HAMILTON, Esq., of the Department of Manuscripts, British Museum.

January 1865.

DATE DUE

JUN 9 '72

REC'D JUN 9 1972

INTERLIBRARY LOANS

NOV 04 1991

REC'D OCT 30 1991

SEP 18 1996

REC'D AUG 21 1998

14021485 (3005)



3 1970 00848 5945

UC SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY



AA 000 984 034 9

UC IRVINE LIBRARIES



31970008485945